



unfoldingWord® Translation Notes

1 Corinthians

Version 27

Copyrights & Licensing

unfoldingWord® Translation Notes

Date: 2020-03-25

Version: 27

Published by: unfoldingWord

unfoldingWord® Literal Text

Date: 2020-03-25

Version: 10

Published by: unfoldingWord

unfoldingWord® Simplified Text

Date: 2020-03-25

Version: 10

Published by: unfoldingWord

unfoldingWord® Translation Academy

Date: 2020-03-25

Version: 12

Published by: unfoldingWord®

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

Date: 2020-03-25

Version: 14

Published by: unfoldingWord

unfoldingWord® Greek New Testament

Date: 2020-02-20

Version: 0.12

Published by: unfoldingWord

unfoldingWord® Hebrew Bible

Date: 2020-02-20

Version: 2.1.11

Published by: unfoldingWord

unfoldingWord® Translation Notes

Copyright © 2019 by unfoldingWord

This work is made available under the Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 International License. To view a copy of this license, visit <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/> or send a letter to Creative Commons, PO Box 1866, Mountain View, CA 94042, USA.

unfoldingWord® is a registered trademark of unfoldingWord. Use of the unfoldingWord name or logo requires the written permission of unfoldingWord. Under the terms of the CC BY-SA license, you may copy and redistribute this unmodified work as long as you keep the unfoldingWord® trademark intact. If you modify a copy or translate this work, thereby creating a derivative work, you must remove the unfoldingWord® trademark.

On the derivative work, you must indicate what changes you have made and attribute the work as follows: "The original work by unfoldingWord is available from unfoldingword.org/utn". You must also make your derivative work available under the same license (CC BY-SA).

If you would like to notify unfoldingWord regarding your translation of this work, please contact us at unfoldingword.org/contact/.

Table of Contents

unfoldingWord® Translation Notes	12
1 Corinthians	12
Introduction to 1 Corinthians	13
1 Corinthians 1	16
1 Corinthians 2	49
1 Corinthians 3	66
1 Corinthians 4	90
1 Corinthians 5	112
1 Corinthians 6	126
1 Corinthians 7	148
1 Corinthians 8	190
1 Corinthians 9	205
1 Corinthians 10	233
1 Corinthians 11	267
1 Corinthians 12	302
1 Corinthians 13	335
1 Corinthians 14	349
1 Corinthians 15	390
1 Corinthians 16	450
unfoldingWord® Translation Academy	475
Abstract Nouns	476
Active or Passive	478
Apostrophe	481
Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information	483
Double Negatives	486
Ellipsis	488
Euphemism	490
Exclusive and Inclusive 'We'	492
First, Second or Third Person	494
Forms of You	496
Hendiadys	497
How to Translate Names	500
Hyperbole	504
Hypothetical Situations	508
Idiom	511
Inclusive and Exclusive "We"	513
Irony	515
Litotes	518
Merism	520
Metaphor	522
Metonymy	528
Numbers	530
Parallelism	533

Personification	536
Rhetorical Question	538
Synecdoche	541
Textual Variants	543
Translate Unknowns	545
Translating Son and Father	548
unfoldingWord® Translation Words	550
acknowledge, admit, admitted	551
Adam	552
administration, administrator, administering	553
admonish, warned, aware	554
adultery, adulterous, adulterer, adulteress	555
adversary, enemy	556
age, aged	557
altar	558
amen, truly	559
ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather	560
angel, archangel	561
Apollos	563
apostle, apostleship	564
appoint, appointed	565
Aquila	566
Asia	567
asleep, fall asleep, sleep, sleeper, sleepless	568
assembly, assemble, congregation, meeting	569
assign, assigned, assignment, reassign	570
authority	571
baptize, baptized, baptism	572
Barnabas	573
bear, bearer, carry	574
beast	575
believe, believer, belief, unbeliever, unbelief	576
beloved	578
betray, betrayer	579
bind, bond, bound	580
blameless	581
bless, blessed, blessing	582
blood	584
boast, boastful	585
body	586
bread	587
brother	588
bury, buried, burial	589
call, call out	590
children, child, offspring	592
chosen, choose, chosen people, Chosen One, elect	594

Christ, Messiah	595
church, Church	597
circumcise, circumcised, circumcision, uncircumcised, uncircumcision	599
clean, wash	601
clothe, clothed, clothes, clothing, unclothed, garments	603
comfort, comforts, comforter, uncomforted	604
command, commandment	605
commit, committed, commitment	606
companion, fellow worker, friend	607
condemn, condemned, condemnation	608
confirm, confirmation, legal	609
conscience	610
Corinth, Corinthians	611
corrupt, corrupted, corruption, incorruptibility, depraved	612
covenant	613
cow, bull, calf, cattle, heifer, ox	615
create, created, creation, creator	616
cross	617
crown, crowned	618
crucify, crucified	619
cry, cry out, outcry	620
cure, cured, heal, healed, healing, healer, health, healthy, unhealthy	621
curse, cursed, cursing	623
darkness	624
day	625
day of the Lord, day of Yahweh	626
deceive, deceit, deceiver, deceitful, deception, illusions	627
declare, proclaim, announce	628
defile, defiled	629
delight	630
demon, evil spirit, unclean spirit	631
desert, wilderness	632
destroy, destruction, annihilate	633
die, dead, deadly, death,	634
discern, discernment, distinguish	636
discipline, self-discipline	637
dishonor, dishonorable	638
divorce	639
drunk, drunkard	640
earth, earthen, earthly	641
endure, endurance	642
enslave, slave, bondservant, bound	643
envy, covet	644
Ephesus, Ephesian	645
epistle, letter	646
evil, wicked, unpleasant	647

exhort, exhortation	649
face, facial	650
faith	651
faithful, faithfulness, unfaithful, unfaithfulness, trustworthy	652
fear, afraid, dread	654
feast, feasting	655
fellowship	656
festival	657
fire, firebrands, firepans, fireplace, firepot	658
firstfruits	659
flesh	660
flock, herd	661
flute, pipe	662
fool, foolish, folly	663
found, founder, foundation	664
free, freed, freedom, freeman, freewill, liberty	665
fruit, fruitful, unfruitful	666
fulfill, fulfilled, carried out	668
Galatia, Galatians	669
Gentile	670
gift	671
glory, glorious, glorify	672
God	674
God the Father, heavenly Father, Father	676
god, false god, goddess, idol, idolater, idolatrous, idolatry	678
gold, golden	680
good news, gospel	681
good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best	683
grace, gracious	685
grain, grainfields	686
Greek, Grecian	687
guilt, guilty	688
hand	689
harp, harpist	691
harvest, reap	692
head	693
heart	694
heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly	695
Holy Spirit, Spirit of God, Spirit of the Lord, Spirit	696
holy, holiness, unholy, sacred	698
honor	700
hope, hoped	701
hour	702
house	703
household	704
image, carved image, cast metal images, figure, carved figure, statue	705

imitate, imitator	706
in Christ, in Jesus, in the Lord, in him	707
inherit, inheritance, heir	708
iniquity	709
instruct, instruction, instructors	710
interpret, interpretation, interpreter	711
Israel, Israelites	712
it is written	713
James (brother of Jesus)	714
jealous, jealousy	715
Jerusalem	716
Jesus, Jesus Christ, Christ Jesus	717
Jew, Jewish	719
joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing	720
judge, judgment	722
just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification	724
kind [NOT kindness]	726
kingdom	727
kingdom of God, kingdom of heaven	729
kiss	731
know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish	732
labor, laborer, work, hard work	733
law of Moses, God's law, law of Yahweh, the law	734
law, principle	736
lawful, unlawful, not lawful, lawless, lawlessness	737
life, live, living, alive	739
light, lighting, lightning, daylight, sunlight, twilight, enlighten	741
like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if	742
lord, Lord, master, sir	743
Lord's Supper	745
love, beloved	746
lust, lustful, passions, desires	748
Macedonia	749
manager, steward, stewardship	750
member, body parts	751
mercy, merciful	752
might, mighty, mighty works	754
mind, mindful, remind, reminder, likeminded	755
miracle, wonder, sign	756
Moses	758
mourn, mourner, weeping	759
multiply, multiplied, multiplication	760
mystery, hidden truth	761
name	762
neighbor, neighborhood, neighboring	763
noble, nobleman, royal official	764

ordain, ordained, ordination, planned long ago, set up, prepared	765
pagan	766
Passover	767
patient, patience, impatient	768
Paul, Saul	769
peace, peaceful, peacemakers	770
Pentecost, Festival of Weeks	771
people, people group,	772
perfect, perfected, perfection, complete	774
perish	775
persecute, persecuted, persecution, persecutor, chase, pursue	776
Peter, Simon Peter, Cephas	777
plant, planted, implanted, replanted, transplanted, sow	778
plow, plowed, plowers, plowman, plowshares, unplowed	779
possess, possessed, possession, dispossess	780
power, powerful, powerfully	781
praise, praised, praiseworthy	783
pray, prayer	784
preach, preaching, preacher, proclaim, proclamation	785
precious, valuable, expensive, fine	787
predestine, predestined	788
Priscilla	789
profit, profitable, unprofitable	790
Promised Land	791
prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess	792
prosper, prosperity, prosperous	794
prostitute, harlot, whored	795
prostrate, worship	796
provoke, provoked, provocation	797
psalm	798
puffed up	799
pure, purify, purification	800
raise, raised, risen, arise, arose, got up, stir up, stirred up	801
rebuke	803
receive, welcome, taken up, acceptance	804
reconcile, reconciled, reconciliation	805
redeem, redeemer, redemption	806
reign, rule	807
report, reported, reputation	808
resurrection	809
reveal, revealed, revelation	810
reward, prize, deserve,	811
righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, ...	812
robe, robed	814
rod	815
rule, ruler, ruling, overrules	816

run, runner, rushed, quickly went, scattered, flows	817
Sabbath	818
sacrifice, sacrifices, offering	819
saint	821
sanctify, sanctification	822
Satan, devil, evil one	823
save, saved, safe, salvation	825
scribe	827
Sea of Reeds, Red Sea	828
seal, sealed, unsealed	829
seed, semen	830
seek, search, look for	831
self-control, self-controlled	832
send, sent, send out	833
serpent, snake, viper	834
servant, serve, slave, worker, young man, young women	835
sexual immorality, immorality, immoral, fornication	837
shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach	838
shepherd, chief shepherd	840
sign, proof, reminder	842
silver	843
sin, sinful, sinner, sinning	844
sister	846
slander, slanders, slanderers, slanderous	847
soldier, warrior	848
Son of God, the Son	849
soul, self	851
spirit, spiritual	852
strength, strengthen, strong	854
strife, disputes, quarrel, arguing, conflict	856
stumble, reeling	857
stumbling block, stone of stumbling	858
subject, be subject to, subjection	859
submit, submission, in submission	860
suffer, suffering	861
teach, teaching, untaught	863
teacher, Teacher	864
temple	865
tempt, temptation	867
tenth, tithe	868
test, tested, testing, testing in the fire	869
testimony, testify, witness, eyewitness	870
the twelve, the eleven	872
thief, rob, robber, robbery, bandits	873
thresh	874
time, untimely, date	875

Timothy	876
to minister, ministry	877
tongue, language	878
torment, tormented, tormentors	879
tremble, stagger	880
tribulation, distresses, trouble	881
true, truth	882
trumpet, trumpeters	884
trust, trusted, trustworthy, trustworthiness	885
understand, understanding, thinking	886
unleavened bread	887
vain, vanity	888
vineyard	889
virgin, virginity	890
voice	891
walk, walked	892
watch, watchman, watchful, guard, take heed, beware, watch out	893
water	894
wheat	895
will of God	896
wise, wisdom	897
woe	898
word of God, word of Yahweh, word of the Lord, word of truth, ...	899
work, works, deeds	901
world, worldly	902
worthy, worth, unworthy, worthless	903
wrong, wronged, wrongdoer, mistreat, hurt, hurtful	904
yeast, leaven, unleavened	905
zeal, zealous	906
Contributors	907
unfoldingWord® Translation Notes Contributors	907
unfoldingWord® Literal Text Contributors	913
unfoldingWord® Simplified Text Contributors	914
unfoldingWord® Translation Academy Contributors	914
unfoldingWord® Translation Words Contributors	915



unfoldingWord® Translation Notes

1 Corinthians

Introduction to 1 Corinthians

Part 1: General Introduction

Outline of the Book of 1 Corinthians

1. Divisions in the church (1:10-4:21)
2. Moral sins and irregularities (5:1-13)
3. Christians taking other Christians to court (6:1-20)
4. Marriage and related matters (7:1-40)
5. Misuse of Christian liberty; food sacrificed to idols, fleeing idolatry; women's head coverings (8:1-13; 10:1-11:16)
6. Paul's rights as an apostle (9:1-27)
7. The Lord's Supper (11:17-34)
8. The gifts of the Holy Spirit (12:1-31)
9. Love (13:1-13)
10. The gifts of the Holy Spirit: prophecy and languages (14:1-40)
11. The resurrection of believers and the resurrection of Christ (15:1-58)
12. Closing: the contribution for Christians in Jerusalem, requests, and personal greetings (16:1-24)

Who wrote the Book of 1 Corinthians?

Paul wrote 1 Corinthians. Paul was from the city of Tarsus. He had been known as Saul in his early life. Before becoming a Christian, Paul was a Pharisee. He persecuted Christians. After he became a Christian, he traveled several times throughout the Roman Empire telling people about Jesus.

Paul started the church that met in Corinth. He was staying in the city of Ephesus when he wrote this letter.

What is the Book of 1 Corinthians about?

1 Corinthians is a letter that Paul wrote to the believers who were in the city of Corinth. Paul had heard that there were problems among the believers there. They were arguing with each other. Some of them did not understand some of the Christian teachings. And some of them were behaving badly. In this letter, Paul responded to them and encouraged them to live in a way that pleased God.

How should the title of this book be translated?

Translators may choose to call this book by its traditional title, "First Corinthians." Or they may choose a clearer title, such as "Paul's First Letter to the Church in Corinth." (See: [How to Translate Names](#))

Part 2: Important Religious and Cultural Concepts

What was the city of Corinth like?

Corinth was a major city located in ancient Greece. Because it was near the Mediterranean Sea, many travelers and traders came to buy and sell goods there. This resulted in the city having people from many different cultures. The city was famous for having people who lived in immoral ways. The people worshipped Aphrodite, the Greek goddess of love. As part of the ceremonies honoring Aphrodite, her worshipers had sexual intercourse with temple prostitutes.

What was the problem with meat sacrificed to idols?

Many animals were slaughtered and sacrificed to the false gods in Corinth. Priests and worshipers kept some of the meat. Much of the meat was sold in markets. Many Christians disagreed with each other over whether it was right for them to eat this meat, because it had been dedicated to a false god. Paul writes about this problem in 1 Corinthians.

Part 3: Important Translation Issues

How are the ideas of “holy” and “sanctify” represented in 1 Corinthians in the ULT?

The scriptures use such words to indicate any one of various ideas. For this reason, it is often difficult for translators to represent them well in their versions. In translating into English, 1 Corinthians ULT uses the following principles:

- Sometimes the meaning in a passage implies moral holiness. Especially important for understanding the gospel is the fact that God considers Christians to be sinless because they are united to Jesus Christ. Another related fact is that God is perfect and faultless. A third fact is that Christians are to conduct themselves in a blameless, faultless manner in life. In these cases, the ULT uses “holy,” “holy God,” “holy ones,” or “holy people.” (See: 1:2; 3:17)
- Sometimes the meaning in a passage indicates a simple reference to Christians without implying any particular role filled by them. In these cases, the ULT uses “believer” or “believers.” (See: 6:1, 2; 14:33; 16:1, 15)
- Sometimes the meaning in the passage implies the idea of someone or something set apart for God alone. In these cases, the ULT uses “set apart,” “dedicated to,” “reserved for,” or “sanctified.” (See: 1:2; 6:11; 7:14, 34)

The UST will often be helpful as translators think about how to represent these ideas in their own versions.

What is the meaning of “flesh?”

Paul frequently used the terms “flesh” or “fleshly” to refer to Christians who did sinful things. However, it is not the physical world that is evil. Paul also described Christians who lived in a righteous way as “spiritual.” This is because they did what the Holy Spirit taught them to do. (See: [flesh](#) and [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#) and [spirit](#), [spiritual](#))

What did Paul mean by the expression “in Christ,” “in the Lord,” etc.?

This kind of expression occurs in 1:2, 30, 31; 3:1; 4:10, 15, 17; 6:11, 19; 7:22; 9:1, 2; 11:11, 25; 12:3, 9, 13, 18, 25; 14:16; 15:18, 19, 22, 31, 58; 16:19, 24. Paul meant to express the idea of a very close union with Christ and the believers. At the same time, he often intended other meanings as well. See, for example, “those who have been dedicated in Christ Jesus” (1:2), where Paul specifically meant that Christian believers have been dedicated to Christ.

Please see the introduction to the Book of Romans for more details about this kind of expression.

What are the major issues in the text of the Book of 1 Corinthians?

For the following verses, modern versions of the Bible differ from older versions. Translators are advised to follow the modern versions of the Bible. However, if in the translators’ region there are Bibles that read according to older versions of the Bible, the translators can follow those. If so, these verses should be put inside square brackets ([]) to indicate that they were probably not original to 1 Corinthians.

- “Therefore glorify God with your body.” Some older versions read “Therefore glorify God with your body and in your spirit, which are God’s.” (6:20)
- “I did this even though I myself was not under the law” (9:20). Some older versions leave this passage out.

- “for the sake of conscience--the conscience of the other man.” Some older versions read “for the sake of conscience: for the earth and everything in it belong to the Lord: the conscience of the other man.” (10:28)
- “and that I give my body to be burned” (13:3). Some older versions read, “and that I give my body so that I might boast.”
- “But if anyone does not recognize this, let him not be recognized” (14:38). Some older versions read, “But if anyone is ignorant of this, let him be ignorant.”

(See: [Textual Variants](#))

1 Corinthians 1

1 Corinthians 1 General Notes

Structure and formatting

The first three verses are a greeting. In the ancient Near East, this was a common way of starting a letter.

Some translations set each line of poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with the words of verse 19, which are from the Old Testament.

Special concepts in this chapter

Disunity

In this chapter, Paul scolds the church for being divided and for following different apostles. (See: [apostle](#), [apostleship](#))

Spiritual gifts

Spiritual gifts are specific supernatural abilities to help the church. The Holy Spirit gives these gifts to Christians after they come to believe in Jesus. Paul lists spiritual gifts in Chapter 12. Some scholars believe the Holy Spirit gave some of these gifts only in the early church to help establish the developing church. Other scholars believe all the gifts of the Spirit are still available to help all Christians throughout the church history. (See: [faith](#))

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Idioms

In this chapter, Paul refers to the return of Christ using two different phrases: “the revelation of our Lord Jesus Christ” and “the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.” (See: [Idiom](#))

Rhetorical questions

Paul uses rhetorical questions to scold the Corinthians for dividing into factions and for relying on human wisdom. (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

Stumbling block

A stumbling block is a rock people stumble over. Here it means the Jews find it hard to believe that God allowed his Messiah to be crucified. (See: [Metaphor](#))

1 Corinthians 1:1

Paul (ULT)

I, Paul, am writing this letter (UST)

Your language may have a particular way of introducing the author of a letter. Alternate translation: "I, Paul"

Sosthenes our brother (ULT)

Sosthenes, our fellow believer (UST)

This indicates that both Paul and the Corinthians knew Sosthenes. Alternate translation: "Sosthenes the brother you and I know" (See: [How to Translate Names](#) and [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

ULT

¹ [Paul](#), [called by Christ](#) Jesus [to be an apostle](#) by [the will of God](#), and Sosthenes our [brother](#),

UST

¹ [I, Paul, am writing this letter](#) along with Sosthenes, [our fellow believer](#). [God appointed me to be an apostle of the Messiah](#) Jesus because [that was what he wanted](#).

Translation Words - ULT

- [by Christ Jesus](#)
- [called...to be](#)
- [brother](#)
- [of God](#)
- [an apostle](#)
- [the will of God](#)
- [by Christ](#)
- [Paul](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [of the Messiah Jesus](#)
- [God appointed me](#)
- [our fellow believer](#)
- [he wanted](#)
- [to be an apostle](#)
- [that was what he wanted](#)
- [of the Messiah](#)
- [I, Paul, am writing this letter](#)

1 Corinthians 1:2

to the church of God...Corinth...in (ULT)

I am sending this letter to you who belong to the church of God...in the city of Corinth...because you are joined (UST)

Your language may have a particular way of introducing the intended audience. Alternate translation: "wrote this letter to you in Corinth who believe in God"

to those who have been sanctified in Christ Jesus (ULT)

You who have been set apart as holy because you are joined to the Messiah Jesus (UST)

Here "sanctified" refers to people whom God has reserved to honor him. Alternate translation: "to those whom Christ Jesus has set apart for God" or "to those whom God has set apart for himself because they belong to Christ Jesus"

who are...called to be saints (ULT)

which is...God calls you holy ones (UST)

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "whom God has called to be holy people" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

those...who call on the name of our Lord Jesus Christ (ULT)

those who call on the authority of our Lord Jesus the Messiah (UST)

The word "name" here is a metonym for person of Jesus Christ. Alternate translation: "who call on the Lord Jesus Christ" (See: [Metonymy](#))

their Lord and ours (ULT)

He is their Lord and ours also (UST)

The word "ours" includes Paul's audience. Jesus is the Lord of Paul and the Corinthians and all the churches. (See: [Inclusive and Exclusive "We"](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- Jesus
- Jesus Christ
- called to be
- those...who call on
- of...Lord
- church
- saints
- of God
- to those who have been sanctified
- the name
- Christ
- Christ

ULT

² to the [church of God](#) at [Corinth](#), to [those who have been sanctified in Christ Jesus](#), who are [called to be saints](#), with all those in every place [who call on the name](#) of our [Lord Jesus Christ](#), their Lord and ours.

UST

² [I am sending this letter to you who belong to the church of God](#) which is [in the city of Corinth](#). [You who have been set apart as holy because you are joined to the Messiah Jesus](#), [God calls you holy ones](#), along with all those who [call on the authority of our Lord Jesus the Messiah](#), in every place. He is their Lord and ours also.

- in Christ Jesus
- Corinth

Translation Words - UST

- Jesus
- Jesus the Messiah
- God calls you
- call on
- of our Lord
- I am sending this letter to you who belong to the church
- holy ones
- God
- You who have been set apart as holy
- authority
- to the Messiah
- the Messiah
- because you are joined to the Messiah Jesus
- in the city of Corinth

1 Corinthians 1:3

General Information:

Paul and Sosthenes wrote this letter to the Christians who belonged to the church in Corinth.

General Information:

Unless otherwise noted, such words as “you” and “your” refer to Paul’s audience and so are plural. (See: [Forms of You](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [Grace](#)
- [the Lord Jesus Christ](#)
- [the Lord](#)
- [God](#)
- [God...Father](#)
- [Christ](#)
- [peace](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [give...grace](#)
- [the Lord Jesus the Messiah](#)
- [the Lord](#)
- [God](#)
- [God...Father](#)
- [the Messiah](#)
- [peace](#)

ULT

³ [Grace](#) and [peace](#) to you from [God](#) our [Father](#) and [the Lord](#) Jesus [Christ](#).

UST

³ I pray that [God](#) our [Father](#) and [the Lord](#) Jesus [the Messiah](#) [give](#) you [grace](#) and [peace](#).

1 Corinthians 1:4

Connecting Statement:

Paul describes the believer's position and fellowship in Christ as they wait for his coming.

because of the grace of God that was given to you in Christ Jesus (ULT)

because of the kindness God showed you when he gave the Messiah Jesus to you (UST)

Paul speaks of grace as though it were a physical object that Jesus gives Christians as a gift. Alternate translation: "because Christ Jesus has made it possible for God to be kind to you" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [grace](#)
- [Jesus](#)
- [to...God](#)
- [of God](#)
- [Christ](#)
- [in Christ Jesus](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [kindness God showed you](#)
- [Jesus](#)
- [to my God](#)
- [kindness God showed you](#)
- [the Messiah](#)
- [the Messiah Jesus](#)

ULT

⁴ I always give thanks to my [God](#) for you because of the [grace of God](#) that was given to you [in Christ Jesus](#).

UST

⁴ I give thanks [to my God](#) every time I think about you because of the [kindness God showed you](#) when he gave [the Messiah Jesus](#) to you.

1 Corinthians 1:5

in...you have been made rich...him (ULT)

For example...the Messiah...has given you...He has helped you (UST)

Possible meanings are 1) "Christ has made you rich" or 2) "God has made you rich."

in everything you have been made rich (ULT)

For example...has given you so many things. He has helped you (UST)

Paul is speaking in general terms. Alternate translation: "made you rich with all kinds of spiritual blessings" (See: [Hyperbole](#))

in everything...speech (ULT)

For example...so many things...you say (UST)

God has enabled you to tell others about God's message in many ways.

all knowledge (ULT)

all you know (UST)

God has enabled you to understand God's message in many ways.

Translation Words - ULT

- [knowledge](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [you know](#)

ULT

⁵ For in everything you have been made rich in him, in all speech and all [knowledge](#),

UST

⁵ For example, the Messiah has given you so many things. He has helped you with all you say and all [you know](#).

1 Corinthians 1:6

the testimony about Christ has been confirmed as true among you (ULT)

these statements about the Messiah have been shown to be true among you (UST)

Possible meanings are 1) "you saw for yourselves that what we had said about Christ was true" or 2) "other people learned from seeing how you now live that what we and you say about Christ is true."

Translation Words - ULT

- [testimony](#)
- [about Christ](#)
- [has been confirmed as true](#)
- [just as](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [statements](#)
- [Messiah](#)
- [have been shown to be true](#)
- [In this way](#)

ULT

⁶ [just as](#) the [testimony about Christ has been confirmed as true](#) among you.

UST

⁶ [In this way](#) these [statements](#) about the [Messiah have been shown to be true](#) among you.

1 Corinthians 1:7

Therefore (ULT)

That is the reason (UST)

“Because what I have just said is true”

you do not lack in any spiritual gift (ULT)

you are not lacking any gift from the Spirit of God (UST)

This can be stated in positive form. Alternate translation: “you have every spiritual gift” (See: [Litotes](#))

the revelation of our Lord Jesus Christ (ULT)

the appearance of our Lord Jesus the Messiah (UST)

Possible meanings are 1) “the time when God will reveal the Lord Jesus Christ” or 2) “the time when our Lord Jesus Christ will reveal himself.”

Translation Words - ULT

- [revelation](#)
- [Jesus Christ](#)
- [spiritual gift](#)
- [of...Lord](#)
- [Christ](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [appearance](#)
- [Jesus the Messiah](#)
- [gift from the Spirit of God](#)
- [of...Lord](#)
- [the Messiah](#)

ULT

⁷ Therefore you do not lack in any [spiritual gift](#) as you eagerly wait for the [revelation](#) of our [Lord Jesus Christ](#).

UST

⁷ That is the reason you are not lacking any [gift from the Spirit of God](#) while you wait for the [appearance](#) of our [Lord Jesus the Messiah](#).

1 Corinthians 1:8

so that you will be blameless (ULT)
so that no one can accuse you of anything (UST)

There will be no reason for God to condemn you.

Translation Words - ULT

- Jesus
- Jesus Christ
- of...Lord
- day of...Lord
- so that you will be blameless
- Christ
- will...strengthen
- day

Translation Words - UST

- Jesus
- Jesus the Messiah
- Lord
- day when...Lord...returns to earth
- so that no one can accuse you of anything
- the Messiah
- will...strengthen...to continue to obey
- day when...returns to earth

ULT

⁸ He will also [strengthen](#) you to the end, [so that you will be blameless](#) on the [day](#) of our [Lord Jesus Christ](#).

UST

⁸ He will also [strengthen](#) you [to](#) [continue to obey](#) until the very end, [so that no one can accuse you of anything](#) on the [day when](#) our [Lord Jesus the Messiah returns to earth](#).

1 Corinthians 1:9

God is faithful (ULT)

God is keeping his promise to do that (UST)

“God will do everything he has said he will do”

of his Son (ULT)

his Son (UST)

This is an important title for Jesus, the Son of God. (See: [Translating Son and Father](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [Jesus Christ](#)
- [you were called](#)
- [Lord](#)
- [the fellowship](#)
- [God](#)
- [of...Son](#)
- [is faithful](#)
- [Christ](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Jesus the Messiah](#)
- [called you](#)
- [who is...Lord](#)
- [you can know and love](#)
- [God](#)
- [Son](#)
- [is keeping his promise to do that](#)
- [the Messiah](#)

ULT

⁹ [God is faithful](#), by whom [you were called](#) into [the fellowship](#) of his [Son](#), [Jesus Christ](#) our [Lord](#).

UST

⁹ [God is keeping his promise to do that](#). He [called you](#), so [you can know and love](#) his [Son](#), [Jesus the Messiah](#), [who is](#) our [Lord](#).

1 Corinthians 1:10

Connecting Statement:

Paul reminds the Corinthian believers that they are to live in unity with each other and that the message of the cross of Christ, not baptism by people, is what saves.

brothers (ULT)

My fellow believers (UST)

Here this means fellow Christians, including both men and women.

through the name of our Lord Jesus Christ (ULT)

by the authority of our Lord Jesus the Messiah (UST)

"Name" here is a metonym for the person of Jesus Christ. Alternate translation: "by means of our Lord Jesus Christ" (See: [Metonymy](#))

that you all agree (ULT)

"that you live in harmony with one another"

and that there not be divisions among you (ULT)

and let there be no divisions among you (UST)

"that you do not divide into separate groups among yourselves"

be joined together with the same mind and by the same purpose

"live in unity"

Translation Words - ULT

- [Jesus Christ](#)
- [of...Lord](#)
- [brothers](#)
- [I urge](#)
- [name](#)
- [purpose](#)
- [Christ](#)
- [mind](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Jesus the Messiah](#)
- [of...Lord](#)
- [My fellow believers](#)
- [I beg](#)
- [authority](#)
- [what you decide](#)
- [the Messiah](#)
- [in what you think](#)

ULT

¹⁰ Now [I urge](#) you, [brothers](#), through the [name](#) of our [Lord Jesus Christ](#), that you all agree, and that there not be divisions among you, but that you be joined together in the same [mind](#) and in the same [purpose](#).

UST

¹⁰ [My fellow believers](#), by the [authority](#) of our [Lord Jesus the Messiah](#), [I beg](#) all of you to agree with one another in what you say and let there be no divisions among you. Instead, you be connected together with the same understanding [in what you think](#) and [what you decide](#).

1 Corinthians 1:11

Chloe's people (ULT)

Those who live in the house of Chloe (UST)

This refers to family members, servants, and others who are part of the household of which Chloe, a woman, is the head.

there are factions among you (ULT)

you are arguing with each other (UST)

"you are in groups that quarrel one with another"

Translation Words - ULT

- [it has been made clear](#)
- [brothers](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [have reported](#)
- [fellow believers](#)

ULT

¹¹ For [it has been made clear](#) to me concerning you, my [brothers](#), by Chloe's people that there are factions among you.

UST

¹¹ Those who live in the house of Chloe [have reported](#) to me about you, my [fellow believers](#), that you are arguing with each other.

1 Corinthians 1:12

each of you says (ULT)

each of you claims to follow someone different. One says (UST)

Paul is expressing a general attitude of division.

Translation Words - ULT

- [with Christ](#)
- [with Apollos](#)
- [with Paul](#)
- [with Cephas](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [of the Messiah](#)
- [of Apollos](#)
- [of Paul](#)
- [of Peter](#)

ULT

¹² Now I mean this, that each of you says, "I am [with Paul](#)," or "I am [with Apollos](#)," or "I am [with Cephas](#)," or "I am [with Christ](#)."

UST

¹² I am saying this, each of you claims to follow someone different. One says, "I am a follower [of Paul](#)." Others say, "I am a follower [of Apollos](#)," "I am a follower [of Peter](#)," or "I am a follower [of the Messiah](#)."

1 Corinthians 1:13

Is Christ divided (ULT)

The Messiah has...been divided into pieces (UST)

Paul wishes to emphasize the truth that Christ is not divided but one. "It is not possible to divide Christ in the way you are doing!" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#) and [Active or Passive](#))

Paul was not crucified for you, was he (ULT)

not...I, Paul, was not crucified for you (UST)

Paul wishes to emphasize that it was Christ, not Paul or Apollos, who was crucified. This can also be translated in active form. Alternate translation: "It certainly was not Paul whom they put to death on the cross for your salvation!" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#) and [Active or Passive](#))

were you baptized in the name of Paul (ULT)

you were baptized you did not promise to submit to me (UST)

Paul wishes to emphasize that we all are baptized in the name of Christ. This can also be translated in active form. Alternate translation: "It was not in the name of Paul that people baptized you!" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#) and [Active or Passive](#))

in the name of Paul (ULT)

you did not promise to submit to me (UST)

"In the name of" here is a metonym for "by the authority of." Alternate translation: "by Paul's authority" (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- were you baptized
- was...crucified
- name
- Christ
- Paul
- of Paul

Translation Words - UST

- you were baptized
- was not crucified
- you did not promise to submit to me
- Messiah
- I, Paul
- you did not promise to submit to me

ULT

¹³ Is [Christ](#) divided? [Paul](#) was not [crucified](#) for you, was he? Or [were you baptized](#) in the [name of Paul](#)?

UST

¹³ The [Messiah](#) has not been divided into pieces. [I, Paul, was not crucified](#) for you. When [you were baptized you did not promise to submit to me](#).

1 Corinthians 1:14

none of you...except (ULT)

any of you...except (UST)

“only”

Crispus (ULT)

Crispus (UST)

He was a synagogue ruler who became a Christian. (See: [How to Translate Names](#))

Gaius (ULT)

Gaius (UST)

He traveled with the Apostle Paul. (See: [How to Translate Names](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [I baptized](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [I did not baptize](#)

ULT

¹⁴ I thank God that [I baptized](#) none of you, except Crispus and Gaius,

UST

¹⁴ I thank God that [I did not baptize](#) any of you except Crispus and Gaius

1 Corinthians 1:15

so that no one might say that you were baptized into my name (ULT)

so that no one can say I baptized them in order that they would be my followers (UST)

Here “name” represents “authority.” This means Paul did not baptize others because they may claim that they became Paul’s disciples. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “For some of you might have claimed that I baptized you to make you my disciples” (See: [Metonymy](#) and [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [you were baptized](#)
- [name](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [I baptized them](#)
- [they would be my followers](#)

ULT

¹⁵ so that no one might say that [you were baptized](#) into my [name](#).

UST

¹⁵ so that no one can say [I baptized them](#) in order that [they would be my followers](#).

1 Corinthians 1:16

the household of Stephanas (ULT)

those who live in the house of Stephanas (UST)

This refers to the family members and slaves in the house where Stephanas, a man, was the head. (See: [How to Translate Names](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- I...baptized
- I baptized (2)
- household
- I...know

Translation Words - UST

- I...baptized
- baptizing (2)
- live in the house
- I do...remember

ULT

¹⁶ (I also [baptized](#) the [household](#) of Stephanas. Beyond that, I do not [know](#) if [I baptized](#) any others.)

UST

¹⁶ (Now I remember that I also [baptized](#) those who [live in the house](#) of Stephanas, but other than those people, [I do](#) not [remember baptizing](#) anyone else in Corinth.)

1 Corinthians 1:17

did not...Christ...send me to baptize (ULT)
not...the Messiah sent me...to baptize (UST)

This means that baptism was not the primary goal of Paul's ministry.

clever speech...the cross of Christ would not be emptied of its power (ULT)

Paul speaks of "words of human wisdom" as if they were people, the cross as a container, and of power as a physical thing that Jesus can put in that container. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "words of human wisdom...those words of human wisdom should not empty the cross of Christ of its power" or "words of human wisdom...people should not stop believing the message about Jesus and start thinking I am more important than Jesus" (See: [Active or Passive](#) and [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- to baptize
- clever
- cross
- Christ
- of Christ
- to preach the gospel
- send

Translation Words - UST

- to baptize
- wisdom
- cross
- the Messiah
- of the Messiah
- I did...proclaim the good news
- sent

ULT

¹⁷ For [Christ](#) did not [send](#) me [to baptize](#), but [to preach the gospel](#)—not with [clever](#) speech, so that the [cross of Christ](#) would not be emptied of its power.

UST

¹⁷ The most important work [the Messiah sent](#) me to do was to tell everyone the good news about him, not [to baptize](#) people. [I did](#) not [proclaim the good news](#) using human [wisdom](#) or clever words so instead I could use the power of the work [of the Messiah](#) dying on the [cross](#).

1 Corinthians 1:18

Connecting Statement:

Paul emphasizes God's wisdom rather than man's wisdom.

the message...the...about the...cross (ULT)

this message...on the cross, but this (UST)

"the preaching about the crucifixion" or "the message of Christ's dying on the cross"

is foolishness (ULT)

is pointless (UST)

"is senseless" or "is silly"

to those who are perishing (ULT)

Here "dying" refers to the process of spiritual death.

it is the power of God (ULT)

"it is God working powerfully in us"

Translation Words - ULT

- [being saved](#)
- [foolishness](#)
- [to those who are perishing](#)
- [of God](#)
- [the power](#)
- [cross](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [has rescued](#)
- [pointless](#)
- [those who are dead](#)
- [God](#)
- [powerfully work](#)
- [on the cross](#)

ULT

18 For the message about the [cross](#) is [foolishness to those who are perishing](#), but to us who are [being saved](#), it is [the power of God](#).

UST

18 For [those who are dead](#) to the things of God cannot understand him. The Messiah died for them [on the cross](#), but this message is [pointless](#) to them. However, for those of us whom God [has rescued](#) and brought to life, this message allows [God](#) to [powerfully work](#) in us.

1 Corinthians 1:19

**the...of the...I will frustrate...understanding...
intelligent (ULT)**

**The...of those...brilliant plans...intelligent to be utter
failures (UST)**

"I will confuse intelligent people" or "I will make the plans intelligent people make completely fail"

Translation Words - ULT

- I will destroy
- wisdom
- wise
- understanding
- it is written

Translation Words - UST

- I will destroy
- wisdom
- wise
- brilliant plans
- wrote

ULT

¹⁹ For [it is written](#), "[I will destroy](#) the [wisdom](#) of the [wise](#), and I will frustrate the [understanding](#) of the intelligent."

UST

¹⁹ A prophet [wrote](#) in the scriptures: "The [wisdom](#) of those who think they are [wise](#), [I will destroy](#), and I will make the [brilliant plans](#) of the intelligent to be utter failures."

1 Corinthians 1:20

Where is the wise person? Where is the scholar? Where is the debater of this world (ULT)

Paul emphasizes that truly wise people are nowhere to be found. Alternate translation: "Compared with the wisdom of the gospel, there are no wise people, no scholars, no debaters!" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

the scholar (ULT) the scholars (UST)

a person who is recognized as someone who has studied a great deal

the debater (ULT) those skilled in debate (UST)

a person who argues about what he knows or who is skilled in such arguments

Has not God turned the wisdom of the world into foolishness (ULT)

Paul uses this question to emphasize what God has done to the wisdom of this world. Alternate translation: "God has shown that everything they call wisdom is really foolishness" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [the scholar](#)
- [Has...turned...into foolishness](#)
- [God](#)
- [the wise person](#)
- [wisdom](#)
- [of the world](#)
- [of...world](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [the scholars](#)
- [foolishness](#)
- [God](#)
- [the wise](#)
- [wisdom](#)
- [of this world](#)
- [age, aged](#)

ULT

²⁰ Where is [the wise person](#)? Where is [the scholar](#)? Where is the debater of this [world](#)? Has not [God](#) [turned](#) the [wisdom of the world into foolishness](#)?

UST

²⁰ Where are [the wise](#) people [of this world](#)? They did not understand anything about God. Neither did [the scholars](#), nor those skilled in debate. For [God](#) has shown that everything they call [wisdom](#) is really [foolishness](#).

1 Corinthians 1:21

those who believe (ULT)

all who believe (UST)

Possible meanings are 1) "all who believe the message" or 2) "all who believe in Christ."

Translation Words - ULT

- to save
- foolishness
- of God
- God
- God
- wisdom
- wisdom
- world
- those who believe
- of preaching
- was pleased
- know

Translation Words - UST

- to save
- foolish
- of God
- God
- God
- wisdom
- wisdom
- world, worldly
- all who believe
- proclaimed
- was pleased
- did...come to know

ULT

²¹ For since in the [wisdom of God](#) the [world](#) did not [know God](#) through [wisdom](#), [God was pleased to save those who believe](#) through the [foolishness of preaching](#).

UST

²¹ In the [wisdom of God](#), unbelievers did not [come to know God](#) by their own [wisdom](#). So [God was pleased](#) to use a message that they thought was [foolish](#). That is message we [proclaimed](#) and it had power [to save all who believe](#) it.

1 Corinthians 1:22

General Information:

Here the word "we" refers to Paul and other Bible teachers. (See: [Exclusive and Inclusive 'We'](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [miraculous signs](#)
- [Jews](#)
- [wisdom](#)
- [Greeks](#)
- [seek](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [public displays of miraculous power](#)
- [The Jews](#)
- [wisdom](#)
- [The Greeks](#)
- [are looking for](#)

ULT

²² For indeed [Jews](#) ask for [miraculous signs](#) and [Greeks seek wisdom](#).

UST

²² [The Jews](#) wanted [public displays of miraculous power](#) before they would follow anyone. [The Greeks are looking for wisdom](#) through new and fresh ways of thinking about spiritual ideas.

1 Corinthians 1:23

Christ crucified (ULT)

about the Messiah, who died on a cross (UST)

“about Christ, who died on a cross” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

a stumbling block (ULT)

is something they cannot receive (UST)

Just as a person can stumble over a block on a road, so the message of salvation through the crucifixion of the Christ keeps Jews from believing in Jesus. Alternate translation: “not acceptable” or “very offensive” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- foolishness
- crucified
- to Jews
- to Greeks
- Christ
- preach
- a stumbling block

Translation Words - UST

- it is too foolish
- died on a cross
- the Jews
- To the Greeks
- about the Messiah
- proclaim a message
- is something they cannot receive

ULT

²³ But we [preach Christ crucified](#), [a stumbling block to Jews](#) and [foolishness to Greeks](#).

UST

²³ But we [proclaim a message about the Messiah](#), who [died on a cross](#). For [the Jews](#) this message about the cross of the Messiah [is something they cannot receive](#) because death on a cross brings a curse with it. [To the Greeks it is too foolish](#) to deserve their attention.

1 Corinthians 1:24

to those...who are called (ULT)

"to the people God calls"

Christ as the power and the wisdom of God

Possible meanings are 1) "God acted powerfully and wisely by sending Christ to die for us" or "through Christ God has shown how strong and wise he is."

is the power of God (ULT)

God...acted powerfully (UST)

Another possible meaning is that Christ is powerful and it is through Christ that God saves us.

of God...the wisdom (ULT)

God...wisely (UST)

Another possible meaning is that God shows the content of his wisdom through Christ.

Translation Words - ULT

- [who are called](#)
- [Jews](#)
- [of God](#)
- [of God \(2\)](#)
- [is the power](#)
- [the wisdom](#)
- [Christ](#)
- [Greeks](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [called](#)
- [Jews](#)
- [God](#)
- [God \(2\)](#)
- [acted powerfully](#)
- [wisely](#)
- [Messiah](#)
- [all the other nations and races on earth](#)

ULT

²⁴ But to those [who are called](#), both [Jews](#) and [Greeks](#), [Christ is the power of God](#) and [the wisdom of God](#).

UST

²⁴ But for us, we whom [God called](#) so we can know him, that message shows that [God acted powerfully](#) and [wisely](#) by sending the Messiah to die for us. The good news is not tied to any race or philosophy; in the [Messiah](#) there is no distinction between [Jews](#) and [all the other nations and races on earth](#).

1 Corinthians 1:25

the foolishness of God is wiser than people, and the weakness of God is stronger than people (ULT)

Possible meanings are 1) Paul is speaking ironically about God's foolishness and weakness. Paul knows God is not foolish or weak. Alternate translation: "what seems to be the foolishness of God is wiser than people's wisdom, and what seems to be the weakness of God is stronger than the people's strength" or 2) Paul is speaking from the point of view of the Greek people who may think God is foolish or weak. Alternate translation: "what people call God's foolishness is really wiser than what people call wisdom, and what people call God's weakness is really stronger than people's strength" (See: [Irony](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [foolishness](#)
- [of God](#)
- [of God](#) (2)
- [wiser than](#)
- [is stronger than](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [things...that appear foolish](#)
- [of God](#)
- [of God](#) (2)
- [are really wiser](#)
- [are stronger](#)

ULT

²⁵ For the [foolishness of God](#) is [wiser than](#) people, and the weakness [of God is stronger than](#) people.

UST

²⁵ For the [things of God that appear foolish are really wiser](#) than the most brilliant ideas human beings can imagine. And the things [of God](#) that appear weakest [are stronger](#) than the strongest and greatest human being who ever lived.

1 Corinthians 1:26

Connecting Statement:

Paul emphasizes the believer's position before God.

not many of you (ULT)

not the wisest (UST)

This can be stated in positive form. Alternate translation: "Very few of you"

were wise according to the flesh (ULT)

"what most people would call wise"

were of noble birth (ULT)

important ancestors (UST)

"special because your family is important"

Translation Words - ULT

- [calling](#)
- [brothers](#)
- [the flesh](#)
- [were wise](#)
- [were powerful](#)
- [were of noble birth](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [called](#)
- [Brothers and sisters](#)
- [flesh](#)
- [the wisest](#)
- [important...people](#)
- [important ancestors](#)

ULT

²⁶ For consider your [calling, brothers](#), that not many of you [were wise](#) according to [the flesh](#), not many [were powerful](#), and not many [were of noble birth](#).

UST

²⁶ [Brothers and sisters](#), look at the kind of person you were when God [called](#) you. See how unimportant you were. You were not [the wisest](#) of people. You were not [important](#) enough for [people](#) to obey you. You had no [important ancestors](#).

1 Corinthians 1:27

God chose...the wise...God chose...the strong (ULT)

Paul repeats many of the same words in two sentences that mean almost the same thing to emphasize the difference between God's way of doing things and how people think God should do them. (See: [Parallelism](#))

God chose the foolish things of the world in order to shame the wise (ULT)

"God chose to use those whom the world thinks are foolish to shame those whom the world thinks are wise"

God chose what is weak in the world to shame what is strong

"God chose to use those whom the world thinks are weak to shame those whom the world thinks are strong"

Translation Words - ULT

- [foolish things](#)
- [God](#)
- [God](#) (2)
- [wise](#)
- [world](#)
- [world](#) (2)
- [chose](#)
- [chose](#) (2)
- [shame](#)
- [shame](#) (2)
- [strong](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [things that made no sense](#)
- [God](#)
- [God](#) (2)
- [wise, wisdom](#)
- [to unbelievers](#)
- [world, worldly](#) (2)
- [chose](#)
- [chose](#) (2)
- [shame](#)
- [shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach](#) (2)
- [strong](#)

ULT

²⁷ But [God chose](#) the [foolish things](#) of the [world](#) in order to [shame](#) the [wise](#), and [God chose](#) the weak things of the [world](#) in order to [shame](#) the [strong](#).

UST

²⁷ Instead, [God chose](#) the [things that made no sense to unbelievers](#) so that they would stop praising themselves. [God chose](#) to use things that were weak to put to [shame](#) the things they believed were so [strong](#).

1 Corinthians 1:28

what is low...what is low...what is despised (ULT)

the people whom the world rejects. Alternate translation: “people who are humble and rejected”

and things that are not (ULT)

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “that which people usually regard as without value” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

nothing, to bring to nothing things that are held as valuable

“nothing. He did this so he could show that the things that are held as valuable are really worthless”

and things that are not (ULT)

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “things that people think are worth money” or “things that people think are worth respect” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [God](#)
- [world](#)
- [chose](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [God](#)
- [the unbelievers](#)
- [chose](#)

ULT

²⁸ [God chose](#) what is low and what is despised in the [world](#), and things that are not, in order to bring to nothing the things that are,

UST

²⁸ [God chose](#) what [the unbelievers](#) think is of no importance in order to show that the things they consider to be important have no value.

1 Corinthians 1:29

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- flesh
- might boast

Translation Words - UST

- God
- human being
- to praise himself

ULT

²⁹ so that no [flesh might boast](#) before [God](#).

UST

²⁹ [God](#) did this so that no [human being](#) could have any reason [to praise himself](#) and he should offer God all praise instead.

1 Corinthians 1:30

because of him (ULT)

Because of what God (UST)

This refers to the work of Christ on the cross.

for us (ULT)

to us (UST)

These words refer to Paul, those with him, and the Corinthians. (See: [Inclusive and Exclusive "We"](#))

Christ Jesus, who was made for us wisdom from God (ULT)

Possible meanings are 1) "Christ Jesus, who has made clear to us how wise God is" or 2) "Christ Jesus, who has given us God's wisdom." (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [Jesus](#)
- [righteousness](#)
- [God](#)
- [wisdom](#)
- [redemption](#)
- [sanctification](#)
- [Christ](#)
- [in Christ Jesus](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Jesus](#)
- [He has put us right with God](#)
- [God](#)
- [wise](#)
- [rescued](#)
- [he has set us apart](#)
- [the Messiah](#)
- [to the Messiah Jesus](#)

ULT

³⁰ But because of him, you are [in Christ Jesus](#), who was made for us [wisdom](#) from [God](#), [righteousness](#), and also [sanctification](#) and [redemption](#).

UST

³⁰ Because of what God has done, you are now joined [to the Messiah Jesus](#), who has made clear to us how [wise God](#) is. [He has put us right with God](#), [he has set us apart](#) for God, and he has [rescued](#) us and brought us to safety.

1 Corinthians 1:31

Let the one who boasts, boast in the Lord (ULT)

The one who praises himself should praise himself only in what the Lord (UST)

"If a person boasts, he should boast about how great the Lord is"

Translation Words - ULT

- the Lord
- Let the one who boasts
- boast
- in the Lord
- as
- it is written

Translation Words - UST

- the Lord
- one who praises
- should praise
- in what the Lord
- as
- the scriptures say

ULT

³¹ Therefore, as it is written, "Let the one who boasts, boast in the Lord."

UST

³¹ So, as the scriptures say: "The one who praises himself should praise himself only in what the Lord has done for him."

1 Corinthians 2

1 Corinthians 2 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set each line of poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with the words of verses 9 and 16, which are from the Old Testament.

Special concepts in this chapter

Wisdom

Paul continues the discussion from the first chapter that contrasts human wisdom and God's wisdom. For Paul, wisdom can be simple and human ideas foolish. He said the wisdom from the Holy Spirit is the only true wisdom. Paul uses the phrase "hidden wisdom" when he refers to previously unknown truths. (See: [wise](#), [wisdom](#) and [fool](#), [foolish](#), [folly](#))

1 Corinthians 2:1

Connecting Statement:

Paul contrasts human wisdom and God's wisdom. He emphasizes that spiritual wisdom comes from God.

brothers (ULT)

brothers and sisters (UST)

Here this means fellow Christians, including both men and women.

Translation Words - ULT

- [brothers](#)
- [of God](#)
- [wisdom](#)
- [as I proclaimed](#)
- [mystery](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [brothers and sisters](#)
- [about God](#)
- [wise men](#)
- [I told](#)
- [the hidden truths](#)

ULT

¹ When I came to you, [brothers](#), I did not come with eloquence of speech or [wisdom as I proclaimed](#) to you the [mystery of God](#). ^[1]

UST

¹ When I came to you, [brothers and sisters](#), I did not make beautiful speeches, nor did I repeat to you the things that [wise men](#) said. [I told](#) you [the hidden truths about God](#).

1 Corinthians 2:2

I decided...to know anything...except Jesus Christ (ULT)
I decided...to talk...about anything...other than Jesus the Messiah (UST)

When Paul said that he “decided to know nothing” he exaggerated to emphasize that he decided focus on and teach about nothing other than Jesus Christ. Alternate translation: “I decided to teach nothing...except Jesus Christ” or “I decided not to teach anything...except Jesus Christ” (See: [Hyperbole](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [Jesus Christ](#)
- [crucified](#)
- [I decided](#)
- [Christ](#)
- [to know](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Jesus the Messiah](#)
- [death on the cross](#)
- [I decided](#)
- [the Messiah](#)
- [to talk](#)

ULT

² For [I decided](#) not [to know](#) anything among you except [Jesus Christ](#), and him [crucified](#).

UST

² [I decided](#) not [to talk](#) to you about anything other than [Jesus the Messiah](#) and his [death on the cross](#).

1 Corinthians 2:3

I...was with you (ULT)

how...I was...when I was with...you (UST)

"I was visiting with you"

in weakness (ULT)

Possible meanings are: 1) "physically weak" or 2) "feeling like I could not do what I needed to do."

Translation Words - ULT

- fear
- trembling

Translation Words - UST

- fear filled my heart
- trembling in terror

ULT

³ I was with you in weakness, and in [fear](#), and in much [trembling](#).

UST

³ You know how weak I was when I was with you. You know that [fear filled my heart](#), and that you saw me [trembling in terror](#).

1 Corinthians 2:4

persuasive words of wisdom (ULT)

words that sound wise and with which the speaker hopes to cause people to do or believe something

Translation Words - ULT

- of the Spirit
- of power
- of wisdom
- proclamation

Translation Words - UST

- the Spirit of God
- the power of the miracles
- wise, wisdom
- I spoke

ULT

⁴ My message and my [proclamation](#) were not with persuasive words [of wisdom](#), but with a demonstration [of the Spirit](#) and [of power](#),

UST

⁴ But you heard my message, and you know that when [I spoke](#) to you I did not give carefully planned speeches. Instead, [the Spirit of God](#) showed you that I was speaking the truth because of [the power of the miracles](#) he did through me.

1 Corinthians 2:5

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- God's
- power
- wisdom
- faith

Translation Words - UST

- God
- power
- wisdom
- might trust

ULT

⁵ so that your [faith](#) might not be in human [wisdom](#), but in [God's power](#).

UST

⁵ I taught this way so you [might trust](#) in [God](#) because of his [power](#), and not because of anything having to do with human [wisdom](#).

1 Corinthians 2:6

General Information:

Paul interrupts his main argument to explain what he means by “wisdom” and to whom he desires to speak.

Now we do speak (ULT)

Now...we speak (UST)

The word “Now” is used here to mark a break in the main teaching. Paul begins to explain that true wisdom is God’s wisdom.

wisdom...we do speak (ULT)

You now have wisdom...we speak (UST)

The abstract noun “wisdom” can be stated as the adjective, “wise.”
Alternate translation: “speak wise words” or “speak a wise message”
(See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

the mature (ULT)

those who trust fully (UST)

“mature believers”

Translation Words - ULT

- [wisdom](#)
- [wisdom](#) (2)
- [rulers](#)
- [mature](#)
- [of...age](#)
- [of...age](#) (2)

Translation Words - UST

- [You now have wisdom](#)
- [wisdom](#) (2)
- [kings and governors](#)
- [fully](#)
- [age, aged](#)
- [in this life](#) (2)

ULT

⁶ Now we do speak [wisdom](#) among the [mature](#), but not [wisdom](#) of this [age](#), or of the [rulers](#) of this [age](#), who are passing away.

UST

⁶ Now it is to those who trust [fully](#) in the Messiah that we speak. [You now have wisdom](#), and that [wisdom](#) has nothing to do with the [kings and governors in this life](#), all of whom will soon pass away.

1 Corinthians 2:7

before the ages (ULT)

“before God created anything”

for our glory (ULT)

“in order to ensure our future glory”

Translation Words - ULT

- God's
- God
- wisdom
- glory
- predestined
- a...mystery
- ages

Translation Words - UST

- God
- God
- wisdom
- honor
- decided to do before he created the world
- mystery, hidden truth
- someday

ULT

⁷ Instead, we speak [God's wisdom](#) in a hidden [mystery](#), that [God predestined](#) before the [ages](#) for our [glory](#).

UST

⁷ No, we proclaim [wisdom](#) that [God](#) has kept hidden until now; that wisdom is the wise things [God decided to do before he created the world](#), and he decided to do those things so that he and other beings would [someday honor](#) us.

1 Corinthians 2:8

the Lord of glory (ULT)

the Lord, the one who is so very great (UST)

“Jesus, the glorious Lord”

Translation Words - ULT

- Lord
- they would...have crucified
- of glory
- rulers
- understood
- they had understood it
- of...age

Translation Words - UST

- Lord
- they...would have nailed...to the cross
- one who is so very great
- rule
- knew
- they had understood them
- age, aged

ULT

⁸ None of the rulers of this age understood it, for if they had understood it, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

UST

⁸ None of those who rule this world knew about God's wise plans. If they had understood them, they never would have nailed the Lord, the one who is so very great, to the cross.

1 Corinthians 2:9

What eye...not...What...has...arisen...for those who love...him (ULT)

This is an incomplete sentence. Some translations make it a complete sentence: "Things that no eye...imagined; these are the things...who love him." Others leave it incomplete but show that it is incomplete by using non-final punctuation here and beginning the next verse as a continuation of this verse: "'Things that no eye...imagined, the things...who love him'—"

What eye has not seen, and ear has not heard, and has not arisen in man's heart (ULT)

This is a triplet referring to all parts of a person to emphasize that no man has ever been aware of the things that God has prepared. (See: [Metonymy](#))

What...God has prepared for those who love him (ULT)

The Lord has created in heaven wonderful surprises for those who love him.

Translation Words - ULT

- [for those who love](#)
- [God](#)
- [heart](#)
- [as](#)
- [it is written](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [for those who love](#)
- [God](#)
- [heart](#)
- [like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if](#)
- [the scriptures](#)

ULT

⁹ But [as it is written](#), "What eye has not seen, and ear has not heard, and has not arisen in man's [heart](#), these things [God](#) has prepared [for those who love](#) him."

UST

⁹ But in [the scriptures](#) it says: "The things that no one has seen, that no one has heard, and that no one could imagine— these are what [God](#) has prepared [for those who love](#) him."

1 Corinthians 2:10

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- has revealed them
- God
- of God
- Spirit
- Spirit

Translation Words - UST

- has shown
- God
- God
- Spirit
- Spirit

ULT

¹⁰ For [God has revealed them](#) to us through the [Spirit](#). For the [Spirit](#) searches everything, even the deep things [of God](#).

UST

¹⁰ These are the very things that [God has shown](#) us by the [Spirit](#). For the [Spirit](#) sees everything and he knows everything. He even knows the deepest and hidden secrets that only [God](#) knows about himself.

1 Corinthians 2:11

For who among men knows the things of a man except the spirit of the man that is within him (ULT)

Paul uses this question to emphasize that no one knows what a person is thinking except the person himself. Alternate translation: "No one knows what a person is thinking except that person's spirit" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

of a man...the spirit (ULT)

This refers to a person's inner being, his own spiritual nature.

no one knows the things of God except the Spirit of God (ULT)

This can be stated in positive form. Alternate translation: "only the Spirit of God knows the deep things of God" (See: [Double Negatives](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- of God
- of God (2)
- Spirit
- spirit
- knows
- knows

Translation Words - UST

- of God
- God (2)
- Spirit
- spirit
- knows
- knows

ULT

¹¹ For who among men [knows](#) the things of a man except the [spirit](#) of the man that is within him? So also, no one [knows](#) the things [of God](#) except the [Spirit of God](#).

UST

¹¹ No one except the [spirit](#) of the person [knows](#) what he is thinking. So it is that no one [knows](#) the hidden things [of God](#) except the [Spirit](#) of [God](#).

1 Corinthians 2:12

General Information:

Here the word “we” includes both Paul and his audience. (See: [Inclusive and Exclusive “We”](#))

freely given to us by God (ULT)

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “that God freely gave to us” or “that God has kindly given us” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [God](#)
- [God](#) (2)
- [Spirit](#)
- [world](#)
- [spirit](#)
- [receive](#)
- [we might know](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [God](#)
- [God](#) (2)
- [Spirit](#)
- [world](#)
- [a spirit](#)
- [received](#)
- [helps us understand](#)

ULT

¹² But we did not [receive](#) the [spirit](#) of the [world](#), but the [Spirit](#) who is from [God](#), so that [we might know](#) the things freely given to us by [God](#).

UST

¹² The Spirit that God gave us is not [a spirit](#) that comes from this [world](#). We [received](#) the [Spirit](#) who comes from [God](#). This Spirit [helps us understand](#) all the gifts [God](#) freely gives to us.

1 Corinthians 2:13

in...taught...by the Spirit, interpreting spiritual things for spiritual people (ULT)

The Holy Spirit communicates God's truth to believers in the Spirit's own words and gives them his own wisdom.

in...taught...by the Spirit, interpreting spiritual things for spiritual people (ULT)

"The Spirit explains uses his own spiritual wisdom to explain spiritual words"

Translation Words - ULT

- by the Spirit
- by...wisdom
- spiritual things
- for spiritual people
- taught
- taught (2)

Translation Words - UST

- by the Spirit
- wisdom
- spirit, spiritual
- spirit, spiritual
- lessons
- taught (2)

ULT

¹³ And we speak these things, not in words [taught](#) by human [wisdom](#), but in words [taught by the Spirit](#), interpreting [spiritual things for spiritual people](#).

UST

¹³ We teach these [lessons](#) that people schooled in the [wisdom](#) of this world cannot understand. These lessons are [taught](#) only [by the Spirit](#) of God. He helps us understand what these lessons mean.

1 Corinthians 2:14

General Information:

Here the word "we" includes both Paul and his audience. (See: [Inclusive and Exclusive "We"](#))

the natural...person (ULT)

who does not know God...The one (UST)

the non-Christian person, who has not received the Holy Spirit

because they are spiritually discerned (ULT)

"because understanding these things requires the aid of the Spirit"

Translation Words - ULT

- foolishness
- of God
- Spirit of God
- He cannot
- spiritually
- receive
- they are...discerned
- understand them

Translation Words - UST

- lessons of fools
- God
- Holy Spirit, Spirit of God, Spirit of the Lord, Spirit
- unable
- people who have the wisdom that comes from God
- accept
- can understand
- he would be

ULT

14 But the natural person does not [receive](#) the things of the [Spirit of God](#), for they are [foolishness](#) to him. [He cannot understand them](#) because [they are spiritually discerned](#).

UST

14 The one who does not know God cannot [accept](#) these spiritual lessons. To him they sound like the [lessons of fools](#). Even if he wanted to accept them, [he would be unable](#) to, because only [people who have the wisdom that comes from God can understand](#) these things.

1 Corinthians 2:15

the one...who is spiritual (ULT)

The...one who knows God (UST)

“The believer who has received the Spirit”

Translation Words - ULT

- [who is spiritual](#)
- [discerns](#)
- [is discerned](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [one who knows God](#)
- [evaluates](#)
- [evaluation](#)

ULT

¹⁵ But the one [who is spiritual discerns](#) all things, but he himself [is discerned](#) by no one.

UST

¹⁵ The [one who knows God evaluates](#) all matters, but God will not accept their [evaluation](#) of him.

1 Corinthians 2:16

For who has known the mind of the Lord—who will instruct him (ULT)

Paul uses this question to emphasize that no one knows the mind of the Lord. No one is as wise as the Lord. Alternate translation: “No one can know the mind of the Lord, so no one can teach him anything he does not already know” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [of the Lord](#)
- [of Christ](#)
- [will instruct](#)
- [the mind](#)
- [the mind](#) (2)
- [has known](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [of the Lord](#)
- [the Messiah](#)
- [able to teach](#)
- [to know...mind](#)
- [can know](#) (2)
- [to know all that is in the mind](#)

ULT

16 “For who [has known the mind of the Lord](#)—who [will instruct](#) him?” But we have [the mind of Christ](#).

2:1 ^[1] Many other versions read, *as I proclaimed the testimony about God* .

UST

16 As one of our prophets wrote: “It is impossible for anyone [to know all that is in the mind of the Lord](#). No one is [able to teach](#) God.” But we [can know](#) the very thoughts of [the Messiah](#).

1 Corinthians 3

1 Corinthians 3 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set quotations from the Old Testament farther to the right on the page to make them easier to read. The ULT does this with the quoted words of verses 19 and 20.

Special concepts in this chapter

Fleshly people

The Corinthian believers were immature because of their unrighteous actions. He calls them “fleshly,” meaning acting as nonbelievers. This term is used in opposition to those who are “spiritual.” Christians following their “flesh” are acting foolishly. They are following the wisdom of the world. (See: [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#), [flesh](#), [spirit](#), [spiritual](#) and [fool](#), [foolish](#), [folly](#) and [wise](#), [wisdom](#))

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Metaphor

There are many metaphors in this chapter. Paul uses “babies” and “milk” to illustrate spiritual immaturity. He uses the metaphors of planting and watering to describe the roles he and Apollos played in growing the church in Corinth. Paul uses other metaphors to help teach spiritual truths to the Corinthians and to help them to understand his teachings. (See: [Metaphor](#))

1 Corinthians 3:1

Connecting Statement:

Paul now reminds the Corinthian believers of how they are actually living instead of behaving as their position before God is. He then reminds them that the person who teaches them is not as important as God who gives their growth.

Brothers (ULT)

brothers and sisters (UST)

Here this means fellow Christians, including both men and women.

to spiritual people (ULT)

people who obey the Spirit

to fleshly people (ULT)

people who follow their own desires

as to infants in Christ (ULT)

The Corinthians are compared to children very young in age and understanding. Alternate translation: “as to very young believers in Christ” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [Brothers](#)
- [to fleshly people](#)
- [to spiritual people](#)
- [to infants](#)
- [Christ](#)
- [in Christ](#)
- [as](#)
- [as](#) (2)
- [as](#) (3)

Translation Words - UST

- [brothers and sisters](#)
- [flesh](#)
- [spirit, spiritual](#)
- [little children](#)
- [the Messiah](#)
- [to the Messiah](#)
- [like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if](#)
- [as if](#) (2)
- [like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if](#) (3)

ULT

¹ [Brothers](#), I could not speak to you [as to spiritual people](#), but [as to fleshly people, as to infants in Christ](#).

UST

¹ My [brothers and sisters](#), when I was with you, you were not ready to hear the difficult truths about God. I could speak to you only [as if](#) you were [little children](#) who are joined [to the Messiah](#).

1 Corinthians 3:2

I gave you milk to drink, not solid food (ULT)
you things that were easy to understand, as a mother
feeds milk to her babies. You were not...solid food (UST)

The Corinthians can understand only easy truths like babies who can drink only milk. They are not mature enough to understand greater truths like older children who now can eat solid food. (See:

[Metaphor](#))

even now, you are not able (ULT)
even now, you are not ready (UST)

It is implied that they are not ready to understand more difficult teachings. Alternate translation: “you still are not ready to understand the harder teachings about following Christ” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

ULT

² I gave you milk to drink, not solid food, for you were not yet able. Indeed, even now, you are not able.

UST

² I taught you things that were easy to understand, as a mother feeds milk to her babies. You were not ready for solid food. And even now, you are not ready.

1 Corinthians 3:3

still...fleshly (ULT)

still...acting as unbelievers (UST)

still behaving according to sinful or worldly desires

are you not fleshly, and walking like mere men (ULT)

Paul is rebuking the Corinthians for their sinful behavior. "Walking" here is a metaphor for "judging your behavior," deciding what is good and bad. Alternate translation: "you should be ashamed because you are behaving according to your sinful desires and you are using human standards to decide whether your behavior is good or bad!" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#) and [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [fleshly](#)
- [fleshly](#) (2)
- [jealousy](#)
- [strife](#)
- [walking](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [acting as unbelievers](#)
- [flesh](#) (2)
- [jealous](#)
- [quarreling](#)
- [walk, walked](#)

ULT

³ For you are still [fleshly](#). For where [jealousy](#) and [strife](#) exist among you, are you not [fleshly](#), and [walking](#) like mere men?

UST

³ I say this because you are still [acting as unbelievers](#) even though you are Christians. I know you are not ready because many of you are [jealous](#) and [quarreling](#) with each other, and you are judging things just as if you were still unbelievers.

1 Corinthians 3:4

are you not fleshly (ULT)

Paul is rebuking the Corinthians. Alternate translation: “you should be ashamed because you are living the same way people who do not have the Spirit live” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- of Apollos
- of Paul

Translation Words - UST

- Apollos
- Paul

ULT

⁴ For when one says, “I am [of Paul](#),” and another says, “I am [of Apollos](#),” are you not fleshly?

UST

⁴ Some of you say you are following what I, [Paul](#), have taught; others say they are following what [Apollos](#) has taught. You are acting the way unbelievers act.

1 Corinthians 3:5

Who then is Apollos? And who is Paul (ULT)

Paul is emphasizing that he and Apollos are not the original source of the gospel, and therefore the Corinthians should not follow them. Alternate translation: "It is wrong to form groups to follow Apollos or Paul!" or (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

And who is Paul (ULT)

Paul is speaking of himself as though he were speaking of someone else. Alternate translation: "I am not important!" or "Who am I?" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#) and [First, Second or Third Person](#))

Servants through whom you believed (ULT)

Paul answers his own question by saying that he and Apollos are God's servants. Alternate translation: "Paul and Apollos are servants of Christ, and you believed in Christ because we served him" (See: [Ellipsis](#))

Servants through whom you believed, even as the Lord have given to each one (ULT)

This can be stated with the understood information. Alternate translation: "We are servants through whom you believed. We are only people to whom the Lord gave tasks" (See: [Ellipsis](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [the Lord](#)
- [Servants](#)
- [you believed](#)
- [Apollos](#)
- [Paul](#)
- [as](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [lord, Lord, master, sir](#)
- [servants](#)
- [believe, believer, belief, unbeliever, unbelief](#)
- [Apollos](#)
- [Paul](#)
- [like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if](#)

ULT

⁵ Who then is [Apollos](#)? And who is [Paul](#)? [Servants](#) through whom [you believed](#), even [as the Lord](#) have given to each one.

UST

⁵ Compared to the great work that God has done in your lives, [Apollos](#) is not important. Neither is [Paul](#) important. We are both [servants](#), and we serve the same God in the ways that he has assigned to us.

1 Corinthians 3:6

I planted (ULT)

I was the first to plant the seed (UST)

The knowledge of God is compared to a seed which must be planted in order to grow. Alternate translation: "When I preached God's word to you, I was like one who plants seeds in a garden" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Apollos watered (ULT)

As seeds need water, faith needs further teaching in order for it to grow. Alternate translation: "and when Apollos continued to teach you God's word, he was like one who waters a garden" (See: [Metaphor](#))

but God gave the growth (ULT)

But it was God alone who can give spiritual growth (UST)

As plants grow and develop, so faith and knowledge in God also grow and become deeper and stronger. Alternate translation: "but God caused you to grow" or "but just as God causes plants to grow, he causes you to grow spiritually" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [God](#)
- [Apollos](#)
- [watered](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [God](#)
- [Apollos](#)
- [water](#)

ULT

⁶ I planted, [Apollos watered](#), but [God](#) gave the growth.

UST

⁶ Even though I was the first to plant the seed of God's word in you, it was [Apollos](#) who made sure you grew in faith. But it was [God](#) alone who can give spiritual growth to you.

1 Corinthians 3:7

**neither he who plants...is anything...he who plants...
but God...is the one who causes the growth (ULT)**

Paul stresses that neither he nor Apollos is responsible for the believers' spiritual growth, but it is God's doing.

God is the one who causes the growth (ULT)

God...the one who gives the growth (UST)

Here to give growth means to cause growth. The abstract noun "growth" can be translated with a verbal phrase. Alternate translation: "it is God who causes you to grow" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [God](#)
- [he who waters](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [God](#)
- [water](#)

ULT

⁷ So then, neither he who plants nor [he who waters](#) is anything, but [God](#) is the one who causes the growth.

UST

⁷ Let me say it again: The ones who plant the seeds and [water](#) them, we do not matter in the least. [God](#) is the one who gives the growth. You are like a garden that he has planted.

1 Corinthians 3:8

he who plants...and he who waters are one (ULT)

Paul speaks of telling people the good news and teaching those who have accepted it as if they were planting and watering plants. (See: [Metaphor](#))

are one (ULT)

Possible meanings are “one” are 1) “united in purpose” or 2) “equal in importance.”

wages (ULT)

a wage as a reward (UST)

an amount of money that a worker receives for his work

Translation Words - ULT

- [will receive](#)
- [he who waters](#)
- [labor](#)
- [wages](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [will receive](#)
- [waters](#)
- [worked](#)
- [a wage as a reward](#)

ULT

⁸ Now he who plants and [he who waters](#) are one, and each [will receive](#) his own [wages](#) according to his own [labor](#).

UST

⁸ The one who plants and the one who [waters](#) are working in the same job, and each one individually [will receive a wage as a reward](#). The reward is the amount he is paid measured by how hard each one [worked](#).

1 Corinthians 3:9

we are (ULT)

We are (UST)

This refers to Paul and Apollos but not the Corinthian church. (See: [Exclusive and Inclusive 'We'](#))

God's...fellow workers (ULT)

with God...working together (UST)

Paul considers himself and Apollos as working together.

God's garden (ULT)

to God...growing you in his field (UST)

Possible meanings are 1) being God's garden represents belonging to God. Alternate translation: "You are like a garden that belongs to God" or 2) being God's garden represents God causing us to grow. Alternate translation: "You are like a garden that God makes grow" (See: [Metaphor](#))

God's building (ULT)

God...he were constructing a building (UST)

Possible meanings are 1) being God's building represents belonging to God. Alternate translation: "and you are like a building that belongs to God" or 2) being God's building represents God causing us to become what he wants. Alternate translation: "and you are like a building that God is constructing" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [God's](#)
- [God's](#) (2)
- [God's](#) (3)
- [fellow workers](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [with God](#)
- [to God](#) (2)
- [God](#) (3)
- [working together](#)

ULT

⁹ For we are [God's fellow workers](#). You are [God's](#) garden, [God's](#) building.

UST

⁹ We are [working together with God](#) and we both belong [to God](#). But as for you, [God](#) is growing you in his field. It is as if he were constructing a building out of you.

1 Corinthians 3:10

According to the grace of God that was given to me (ULT)

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "According to the task that God freely gave me to do" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

I laid a foundation (ULT)

Paul equates his teaching of faith and salvation in Jesus Christ to laying a foundation for a building. (See: [Metaphor](#))

another...is building on it (ULT) someone else...builds (UST)

Paul is referring to the person or people who are teaching the Corinthians at that time as if they are carpenters who are constructing the building above the foundation. (See: [Metaphor](#))

each man (ULT) each one (UST)

This refers to God's workers in general. Alternate translation: "let each person who serves God"

Translation Words - ULT

- [grace](#)
- [God](#)
- [a skilled](#)
- [a foundation](#)
- [as](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [generously gave...skills](#)
- [God](#)
- [an expert](#)
- [found, founder, foundation](#)
- [like](#)

ULT

¹⁰ According to the [grace](#) of [God](#) that was given to me [as a skilled](#) master builder, I laid [a foundation](#) and another is building on it. But let each man be careful how he builds on it.

UST

¹⁰ [God generously gave](#) me the [skills](#) so I can do this task for him. I worked among you [like an expert](#) builder with great care. But after me, someone else will build on what I began. Everyone builds on what others did before. But each one must be careful how they build.

1 Corinthians 3:11

a foundation...no one can lay...other than the one that has been laid (ULT)

foundation...no other...can be laid other than the one that has already been set in place (UST)

This can be stated as active. Alternate translation: “no one can lay a foundation other than the foundation that I, Paul, have laid” or “I have already laid the only foundation that anyone can lay” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [Jesus Christ](#)
- [Christ](#)
- [a foundation](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Jesus the Messiah](#)
- [the Messiah](#)
- [foundation](#)

ULT

¹¹ For no one can lay [a foundation](#) other than the one that has been laid, that is, [Jesus Christ](#).

UST

¹¹ For no other [foundation](#) can be laid other than the one that has already been set in place. That foundation is [Jesus the Messiah](#).

1 Corinthians 3:12

General Information:

Paul speaks of what builders usually do when constructing a building to describe what the teachers in Corinth are actually doing. Builders usually only use gold, silver, or precious stones as decorations on buildings.

Now if anyone builds on the foundation with gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, or straw (ULT)

The building materials used to build a new building are being compared to the spiritual values used to build a person's behavior and activities during his lifetime. Alternate translation: "Whether a person builds with valuable materials that will last or with cheap materials that burn easily" (See: [Metaphor](#))

precious stones (ULT)

precious stones (UST)

"expensive stones"

Translation Words - ULT

- [silver](#)
- [foundation](#)
- [with gold](#)
- [precious](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [silver](#)
- [foundation](#)
- [gold](#)
- [precious](#)

ULT

¹² Now if anyone builds on the [foundation with gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, or straw,](#)

UST

¹² We are like builders who choose what to put on top of that [foundation](#). Builders can chose to use valuable materials like [gold, silver,](#) and [precious stones,](#) or they can choose to use worthless materials like wood, hay, and straw.

1 Corinthians 3:13

the work of each one will be evident (ULT)

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God will show everyone what the builder has done" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

for the daylight will display it (ULT)

The "daylight" here is a metaphor for the time when God will judge everyone. When God shows everyone what these teachers have done, it will be like the sun has come up to reveal what happened during the night. (See: [Metaphor](#))

for it will be revealed in fire. The fire itself will test what is the quality of each one's work (ULT)

Just as fire will reveal the strengths or destroy the weaknesses of a building, God's fire will judge man's efforts and activities. Alternate translation: "God will use fire to show the quality of his work" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [evident](#)
- [it will be revealed](#)
- [work](#)
- [work](#) (2)
- [will test](#)
- [fire](#)
- [fire](#)
- [daylight](#)
- [will display it](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [put on display](#)
- [reveal, revealed, revelation](#)
- [work](#)
- [work](#) (2)
- [will prove the quality](#)
- [fire](#)
- [fire](#)
- [day](#)
- [declare, proclaim, announce](#)

ULT

¹³ the [work](#) of each one will be [evident](#), for the [daylight will display it](#), for [it will be revealed](#) in [fire](#). The [fire](#) itself [will test](#) what is the quality of each one's [work](#).

UST

¹³ God will judge our [work](#) and [put on display](#) what each of us has done for him. He will send [fire](#) to test the [work](#) we have done. That [fire will prove the quality](#) of the work that we did for him.

1 Corinthians 3:14

General Information:

The terms “a person” and “anyone’s” and “he” and “himself” refer to believers.

work...remains (ULT)
survives the fire...work (UST)

“work lasts” or “work survives”

Translation Words - ULT

- [work](#)
- [he will receive](#)
- [a reward](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [work](#)
- [he will receive](#)
- [a reward](#)

ULT

14 If anyone’s [work](#) that he built remains, [he will receive a reward](#);

UST

14 If what a person builds survives the fire that tests what he built, [he will receive a reward](#) for his [work](#),

1 Corinthians 3:15

if anyone's work is burned up (ULT)

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "if the fire destroys anyone's work" or "if the fire ruins anyone's work" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

he will suffer loss (ULT) will lose (UST)

The abstract noun "loss" can be expressed with the verb "lose."
Alternate translation: "he will lose his reward" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

but...he himself will be saved (ULT) he...but God can still save (UST)

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "but God will save him" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [he...will be saved](#)
- [work](#)
- [fire](#)
- [as](#)
- [he will suffer loss](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [can still save](#)
- [work](#)
- [the flames](#)
- [like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if](#)
- [will lose](#)

ULT

¹⁵ but if anyone's [work](#) is burned up, [he](#) [will suffer loss](#), but [he](#) himself [will be saved](#), [as](#) though through [fire](#).

UST

¹⁵ But if the fire burns up all his [work](#), he [will lose](#) all his reward, but God [can still save](#) him, even though [the flames](#) completely devour everything he did.

1 Corinthians 3:16

Do you not know that you are God's temple and the Spirit of God lives in you (ULT)

Paul is rebuking the Corinthians. Alternate translation: "You act as though you do not know that you are God's temple and the Spirit of God lives in you!" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [God's](#)
- [of God](#) (2)
- [Spirit of God](#)
- [temple](#)
- [you...know](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [God](#)
- [of God](#) (2)
- [Spirit of God](#)
- [the dwelling place](#)
- [you know](#)

ULT

¹⁶ Do you not [know](#) that you are [God's temple](#) and the [Spirit of God](#) lives in you?

UST

¹⁶ Surely [you know](#) that you are [the dwelling place](#) where [God](#) lives, that you are his temple. Surely you know that the [Spirit of God](#) lives inside of you.

1 Corinthians 3:17

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- holy
- God's
- God
- of God (2)
- temple
- temple
- destroys
- will destroy

Translation Words - UST

- holy, holiness, unholy, sacred
- God
- God
- God (2)
- his temple
- temple
- who attempts to destroy
- he will destroy

ULT

¹⁷ If anyone destroys God's temple, God will destroy that person. For the temple of God is holy, which is what you are.

UST

¹⁷ God promises that he will destroy anyone who attempts to destroy his temple. This is because his temple belongs to him alone. And he protects you by the same promise because you are now his temple and you belong to him alone!

1 Corinthians 3:18

Let no one deceive himself (ULT)

Nobody should believe the lie that he himself is wise in this world.

among...this age (ULT)

according to the way people who do not believe decide what is wise

let him become a "fool" (ULT)

"that person should be willing to have people who do not believe call him a fool" (See: [Irony](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- a "fool
- wise
- wise
- Let...deceive
- age

Translation Words - UST

- fool
- wisdom
- wisdom
- deceive
- age, aged

ULT

18 Let no one [deceive](#) himself. If anyone among you thinks he is [wise](#) in this [age](#), let him become [a "fool"](#) that he may become [wise](#).

UST

18 Be on guard that you do not [deceive](#) yourselves. If any of you thinks he has great [wisdom](#) that unbelievers will admire, he should be careful. He would be far better off if he leaves alone all the things that unbelievers want, even if they consider him a [fool](#) for doing so. When he leaves those things alone, he will begin to learn what is true [wisdom](#).

1 Corinthians 3:19

He catches the wise in their craftiness (ULT)

God traps the people who think they are clever and uses their own schemes to trap them.

Translation Words - ULT

- foolishness
- God
- wisdom
- wise
- of...world
- it is written

Translation Words - UST

- foolishness
- God
- wisdom
- wise
- world
- scripture

ULT

¹⁹ For the [wisdom](#) of this [world](#) is [foolishness](#) with [God](#). For [it is written](#), "He catches the [wise](#) in their craftiness."

UST

¹⁹ What the [world](#) considers to be great [wisdom](#) is really [foolishness](#) to [God](#). For [scripture](#) says, "God catches the [wise](#) in their own foolish plans."

1 Corinthians 3:20

The Lord knows the thoughts of the wise, that they are futile (ULT)

“The Lord knows that what people who think they are wise plan to do is futile”

futile (ULT)

useless

Translation Words - ULT

- The Lord
- wise
- futile
- knows

Translation Words - UST

- The Lord
- of the wise
- vain, vanity
- knows

ULT

²⁰ And again, “[The Lord knows](#) the thoughts of the [wise](#), that they are [futile](#).”

UST

²⁰ And again scripture teaches, “[The Lord](#) overhears all the planning [of the wise](#), and he [knows](#) that in the end, they will lose everything.”

1 Corinthians 3:21

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- [let...boast](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [boasting](#)

ULT

²¹ For this reason, let no one [boast](#) in men. For all things are yours,

UST

²¹ So stop [boasting](#) about how good one Christian leader is or how good another Christian leader is. For God has given you all things.

1 Corinthians 3:22

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- life
- the world
- Apollos
- Paul
- Cephas
- death

Translation Words - UST

- life
- world
- Apollos
- Paul
- Peter
- death

ULT

²² whether [Paul](#), or [Apollos](#), or [Cephas](#), or [the world](#), or [life](#), or [death](#), or things present, or things to come. All things are yours,

UST

²² God gave you [Paul](#), and he gave you [Apollos](#), and [Peter](#). And God gave you this [world](#), and your [life](#), and his victory over [death](#). And God gives you everything that exists and everything that will exist in the future—they are all yours;

1 Corinthians 3:23

you are Christ's, and Christ is God's

"you belong to Christ, and Christ belongs to God"

Translation Words - ULT

- God's
- Christ's
- Christ is

Translation Words - UST

- God's
- the Messiah's
- the Messiah

ULT

²³ and you are [Christ's](#), and [Christ is God's](#).

UST

²³ and you are [the Messiah's](#), and [the Messiah](#) is [God's](#).

1 Corinthians 4

1 Corinthians 4 General Notes

Special concepts in this chapter

Pride

Paul contrasts the Corinthians being proud with the apostles being humble. The Corinthian believers had no reason to be proud. All that they had, and all they were, was a gift from God. (See: [apostle](#), [apostleship](#))

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Metaphors

Paul uses many metaphors in this chapter. He describes the apostles as servants. Paul speaks of a victory parade where the apostles are the prisoners who will be killed. He uses a rod to stand for punishment. He calls himself their father because he is their “spiritual father.” (See: [Metaphor](#) and [spirit](#), [spiritual](#))

Irony

Paul uses irony to shame the Corinthians for being proud. The Corinthian believers are reigning but the apostles are suffering. (See: [Irony](#))

Rhetorical questions

Paul uses several rhetorical questions in this chapter. He uses them to emphasize important points as he teaches the Corinthians. (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

1 Corinthians 4:1

Connecting Statement:

Having just reminded the people not to be proud concerning who taught them about the Lord and who had baptized them, Paul reminds the Corinthian believers that all believers are to be humble servants.

Translation Words - ULT

- of God
- of Christ
- of the mysteries
- stewards
- as

Translation Words - UST

- God
- of the Messiah
- the hidden truths
- those to whom...entrusted
- as

ULT

¹ This is how a person should regard us, as servants of Christ and stewards of the mysteries of God.

UST

¹ A person should consider us as servants of the Messiah, and as those to whom God entrusted the hidden truths in the good news.

1 Corinthians 4:2

Now what is required of stewards (ULT)

Paul is speaking of himself as if he were speaking about other people. Alternate translation: “we are required to be” (See: [First, Second or Third Person](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [faithful](#)
- [stewards](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [faithfully](#)
- [manager](#), [steward](#), [stewardship](#)

ULT

² Now what is required of [stewards](#) is that one be found [faithful](#).

UST

² We must [faithfully](#) do the work that God has given us to do because he trusts us to do it.

1 Corinthians 4:3

it is a very small thing that I would be judged by you (ULT)

Paul is comparing the difference between human judgment and God's judgment. Man's judgment is not important compared to God's true judgment upon man.

Translation Words - ULT

- I would be judged
- I...judge

Translation Words - UST

- judges
- to judge

ULT

³ But for me it is a very small thing that [I would be judged](#) by you, or by a human court. For I do not even [judge](#) myself.

UST

³ If a human being, or even a court of law, [judges](#) my life, I think little about it. I do not consider it worthwhile [to judge](#) myself.

1 Corinthians 4:4

nothing...I am aware of...against myself (ULT)
not...I am...aware of anyone who accuses me (UST)

"I have not heard anyone accuse me of doing wrong"

I am not justified by this. But the Lord is the one who judges me (ULT)

"that lack of accusation does not prove I am innocent. The Lord knows if I am innocent or guilty"

Translation Words - ULT

- the Lord
- I am...justified
- who judges

Translation Words - UST

- Lord
- I am innocent
- who judges

ULT

⁴ For I am aware of nothing against myself, but [I am](#) not [justified](#) by this. But [the Lord](#) is the one [who judges](#) me.

UST

⁴ I am not aware of anyone who accuses me of doing wrong. But that does not mean that [I am innocent](#). It is the [Lord who judges](#) me.

1 Corinthians 4:5

Therefore (ULT)

So then (UST)

“Because what I have just said is true”

He will both bring to light the hidden things of darkness and reveal the purposes of the hearts (ULT)

Here “bring to light the hidden things of darkness” is a metaphor for making known to everyone things that were done in secret. Here “heart” is a metonym for people’s thoughts and intentions. Alternate translation: “Like a light that shines on things in darkness, God will show what people have secretly done and what they secretly planned” (See: [Metaphor](#) and [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [reveal](#)
- [Lord](#)
- [God](#)
- [hearts](#)
- [judge](#)
- [the time](#)
- [of darkness](#)
- [will...bring to light](#)
- [praise](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [reveal, revealed, revelation](#)
- [Lord](#)
- [Lord](#)
- [heart](#)
- [you should...judge](#)
- [it is time](#)
- [in total darkness](#)
- [can bring to light](#)
- [whatever honor](#)

ULT

⁵ Therefore do not [judge](#) anything before [the time](#), before the [Lord](#) comes. He will both [bring to light](#) the hidden things [of darkness](#) and [reveal](#) the purposes of the [hearts](#). Then the [praise](#) from [God](#) will come to each one.

UST

⁵ So then, [you should](#) not [judge](#) anything before [it is time](#). The [Lord](#) will do that when he returns. He is the one who [can bring to light](#) everything that is hidden even [in total darkness](#), and he can make a right judgment because he knows what each person truly thinks. When he comes, everyone will receive [whatever honor](#) they deserve from the [Lord](#).

1 Corinthians 4:6

brothers (ULT)

brothers and sisters (UST)

Here this means fellow Christians, including both men and women.

for your sakes (ULT)

For your sakes (UST)

“for your welfare”

Translation Words - ULT

- [brothers](#)
- [Apollos](#)
- [would be puffed up](#)
- [what is written](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [brothers and sisters](#)
- [Apollos](#)
- [proud](#)
- [scriptures](#)

ULT

⁶ Now, [brothers](#), I applied these things to myself and [Apollos](#) for your sakes, so that through us you might learn this: “Do not go beyond [what is written](#),” so that no one [would be puffed up](#) in favor of the one against the other.

UST

⁶ Now, [brothers and sisters](#), the rule we follow is “Do not go beyond what they have written in the [scriptures](#).” [Apollos](#) and I live by it. For your sakes we teach only in this way so you can learn from us. It keeps you from being too [proud](#) about the people who are teaching it to you, whether it is I or Apollos.

1 Corinthians 4:7

you...you have...you...receive...you...receive...you boast...you...receive it (ULT)

Paul is speaking to the Corinthians as if they were one person, so all instances of “you” here are singular. (See: [Forms of You](#))

For who makes you superior (ULT)

Paul is rebuking the Corinthians who think they are better than those who heard the gospel from someone else. Alternate translation: “For there is no difference between you and others.” or “For you are not superior to other people.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

What do you have that you did not receive (ULT)

Paul uses this question to emphasize that they did not earn the things they have. Alternate translation: “Everything that you have is what you have freely received.” or “God gave to you everything that you have for free!” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

why do you boast as if you did not receive it (ULT)

Paul was rebuking them for boasting in what they had. Alternate translation: “you should not boast as if you had not done so.” or “you have no right to boast!” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

as if you did not receive it (ULT)

The phrase “done so” refers to freeling receiving what they had. Alternate translation: “as you had not freely received it” or “as if you had earned it”

Translation Words - ULT

- you boast
- you...receive
- you received it (2)
- you...receive it
- as if

Translation Words - UST

- boast
- you have received
- receive, welcome, taken up, acceptance (2)
- receive, welcome, taken up, acceptance
- like

ULT

⁷ For who makes you superior? What do you have that you did not [receive](#)? And if indeed [you received it](#), why do [you boast as if](#) you did not [receive it](#)?

UST

⁷ There is no difference between you and any other believer. All of [you have received](#) everything as a gift. None of you is better than any other. None of you should [boast like](#) you are different from all the rest. We are all just the same.

1 Corinthians 4:8

General Information:

Paul uses irony here to shame the Corinthians and make them realize that they are sinning when they are proud of themselves and their teachers. (See: [Irony](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [You began to reign](#)
- [you...did reign](#) (2)
- [might reign with](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [you were reigning](#)
- [reign, rule](#) (2)
- [could have ruled](#)

ULT

⁸ Already you are satisfied! Already you have become rich! [You began to reign](#) apart from us, and I wish you really [did reign](#), so that we also [might reign with](#) you.

UST

⁸ But you act as if you have everything you want! You live as if you were rich! And you live as if [you were reigning](#) kings and queens—even without our help. Well, I wish you really had become kings and queens, for then we [could have ruled](#) with you!

1 Corinthians 4:9

God...us apostles...has exhibited (ULT)

God...us apostles...has put...on display (UST)

Paul expresses two ways how God has put his apostles on display for the world to see. (See: [Parallelism](#))

us apostles...has exhibited (ULT)

us apostles...has put...on display (UST)

God has displayed the apostles just like prisoners at the end of a Roman military parade, who are humiliated before their execution. (See: [Metaphor](#))

as men sentenced to death (ULT)

like men who have been sentenced to death (UST)

God put the apostles on display like men who are about to be executed. (See: [Metaphor](#))

to the world—both to angels, and to men (ULT)

for the whole world to see, both angels and human beings (UST)

Possible meanings are 1) “the world” consists of both supernatural (“angels”) and natural (“human beings”) or 2) the list consists of three items: “to the world, to angels, and to human beings.” (See: [Merism](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [to angels](#)
- [God](#)
- [world](#)
- [apostles](#)
- [men sentenced to death](#)
- [as](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [angels](#)
- [God](#)
- [for the whole world](#)
- [apostles](#)
- [men who have been sentenced to death](#)
- [like](#)

ULT

⁹ For I think [God](#) has exhibited us [apostles](#) last of all, [as men sentenced to death](#). For we have become a spectacle to the [world](#)—both [to angels](#), and to men.

UST

⁹ But in reality, it seems that [God](#) has put us [apostles](#) on display at the end of a line of prisoners being paraded after a battle. We are [like men who have been sentenced to death](#); we have been put on display [for the whole world](#) to see, both [angels](#) and human beings.

1 Corinthians 4:10

We are fools...are dishonored (ULT)
us apostles as fools...hate (UST)

Paul uses irony to shame the Corinthians so they will think about what he is saying. (See: [Irony](#))

you...are honored (ULT)
you...honor (UST)

"People treat you Corinthians as though you are important people"

We...are dishonored (ULT)
us...hate (UST)

"people shame us apostles"

Translation Words - ULT

- are fools
- are honored
- are wise
- Christ's
- Christ
- in Christ
- are strong

Translation Words - UST

- as fools
- honor
- as wise people
- the Messiah
- Christ, Messiah
- in Christ, in Jesus, in the Lord, in him
- seem to be the strong ones

ULT

¹⁰ We [are fools](#) for [Christ's](#) sake, but you [are wise in Christ](#). We are weak, but you [are strong](#). You [are honored](#), but we are dishonored.

UST

¹⁰ Others think of us apostles [as fools](#) because we live for [the Messiah](#), and yet you see yourselves [as wise people](#). We appear weak, but you [seem to be the strong ones](#)! You praise and [honor](#) yourselves, but we apostles are the ones whom other people hate.

1 Corinthians 4:11

Up to this present hour (ULT)

"Until now" or "Up to now"

we are brutally beaten (ULT) beaten (UST)

This refers to hitting with the hand, not with whips or clubs. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "people beat us" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

we are homeless (ULT) no place to call our home (UST)

Paul means that they had places to stay, but they had to move around from place to place. They had no fixed home.

Translation Words - ULT

- [we are brutally beaten](#)
- [hour](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [beaten](#)
- [time](#)

ULT

11 Up to this present [hour](#) we are both hungry and thirsty, and we are poorly clothed, and [we are brutally beaten](#), and we are homeless.

UST

11 Up to this present [time](#) we apostles go around hungry and thirsty. We have been so poor we could not afford our own clothing. Officials have brutally [beaten](#) us again and again. We have no place to call our home.

1 Corinthians 4:12

When we are reviled, we bless (ULT)
others curse us, we bless (UST)

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "When people revile us, we bless them" or "When people scorn us, we bless them" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

When we are persecuted (ULT)
others make us suffer (UST)

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "When people persecute us" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

ULT

¹² [We work hard](#), [working](#) with our own [hands](#). When we are reviled, [we bless](#). [When we are persecuted](#), [we endure](#).

UST

¹² [We work](#) hard with our [hands](#) to make a living. When others curse us, [we bless](#) them in return. When [others make us suffer](#), [we endure](#) it.

Translation Words - ULT

- [we bless](#)
- [hands](#)
- [When we are persecuted](#)
- [We work hard](#)
- [working](#)
- [we endure](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [we bless](#)
- [hands](#)
- [others make us suffer](#)
- [We work](#)
- [labor, laborer, work, hard work](#)
- [we endure](#)

1 Corinthians 4:13

When we are slandered (ULT) people tell lies about us (UST)

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “When people slander us” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

We have become as the scum of the world and the refuse all things, even until now (ULT)

“People began to consider us—and they still consider us—to be the garbage of the world”

Translation Words - ULT

- [we speak with kindness](#)
- [world](#)
- [When we are slandered](#)
- [as](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [we answer by being kind](#)
- [of the world](#)
- [people tell lies about us](#)
- [like](#)

ULT

¹³ [When we are slandered, we speak with kindness](#). We have become [as](#) the scum of the [world](#) and the refuse all things, even until now.

UST

¹³ When [people tell lies about us, we answer by being kind](#) to them. And yet, they treat us [like](#) the garbage [of the world](#) and like the filth that people want to throw into a garbage heap.

1 Corinthians 4:14

I do not write these things to shame you, but...to correct you (ULT)

“I do not intend to shame you, but to improve you” or “I am not trying to shame you, but I want to correct you”

to correct you (ULT) correct (UST)

tell someone that what they are doing is wrong and will cause bad things to happen

my beloved children (ULT)

Because Paul had led the Corinthians to Christ, they are like his spiritual children. (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [children](#)
- [beloved](#)
- [to shame](#)
- [as](#)
- [to correct you](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [a child](#)
- [loving](#)
- [I am...trying to shame](#)
- [as](#)
- [correct](#)

ULT

¹⁴ I do not write these things [to shame](#) you, but [to correct you as](#) my [beloved children](#).

UST

¹⁴ [I am](#) not [trying to shame](#) you, but I want to correct you [as](#) a [loving](#) parent would [correct a child](#).

1 Corinthians 4:15

ten thousand guardians (ULT)

ten thousand teachers (UST)

This is an exaggeration of the number of people guiding them, to emphasize the importance of the one spiritual father. Alternate translation: “very many guardians” or “a large crowd of guardians” (See: [Hyperbole](#))

in...Christ...I became your father...Jesus through the gospel (ULT)

Paul is emphasizing firstly that his relationship with the Corinthians is most importantly “in Christ,” secondly that it came because he told them the good news, and thirdly that he is the one who is like a father to them. Alternate translation: “it was because God joined you to Christ when I told you the good news that I was the one who became your father”

I became your father (ULT)

Because Paul had led the Corinthians to Christ, he is like a father to them. (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [Jesus](#)
- [gospel](#)
- [Christ](#)
- [Christ \(2\)](#)
- [in Christ](#)
- [For...in Christ Jesus](#)
- [fathers](#)
- [became...father](#)
- [guardians](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Jesus, Jesus Christ, Christ Jesus](#)
- [good news](#)
- [the Messiah](#)
- [the Messiah \(2\)](#)
- [in Christ, in Jesus, in the Lord, in him](#)
- [in Christ, in Jesus, in the Lord, in him](#)
- [father](#)
- [ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather](#)
- [teachers](#)

ULT

¹⁵ For if you would have ten thousand [guardians in Christ](#), yet you would not have many [fathers](#). For I [became](#) your [father in Christ Jesus](#) through the [gospel](#).

UST

¹⁵ If you had ten thousand [teachers](#) telling you about [the Messiah](#), you would still have only one spiritual [father](#). I became your father in [the Messiah](#) when you believed the [good news](#) that I preached to you.

1 Corinthians 4:16

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- I urge
- imitators

Translation Words - UST

- I urge
- to follow

ULT

¹⁶ Therefore [I urge](#) you to be [imitators](#) of me.

UST

¹⁶ So [I urge](#) you [to follow](#) my example.

1 Corinthians 4:17

my beloved and faithful child in the Lord (ULT)

“whom I love and whom I teach about the Lord as if he were my own child”

Translation Words - ULT

- Jesus
- the Lord
- church
- child
- faithful
- beloved
- Christ
- in the Lord
- in Christ Jesus
- Timothy
- I teach
- I sent
- just as

Translation Words - UST

- Jesus, Jesus Christ, Christ Jesus
- lord, Lord, master, sir
- church
- child
- faithful
- love
- to the Messiah
- in Christ, in Jesus, in the Lord, in him
- in Christ, in Jesus, in the Lord, in him
- Timothy
- I teach
- I sent
- the same things

ULT

17 For this reason, [I sent](#) to you [Timothy](#), who is my [beloved](#) and [faithful child in the Lord](#). He will remind you of my ways that are [in Christ Jesus, just as I teach](#) everywhere in every [church](#).

UST

17 That is why [I sent Timothy](#) to you. I [love](#) him, and he is my [faithful child](#). He will remind you of how I live as I am joined [to the Messiah](#). [I teach the same things](#) everywhere we go and in every [church](#) we visit.

1 Corinthians 4:18

Now (ULT)

This word indicates that Paul is shifting his topic to rebuking the arrogant behavior of the Corinthian believers.

Translation Words - ULT

- have become arrogant
- as though

Translation Words - UST

- you have become proud
- as

ULT

¹⁸ Now some [have become arrogant](#), [as though](#) I were not coming to you.

UST

¹⁸ Some of [you have become proud](#).
You live [as](#) though I might not come back to you soon.

1 Corinthians 4:19

I will come...to you (ULT)

I will come...to you (UST)

"I will visit you"

Translation Words - ULT

- Lord
- power
- of these who are arrogant
- I will find out

Translation Words - UST

- Lord
- power
- arrogant people
- I will learn

ULT

¹⁹ But I will come to you soon, if the [Lord](#) wills. Then [I will find out](#) not merely the talk [of these who are arrogant](#), but their [power](#).

UST

¹⁹ But if the [Lord](#) wants me to come, I will come to you soon. Then [I will learn](#) not only how these [arrogant people](#) talk, but I will find out whether they have God's [power](#) in them.

1 Corinthians 4:20

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- of God
- power
- kingdom of God
- kingdom

Translation Words - UST

- God's
- power
- God's...kingdom
- kingdom

ULT

²⁰ For the [kingdom of God](#) does not consist in talk but in [power](#).

UST

²⁰ [God's kingdom](#) is not about what you say; it is about God's [power](#).

1 Corinthians 4:21

What do you want (ULT)

What would you want (UST)

Paul was making a last appeal to the Corinthians, as he has been rebuking them for the errors they had made. Alternate translation: "Tell me what you want to happen now" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Shall I come to you with a rod or with love and a spirit of gentleness (ULT)

Paul is offering the Corinthians two opposing attitudes he could use when approaching them. Alternate translation: "If you want, I can come to punish you, or I can come to show you how much I love you by being gentle with you" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

of gentleness (ULT)

gentle (UST)

"of kindness" or "of tenderness"

Translation Words - ULT

- love
- a spirit
- a rod

Translation Words - UST

- love
- spirit, spiritual
- harsh discipline

ULT

²¹ What do you want? Shall I come to you with [a rod](#) or with [love](#) and [a spirit](#) of gentleness?

UST

²¹ What would you want me to do? Should I come to punish you with [harsh discipline](#), or should I come so you can see how much I [love](#) you by how gentle I am to you?

1 Corinthians 5

1 Corinthians 5 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set quotations from the Old Testament farther to the right on the page to make them easier to read. The ULT does this with the quoted words of verse 13.

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Euphemisms

Paul uses euphemisms to describe sensitive topics. This chapter deals with sexual immorality of one church member. (See: [Euphemism](#) and [sexual immorality, immorality, immoral, fornication](#))

Metaphor

Paul uses an extended comparison using many metaphors. Yeast represents evil. The loaf probably represents the whole congregation. The unleavened bread represents living purely. So the whole passage means: Don't you know that a little evil will affect the whole congregation? So get rid of the evil so you can live purely. Christ has been sacrificed for us. So let us be sincere and truthful and not wicked and behaving badly. (See: [Metaphor](#), [evil](#), [wicked](#), [unpleasant](#), [unleavened bread](#) and [pure](#), [purify](#), [purification](#) and [Passover](#))

Rhetorical questions

Paul uses rhetorical questions in this chapter. He uses them to emphasize important points as he teaches the Corinthians. (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

1 Corinthians 5:1

Connecting Statement:

Paul now specifically states about what sin of theirs he has heard, and how the Corinthian believers are proud of their acceptance of that man and his sin.

which does not even exist among the Gentiles (ULT)

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “that not even the Gentiles permit” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

a man has his father’s wife (ULT)

“A man among you is committing adultery with his father’s wife”

wife...father’s (ULT)

wife...father’s (UST)

the wife of his father, but probably not his own mother

Translation Words - ULT

- [father’s](#)
- [It is...reported that](#)
- [Gentiles](#)
- [sexual immorality](#)
- [of immorality](#) (2)

Translation Words - UST

- [father’s](#)
- [have even told](#)
- [unbelievers](#)
- [sexual immorality](#)
- [immorality](#) (2)

ULT

¹ [It is](#) actually [reported that](#) there is [sexual immorality](#) among you, and a kind [of immorality](#) which does not even exist among the [Gentiles](#)—that a man has his [father’s](#) wife.

UST

¹ People [have even told](#) us that there is someone in your church who is living in [sexual immorality](#), a kind of [immorality](#) that even the [unbelievers](#) do not allow. A man has a sexual relationship with his [father’s](#) wife!

1 Corinthians 5:2

Should you...not...mourn instead (ULT)

This rhetorical question is used to scold the Corinthians. Alternate translation: "You should mourn over this instead!" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

so that the one who did this deed might be removed from among you (ULT)

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "You must remove the one who did this from among you" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- deed
- Should you...mourn
- proud

Translation Words - UST

- work, works, deeds
- you should have wept
- arrogant

ULT

² And you are [proud](#)! [Should you](#) not [mourn](#) instead, so that the one who did this [deed](#) might be removed from among you.

UST

² And you, you remain [arrogant](#)! Rather [you should have wept](#) over this sin, and should have expelled this man from your congregation.

1 Corinthians 5:3

I am present...in body...in spirit (ULT)

I am with you...physically...in...spirit (UST)

"I am with you in spirit." Being with them in spirit represents caring about them or wanting to be with them. Alternate translation: "I care about you" or "I want to be with you"

I have already passed judgment on...the one who did such a thing (ULT)

Possible meanings are 1) "I have decided what you should do with the one who did this" or 2) "I have found the person who did this guilty"

Translation Words - ULT

- in body
- in spirit
- I have...passed judgment on
- who did
- just as though

Translation Words - UST

- physically
- in...spirit
- I have...judged
- one who did
- just as if

ULT

³ For even though I am absent in body, I am present in spirit. I have already passed judgment on the one who did such a thing, just as though I were there.

UST

³ I am not with you physically, but I am very concerned for you all, and I am with you in my spirit. And I have already judged the one who did this, just as if I were with you.

1 Corinthians 5:4

When you are assembled (ULT) you gather together (UST)

“When you are together” or “When you meet together”

in the name of our Lord Jesus (ULT)

Possible meanings are 1) the name of the Lord Jesus is a metonym that represents his authority. Alternate translation: “with the authority of our Lord Jesus” or 2) being assembled in the Lord’s name implies meeting together to worship him. Alternate translation: “to worship our Lord Jesus” (See: [Metonymy](#) and [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [Jesus Christ](#)
- [Jesus](#) (2)
- [Lord](#)
- [of...Lord](#) (2)
- [power](#)
- [in spirit](#)
- [name](#)
- [Christ](#)
- [When...are assembled](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Jesus, Jesus Christ, Christ Jesus](#)
- [Jesus, Jesus Christ, Christ Jesus](#) (2)
- [of the Lord](#)
- [lord, Lord, master, sir](#) (2)
- [power, powerful, powerfully](#)
- [in spirit](#)
- [authority](#)
- [Christ, Messiah](#)
- [gather together](#)

ULT

⁴ [When](#) you [are assembled](#) in the [name](#) of our [Lord Jesus Christ](#), and I am with you [in spirit](#), with the [power](#) of our [Lord Jesus](#),

UST

⁴ When you [gather together](#) for worship under the [authority of the Lord](#) Jesus—and I am worshiping with you [in spirit](#)—

1 Corinthians 5:5

hand this man over to Satan (ULT)

you should turn this man over to Satan (UST)

Handing the man over to Satan represents not allowing the man to be part of their group so that Satan would be allowed to harm him. Alternate translation: "make this man leave your group so that Satan can harm him" (See: [Metaphor](#))

for the destruction of the flesh (ULT)

so that his physical body might be destroyed (UST)

Possible meanings are 1) "flesh" refers to his physical body. Alternate translation: "so that Satan may harm his body" or 2) "flesh" is a metaphor for the sinful nature. Alternate translation: "so that his sinful nature will be destroyed" or "so that he will not continue to live according to his sinful nature" (See: [Metaphor](#))

so that his spirit may be saved on the day of the Lord (ULT)

so that God may save his spirit on the day of the Lord (UST)

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "so that God may save his spirit on the day of the Lord" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [may be saved](#)
- [Lord](#)
- [day of the Lord](#)
- [flesh](#)
- [spirit](#)
- [to Satan](#)
- [hand...over](#)
- [day](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [may save](#)
- [Lord](#)
- [day of the Lord](#)
- [physical body](#)
- [his spirit](#)
- [to Satan](#)
- [you should turn...over](#)
- [day](#)

ULT

⁵ [hand](#) this man [over to Satan](#) for the destruction of the [flesh](#), so that his [spirit may be saved](#) on the [day](#) of the [Lord](#).

UST

⁵ [you should turn](#) this man [over to Satan](#) out into the world, so that his [physical body](#) might be destroyed, so that God [may save his spirit](#) on the [day](#) of the [Lord's](#) return.

1 Corinthians 5:6

Your boasting is not good (ULT)

not good that you are praising yourselves (UST)

"Your boasting is bad"

Do you not know that a little yeast leavens the whole loaf (ULT)

Just as a little yeast spreads throughout a whole loaf of bread, so can a little sin impact the entire fellowship of believers. (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [boasting](#)
- [is...good](#)
- [yeast](#)
- [leavens](#)
- [you...know](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [you are praising](#)
- [good](#)
- [yeast](#)
- [makes...rise](#)
- [know](#)

ULT

⁶ Your [boasting](#) is not [good](#). Do you not [know](#) that a little [yeast leavens](#) the whole loaf?

UST

⁶ It is not [good](#) that [you are praising](#) yourselves. Surely you [know](#) that evil is like yeast: A little [yeast makes](#) the whole loaf [rise](#).

1 Corinthians 5:7

**Christ, our Passover lamb, has been sacrificed (ULT)
the Messiah is our Passover lamb: He became the
sacrifice for us (UST)**

As the Passover lamb covered the sins of Israel by faith each year, so did Christ's death cover the sins of all who trust in Christ by faith for eternity. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "the Lord has sacrificed Christ, our Passover lamb" (See: [Metaphor](#) and [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- Clean out
- Passover lamb
- Christ
- yeast
- unleavened bread
- has been sacrificed
- so that

Translation Words - UST

- clean out
- Passover lamb
- Messiah
- yeast
- an unleavened batch of dough
- the sacrifice
- like

ULT

⁷ [Clean out](#) the old [yeast](#) so that you may be new dough, [so that](#) you may be [unleavened bread](#). For [Christ](#), our [Passover lamb](#), [has been sacrificed](#).

UST

⁷ Sin is like that yeast. You must [clean out](#) the old [yeast](#) and throw it away so that it cannot infect the whole batch of dough. You are [like an unleavened batch of dough](#). As in the Passover Festival, the yeast must be kept away from the bread. For the [Messiah](#) is our [Passover lamb](#): He became [the sacrifice](#) for us.

1 Corinthians 5:8

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- truth
- of bad behavior
- wickedness
- yeast
- yeast (2)
- unleavened bread
- let us then celebrate the festival

Translation Words - UST

- speaking truth
- disobedience
- wickedness
- yeast
- yeast, leaven, unleavened (2)
- the bread that has no yeast
- let us celebrate the Passover Festival

ULT

⁸ So [let us then celebrate the festival](#), not with old [yeast](#), nor with [yeast of bad behavior](#) and [wickedness](#), but with [unleavened bread](#) of sincerity and [truth](#).

UST

⁸ So [let us celebrate the Passover Festival](#), and let us follow all the rules of purification. We must throw out the old [yeast](#), which stands for [disobedience](#) and [wickedness](#), and we must celebrate the festival by obeying God and [speaking truth](#) to each other. If we do that, we will be like [the bread that has no yeast](#).

1 Corinthians 5:9

sexually immoral people (ULT)

sexually immoral people (UST)

This refers to people who claim to believe in Christ but behave in this manner.

Translation Words - ULT

- [my letter](#)
- [sexually immoral people](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [epistle, letter](#)
- [sexually immoral people](#)

ULT

⁹ I wrote to you in [my letter](#) not to associate with [sexually immoral people](#).

UST

⁹ I wrote to you, that you must not keep company with [sexually immoral people](#).

1 Corinthians 5:10

the immoral people of this world (ULT)

people who have chosen to live an immoral lifestyle, who are not believers

the...greedy (ULT)

who are immoral...who selfishly desire many things (UST)

“those who are greedy” or “those who are willing to be dishonest to get what others have”

swindlers (ULT)

who trick and cheat to take from others (UST)

This means people who cheat to get others' property.

you would need...of...world...to go out of (ULT)

“you would need to avoid all people”

Translation Words - ULT

- of...world
- world (2)
- idolaters
- greedy
- immoral people

Translation Words - UST

- with unbelievers
- world (2)
- who worship idols
- who selfishly desire many things
- who are immoral

ULT

¹⁰ In no way did I mean all the [immoral people](#) of this [world](#), or the [greedy](#), or swindlers, or [idolaters](#), since then you would need to go out of the [world](#).

UST

¹⁰ Of course, I did not mean that you should not associate [with unbelievers who are immoral](#), or [who selfishly desire many things](#), or who trick and cheat to take from others, or [who worship idols](#). You would have to leave this [world](#) to avoid all people like that.

1 Corinthians 5:11

Connecting Statement:

Paul tells them how to treat believers in the church who refuse to be corrected for their involvement in sexual immorality and other obvious sins before others.

anyone...who is called (ULT)

"anyone who calls himself"

a brother (ULT)

a fellow believer (UST)

Here this means a fellow Christian, either a man or a woman.

Translation Words - ULT

- [who is called](#)
- [a brother](#)
- [an idolater](#)
- [a drunkard](#)
- [greedy](#)
- [sexually immoral](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [call, call out](#)
- [a fellow believer](#)
- [idolatry](#)
- [a drunkard](#)
- [greed](#)
- [is living in sexual immorality](#)

ULT

¹¹ But now I am writing to you not to associate with anyone [who is called a brother](#) but who is [sexually immoral](#), or [greedy](#), or [an idolater](#), or verbally abusive, or [a drunkard](#), or a swindler. Do not even eat with such a person.

UST

¹¹ Instead, I mean that you are not to be close friends with [a fellow believer](#) who [is living in sexual immorality](#). We must include other sins, such as [greed](#), or [idolatry](#), or one who is abusive in the way he talks to others, or [a drunkard](#), or a swindler. You must not even eat with these people who claim to trust in the Messiah, yet they do these terrible things.

1 Corinthians 5:12

what do...I have to do with judging those outside (ULT)

Paul is emphasizing that he is not the one to judge people outside the church. This can also be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "I am not the one who should judge people who do not belong to the church" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Are you not to judge those inside (ULT)

Paul is scolding the Corinthians. "you should know that you are the ones who should judge those who are inside the church" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [have to do with judging](#)
- [Are...to judge](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [to judge](#)
- [to judge](#)

ULT

¹² For what do I [have to do with judging](#) those outside? Are you not [to judge](#) those inside?

UST

¹² For I have no obligation [to judge](#) those who are outside the church of the Messiah. Your duty is [to judge](#) those who are in it.

1 Corinthians 5:13

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- judges
- evil person

Translation Words - UST

- God
- will judge
- evil person

ULT

¹³ But [God judges](#) those who are outside. "Remove that [evil person](#) from among you."

UST

¹³ [God](#) is the one who [will judge](#) those who are outside the church. The scriptures command us, "You must take away the [evil person](#) who is among you!"

1 Corinthians 6

1 Corinthians 6 General Notes

Special concepts in this chapter

Lawsuits

Paul teaches that a Christian should not take another Christian to court before a non-Christian judge. It is better to be cheated. Christians will judge the angels. So they should be able to solve problems among themselves. It is especially bad to use a court to cheat another believer. (See: [judge, judgment](#))

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Metaphor

The temple of the Holy Spirit is an important metaphor. It refers to the place where the Holy Spirit stays and is worshiped. (See: [Metaphor](#))

Rhetorical questions

Paul uses several rhetorical questions in this chapter. He uses them to emphasize important points as he teaches the Corinthians. (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

1 Corinthians 6:1

Connecting Statement:

Paul then explains how believers are to settle disagreements with other believers.

a dispute (ULT)

a dispute (UST)

disagreement or argument

does he dare...to go to court...the...saints (ULT)

Paul is emphasizing that Christians must resolve disagreements among themselves. Alternate translation: "he should not dare to go...saints!" or "he should be fear God and not go...saints!" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [unrighteous](#)
- [saints](#)
- [to go to court](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [not a believer](#)
- [fellow believers](#)
- [judge, judgment](#)

ULT

¹ When one of you has a dispute with another, does he dare [to go to court](#) before the [unrighteous](#), and not before the [saints](#)?

UST

¹ When you have a dispute with another believer, you should not have the audacity to take that matter before a civil judge who is [not a believer](#). Take the matter to [fellow believers](#), whom God has set apart for himself.

1 Corinthians 6:2

Or do you not know that the saints will judge the world (ULT)

Paul is shaming the Corinthians for acting like they do not know. (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

And if the world will be judged by you, are you not competent to judge the least important cases (ULT)

Because they will be given greater responsibility later, they should be responsible for lesser things now. Alternate translation: “you will judge the world in the future, so you should be able to settle this matter now.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [saints](#)
- [world](#)
- [world](#)
- [will judge](#)
- [will be judged](#)
- [you...know](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [we who belong to God](#)
- [world](#)
- [world](#)
- [will judge](#)
- [will judge](#)
- [You should know](#)

ULT

² Or do you not [know](#) that the [saints will judge](#) the [world](#)? And if the [world will be judged](#) by you, are you not competent to judge the least important cases?

UST

² [You should know](#) that [we who belong to God will judge](#) the [world](#). If you [will judge](#) the [world](#) one day, you should be able to settle matters that are less important.

1 Corinthians 6:3

the matters of this life (ULT)

matters in this life (UST)

“stop arguments about things that have to do with this life”

Do you not know that we will judge the angels (ULT)

Paul is surprised that they do not seem to know. Alternate translation: “You know that we will judge the angels.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

we will judge (ULT)

you will judge (UST)

Paul includes himself and the Corinthians. (See: [Inclusive and Exclusive “We”](#))

How much more, the matters of this life (ULT)

Certainly you are able to judge matters in this life (UST)

Because they will be given greater responsibility later, they should be responsible for lesser things now. Alternate translation: “Because we know we will judge the angels, we can also be sure that God will enable us to judge matters in this life.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [the angels](#)
- [we will judge](#)
- [you...know](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [angels](#)
- [you will judge](#)
- [You should know](#)

ULT

³ Do you not [know](#) that [we will judge the angels](#)? How much more, the matters of this life?

UST

³ [You should know](#) that [you will judge angels](#)! Certainly you are able to judge matters in this life.

1 Corinthians 6:4

So then, if you have legal disputes about things of this life, why do you appoint those men as judges who are of no account in the church (ULT)

Possible meanings are 1) this is a rhetorical question or 2) this is a statement, "When in the past you have settled matters that are important in this life, you have not handed off disputes between Christians to be settled by unbelievers" or 3) this is a command, "When you settle matters that are important in this life, it is even to those who have no standing in the church that you should hand off disputes to be settled!" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

So then, if you have legal disputes about things of this life, why do you appoint those men as judges who are of no account in the church (ULT)

"If you are called upon to make decisions about daily life" or "If you must settle matters that are important in this life"

why do you appoint those men as judges who are of no account in the church (ULT)

Paul is rebuking the Corinthians for how they are handling these cases. Possible meanings are that 1) "you should stop giving such cases to people who are outside the church." or 2) "you could give such cases even to members of the church who are not well regarded by other believers." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [church](#)
- [legal disputes](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Christians](#)
- [judge, judgment](#)

ULT

⁴ So then, if you have [legal disputes](#) about things of this life, why do you appoint those men as judges who are of no account in the [church](#)?

UST

⁴ And if you can settle matters that are important in this life, you should not find it necessary to hand off disputes between [Christians](#) to be settled by unbelievers.

1 Corinthians 6:5

to your shame (ULT)

“to your dishonor” or “to show how you have failed in this matter”

this...Is there not any wise man among you who is able to settle a dispute between his brothers (ULT)

Paul is shaming the Corinthians. Alternate translation: “You should be ashamed that you cannot find a wise believer to settle arguments between believers” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

brothers (ULT)

Here this means fellow Christians, including both men and women.

to settle a dispute (ULT) sensible enough (UST)

argument or disagreement

Translation Words - ULT

- [brothers](#)
- [wise man](#)
- [shame](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [brothers and sisters](#)
- [wise, wisdom](#)
- [have disgraced yourselves](#)

ULT

⁵ I say this to your [shame](#). Is there not any [wise man](#) among you who is able to settle a dispute between his [brothers](#)?

UST

⁵ I say this to show how you [have disgraced yourselves](#). There certainly must be someone in the church who is sensible enough to settle these disputes when these sort of cases come up between Christian [brothers and sisters](#).

1 Corinthians 6:6

But brother goes to court against brother, and this before unbelievers (ULT)

“believers who have disputes with each other ask unbelieving judges to make decisions for them”

Translation Words - ULT

- brother
- brother
- unbelievers
- goes to court

Translation Words - UST

- believers
- believers
- an unbeliever
- civil court

ULT

⁶ But [brother goes to court](#) against [brother](#), and this before [unbelievers](#)!

UST

⁶ But instead, some [believers](#) among you accuse other [believers](#) in a [civil court](#) and you allow a judge who is [an unbeliever](#) to settle the matter!

1 Corinthians 6:7

already...a...defeat...This...is (ULT)

"is already a failure"

Why not rather suffer wrong? Why not rather be cheated (ULT)

Paul continues to shame the Corinthians. Alternate translation: "It would be better to let others wrong you and cheat you than to take them to court." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [lawsuits](#)
- [suffer wrong](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [judge, judgment](#)
- [Allow a brother or sister to take advantage](#)

ULT

⁷ This therefore, is indeed already a complete defeat for you, since you have [lawsuits](#) among yourselves. Why not rather [suffer wrong](#)? Why not rather be cheated?

UST

⁷ When you have any disputes between one another it means that you have not done what you should have done. [Allow a brother or sister to take advantage](#) of you rather than you take them to court.

1 Corinthians 6:8

to your brothers (ULT)

brothers and sisters (UST)

All believers in Christ are brothers and sisters of each other. "your own fellow believers"

Translation Words - ULT

- [to your brothers](#)
- [do wrong](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [brothers and sisters](#)
- [have wronged](#)

ULT

⁸ But you [do wrong](#) and cheat, and this [to your brothers](#)!

UST

⁸ Instead, you [have wronged](#) and cheated others, and the ones you cheated are your own [brothers and sisters](#).

1 Corinthians 6:9

Or do you not know that (ULT)

Paul emphasizes that they should already know this truth. Alternate translation: "You already know that" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

will...inherit (ULT)

will...come under (UST)

Receiving what God has promised believers is spoken of as if it were inheriting property and wealth from a family member. (See: [Metaphor](#))

will...inherit the kingdom of God...not (ULT)

will not come under God's rule (UST)

God will not judge them as righteous at the judgment, and they will not enter eternal life.

male prostitutes, nor those who practice homosexuality (ULT)

Possible meanings are 1) this is a merism for all homosexual activity or 2) Paul is naming two different activities. (See: [Merism](#))

male prostitutes, nor those who practice homosexuality (ULT)

Possible meanings are 1) men who allow other men to sleep with them or 2) men who allow men who pay them to sleep with them or 3) men who allow other men to sleep with them as part of a religious activity.

those who practice homosexuality (ULT)

engage in the practice of homosexuality (UST)

men who sleep with other men

Translation Words - ULT

- [the unrighteous](#)
- [will...inherit](#)
- [of God](#)
- [idolaters](#)
- [the kingdom of God](#)
- [adulterers](#)
- [be deceived](#)
- [the kingdom](#)
- [the sexually immoral](#)
- [you...know](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [the wicked](#)
- [will...come under](#)

ULT

⁹ Or do you not [know](#) that [the unrighteous](#) will not [inherit the kingdom of God](#)? Do not [be deceived](#); neither [the sexually immoral](#), nor [idolaters](#), nor [adulterers](#), nor male prostitutes, nor those who practice homosexuality,

UST

⁹ Surely [you understand](#) that [the wicked](#) will not [come under God's rule](#). [Do not believe](#) them when they tell you otherwise. The truth is that [the sexually immoral](#), those who [worship anything or anyone other than God](#), those who [break their marriage vows](#), those who engage in perverse acts of so-called worship involving sex, and those who engage in the practice of homosexuality,

- God's
- worship anything or anyone other than God
- God's rule
- break their marriage vows
- Do not believe
- rule
- the sexually immoral
- you understand

1 Corinthians 6:10

thieves (ULT)

steal (UST)

people who steal from others

the greedy (ULT)

greedy for more (UST)

people who are willing to use evil means to take others' property

Translation Words - ULT

- will inherit
- of God
- the kingdom of God
- thieves
- drunkards
- the greedy
- the kingdom

Translation Words - UST

- will never come under
- Gods
- Gods' rule
- steal
- get drunk
- greedy for more
- rule

ULT

¹⁰ nor [thieves](#), nor [the greedy](#), nor [drunkards](#), nor slanderers, nor swindlers, [will inherit the kingdom of God](#).

UST

¹⁰ those who [steal](#), the ones who are [greedy for more](#), those who [get drunk](#), those who tell lies about others, and those who trick and cheat to steal from others—these [will never come under Gods' rule](#).

1 Corinthians 6:11

you were cleansed (ULT)
has made you clean from your sins (UST)

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God has cleansed you" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

you were sanctified (ULT)
he has set you apart for himself (UST)

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God has set you apart for himself" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

you were justified (ULT)
he has made you right with himself (UST)

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God has made you right with him" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ (ULT)

"Name" here is a metonym for the power and authority of Jesus Christ. Alternate translation: "by the power and authority of our Lord Jesus Christ" (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [Jesus Christ](#)
- [Lord](#)
- [of...God](#)
- [Spirit of...God](#)
- [you were sanctified](#)
- [name](#)
- [you were justified](#)
- [Christ](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Jesus the Messiah](#)
- [of the Lord](#)
- [of...God](#)
- [Spirit of...God](#)
- [he has set you apart for himself](#)
- [name](#)
- [he has made you right with himself](#)
- [the Messiah](#)

ULT

11 And that is what some of you were. But you were cleansed, [you were sanctified, you were justified](#) in the [name](#) of the [Lord Jesus Christ](#), and by the [Spirit of](#) our [God](#).

UST

11 Some of you used to do these things. But God has made you clean from your sins, [he has set you apart for himself](#), and [he has made you right with himself](#). He has done all this through the power [of the Lord Jesus the Messiah](#) and the [Spirit of](#) our [God](#).

1 Corinthians 6:12

Connecting Statement:

Paul reminds the Corinthian believers that God wants them pure because Christ has bought them with his death. Their bodies are now God's temple. He does so by saying what the Corinthians might say and then correcting them.

Everything is lawful for me (ULT)

Possible meanings are 1) Paul is answering what some Corinthians might be thinking, "Some say, 'I can do anything'" or 2) Paul is actually saying what he thinks is true, "God allows me to do anything."

Everything...but not...is beneficial (ULT)

Paul is answering whoever says, "Everything is lawful for me."
Alternate translation: "but not everything is good for me"

I will not be mastered by anything (ULT)

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "I will not allow these things to rule over me like a master"
(See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [is beneficial](#)
- [is lawful](#)
- [is lawful](#) (2)

Translation Words - UST

- [good for me](#)
- [I am free](#)
- [I am free](#) (2)

ULT

¹² "Everything [is lawful](#) for me," but not everything [is beneficial](#). "Everything [is lawful](#) for me," but I will not be mastered by anything.

UST

¹² Some say this: "[I am free](#) to do anything I want, because I am joined to the Messiah." Yes, but because something is permitted does not mean it is [good for me](#). "[I am free](#) to do anything I want"—but I will not allow anything to become my master.

1 Corinthians 6:13

**“Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food,”
but God will do away with both of them**

Possible meanings are 1) Paul is correcting what some Corinthians might be thinking, “food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food,” by answering that God will do away with both the stomach and food or 2) Paul actually agrees that “food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food,” but he is adding that God will do away with both of them.

Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food

One possible meaning is that the speaker is speaking indirectly of the body and sex, but you should translate this literally as “stomach” and “food.”

will do away with (ULT)
will soon do away with (UST)

“destroy”

Translation Words - ULT

- Lord
- Lord
- but God
- body
- body
- is...for sexual immorality

Translation Words - UST

- to serve the Lord
- Lord
- God
- our bodies
- for the body
- we could be sexually immoral

ULT

¹³ “Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food,” [but God](#) will do away with both of them. The [body](#) is not [for sexual immorality](#), but for the [Lord](#), and the [Lord](#) is for the [body](#).

UST

¹³ People also say, “Food is made for a person’s body to digest, and a person’s body is made to digest food”—but [God](#) will soon do away with both food and the body’s normal functions. Of course, they are really talking about sleeping with people. However, God did not make [our bodies](#) so [we could be sexually immoral](#). But the body is [to serve the Lord](#), and the [Lord](#) will provide [for the body](#).

1 Corinthians 6:14

raised the Lord (ULT)

raised the Lord from the dead (UST)

“caused the Lord to live again”

Translation Words - ULT

- Lord
- Now God
- power
- raised
- will...raise up

Translation Words - UST

- Lord
- God
- power
- raised...from the dead
- will...raise...up...to live again

ULT

¹⁴ [Now God](#) indeed [raised](#) the [Lord](#), and will also [raise up](#) us by his [power](#).

UST

¹⁴ [God raised](#) the [Lord from the dead](#), and he will also [raise](#) us [up](#) by his [power to live again](#).

1 Corinthians 6:15

Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ (ULT)

The word translated as “members” refers to parts of a body. Our belonging to Christ is spoken of as if we were parts of his body. We belong to him so much that even our bodies belong to him. Paul uses this question to remind the people of something they should already know. Alternate translation: “You should know that your bodies belong to Christ” (See: [Metaphor](#) and [Rhetorical Question](#))

Should I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a prostitute? May it never be (ULT)

Paul uses this question to emphasize how wrong it is for someone who belongs to Christ to go to a prostitute. Alternate translation: “I am part of Christ. I will not take my body and join myself to a prostitute!” or “We are parts of Christ’s body. We must not take our bodies and join ourselves to prostitutes!” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

May it never be (ULT) Never (UST)

“That should never happen!” or “We must never do that!”

Translation Words - ULT

- [bodies](#)
- [of Christ](#)
- [of Christ](#) (2)
- [members](#)
- [members](#) (2)
- [members](#) (3)
- [of a prostitute](#)
- [you...know](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [bodies](#)
- [to the Messiah](#)
- [of the Messiah](#) (2)
- [joined](#)
- [member, body parts](#) (2)
- [member, body parts](#) (3)
- [a prostitute](#)
- [You should know](#)

ULT

¹⁵ Do you not [know](#) that your [bodies](#) are [members of Christ](#)? Should I then take away the [members of Christ](#) and make them [members of a prostitute](#)? May it never be!

UST

¹⁵ [You should know](#) that your [bodies](#) are [joined to the Messiah](#). Should you take away that which is a part [of the Messiah](#) and join it together with [a prostitute](#)? Never!

1 Corinthians 6:16

Or do you not know that...is...flesh with her (ULT)

Paul begins to teach the Corinthians by emphasizing a truth that they already know. "I want to remind you that...her." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

the one who is joined to a prostitute is one flesh with her (ULT)

This can also be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "when a man joins his body to the body of a prostitute, it is as if their bodies become one body" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [flesh](#)
- [flesh with her](#)
- [to a prostitute](#)
- [you...know](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [flesh](#)
- [body](#)
- [a prostitute](#)
- [You understand](#)

ULT

16 Or do you not [know](#) that the one who is joined [to a prostitute](#) is one [flesh with her](#)? For it says, "The two will become one [flesh](#)."

UST

16 [You understand](#) that anyone who sleeps with [a prostitute](#) becomes united with her. It is like the scriptures say about marriage: "The two will become one."

1 Corinthians 6:17

the one...who is joined to the Lord is one spirit with him (ULT)

those who are...joined to the Lord becomes one spirit with him (UST)

This can also be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “when the Lord joins his spirit to the spirit of a person, it is as if their spirits become one spirit” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [to the Lord](#)
- [spirit with him](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [to the Lord](#)
- [spirit with him](#)

ULT

¹⁷ But the one who is joined [to the Lord](#) is one [spirit with him](#).

UST

¹⁷ And those who are joined [to the Lord](#) becomes one [spirit with him](#).

1 Corinthians 6:18

Flee from (ULT)

run away from (UST)

Paul speaks of a person rejecting sexual sin as if that person were running away from danger. Alternate translation: "Get away from" (See: [Metaphor](#))

sexual immorality! Every other sin that a person might commit is outside the body...but (ULT)

Possible meanings are 1) Paul is showing that sexual sin is especially bad because it is not only against others but against the sinner's own body or 2) Paul is quoting what some Corinthians were thinking. Alternate translation: "immorality! Some of you are saying, 'Every sin that a person commits is outside the body,' but I say that" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

sin that a person might commit (ULT)

"evil deed that a person does"

Translation Words - ULT

- [sin](#)
- [sins](#)
- [body](#)
- [body](#)
- [Flee from](#)
- [sexual immorality](#)
- [who is sexually immoral](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [sin](#)
- [he sins](#)
- [the body](#)
- [body](#)
- [run away from](#)
- [sexual sin](#)
- [one sins sexually](#)

ULT

¹⁸ [Flee from sexual immorality!](#) Every other [sin](#) that a person might commit is outside the [body](#), but the one [who is sexually immoral sins](#) against his own [body](#).

UST

¹⁸ So when you want to commit a [sexual sin](#), [run away from](#) it as quickly as you can! People say, "Every [sin](#) that a person commits is committed outside [the body](#)"—except that when [one sins sexually](#), [he sins](#) against his own [body](#).

1 Corinthians 6:19

Or do you not know that...from God? You are not your own (ULT)

Paul is continuing to teach the Corinthians by emphasizing what they already know. Alternate translation: "I want to remind you...God and that you are not your own." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

your body (ULT)

your body (UST)

the body of each individual Christian is a temple of the Holy Spirit

a temple of the...Holy Spirit (ULT)

a temple of the...Holy Spirit (UST)

A temple is dedicated to divine beings, and it is also where they dwell. In the same way, each Corinthian believer's body is like a temple because the Holy Spirit is present within them. (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [Holy](#)
- [God](#)
- [body](#)
- [Holy Spirit](#)
- [a temple](#)
- [you...know](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Holy](#)
- [God](#)
- [body](#)
- [Holy Spirit](#)
- [a temple](#)
- [You should know](#)

ULT

¹⁹ Or do you not [know](#) that your [body](#) is [a temple](#) of the [Holy Spirit](#), who is in you, whom you have from [God](#)? You are not your own,

UST

¹⁹ [You should know](#) that your [body](#) is a dwelling place, [a temple](#) of the [Holy Spirit](#) within you. [God](#) gave you his Spirit and now you no longer belong to yourself. Instead, you belong to God.

1 Corinthians 6:20

for you were bought with a price (ULT)

God paid for the freedom of the Corinthians from the slavery of sin. This can be stated as active. Alternate translation: "God paid for your freedom" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Therefore (ULT)

Therefore (UST)

"Because what I have just said is true"

Translation Words - ULT

- [God](#)
- [body](#)
- [glorify](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [God](#)
- [human body](#)
- [honor](#)

ULT

²⁰ for you were bought with a price.

Therefore [glorify God](#) in your [body](#). ^[1]

6:20 ^[1] Some older copies read, *Therefore glorify God with your body and in your spirit, which belong to God* . But the best copies do not have this reading.

UST

²⁰ God purchased you with the price of his Son's life. Therefore [honor God](#) in all you do in your [human body](#).

1 Corinthians 7

1 Corinthians 7 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Paul begins to answer a series of questions that the Corinthians may have asked him. The first question is about marriage. The second question is about a slave trying to become free, a Gentile becoming a Jew, or a Jew becoming a Gentile.

Special concepts in this chapter

Divorce

Paul says married Christians should not divorce. A Christian married to an unbeliever should not leave their husband or wife. If the unbelieving husband or wife leaves, this is not a sin. Paul advises that, because of the difficult times and being near to time that Jesus will return, it is acceptable to remain unmarried. (See: [believe](#), [believer](#), [belief](#), [unbeliever](#), [unbelief](#) and [sin](#), [sinful](#), [sinner](#), [sinning](#))

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Euphemisms

Paul uses many euphemisms to discreetly refer to sexual relations. This is often a sensitive topic. Many cultures do not wish to speak openly about these matters. (See: [Euphemism](#))

1 Corinthians 7:1

Connecting Statement:

Paul gives the believers some specific instructions on marriage.

Now (ULT)

Paul is introducing a new topic in his teaching.

the issues you wrote about (ULT)

You wrote to me some questions about how (UST)

The Corinthians had written a letter to Paul to ask for answers to certain questions.

ULT

¹ Now concerning the issues you wrote about: "[It is good](#) for a man not to touch a woman."

UST

¹ You wrote to me some questions about how married believers should live. Here is my answer. There may be times in which [it is good](#) to abstain from sleeping together in marriage.

It is good for a man not to touch a woman (ULT)

Possible meanings are 1) Paul is quoting what the Corinthians had written. Alternate translation: "you wrote, 'It is good for a man not to touch a woman.'" or 2) Paul is saying what he really thinks. Alternate translation: "my answer is that yes, it is good for a man not to touch a woman."

It is good (ULT)

it is good (UST)

"It is most helpful"

for a man (ULT)

Possible meanings are 1) "a man" refers to a married man. Alternate translation: "a husband" or 2) "a man" refers to any man.

not to touch a woman (ULT)

Possible meanings are 1) "touch a woman" is a euphemism for having sexual relations. Alternate translation: "not to have sexual relations with his wife for a while" or 2) "touch a woman" is a metonym for marry. Alternate translation: "not to marry" (See: [Euphemism](#) and [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [It is good](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [it is good](#)

1 Corinthians 7:2

But because of (ULT)

Possible meanings are 1) Paul is responding to what the Corinthians had written. Alternate translation: “That is true, but because” or 2) Paul is saying what he really thinks.

But because of immorality, each man (ULT)

“But because Satan tempts people to commit sexual sin, each” or
 “But we desire to commit sexual sin because of our sinful nature, so each”

Translation Words - ULT

- [immorality](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [sexually immoral](#)

ULT

² But because of [immorality](#), each man should have his own wife, and each woman should have her own husband.

UST

² But people are tempted very often to be [sexually immoral](#). So each husband should have his own wife, and each wife should have her own husband.

1 Corinthians 7:3

sexual rights (ULT)

Both husbands and wives are obligated to regularly sleep with their spouses. (See: [Euphemism](#))

likewise...the wife also to her husband (ULT)

The words “should give” and “sexual rights” are understood from the previous phrase. Alternate translation: “likewise the wife should give to her husband his sexual rights” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [should give](#)
- [likewise](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [fulfill, fulfilled, carried out](#)
- [like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if](#)

ULT

³ The husband [should give](#) to the wife her sexual rights, and [likewise](#) the wife also to her husband.

UST

³ And each married believer should have the right to sleep with his or her spouse.

1 Corinthians 7:4

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- [body](#)
- [body](#) (2)
- [have authority over](#)
- [does...have authority over](#) (2)
- [likewise](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [body](#)
- [body](#) (2)
- [gives control](#)
- [gives control](#) (2)
- [like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if](#)

ULT

⁴ The wife does not [have authority over](#) her own [body](#), but the husband does. And [likewise](#), the husband also does not [have authority over](#) his own [body](#), but the wife does.

UST

⁴ For the husband [gives control](#) of his [body](#) to his wife. And the wife [gives control](#) of her [body](#) to her husband.

1 Corinthians 7:5

Do not deprive each other (ULT) do not deprive one another (UST)

The word “deprive” means to keep from someone something that the other person has the right to receive. “Do not refuse to have marital relations with your spouse” (See: [Euphemism](#) and [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

so that you may devote yourselves to prayer (ULT)

in order to have a period of especially deep prayer

you may devote yourselves (ULT)

“commit yourselves”

be together again (ULT)

“sleep together again”

because of your lack of self-control (ULT) because you cannot control yourself (UST)

“because after some days, your sexual desires will be harder to keep under control”

Translation Words - ULT

- [might...tempt](#)
- [Satan](#)
- [to prayer](#)
- [a specific time](#)
- [lack of self-control](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [tempt](#)
- [Satan](#)
- [pray](#)
- [a short period of time](#)
- [cannot control](#)

ULT

⁵ Do not deprive each other, except by mutual agreement for [a specific time](#), so that you may devote yourselves [to prayer](#). Then be together again, so that [Satan](#) might not [tempt](#) you because of your [lack of self-control](#).

UST

⁵ So do not deprive one another of sleeping together, unless you both agree to abstain from it for [a short period of time](#), so that you may [pray](#). But after that time is over, come together again. Do not allow [Satan](#) to [tempt](#) you because you [cannot control](#) yourself.

1 Corinthians 7:6

But I say these things as a concession, not as a command (ULT)

Possible meanings are Paul is telling the Corinthians that he is allowing them, but not commanding them, 1) to marry and sleep together or 2) to stop sleeping together for a time.

Translation Words - ULT

- [a command](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [commanding](#)

ULT

⁶ But I say these things as a concession, not as [a command](#).

UST

⁶ I am not [commanding](#) you to get married, but I will compromise because I know that many of you are married or will wish to marry.

1 Corinthians 7:7

was even as myself (ULT)

Either Paul had never married or his wife had died. It is unlikely that he had been through a divorce.

But each one has his own gift from God. One has this kind of gift, and another that kind

“God enables people to do different things. He enables one person to do one thing and another person to do something different”

Translation Words - ULT

- gift
- God
- as

Translation Words - UST

- gifts
- God
- like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if

ULT

⁷ I wish that everyone was even [as](#) myself. But each one has his own [gift](#) from [God](#), one indeed this way, and another that way.

UST

⁷ My example is before you: I am single, and sometimes I wish that each of you were single in order to serve God. But [God](#) gives many different [gifts](#) to his children; he makes some able to be married, and others to remain single.

1 Corinthians 7:8

to the unmarried (ULT)

To those of you who have never married (UST)

“this those who are not married”

to the widows (ULT)

those whose husbands have died (UST)

“to women whose husband has died”

it is good (ULT)

it would be good (UST)

See how you translated this in [1 Corinthians 7:1](#).

Translation Words - ULT

- [it is good](#)
- [as](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [it would be good](#)
- [like](#)

ULT

⁸ Now to the unmarried and to the widows I say that [it is good](#) if they remain [as](#) I am.

UST

⁸ To those of you who have never married and those whose husbands have died, I say that [it would be good](#) if you continue to be single, [like](#) me.

1 Corinthians 7:9

to burn with desire (ULT)

to suffer from strong sexual desires (UST)

“to live with the constant desire to sleep with someone”

Translation Words - ULT

- [they...have self-control](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [it is hard for you to control yourself](#)

ULT

⁹ But if [they](#) do not [have self-control](#), they should marry. For it is better to marry than to burn with desire.

UST

⁹ But if [it is hard for you to control yourself](#), you should get married. It is better for you to marry than to suffer from strong sexual desires.

1 Corinthians 7:10

from...should not be separated (ULT)

from...not separate (UST)

Paul's readers knew no difference between separating and divorcing. To stop living with someone was to end the marriage. Alternate translation: "should not divorce"

Translation Words - ULT

- Lord
- I give this command

Translation Words - UST

- Lord
- commands

ULT

¹⁰ Now to the married I give this [command](#)—not I, but the [Lord](#)—the wife should not be separated from her husband

UST

¹⁰ The [Lord](#) gives his own [commands](#) to you who are married: "The wife should not separate from her husband."

1 Corinthians 7:11

be reconciled to her husband (ULT)
husband...she should make peace (UST)

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "she should make peace with her husband and return to him" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

should not divorce his (ULT)
should not divorce (UST)

Paul's readers knew no difference between divorcing and simply separating. To do either was to end the marriage. Alternate translation: "should not separate from"

Translation Words - ULT

- [be reconciled](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [she should make peace](#)

ULT

¹¹ (but even if she is separated, she must remain unmarried, or [be reconciled](#) to her husband), and the husband should not divorce his wife.

UST

¹¹ (But if she separates from her husband, she should not marry again, or else [she should make peace](#) with her husband.) And, "the husband should not divorce his wife."

1 Corinthians 7:12

agrees (ULT)

is content (UST)

willing or satisfied

Translation Words - ULT

- Lord
- brother
- unbelieving
- he must...divorce

Translation Words - UST

- Lord
- who
- is not a believer
- divorce

ULT

¹² But to the rest I say—I, not the [Lord](#)—that if any [brother](#) has an [unbelieving](#) wife, and she agrees to live with him, [he must](#) not [divorce](#) her.

UST

¹² And I have this to say—and this is my advice, not the [Lord](#)'s command—to you who have a wife [who is not a believer](#): If she is content to stay with you, do not [divorce](#) her.

1 Corinthians 7:13

an...husband (ULT)

a husband (UST)

This is the same Greek word as for "man."

Translation Words - ULT

- [unbelieving](#)
- [she must...divorce](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [does not believe](#)
- [divorce](#)

ULT

¹³ And if any woman has an [unbelieving](#) husband, and he agrees to live with her, [she must](#) not [divorce](#) her husband.

UST

¹³ And if you are a woman with a husband who [does not believe](#), and if he is content to stay with you, do not [divorce](#) him.

1 Corinthians 7:14

For the unbelieving husband is sanctified through his wife (ULT)

Possible meanings are 1) "For God has set apart the unbelieving husband for himself because of his believing wife" or 2) "God treats the unbelieving husband as he would treat a son for the sake of his believing wife" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

the...husband...his wife (ULT)

The...husband...the wife (UST)

These are the same Greek words as for "man" and "woman."

the unbelieving wife is sanctified through the brother (ULT)

Possible meanings are 1) "God has set apart the unbelieving wife for himself because of her husband who believes" or 2) "God treats the unbelieving wife as he would treat a daughter for the sake of her husband who believes" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

the brother (ULT)

a husband (UST)

the believing man or husband

they are holy (ULT)

They are set apart in a special way to God (UST)

Possible meanings are 1) "God has set them apart for himself" or 2) "God treats them as he would treat his own children" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- brother
- holy
- unclean
- unbelieving
- unbelieving (2)
- is sanctified
- is sanctified (2)
- children

Translation Words - UST

- a husband
- set apart in a special way to God
- clean, wash
- unbelieving
- unbelieving (2)
- is set apart in a special way

ULT

¹⁴ For the [unbelieving](#) husband [is sanctified](#) through his wife, and the [unbelieving](#) wife [is sanctified](#) through the [brother](#). Otherwise your [children](#) would be [unclean](#), but now they are [holy](#).

UST

¹⁴ The [unbelieving](#) husband [is set apart in a special way](#) because the wife trusts in God. It is the same for an [unbelieving](#) woman with [a husband](#) who trusts in God. It is the same for your [children](#): They are [set apart in a special way to God](#), because one parent believes in the Messiah.

- sanctify, sanctification (2)
- children

1 Corinthians 7:15

In such cases, the brother or the sister is not bound (ULT)

Here “brother” and “sister” refers to a Christian husband or wife. Here “not bound to their vows” is a metaphor that mean the person is not obligated to do what they vowed to do. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “In such cases, God does not require the believing spouse to continue to obey the marriage vow” (See: [Metaphor](#) and [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [has called](#)
- [is...bound](#)
- [brother](#)
- [God](#)
- [unbeliever](#)
- [peace](#)
- [sister](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [called](#)
- [is...binding](#)
- [brother](#)
- [God](#)
- [unbelieving](#)
- [peace](#)
- [sister](#)

ULT

¹⁵ But if the [unbeliever](#) departs, let him go. In such cases, the [brother](#) or the [sister](#) is not [bound](#), but [God has called](#) us to [peace](#).

UST

¹⁵ However, if the [unbelieving](#) spouse wants to leave you, you should let that person go. In this situation, the vow you took when you married is no longer [binding](#) on you. [God](#) has [called](#) us to [peace](#).

1 Corinthians 7:16

you know, woman...you will save your husband...you know, man...you will save your wife (ULT)

Paul is speaking to the Corinthians as if they were one person, so all instances of “you” and “your” here are singular. (See: [Forms of You](#))

how do...you know, woman, whether you will save your husband (ULT)

Paul uses a question to cause women to think deeply about what he is saying. Alternate translation: “you cannot know if you will save your unbelieving husband.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

how do you know, man, whether you will save your wife (ULT)

Paul uses a question to cause men to think deeply about what he is saying. Alternate translation: “you cannot know if you will save your unbelieving wife.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

ULT

¹⁶ For how do [you know](#), woman, whether [you will save](#) your husband? Or how do [you know](#), man, whether [you will save](#) your wife?

UST

¹⁶ [You do not know](#) how God may work through the life you live before your unbelieving spouse. And [you do not know](#) whether your life may become a means by which God [might save](#) your husband or your wife.

Translation Words - ULT

- [you will save](#)
- [you will save](#) (2)
- [you know](#)
- [you know](#) (2)

Translation Words - UST

- [save, saved, safe, salvation](#)
- [might save](#) (2)
- [You do not know](#)
- [you do not know](#) (2)

1 Corinthians 7:17

to each one (ULT)

"each believer"

thus...I direct...in all the churches (ULT)

Paul was teaching believers in all the churches to act in this manner.

Translation Words - ULT

- has called
- Lord
- churches
- God
- has assigned
- let him walk
- as
- as (2)

Translation Words - UST

- call
- Lord
- churches
- God
- has assigned
- walk, walked
- like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if
- like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if (2)

ULT

¹⁷ Only [as](#) the [Lord has assigned](#) to each one, [as God has called](#) each one, thus [let him walk](#). I direct in this way in all the [churches](#).

UST

¹⁷ We must live the life the [Lord has assigned](#) us to live, and to obey the [call God](#) gave us. This is the principle in all the [churches](#).

1 Corinthians 7:18

Was anyone called when he was circumcised (ULT) were circumcised before you became a Christian (UST)

Paul was addressing the circumcised ones (the Jews). Alternate translation: "To the circumcised ones, when God called you to believe, you had already been circumcised" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Was anyone called in uncircumcision (ULT)

Paul was now addressing the uncircumcised ones. Alternate translation: "To the uncircumcised ones, when God called you to believe, you were not circumcised" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- Was...called
- Was...called
- when he was circumcised
- Let him...be uncircumcised
- uncircumcision
- Let him...be circumcised

Translation Words - UST

- you became a Christian
- when God saved you
- were circumcised
- you should...try to remove the marks of that circumcision
- not circumcised
- you should...let anyone circumcise you

ULT

¹⁸ Was anyone [called when he was circumcised](#)? [Let him](#) not [be uncircumcised](#). Was anyone [called](#) in [uncircumcision](#)? [Let him](#) not [be circumcised](#).

UST

¹⁸ If you [were circumcised](#) before [you became a Christian](#), [you should](#) not [try to remove the marks of that circumcision](#). If you were [not circumcised when God saved you](#), [you should](#) not [let anyone circumcise you](#).

1 Corinthians 7:19

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- [the commandments](#)
- [of God](#)
- [Circumcision](#)
- [uncircumcision](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [commands](#)
- [God](#)
- [Circumcision](#)
- [uncircumcision](#)

ULT

¹⁹ [Circumcision](#) is nothing, and [uncircumcision](#) is nothing, but what matters is keeping [the commandments of God](#).

UST

¹⁹ [Circumcision](#) or [uncircumcision](#)—these are not important to us. But what is important is that we obey what [God commands](#) us to do.

1 Corinthians 7:20

General Information:

Here the words “us” and “we” refer to all Christians and include Paul’s audience. (See: [Inclusive and Exclusive “We”](#))

in the calling...he should remain (ULT)

Here “calling” refers to the work or social position in which you were involved. Alternate translation: “live and work as you did”

Translation Words - ULT

- [calling](#)
- [he was called](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [call](#), [call out](#)
- [called](#)

ULT

²⁰ Each one, in the [calling](#) in which [he](#) [was called](#), in that he should remain.

UST

²⁰ So continue to live and work as you did when God [called](#) you to trust in the Messiah.

1 Corinthians 7:21

Were you called...to you...you are able (ULT) when God saved...you...have the chance to (UST)

Paul is speaking to the Corinthians as if they were one person, so all instances of “you” and the command “be” here are singular. (See: [Forms of You](#))

Were you called as a slave? Let it not be a concern to you (ULT) a slave when God saved you, do not worry about it (UST)

This can be stated as a statement. Alternate translation: “To those who were slaves when God called you to believe, I say this: do not be concerned” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [Were you called](#)
- [as a slave](#)
- [free](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [when God saved](#)
- [a slave](#)
- [gain your freedom](#)

ULT

²¹ [Were you called as a slave](#)? Let it not be a concern to you. But if indeed you are able to become [free](#), then take advantage of it.

UST

²¹ If you were [a slave when God saved](#) you, do not worry about it. Of course, if you have the chance to [gain your freedom](#), take advantage of the opportunity.

1 Corinthians 7:22

the Lord's freedman (ULT)

a free person because of the Lord (UST)

This freeman is forgiven by God and therefore free from Satan and sin.

Translation Words - ULT

- who was called
- who was called (2)
- the Lord
- the Lord's
- of Christ
- in the Lord
- Likewise
- as a slave
- a slave
- freedman
- while free

Translation Words - UST

- calls
- he calls (2)
- the Lord
- of the Lord
- God's
- in Christ, in Jesus, in the Lord, in him
- In the same way
- a slave
- slave
- a free person
- never a slave to anyone

ULT

²² For the one who was called in the Lord as a slave is the Lord's freedman. Likewise, the one who was called while free is a slave of Christ.

UST

²² This is because anyone who the Lord calls a slave is a free person because of the Lord. In the same way, you become God's slave when he calls you, even if you were never a slave to anyone.

1 Corinthians 7:23

You were bought with a price (ULT) bought you with the price (UST)

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "Christ bought you by dying for you" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [slaves](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [slaves](#)

ULT

²³ You were bought with a price; do not become [slaves](#) of men.

UST

²³ God bought you with the price of his Son; your freedom is precious. So do not become [slaves](#) of humans.

1 Corinthians 7:24

Brothers (ULT)

Brothers and sisters in the Messiah (UST)

Here this means fellow Christians, including both men and women.

was called (ULT)

called (UST)

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “when God called us to believe in him” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [was called](#)
- [Brothers](#)
- [God](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [called](#)
- [Brothers and sisters in the Messiah](#)
- [God](#)

ULT

²⁴ [Brothers](#), in whatever condition each one [was called](#), let him remain with [God](#) in that condition.

UST

²⁴ [Brothers and sisters in the Messiah](#), whatever you were when God [called](#) you, whether you were slave or free, remain in that same position.

1 Corinthians 7:25

Now concerning the virgins, I do not have a commandment from the Lord (ULT)

Paul knows no teaching of Jesus that speaks about this situation.
Alternate translation: "The Lord has not commanded me to say anything to people who have never married"

an opinion...I give (ULT) my views...I will give (UST)

"I tell you what I think"

from the Lord...having received mercy from...as one who is trustworthy (ULT)

"because, by the Lord's mercy, I am trustworthy"

Translation Words - ULT

- from the Lord
- the Lord (2)
- a commandment
- having received mercy
- trustworthy
- as
- virgins

Translation Words - UST

- from the Lord
- God (2)
- specific commandment
- has been kind to me
- someone whom people can trust
- because
- those who have never married

ULT

²⁵ Now concerning the [virgins](#), I do not have [a commandment from the Lord](#). However, [having received mercy](#) from [the Lord](#), I give an opinion [as](#) one who is [trustworthy](#).

UST

²⁵ Regarding the question about [those who have never married](#), I will give my views, but I have no [specific commandment from the Lord](#) on this question. But you can have confidence in my reply [because God has been kind to me](#) and enabled me to be [someone whom people can trust](#).

1 Corinthians 7:26

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- [good](#)
- [good...it is](#) (2)

Translation Words - UST

- [good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best](#)
- [it is good](#) (2)

ULT

²⁶ Therefore, I think this is [good](#), because of the coming distress, that [it is good](#) for a man to remain as he is.

UST

²⁶ Therefore, because of the difficult times that seem to be coming upon us all, I think [it is good](#) for you to remain as you were when God called you.

1 Corinthians 7:27

General Information:

Paul is speaking to the Corinthians as if he were speaking to each person, so all these instances of “you” and the command “do not seek” here are singular. (See: [Forms of You](#))

Are you bound to a wife? Do not seek (ULT) you who are married, I say this: Do not seek (UST)

Paul uses this question to introduce a possible condition. The question can be translated as a phrase with “if.” Alternate translation: “If you are married, do not” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Do not seek to be released (ULT) Do not seek to be freed (UST)

“Do not try to divorce her” or “Do try to separate from her”

Do not seek...a wife (ULT) Do not seek...a wife (UST)

“do not try to get married”

Translation Words - ULT

- [Are you bound](#)
- [seek](#)
- [seek](#) (2)
- [Are you released](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [you who are married](#)
- [Do...seek](#)
- [do...try to find](#) (2)
- [free, freed, freedom, freeman, freewill, liberty](#)

ULT

²⁷ [Are you bound](#) to a wife? Do not [seek](#) to be released. [Are you released](#) from a wife? Do not [seek](#) a wife.

UST

²⁷ To [you who are married](#), I say this: Do not [seek](#) to be freed from your vow. As for you who are not married, do not [try to find](#) a wife.

1 Corinthians 7:28

I...want to spare you from this (ULT)

I...would spare you (UST)

The word “this” refers to the kinds of worldly trouble that married people might have. Alternate translation: “I want to help you not to have worldly trouble” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [you have...sinned](#)
- [she has...sinned](#)
- [flesh](#)
- [distress](#)
- [those who marry](#)
- [a virgin](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [you have committed...sin](#)
- [you have committed...sin](#)
- [worldly](#)
- [troubles](#)
- [those kind](#)
- [single women](#)

ULT

²⁸ But if indeed you marry, [you have](#) not [sinned](#); and if [a virgin](#) marries, [she has](#) not [sinned](#). But [those who marry](#) will have [distress](#) in the [flesh](#), and I want to spare you from this.

UST

²⁸ But to the men who are single, I say, if you marry, [you have committed](#) no [sin](#). I give the same advice to the [single women](#): If you get married, [you have committed](#) no [sin](#). However, if you marry, you will have many [worldly troubles](#), and I would spare you [those kind](#) of troubles.

1 Corinthians 7:29

The time is shortened (ULT)

about the time in which we are living...We have a short amount of time (UST)

"There is little time" or "Time is almost gone"

Translation Words - ULT

- [brothers](#)
- [time](#)
- [as though](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [brothers and sisters](#)
- [time in which we are living](#)
- [as though](#)

ULT

²⁹ But this I say, [brothers](#): The [time](#) is shortened, so that from now on, and those who have wives should be [as though](#) they had none;

UST

²⁹ This is what I mean about the [time in which we are living](#), [brothers and sisters](#): We have a short amount of time left. From now on those who are married will have to live [as though](#) they were not married, because of all the trouble that is coming.

1 Corinthians 7:30

those who weep (ULT)

Those who are filled with grief (UST)

cry or grieve with tears

Translation Words - ULT

- they did...possess
- those who rejoice
- they were...rejoicing (2)
- those who weep
- they were...weeping (2)
- as though
- as though (2)
- as though (3)

Translation Words - UST

- owned
- who are rejoicing over some wonderful event
- should have...joy (2)
- who are filled with grief
- should...cry (2)
- like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if
- like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if (2)
- as if (3)

ULT

³⁰ and those who weep, as though they were not weeping; and those who rejoice, as though they were not rejoicing; and those who buy, as though they did not possess;

UST

³⁰ Those who are filled with grief should not cry. Those who are rejoicing over some wonderful event should have no joy on their faces. Those who have spent money to buy something should take no delight in it; they should live as if they owned nothing.

1 Corinthians 7:31

those using the world (ULT)

those who deal with the things of the world (UST)

“those who deal every day with unbelievers”

as though they were not using it (ULT)

“should show by their actions that they have their hope in God”

Translation Words - ULT

- world
- world
- as though

Translation Words - UST

- of the world
- world system
- like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if

ULT

³¹ and those using the [world](#), [as though](#) they were not using it. For the present form of this [world](#) is passing away.

UST

³¹ And those who deal with the things [of the world](#) should not involve themselves completely with them. For this [world system](#) is about to crumble into nothing.

1 Corinthians 7:32

free from concern (ULT)

free from things to worry about (UST)

“Free” here is an idiom which means the ability to live without constantly thinking about.” Alternate translation: “without needing to worry” (See: [Idiom](#))

is concerned about (ULT)

is concerned (UST)

“focused on”

Translation Words - ULT

- [Lord](#)
- [Lord](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [to the Lord](#)
- [Lord](#)

ULT

³² But I would like you to be free from concern. The unmarried man is concerned about the things of the [Lord](#), how to please the [Lord](#).

UST

³² I want you to be free from things to worry about. As you see, the unmarried man is concerned about the matters that are important [to the Lord](#). He wants to serve the [Lord](#) and do what he wants.

1 Corinthians 7:33

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- [world](#)
- [virgin](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [of the world](#)
- [virgin, virginity](#)

ULT

³³ But the married man is concerned about the things of the [world](#), how to please his wife, and he is divided. The unmarried woman or the [virgin](#)

UST

³³ But the man who is married must also concern himself for the ordinary matters [of the world](#) as well as serving and pleasing his wife.

1 Corinthians 7:34

is concerned about (ULT)
they are concerned (UST)

“he is trying to please God and please his wife at the same time”

Translation Words - ULT

- Lord
- holy
- body
- world
- spirit

Translation Words - UST

- Lord
- holy, holiness, unholy, sacred
- physical abilities
- of the world
- spirit

ULT

³⁴ is concerned about the things of the [Lord](#), so that she might be [holy](#) both in the [body](#) and in the [spirit](#). But the one who is married is concerned about the things of the [world](#), how she might please her husband.

UST

³⁴ So married men can only do some of the things they need to do. It is the same with widows and young ladies who have not married: As believing women, they are concerned to spend their time serving the [Lord](#) with their entire selves, with their [physical abilities](#) and with their [spirit](#). But married women are concerned about the day-to-day matters [of the world](#)—such as how to please their husbands.

1 Corinthians 7:35

any constraint (ULT)

I am...trying to control (UST)

restriction

devoted (ULT)

“can concentrate on”

Translation Words - ULT

- [Lord](#)
- [benefit](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Lord](#)
- [to help](#)

ULT

³⁵ I say this for your own [benefit](#), not in order to put any constraint on you, but to promote what is appropriate and devoted to the [Lord](#) without any distraction.

UST

³⁵ I tell you this [to help](#) you. I am not trying to control you. If you follow my advice, you will find it easier to serve the [Lord](#) without worrying about things that married people worry about.

1 Corinthians 7:36

he is acting improperly toward (ULT)

“not being kind to” or “not honoring”

his virgin (ULT)

Possible meanings are 1) “the woman whom he promised to marry” or 2) “his virgin daughter.”

let them marry (ULT)

get married (UST)

Possible meanings are 1) “He should marry his fiancée” or 2) “He should let his daughter get married.”

Translation Words - ULT

- [He is...sinning](#)
- [virgin](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [is...a sin](#)
- [a woman](#)

ULT

³⁶ But if anyone thinks he is acting improperly toward his [virgin](#)—if she is beyond the age of marriage and it must be so—he should do what he wants. [He is](#) not [sinning](#); let them marry.

UST

³⁶ If a man has promised to marry [a woman](#), but if he finds he is not treating her with respect because she is becoming too old to marry, he should get married. This is not [a sin](#).

1 Corinthians 7:37

But the one who stands firm in his heart (ULT)

Here “standing firm” is a metaphor for deciding something with certainty. Here “heart” is metonym for a person’s mind or thoughts. Alternate translation: “But if he has decided firmly in his own mind” (See: [Metaphor](#) and [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [heart](#)
- [heart](#) (2)
- [authority](#)
- [he has decided](#)
- [virgin](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heart](#)
- [heart](#) (2)
- [he is in control](#)
- [decided](#)
- [virgin, virginity](#)

ULT

³⁷ But the one who stands firm in his [heart](#), not under compulsion, but having [authority](#) over his own will, and [he has decided](#) this in his own [heart](#)—to keep his own [virgin](#)—he will do well.

UST

³⁷ But if he has [decided](#) that he does not desire to marry at the present time, and if [he is in control](#) of the situation, he makes a good decision not to marry.

1 Corinthians 7:38

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- [virgin](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [fiancée](#)

ULT

³⁸ So then, the one who marries his own [virgin](#) does well, and the one who does not marry will do even better.

UST

³⁸ So the one who marries his [fiancée](#) does a good thing and does not sin; and the one who chooses not to marry also chooses something even better.

1 Corinthians 7:39

A wife is bound for as long as her husband lives (ULT)

Here “bound” is a metaphor for a close relationship between people in which they support each other emotionally, spiritually, and physically. Here it means the union of marriage. Alternate translation: “A woman is married to her husband” or “A woman is united with her husband” (See: [Metaphor](#))

for as long as...lives (ULT)

“until he dies”

whomever she wishes (ULT)

whomever she wishes (UST)

“anyone she wants”

in the Lord (ULT)

in the Lord (UST)

“if the new husband is a believer”

Translation Words - ULT

- [lives](#)
- [the Lord](#)
- [is bound](#)
- [in the Lord](#)
- [as long as](#)
- [dies](#)
- [free](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [he lives](#)
- [the Lord](#)
- [must remain](#)
- [in the Lord](#)
- [time, untimely, date](#)
- [dies](#)
- [free](#)

ULT

³⁹ A wife [is bound](#) for [as long as](#) her husband [lives](#). But if her husband [dies](#), she is [free](#) to marry whomever she wishes, but only [in the Lord](#).

UST

³⁹ A woman [must remain](#) with her husband as long as [he lives](#); if her husband [dies](#), she is [free](#) to marry whomever she wishes, but she must marry only someone who has faith [in the Lord](#).

1 Corinthians 7:40

my judgment (ULT)

“my understanding of God’s word”

happier (ULT)

will be happier (UST)

more contented, more joyful

she remains as she is (ULT)

“remains unmarried”

Translation Words - ULT

- [happier](#)
- [of God](#)
- [the Spirit of God](#)
- [judgment](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [will be happier](#)
- [of God](#)
- [the Spirit of God](#)
- [judgment](#)

ULT

⁴⁰ Yet in my [judgment](#) she would be [happier](#) if she remains as she is. And I think that I also have [the Spirit of God](#).

UST

⁴⁰ However, it is my [judgment](#) that a widow [will be happier](#) if she does not marry again. And I think that I, too, have [the Spirit of God](#).

1 Corinthians 8

1 Corinthians 8 General Notes

Structure and formatting

In Chapters 8-10, Paul answers the question: "Is it acceptable to eat meat that has been sacrificed to an idol?"

Special concepts in this chapter

Meat sacrificed to idols

Paul answers this question by saying that idols are gods that do not really exist. Therefore nothing is wrong with the meat. Christians are free to eat it. However, someone who does not understand this may see a Christian eating it. They may then be encouraged to eat the meat as an act of worship to the idol.

1 Corinthians 8:1

General Information:

"We" means Paul and, though specifically writing to the Corinthian believers, includes all believers. (See: [Inclusive and Exclusive "We"](#))

Connecting Statement:

Paul reminds the believers that though idols have no power, believers must be careful not to affect the weaker believers who might think they care about the idols. He tells believers to be careful with the liberty believers have in Christ.

Now about (ULT)

Now...regarding (UST)

Paul uses this phrase to move on to the next question the Corinthians had asked him.

food sacrificed to idols (ULT)

the...eating food that was offered to idols (UST)

Gentile worshipers would offer grain, fish, fowl, or meat, to their gods. The priest would burn a portion of it on the altar. Paul is speaking of the portion the priest would give back for the worshiper to eat or sell in the market.

Knowledge puffs up (ULT)

"Knowledge puffs people up." Here "puffs up" is a metaphor for making someone proud. The abstract noun "knowledge" can be expressed with the verb "know." Alternate translation: "Knowledge makes people proud" or "People who think that they know a lot become proud" (See: [Metaphor](#))

but love builds up (ULT)

The abstract noun "love" can be expressed as a verb. Alternate translation: "but when we love people, we build them up" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

but love...builds up (ULT)

you love others, you help them grow strong in their faith (UST)

Building people up represents helping them become mature and strong in their faith. Alternate translation: "love strengthens people" or "when we love people, we strengthen them" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- but love
- puffs up
- We know
- knowledge
- Knowledge

ULT

¹ Now about food sacrificed to idols: [We know](#) that we all have [knowledge](#). [Knowledge puffs up](#), [but love](#) builds up.

UST

¹ Now, about the question you asked regarding eating food that was offered to idols: [We know](#) that people say, "We all have [knowledge](#)." But if [you think you know a lot](#), [you can become very proud of yourself](#). If, however, when [you love](#) others, you help them grow strong in their faith.

Translation Words - UST

- you love
- you can become very proud of yourself
- We know
- knowledge
- you think you know a lot

1 Corinthians 8:2

thinks he knows something (ULT)
assumes he knows something (UST)

“believes he knows everything about something”

Translation Words - ULT

- as
- he knows
- he...know
- to know

Translation Words - UST

- like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if
- he knows
- he has...learned
- to know

ULT

² If anyone thinks [he knows](#) something, [he](#) does not yet [know as](#) he ought [to know](#).

UST

² The truth is that if someone assumes [he knows](#) something, [he has](#) not yet [learned](#) the humbleness he needs [to know](#).

1 Corinthians 8:3

that person is known by him (ULT)

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God knows that person" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- loves
- God
- is known

Translation Words - UST

- you love
- God
- knows

ULT

³ But if anyone [loves God](#), that person [is known](#) by him.

UST

³ When [you love God](#), God [knows](#) you.

1 Corinthians 8:4

General Information:

“We” and “us” here refer to all believers and include Paul’s audience. (See: [Inclusive and Exclusive “We”](#))

We know that an idol in this world is nothing and that there is no God but one (ULT)

Paul is probably quoting phrases that some Corinthians used. Being “nothing” represents having no power. Alternate translation: “We all know, as you yourselves like to say, that an idol in this world has no power and that there is no God but one” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#) and [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [God](#)
- [this world](#)
- [an idol](#)
- [We know](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [God](#)
- [world](#)
- [Idols](#)
- [know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish](#)

ULT

⁴ So then, about the eating of food sacrificed to idols: [We know](#) that [an idol](#) in [this world](#) is nothing and that there is no [God](#) but one.

UST

⁴ Now about eating food sacrificed to idols: Let us begin with this principle: Just as some say, “[Idols](#) in this [world](#) do not actually exist,” and, as Moses taught, “There is only one [God](#).” So idols are not real gods; they are not living gods at all.

1 Corinthians 8:5

so-called gods (ULT)

some people say...supernatural beings (UST)

“things that people call gods”

even...gods...many...many “lords (ULT)

Paul does not believe that many gods and many lords exist, but he recognizes that the pagans believe they do.

Translation Words - ULT

- [heaven](#)
- [so-called](#)
- [lords](#)
- [gods](#)
- [gods](#) (2)
- [earth](#)
- [just as](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [the heavens](#)
- [some people say](#)
- [lords](#)
- [supernatural beings](#)
- [gods](#) (2)
- [the earth](#)
- [like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if](#)

ULT

⁵ For even if indeed there are [so-called gods](#), whether in [heaven](#) or on [earth](#), [just as](#) there are many “[gods](#)” and many “[lords](#),”

UST

⁵ But I know that [some people say](#) that many [gods](#) and [lords](#) exist in [the heavens](#) or on [the earth](#)—after all, there are many [supernatural beings](#) who have real power.

1 Corinthians 8:6

yet for us there is only one God (ULT)

Yet even so, we say, "There is one God (UST)

"Yet we know that there is only one God"

Translation Words - ULT

- [Jesus Christ](#)
- [Lord](#)
- [God](#)
- [God the Father](#)
- [Christ](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Jesus the Messiah](#)
- [Lord](#)
- [God](#)
- [God, the Father](#)
- [the Messiah](#)

ULT

⁶ yet for us there is only one [God the Father](#), from whom are all things and for whom we live, and one [Lord Jesus Christ](#), through whom all things exist, and through whom we exist.

UST

⁶ Yet even so, we say, "There is one [God, the Father](#), from him come all things, and for him we live. And there is only one [Lord, Jesus the Messiah](#); he made everything there is, and he is the one who gives us life."

1 Corinthians 8:7

General Information:

Paul is speaking here of “weak” brothers, people who cannot separate food sacrificed to idols from the worship of those idols. If a Christian eats food that has been sacrificed to an idol, weak brothers might think that God will allow them to worship the idol by eating the food. Even if the eater has not worshiped the idol and is simply eating the food, he has still corrupted his weak brothers’ conscience.

everyone...some (ULT)

everyone...Some (UST)

“all people...some people who are now Christians”

is defiled (ULT)

ruined or harmed

Translation Words - ULT

- to idols
- are so accustomed
- conscience
- is defiled
- as
- knowledge

Translation Words - UST

- to an idol
- conscience
- worry
- defile, defiled
- like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if
- knows

ULT

⁷ However, this [knowledge](#) is not in everyone. Instead, some [are so accustomed to idols](#) in the past, that they eat this food [as](#) if it were something sacrificed to an idol; and so their [conscience](#), being weak, [is defiled](#).

UST

⁷ But not everyone [knows](#) this. Some worshiped an idol in earlier times, and, now, if they eat food sacrificed [to an idol](#), they [worry](#) that they are still worshiping a god. They are torn between two opinions, and they are weak in their faith in the Messiah, so they feel they are honoring an idol when they eat food that has been offered to it.

1 Corinthians 8:8

food...will not present us to God (ULT)

Paul speaks of food as though it were a person who could make God welcome us. Alternate translation: “food does not give us favor with God” or “the food we eat does not make God pleased with us” (See: [Personification](#))

We are not worse if we do not eat, nor better if we do eat (ULT)

This can be stated in positive form. Alternate translation: “Some people might think that if we do not eat some things, God will love us less. But they are wrong. Those who think that God will love us more if we do eat those things are also wrong” (See: [Double Negatives](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [to God](#)
- [better](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [God](#)
- [better](#)

ULT

⁸ But food will not present us [to God](#). We are not worse if we do not eat, nor [better](#) if we do eat.

UST

⁸ We know that the food we eat does not make us [better](#) or worse before [God](#).

1 Corinthians 8:9

for those who are weak (ULT)

believers not strong in their faith

Translation Words - ULT

- [freedom](#)
- [a reason to stumble](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [free to eat that food](#)
- [cause people to fall down in their faith](#)

ULT

⁹ But take care that this [freedom](#) of yours does not become [a reason to stumble](#) for those who are weak.

UST

⁹ But what is important is your brothers and sisters in the Messiah. You are [free to eat that food](#), but you should not [cause people to fall down in their faith](#) because you have the freedom to eat it.

1 Corinthians 8:10

sees the one who has (ULT)

Paul is speaking to the Corinthians as if they were one person, so these words are singular. (See: [Forms of You](#))

his conscience (ULT)

what he understands to be right and wrong

will...be built up so as to...eat (ULT)

"encouraged to eat"

Translation Words - ULT

- [conscience](#)
- [an idol's temple](#)
- [knowledge](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [know the difference between right and wrong](#)
- [an idol's temple](#)
- [know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish](#)

ULT

10 For if someone sees the one who has [knowledge](#), eating in [an idol's temple](#), will his [conscience](#), being weak, not be built up so as to eat the things sacrificed to idols?

UST

10 You know that idols were never alive, nor were they gods at all. But if brothers and sisters who do not [know the difference between right and wrong](#) see you eating in [an idol's temple](#), they would think you were encouraging them to turn back to their idolatry.

1 Corinthians 8:11

your knowledge (ULT)

Paul is speaking to the Corinthians as if they were one person, so the word “your” here is singular. (See: [Forms of You](#))

is destroyed...the one who is weak (ULT) could destroy...weaker (UST)

The brother or sister who is not strong in his or her faith will sin or lose his or her faith.

Translation Words - ULT

- [is destroyed](#)
- [brother](#)
- [Christ](#)
- [died](#)
- [knowledge](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [could destroy](#)
- [brother or sister](#)
- [the Messiah](#)
- [died](#)
- [freedom in your mind to eat that food](#)

ULT

¹¹ So the one who is weak, the [brother](#) for whom [Christ died, is destroyed](#) through your [knowledge](#).

UST

¹¹ As a result, if your weaker [brother or sister](#) sees you eat meat offered to idols because you have [freedom in your mind to eat that food](#) but they did not have the same freedom—you by acting as a free person [could destroy](#) your fellow believer for whom [the Messiah died](#).

1 Corinthians 8:12

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- [when you sin](#)
- [you sin](#)
- [brothers](#)
- [consciences](#)
- [Christ](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [sin](#)
- [sinning](#)
- [brothers and sisters](#)
- [sense of right and wrong](#)
- [the Messiah](#)

ULT

¹² Thus, [when you sin](#) against your [brothers](#) and wound their weak [consciences](#), [you sin](#) against [Christ](#).

UST

¹² So, you [sin](#) against your weaker [brothers and sisters](#) when you encourage them to do something that their [sense of right and wrong](#) tells them not to do. This is [sinning](#) against [the Messiah](#).

1 Corinthians 8:13

Therefore (ULT)

Therefore (UST)

"Because what I have just said is true"

if food causes...to stumble (ULT)

"Food" here is a metonym for the person eating the food. Alternate translation: "if I cause by eating" or "if I, because of what I eat, cause" (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [brother](#)
- [brother](#) (2)
- [causes...to stumble](#)
- [I may...cause...to stumble](#)
- [ever](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [brother or sister](#)
- [brother](#) (2)
- [are unable to serve God well](#)
- [to do anything that causes them to fall](#)
- [again](#)

ULT

¹³ Therefore, if food [causes](#) my [brother to stumble](#), I will not [ever](#) eat meat, so that [I may](#) not [cause](#) my [brother to stumble](#).

UST

¹³ Therefore, if my [brother or sister are unable to serve God well](#) because they have seen me eat something, I will never eat meat [again](#)! I do not want [to do anything that causes them to fall](#).

1 Corinthians 9

1 Corinthians 9 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Paul defends himself in this chapter. Some people claimed that he was trying to gain financially from the church.

Special concepts in this chapter

Earning money from the church

People accused Paul of just wanting money from the church. Paul answered that he rightfully could get money from the church. The Old Testament taught that those who worked should get their living from their work. He and Barnabas purposefully never used this right and earned their own living.

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Metaphor

Paul uses many metaphors in this chapter. These metaphors teach complex truths. (See: [Metaphor](#))

Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

Contextualization

This passage is important because Paul “contextualizes” ministering the gospel to different audiences. This means that Paul makes himself and the gospel understandable without his actions hindering the gospel being received. The translator should take extra care to preserve aspects of this “contextualization” if possible. (See: [good news, gospel](#))

Rhetorical questions

Paul uses many rhetorical questions in this chapter. He uses them to emphasize various points as he teaches the Corinthians. (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

1 Corinthians 9:1

Connecting Statement:

Paul explains how he uses the liberty he has in Christ.

Am I not free (ULT)

Paul uses this rhetorical question to remind the Corinthians of the rights he has. Alternate translation: "I am a free person." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Am I not an apostle (ULT)

Paul uses this rhetorical question to remind the Corinthians of who he is and the rights he has. Alternate translation: "I am an apostle." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Have I not seen Jesus our Lord (ULT)

Paul uses this rhetorical question to remind the Corinthians of who he is. Alternate translation: "I have seen Jesus our Lord." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Are you not my workmanship in the Lord (ULT)

Paul uses this rhetorical question to remind the Corinthians of their relationship to him. Alternate translation: "You believe in Christ because I have worked the way the Lord wants me to." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [Jesus](#)
- [Lord](#)
- [the Lord](#)
- [workmanship](#)
- [an apostle](#)
- [in the Lord](#)
- [free](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Jesus](#)
- [Lord](#)
- [lord, Lord, master, sir](#)
- [result of the work...did](#)
- [an apostle](#)
- [in Christ, in Jesus, in the Lord, in him](#)
- [free](#)

ULT

¹ Am I not [free](#)? Am I not [an apostle](#)? Have I not seen [Jesus](#) our [Lord](#)? Are you not my [workmanship in the Lord](#)?

UST

¹ To people who criticize how I work, I reply like this: I am [an apostle](#). I have seen [Jesus](#) our [Lord](#). I am [free](#). You are the [result of the work I did](#)—you are my workmanship.

1 Corinthians 9:2

the...you are...proof of my apostleship in the Lord (ULT)

“Proof” here is a metonym for the evidence needed to prove something. Alternate translation: “you are evidence I can use to prove that the Lord has chosen me to be an apostle” (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [the Lord](#)
- [an apostle](#)
- [apostleship](#)
- [in the Lord](#)
- [proof](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [the Lord](#)
- [a true apostle](#)
- [a true apostle](#)
- [in Christ, in Jesus, in the Lord, in him](#)
- [stamp of approval](#)

ULT

² If I am not [an apostle](#) to others, at least I am to you. For you are the [proof](#) of my [apostleship in the Lord](#).

UST

² Even if some others do not think I am [a true apostle](#), I am a true apostle to you. By [the Lord's stamp of approval](#), you are the proof that I am [a true apostle](#).

1 Corinthians 9:3

my defense...me...This (ULT)

Possible meanings are 1) the words that follow are Paul's defense or 2) the words in 1 Corinthians 9:1-2 are Paul's defense. Alternate translation: "This is my defense...me."

Translation Words - ULT

- [who examine](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [discern, discernment, distinguish](#)

ULT

³ This is my defense to those [who examine](#) me:

UST

³ I answer those who say that I am not a true apostle by not using money that you believers give me for payment for my service.

1 Corinthians 9:4

Do we not have the right to eat and drink (ULT)

Of course we have the right to live on (UST)

Paul uses a question to emphasize that he knows the Corinthians agree with what he is saying. Alternate translation: "We have the absolute right to receive food and drink from the churches." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

we...have (ULT)

we have (UST)

Here "we" refers to Paul and Barnabas. (See: [Exclusive and Inclusive 'We'](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [the right](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [the right](#)

ULT

⁴ Do we not have [the right](#) to eat and drink?

UST

⁴ Of course we have [the right](#) to live on such money.

1 Corinthians 9:5

Do we not have the right to take along with us a believing wife, even as the rest of the apostles, and the brothers of the Lord, and Cephas (ULT)

Paul uses a question to emphasize that he knows the Corinthians agree with what he is saying. Alternate translation: “If we have believing wives, we have a right to take them with us just as the other apostles take them, and the brothers of the Lord, and Cephas.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- Lord
- brothers
- the right
- of the apostles
- Cephas
- believing
- as

Translation Words - UST

- Lord's
- brother
- the right
- apostles
- Cephas
- a believing
- like

ULT

⁵ Do we not have [the right](#) to take along with us a [believing](#) wife, even [as](#) the rest [of the apostles](#), and the [brothers](#) of the [Lord](#), and [Cephas](#)?

UST

⁵ We certainly have [the right](#) to travel with [a believing](#) wife, [like](#) the other [apostles](#) do—like the [Lord's brother](#) and [Cephas](#).

1 Corinthians 9:6

Or is it only Barnabas and I who do not have the right not to work (ULT)

Paul is shaming the Corinthians. Alternate translation: "You seem to think that the only people you think need to work to earn money are Barnabas and me." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [the right](#)
- [Barnabas](#)
- [to work](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [authority](#)
- [Barnabas](#)
- [work to support ourselves](#)

ULT

⁶ Or is it only [Barnabas](#) and I who do not have [the right](#) not [to work](#)?

UST

⁶ No one made a rule that only [Barnabas](#) and I must [work to support ourselves](#).

1 Corinthians 9:7

Who serves as a soldier at any time at his own expense (ULT)

Paul uses a question to emphasize that he knows the Corinthians agree with what he is saying. Alternate translation: “We all know that no soldier has to buy his own supplies.” or “We all know that every soldier receives his supplies from the government.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Who plants a vineyard and does not eat its fruit (ULT)

Paul uses a question to emphasize that he knows the Corinthians agree with what he is saying. Alternate translation: “We all know that the one who plants a vineyard will always eat its fruit.” or “We all know that no one expects someone who plants a vineyard not to eat its fruits.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

ULT

⁷ Who [serves as a soldier](#) at any time at his own expense? Who plants [a vineyard](#) and does not eat its [fruit](#)? Or who [shepherds a flock](#) and does not drink from the milk of the [flock](#)?

UST

⁷ No [soldiers serves in the army](#) at his own expense. No one plants [a vineyard](#) without being able to eat the [grapes](#) or drink the wine. No one [shepherds a flock](#) and without drinking some of the milk that comes [from the animals](#).

Or who shepherds a flock and does not drink from the milk of the flock (ULT)

Paul uses a question to emphasize that he knows the Corinthians agree with what he is saying. Alternate translation: “We all know that those who tend flocks get their drink from the flocks.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [fruit](#)
- [shepherds](#)
- [a flock](#)
- [flock](#)
- [serves as a soldier](#)
- [a vineyard](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [grapes](#)
- [shepherds](#)
- [a flock](#)
- [from the animals](#)
- [soldiers serves in the army](#)
- [a vineyard](#)

1 Corinthians 9:8

Am I not saying these things according to human authority (ULT)

Paul is shaming the Corinthians. Alternate translation: "You seem to think that I am saying these things based on merely human authority." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Or does not the law also say this (ULT)

Paul is shaming the Corinthians. Alternate translation: "You act as if you do not know that this is what is written in the law." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [law](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [law](#)

ULT

⁸ Am I not saying these things according to human authority? Or does not the [law](#) also say this?

UST

⁸ This is common sense. But the [law](#) says this as well.

1 Corinthians 9:9

Do not put a muzzle on (ULT) do not stop it from eating some (UST)

Moses was speaking to the Israelites as if they were one person, so this command is singular. (See: [Forms of You](#))

God does not care about the oxen, does he (ULT)

Paul asks a question so that the Corinthians will think of what he is saying without him having to say it. Alternate translation: "You should know without me telling you that it is not the oxen that God cares most about." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [God](#)
- [law of Moses](#)
- [of Moses](#)
- [an ox](#)
- [oxen](#)
- [when it is treading out the grain](#)
- [law](#)
- [it is written](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [God](#)
- [law of Moses](#)
- [of Moses](#)
- [an ox](#)
- [cow, bull, calf, cattle, heifer, ox](#)
- [is treading out the grain](#)
- [law](#)
- [says](#)

ULT

⁹ For [it is written](#) in the [law of Moses](#), "Do not put a muzzle on [an ox when it is treading out the grain](#)." [God](#) does not care about the [oxen](#), does he?

UST

⁹ For the [law of Moses says](#), "When [an ox is treading out the grain](#), do not stop it from eating some of it." There is more that [God](#) is concerned about in this law.

1 Corinthians 9:10

Or is he speaking entirely for our sake (ULT)

Paul asks a question to emphasize the statement he is making.
Alternate translation: "Instead, God was certainly speaking about us."
(See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

for our sake (ULT) about us (UST)

Here "us" refers to Paul and Barnabas. (See: [Exclusive and Inclusive 'We'](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [hope](#)
- [hope](#) (2)
- [the one who threshes](#)
- [the one who plows](#)
- [to plow](#)
- [it was written](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [hope, hoped](#)
- [hope, hoped](#) (2)
- [thresh](#)
- [plow, plowed, plowers, plowman, plowshares, unplowed](#)
- [plow, plowed, plowers, plowman, plowshares, unplowed](#)
- [it is written](#)

ULT

¹⁰ Or is he speaking entirely for our sake? For [it was written](#) for us, [the one who plows](#) ought [to plow](#) in [hope](#), and [the one who threshes](#) ought to thresh in [hope](#) of sharing the harvest.

UST

¹⁰ This law is about us. Moses is saying that those who work in any job should benefit from the fruit of that work, just like the ox eating the grain on which he is treading.

1 Corinthians 9:11

is it too much if we reap material things from you (ULT)

Paul asks a question so that the Corinthians will think of what he is saying without him having to say it. Alternate translation: "you should know without me telling you that it is not too much for us to receive material support from you." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [spiritual things](#)
- [sowed](#)
- [reap](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [seed of the good news](#)
- [have sown](#)
- [to receive](#)

ULT

¹¹ If we [sowed spiritual things](#) among you, is it too much if we [reap](#) material things from you?

UST

¹¹ If we [have sown](#) the [seed of the good news](#) to you, is it too much for us [to receive](#) money from you in our support?

1 Corinthians 9:12

If others exercised this right over you, should we not even more (ULT)

Paul asks a question so that the Corinthians will think of what he is saying without him having to say it. Here “we” refers to Paul and Barnabas. Alternate translation: “Others exercised...you, so you know without me telling you that we have this right even more.” (See: [Exclusive and Inclusive 'We'](#) and [Rhetorical Question](#))

If others...this...exercised...right (ULT)

Paul and the Corinthians both know that others exercised the right. “Since others exercised this right”

others (ULT)

Others (UST)

other workers of the gospel

this...right (ULT)

the right to have the believers at Corinth provide for the living expenses of those who told them the good news

not to cause any hindrance (ULT)

“be a burden to” or “stop the spread of”

Translation Words - ULT

- [right](#)
- [right](#)
- [gospel](#)
- [of Christ](#)
- [we endured](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [authority](#)
- [were entitled to](#)
- [good news](#)
- [Messiah](#)
- [endure](#)

ULT

¹² If others exercised this [right](#) over you, should we not even more? But we did not claim this [right](#). Instead [we endured](#) everything in order not to cause any hindrance to the [gospel of Christ](#).

UST

¹² Others received this kind of help from you, and we have certainly proven that we deserve it even more than they do. However, we have not accepted anything from you, even though we [were entitled to](#) it. Instead, we [endure](#) all kinds of hardships so that we do not make it more difficult for people to believe in the [good news](#) about the [Messiah](#).

1 Corinthians 9:13

Do you not know that those who serve in the temple eat from the things of the temple (ULT)

Paul is reminding the Corinthians of what they know so he can add new information. Alternate translation: "I want to remind you that those who serve in the temple get their food from the temple." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

those who serve at the altar partake from the altar (ULT)

Paul is reminding the Corinthians of what they know so he can add new information. Alternate translation: "I want to remind you that those who serve at the altar get some of the foods and meat that people offer on the altar." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- at the altar
- altar (2)
- temple
- temple
- who serve
- you...know

Translation Words - UST

- altar
- altar (2)
- temple
- temple
- labor, laborer, work, hard work
- you know

ULT

¹³ Do you not [know](#) that those [who serve](#) in the [temple](#) eat from the things of the [temple](#); those who serve [at the altar](#) partake from the [altar](#)?

UST

¹³ Certainly [you know](#) that those who helped carry out the sacrifices offered to God in the [temple](#) received some of those offerings for their own needs. They received some of the food offered to God.

1 Corinthians 9:14

**should get their living from the gospel (ULT)
from the good news. They receive part of what is given
to God for their needs (UST)**

The words “the gospel” here are a metonym for 1) the people to whom they tell the gospel, “receive their food and other things they need from those to whom they teach the good news,” or 2) the result of working to tell the gospel, “receive their food and other things they need because they work to tell the good news.” (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [should get their living](#)
- [Lord](#)
- [commanded that](#)
- [gospel](#)
- [gospel](#)
- [who proclaim](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [They receive part of what is given to God for their needs](#)
- [Lord](#)
- [has commanded](#)
- [good news](#)
- [good news](#)
- [proclaim](#)

ULT

¹⁴ In the same way, the [Lord](#) [commanded that](#) those [who proclaim](#) the [gospel](#) [should get their living](#) from the [gospel](#).

UST

¹⁴ In the same way, the [Lord](#) [has commanded](#) that those who [proclaim](#) the [good news](#) are to receive their living wages from the [good news](#). [They](#) [receive part of what is given to God for their needs](#).

1 Corinthians 9:15

of these rights (ULT)

any of these things (UST)

“these things that I deserve”

so that this might be done for me (ULT)

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “so you will do something for me” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

of my boasting...would deprive me (ULT)

“take away this opportunity I have to boast”

Translation Words - ULT

- of...boasting
- it would be better
- to die

Translation Words - UST

- boasting
- good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best
- I would...die

ULT

¹⁵ But I have not claimed any of these rights. For I do not write these things so that this might be done for me, for [it would be better](#) for me [to die](#) rather than anyone would deprive me of my [boasting](#).

UST

¹⁵ But I have not demanded any of these things for myself. And that is not why I am writing this to you now. I boast that I never demand these things from you, and I would have to stop [boasting](#) of you were to pay me, so [I would](#) rather [die](#) than have you pay me.

1 Corinthians 9:16

this necessity...for me...was placed (ULT)

"I must preach the gospel"

woe...if...be to me (ULT)

"may I suffer misfortune if"

Translation Words - ULT

- woe
- reason...to boast
- I preach the gospel
- I would...preach the gospel (2)

Translation Words - UST

- I would grieve with many tears
- I should boast
- I proclaim the good news
- to preach the good news (2)

ULT

¹⁶ For if [I preach the gospel](#), there is no [reason](#) for me [to boast](#), because this necessity was placed upon me. For [woe](#) be to me if [I would](#) not [preach the gospel](#)!

UST

¹⁶ If [I proclaim the good news](#), I am not doing anything for which [I should boast](#). I feel obliged [to preach the good news](#). [I would grieve with many tears](#) if I could not do what God called me to do.

1 Corinthians 9:17

if...I do this willingly (ULT)

“if I preach willingly” or “if I preach because I want to”

But if unwillingly (ULT)

The words “I do this” are understood from the previous phrase. Alternate translation: “But if I do this unwillingly” or “But if I do this even though I do not want to” or “But if I do this because I was forced to do it” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

I have been entrusted with a stewardship (ULT)

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “I must do this work that God trusted me to complete” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [I have been entrusted with](#)
- [a reward](#)
- [a stewardship](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [God trusted me to do this work for him](#)
- [a great reward](#)
- [manager, steward, stewardship](#)

ULT

17 For if I do this willingly, I have [a reward](#). But if unwillingly, [I have been entrusted with a stewardship](#).

UST

17 When I preach the good news because I want to, I have [a great reward](#). But even if I only preached because someone forced me to preach, I would still have to preach, because [God trusted me to do this work for him](#).

1 Corinthians 9:18

What then is my reward (ULT)

So what is the reward that God gives me (UST)

Paul is preparing them for the new information he is going to give them. Alternate translation: "This is my reward." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

That when I preach the gospel without charge, I might offer the gospel (ULT)

It is that when I preach the good news, I offer it without anyone paying me (UST)

"My reward for preaching is that I can preach without receiving payment"

I might offer the gospel (ULT)

I offer it (UST)

"preach the gospel"

the...so as...not to take full use...of my right in the gospel (ULT)

"so not ask people to support me as I travel and preach"

Translation Words - ULT

- [of...right](#)
- [gospel](#)
- [gospel](#)
- [when I preach the gospel](#)
- [reward](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [would allow](#)
- [it](#)
- [good news, gospel](#)
- [I preach the good news](#)
- [reward](#)

ULT

¹⁸ What then is my [reward](#)? That [when I preach the gospel](#) without charge, I might offer the [gospel](#) so as not to take full use of my [right](#) in the [gospel](#).

UST

¹⁸ So what is the [reward](#) that God gives me? It is that when [I preach the good news](#), I offer [it](#) without anyone paying me for it. Instead, I offer it for free so that I can do it without receiving the payment the Lord [would allow](#) me to take.

1 Corinthians 9:19

free...I am...from all (ULT)

“Free from all” here is an idiom meaning the ability to live without thinking of what one must do for others. Alternate translation: “I am able to live without serving others” (See: [Metaphor](#))

I might gain even more (ULT)

“persuade others to believe” or “help others trust in Christ”

Translation Words - ULT

- [I might gain](#)
- [I made...a servant](#)
- [free](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [profit, profitable, unprofitable](#)
- [I am a servant](#)
- [I am not obligated](#)

ULT

¹⁹ For though I am [free](#) from all, [I made](#) myself [a servant](#) to all, in order that [I might gain](#) even more.

UST

¹⁹ [I am not obligated](#) to anyone, but [I am a servant](#) to everyone, so that I might persuade more and more people to trust in the Messiah.

1 Corinthians 9:20

I became...like a Jew (ULT)

I become...like a Jew (UST)

“I acted like a Jew” or “I practiced Jewish customs”

like...under the law (ULT)

like...under the law (UST)

“I became like one committed to following the demands of the Jewish leadership, accepting their understanding of the Jewish scriptures”

Translation Words - ULT

- Jews
- a Jew
- Jews
- the law
- the law (2)
- the law (3)
- the law (4)
- to win
- to win (2)
- like
- I became like (2)

Translation Words - UST

- with Jewish people
- a Jew
- them
- the law
- the law (2)
- the law's demands (3)
- law of Moses, God's law, law of Yahweh, the law (4)
- I may win...to the Messiah
- may trust in the Messiah (2)
- like
- as (2)

ULT

²⁰ To the [Jews](#) I became [like a Jew](#), in order [to win Jews](#). To those under [the law](#), [I became like](#) one under [the law](#) in order [to win](#) those under [the law](#), though I myself was not under [the law](#).
[1]

UST

²⁰ When working [with Jewish people](#), I become [like a Jew](#), so that [I may win them to the Messiah](#). To those who were living under [the law](#) I lived [as](#) they lived, in order that those living under [the law may trust in the Messiah](#) as I trust in him. I lived as they lived, even though I am not living my life by [the law's demands](#).

1 Corinthians 9:21

outside the law (ULT)
are non-Jews, those who live apart from the law of Moses (UST)

“who do not obey the laws of Moses”

Translation Words - ULT

- of God
- of Christ
- I might win
- under the law
- outside the law
- one outside the law
- outside the law (2)
- outside the law
- I became like

Translation Words - UST

- God's law
- of the Messiah
- I can persuade...to trust in the Messiah
- I am obedient to the law
- are non-Jews, those who live apart from the law of Moses
- lawful, unlawful, not lawful, lawless, lawlessness
- outside (2)
- apart from the law
- like

ULT

²¹ To those [outside the law, I became like one outside the law](#) (although I was not [outside the law of God](#), but [under the law of Christ](#)) so that [I might win](#) those [outside the law](#).

UST

²¹ When I am with those who [are non-Jews, those who live apart from the law of Moses](#), I became [like](#) them (though I myself am not [outside God's law](#), and [I am obedient to the law of the Messiah](#)), so that [I can persuade](#) those [apart from the law to trust in the Messiah](#).

1 Corinthians 9:22

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- I might...save
- I might win

Translation Words - UST

- God will rescue
- profit, profitable, unprofitable

ULT

²² To the weak I became weak, so that [I might win](#) the weak. I have become all things to all people, so that [I might](#) by all means [save](#) some.

UST

²² To those who are weak about rules and laws, I lived as they did, so I could persuade them to trust in the Messiah. I have lived under rules and with many life-styles and with all kinds of people so that in any way God chooses to work, [God will rescue](#) some of them.

1 Corinthians 9:23

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- [gospel](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [proclaim the good news about the Messiah](#)

ULT

²³ I do all things for the sake of the [gospel](#), so that I might become a partaker of it.

UST

²³ I do all this so I may [proclaim the good news about the Messiah](#), so that I will also experience the good things the good news brings to us.

1 Corinthians 9:24

Connecting Statement:

Paul explains that he uses the liberty he has in Christ to discipline himself.

Do you not know that in a race all the runners run, but only one receives the prize (ULT)

Paul is reminding the Corinthians of what they know so he can add new information. Alternate translation: "Let me remind you that although all runners run the race, only one runner receives the prize." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

run

Paul compares living the Christian life and working for God to running a race and being an athlete. As in a race, the Christian life and work require strict discipline on the part of the runner, and, as in a race, the Christian has a specific goal. (See: [Metaphor](#))

So run in such a way that you might obtain it (ULT)

So you also should run to win the prize (UST)

Paul is speaking of the reward God will give his faithful people as if it were a prize given for an athletic contest. (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [receives](#)
- [runners](#)
- [run](#)
- [run](#)
- [you...know](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [wins](#)
- [run](#)
- [they...run](#)
- [you also should run](#)
- [You know](#)

ULT

²⁴ Do you not [know](#) that in a race all the [runners run](#), but only one [receives](#) the prize? So [run](#) in such a way that you might obtain it.

UST

²⁴ [You know](#) when people [run](#) in a race, [they](#) all [run](#), but only one of them [wins](#) the prize. So [you also should run](#) to win the prize.

1 Corinthians 9:25

**a perishable crown...an imperishable one (ULT)
a crown of victory that is put on their heads; but it is
made of olive leaves, and it quickly perishes and fades
away...that will last forever (UST)**

A wreath is a bunch of leaves twisted together. Wreaths were given as prizes to athletes who won games and races. Paul speaks of eternal life as if it were a wreath that would never dry up. (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- perishable
- they might receive
- exercises self-control
- a...crown

Translation Words - UST

- it quickly perishes and fades away
- one of them may get
- self-control, self-controlled
- a crown of victory

ULT

²⁵ Everyone who competes in the games [exercises self-control](#) in all things. Now they do it in order that [they might receive](#) a [perishable crown](#), but we, an imperishable one.

UST

²⁵ Every athlete is careful in how he trains. They are running so [one of them may get a crown of victory](#) that is put on their heads; but it is made of olive leaves, and [it quickly perishes and fades away](#). But we are running so we might receive a crown that will last forever.

1 Corinthians 9:26

I...run thus, not as without purpose; I fight thus, not as boxing the air (ULT)

Here “running” and “boxing” are both metaphors for living the Christian life and serving God. This can be stated in positive form. Alternate translation: “I know very well why I am running, and I know what I am doing when I box” (See: [Metaphor](#) and [Double Negatives](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [as](#)
- [as](#) (2)
- [run](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [like](#), [likeminded](#), [likeness](#), [likewise](#), [alike](#), [unlike](#), [as if](#)
- [like](#) (2)
- [run](#), [runner](#), [rushed](#), [quickly went](#), [scattered](#), [flows](#)

ULT

²⁶ Therefore I [run](#) thus, not [as](#) without purpose; I fight thus, not [as](#) boxing the air.

UST

²⁶ Therefore, in everything I do, I do it for a purpose. I do not waste my effort or exhaust myself by striking the air [like](#) a boxer who has no opponent.

1 Corinthians 9:27

not...I myself might...be disqualified (ULT)

This passive sentence can be rephrased to an active form. The judge of a race or competition is a metaphor for God. Alternate translation: “the judge will not disqualify me” or “God will not say that I have failed to obey the rules” (See: [Active or Passive](#) and [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [body](#)
- [I have preached](#)
- [make it a slave](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [body](#)
- [to preach the good news](#)
- [I make it obey my commands](#)

ULT

²⁷ But I subdue my [body](#) and [make it a slave](#), so that after [I have preached](#) to others, I myself might not be disqualified.

9:20 ^[1] The ULT and UST read, *I did this even though I was not under the law myself*. Some older versions leave this passage out.

UST

²⁷ I discipline my [body](#) and [I make it obey my commands](#). I do not want [to preach the good news](#) to others and then lose my reward because I failed to fulfill what he commanded me to do.

1 Corinthians 10

1 Corinthians 10 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Chapters 8-10 together answer the question: “Is it acceptable to eat meat that has been sacrificed to an idol?”

In this chapter, Paul uses the exodus to warn people not to sin. Then, he returns to discussing meat offered to idols. He uses the Lord’s Supper as an example. (See: [sin](#), [sinful](#), [sinner](#), [sinning](#))

Special concepts in this chapter

Exodus

Paul uses the experiences of Israel leaving Egypt and roaming the desert as a warning to the believers. Although the Israelites all followed Moses, they all died on the way. None of them reached the Promised Land. Some worshiped an idol, some tested God, and some grumbled. Paul warns Christians not to sin. We can resist temptation because God provides a way of escape. (See: [Promised Land](#))

Eating meat sacrificed to idol

Paul discusses meat offered to idols. Christians are allowed to eat, but it may hurt others. So when buying meat or eating with a friend, do not ask if it has been offered to idols. But if someone tells you it has been offered to idols, don’t eat it for the sake of that person. Do not offend anyone. Seek to save them instead. (See: [save](#), [saved](#), [safe](#), [salvation](#))

Rhetorical questions

Paul uses many rhetorical questions in this chapter. He uses them to emphasize important points as he teaches the Corinthians. (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

1 Corinthians 10:1

Connecting Statement:

Paul reminds them of the example of their ancient Jewish fathers' experiences with immorality and idolatry.

our fathers (ULT)

our Jewish ancestors (UST)

Paul is referring to the time of Moses in the book of Exodus when Israel fled through the Red Sea as the Egyptian army pursued them. The word "our" refers to himself and the Corinthians and is inclusive. (See: [Inclusive and Exclusive "We"](#))

passed through the sea (ULT)

they passed through the Sea of Reeds on dry land (UST)

This sea is known by two names, the Red Sea and the Sea of Reeds.

through...passed (ULT)

through...they passed...on dry land (UST)

"walked through" or "traveled through"

Translation Words - ULT

- [brothers](#)
- [sea](#)
- [fathers](#)
- [to be ignorant](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [brothers and sisters](#)
- [Sea of Reeds](#)
- [Jewish ancestors](#)
- [to remember](#)

ULT

¹ For I do not want you [to be ignorant, brothers](#), that our [fathers](#) were all under the cloud and all passed through the [sea](#).

UST

¹ I want you [to remember, brothers and sisters](#), that our [Jewish ancestors](#) were following God, who led them out of Egypt by means of a cloud during the day, and that they passed through the [Sea of Reeds](#) on dry land.

1 Corinthians 10:2

They...all...were baptized into Moses (ULT)

"All followed and were committed to Moses"

in the cloud (ULT)

in the cloud (UST)

by the cloud that represented the presence of God and led the Israelites during the day

Translation Words - ULT

- [They...were baptized](#)
- [Moses](#)
- [sea](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [to follow...as he followed God](#)
- [Moses](#)
- [sea](#)

ULT

² [They](#) all [were baptized](#) into [Moses](#), in the cloud and in the [sea](#),

UST

² And as we have been baptized into the Messiah, so the Israelites were [to follow Moses as he followed God](#) in the cloud and across the [sea](#).

1 Corinthians 10:3

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- [spiritual](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [supernatural](#)

ULT

³ and they all ate the same [spiritual](#) food.

UST

³ They all ate the [supernatural](#) manna that God gave them from heaven,

1 Corinthians 10:4

They...drank the same spiritual drink...a spiritual...rock (ULT)

“drank the same water that God supernaturally brought out of the rock...supernatural rock”

that...rock was Christ (ULT)

The...rock was the Messiah (UST)

The “rock” was a literal, physical rock, so it would be best to translate this literally. If your language cannot say that a rock “was” a person’s name, treat the word “rock” as a metonym for the power of Christ that worked through the rock. Alternate translation: “it was Christ who worked through that rock” (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [spiritual](#)
- [a spiritual](#)
- [Christ](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [supernatural](#)
- [spirit, spiritual](#)
- [Messiah](#)

ULT

⁴ They all drank the same [spiritual](#) drink, for they drank from [a spiritual](#) rock that followed them, and that rock was [Christ](#).

UST

⁴ and they all drank the [supernatural](#) water that God gave them when Moses struck the rock. The rock was the [Messiah](#).

1 Corinthians 10:5

not...was...well pleased (ULT)

“displeased” or “angry” (See: [Litotes](#))

most of them (ULT)

the Israelite fathers

their corpses were scattered about (ULT) lay on the ground (UST)

“God scattered their dead bodies around” or “God killed them and scattered their bodies”

with...the wilderness (ULT)

with...the wilderness (UST)

the desert land between Egypt and Israel through which the Israelites wandered for 40 years

Translation Words - ULT

- [God](#)
- [wilderness](#)
- [was...well pleased](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [God](#)
- [wilderness](#)
- [was angry](#)

ULT

⁵ But [God](#) was not [well pleased](#) with most of them, and their corpses were scattered about in the [wilderness](#).

UST

⁵ But [God was angry](#) with most of them because they worshiped other gods and rebelled against him, so their dead bodies lay on the ground all across the [wilderness](#).

1 Corinthians 10:6

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- evil things
- desire
- desired
- as

Translation Words - UST

- evil things
- to greatly desire
- did
- as

ULT

⁶ Now these things became examples for us, so that we would not [desire evil things](#), [as](#) they also [desired](#).

UST

⁶ Now these things were an example for us, so we would learn not [to greatly desire evil things](#), [as](#) they [did](#).

1 Corinthians 10:7

idolaters (ULT)

worshiped idols (UST)

people who worship idols

sat down...to eat and drink (ULT)

sat down...to eat and drink (UST)

"sat down to eat a meal"

to play (ULT)

to dance wildly in a sexual way (UST)

Paul is quoting the Jewish scriptures. His readers would have understood from this one word that the people were worshiping an idol by singing and dancing and engaging in sexual activities, not simply enjoying innocent fun. (See: [Euphemism](#))

ULT

⁷ Do not become [idolaters](#), as some of them [were](#); [as it is written](#), "The [people](#) sat down to eat and drink, and [rose up](#) to play."

UST

⁷ Some of our ancestors also [worshiped idols](#). [As the scripture says](#), "The [people](#) sat down to eat and drink and then [they](#) [rose up](#) to dance wildly in a sexual way."

Translation Words - ULT

- [idolaters](#)
- [people](#)
- [rose up](#)
- [as...were](#)
- [as](#)
- [it is written](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [worshiped idols](#)
- [people](#)
- [they rose up](#)
- [like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if](#)
- [As](#)
- [the scripture says](#)

1 Corinthians 10:8

twenty-three thousand people fell in one day (ULT)
Twenty-three thousand of our Jewish ancestors died in one day (UST)

"God killed 23,000 people in one day"

Translation Words - ULT

- [as](#)
- [day](#)
- [commit sexual immorality](#)
- [committed sexual immorality](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if](#)
- [day](#)
- [sexual immorality, immorality, immoral, fornication](#)
- [their sexual immorality](#)

ULT

⁸ Do not [commit sexual immorality](#), [as](#) many of them [committed sexual immorality](#), and twenty-three thousand people fell in one [day](#).

UST

⁸ Twenty-three thousand of our Jewish ancestors died in one [day](#) because of [their sexual immorality](#).

1 Corinthians 10:9

were destroyed by the snakes (ULT)

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "did. As a result, snakes destroyed them" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- Christ
- were destroyed
- put...to the test
- put him to the test
- as
- snakes

Translation Words - UST

- of the Messiah
- killed them
- test the authority...by disobeying
- test, tested, testing, testing in the fire
- as
- poisonous snakes

ULT

⁹ Do not [put Christ to the test](#), [as](#) many of them [put him to the test](#), and [were destroyed](#) by the [snakes](#).

UST

⁹ Let us not [test the authority of the Messiah by disobeying](#) him, [as](#) some of our ancestors did, and [poisonous snakes killed them](#).

1 Corinthians 10:10

grumble (ULT)

Do...grumble (UST)

complaining

were destroyed by the destroyer (ULT)

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “did. As a result, an angel of death destroyed them” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [were destroyed](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [destroyed them](#)

ULT

¹⁰ Do not grumble, as many of them grumbled, and [were destroyed](#) by the destroyer.

UST

¹⁰ Do not grumble about what God provides, as some of our ancestors did, and an angel [destroyed them](#).

1 Corinthians 10:11

these things...happened to them (ULT)

these things...happened to our ancestors (UST)

“God punished our ancestors”

as examples (ULT)

Here “us” refers to all believers. (See: [Inclusive and Exclusive “We”](#))

the end of the ages (ULT)

when the world will end (UST)

“the last days”

Translation Words - ULT

- [instruction](#)
- [ages](#)
- [they were written](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [could learn from them](#)
- [when the world](#)
- [they were written](#)

ULT

¹¹ Now these things happened to them as examples. For [they were written](#) for our [instruction](#), on whom the end of the [ages](#) has come.

UST

¹¹ Now these things happened to our ancestors; [they were written](#) so we [could learn from them](#)—we, who are living very close to [when the world](#) will end.

1 Corinthians 10:12

he does not fall (ULT)

because this is just when you may fall (UST)

does not sin or reject God

ULT

¹² Therefore the one who thinks he stands, let him be careful that he does not fall.

UST

¹² And so the lesson is this: If you think you are strong and are standing strong, be very careful, because this is just when you may fall.

1 Corinthians 10:13

No temptation has overtaken you, except what is common to humanity (ULT)

This can be stated as a positive. Alternate translation: “The temptations that affect you are temptations that all people experience” (See: [Double Negatives](#))

No...you...He will...allow...to be tempted beyond what you are able (ULT) you have fought against...he will...permit the temptation to be greater than your ability to fight against the sin (UST)

“He will only allow you to be tempted in ways that you are strong enough to resist”

will not allow you to be tempted (ULT)

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “will not allow anyone to tempt you” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- temptation
- to be tempted
- temptation
- you are able
- so that you will be able
- is faithful
- to endure it

Translation Words - UST

- God
- temptation
- the temptation
- temptation
- your ability to fight against the sin
- may
- has given us his promise
- you...endure

ULT

¹³ No [temptation](#) has overtaken you, except what is common to humanity. Instead, [God is faithful](#). He will not allow you [to be tempted](#) beyond what [you are able](#), but with the [temptation](#), he will also provide the way of escape, [so that you will be able to endure it](#).

UST

¹³ Every [temptation](#) you have fought against is shared by us all, but [God has given us his promise](#) and he will not permit [the temptation](#) to be greater than [your ability to fight against the sin](#). When the [temptation](#) comes, God will provide a way for you to get free of it, so you [may endure](#) the temptation to sin.

1 Corinthians 10:14

Connecting Statement:

Paul continues to remind them to be pure and to stay away from idolatry and immorality as he talks about communion, which represents the blood and body of Christ.

flee from idolatry (ULT)

run away as fast as you can from idol worship (UST)

Paul is speaking of the practice of worshipping idols as if it were a physical thing like a dangerous animal. Alternate translation: “do all you can to get away from worshipping idols” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [idolatry](#)
- [beloved ones](#)
- [flee](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [idol worship](#)
- [loved ones](#)
- [run away as fast as you can](#)

ULT

¹⁴ Therefore, my [beloved ones](#), [flee](#) from [idolatry](#).

UST

¹⁴ Therefore, my [loved ones](#), [run away as fast as you can](#) from [idol worship](#).

1 Corinthians 10:15

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Judge
- to sensible people
- as

Translation Words - UST

- think about
- to you...people who consider carefully how...live
- as

ULT

¹⁵ I speak [as to sensible people](#). [Judge](#) for yourselves what I say.

UST

¹⁵ I speak [to you as people who consider carefully how](#) you [live](#); [think about](#) what I am saying here.

1 Corinthians 10:16

The cup of blessing (ULT)

Paul is speaking of God's blessing as though it were the wine in the cup used in the ritual of the Lord's Supper. (See: [Metaphor](#))

that we bless (ULT)

that we bless (UST)

"for which we thank God"

is it not a sharing in the blood of Christ (ULT)

Paul is reminding the Corinthians of what they already know, that the cup of wine that we share represents us sharing in the blood of Christ. Alternate translation: "we share in the blood of Christ." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

The bread that we break, is it not a sharing in the body of Christ (ULT)

Paul is reminding the Corinthians of what they already know. Alternate translation: "We share in the body of Christ when we share bread." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

a sharing (ULT)

we share (UST)

"taking part in" or "equally participating with others in"

Translation Words - ULT

- [of blessing](#)
- [we bless](#)
- [a sharing](#)
- [a sharing](#) (2)
- [in the body](#)
- [blood](#)
- [of Christ](#)
- [of Christ](#) (2)
- [bread](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [bless, blessed, blessing](#)
- [we bless](#)
- [we share](#)
- [we share](#) (2)
- [in the body](#)
- [in the blood](#)
- [of the Messiah](#)
- [of the Messiah](#) (2)
- [bread](#)

ULT

16 The cup [of blessing](#) that [we bless](#), is it not [a sharing](#) in the [blood of Christ](#)? The [bread](#) that we break, is it not [a sharing in the body of Christ](#)?

UST

16 When we drink the cup of wine that [we bless](#), [we share in the blood of the Messiah](#). When we break the [bread](#), [we share in the body of the Messiah](#).

1 Corinthians 10:17

loaf of bread (ULT)

loaf of bread (UST)

a single unit of baked bread that is sliced or broken into pieces before it is eaten

Translation Words - ULT

- [body](#)
- [loaf of bread](#)
- [loaf of bread](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [body](#)
- [loaf of bread](#)
- [loaf of bread](#)

ULT

¹⁷ Because there is one [loaf of bread](#), we who are many are one [body](#). For we all partake from the one [loaf of bread](#).

UST

¹⁷ There is only one [loaf of bread](#), and we, although we are many, all make up just one [body](#) together, and we all take and eat from the one [loaf of bread](#) together.

1 Corinthians 10:18

Are not those who are eating the sacrifices partakers of the altar (ULT)

Paul is reminding the Corinthians of what they already know so that he can give them new information. Alternate translation: “those who eat the sacrifices share in the activities and the blessings of the altar” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- altar
- the flesh
- Israel
- sacrifices

Translation Words - UST

- altar
- flesh
- people of Israel
- sacrifices at the altar

ULT

¹⁸ Look at [Israel](#) according to [the flesh](#). Are not those who are eating the [sacrifices](#) partakers of the [altar](#)?

UST

¹⁸ Think about the [people of Israel](#). Those who eat the [sacrifices at the altar](#) share in the [altar](#).

1 Corinthians 10:19

What am I saying then (ULT)

Paul is reminding the Corinthians of what they already know so that he can give them new information. Alternate translation: “Let me review what I am saying.” or “This is what I mean.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Or that an idol is anything (ULT)

Paul wants the Corinthians to answer the question in their minds so he does not have to tell them. Alternate translation: “You know that I am not saying that an idol is something real.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#) and [Ellipsis](#))

That food sacrificed to an idol is anything (ULT)

Paul wants the Corinthians to answer the question in their minds so he does not have to tell them. Alternate translation: “You know that I am not saying that food sacrificed to an idol is not important.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#) and [Ellipsis](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [an idol](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [an idol](#)

ULT

¹⁹ What am I saying then? That food sacrificed to an idol is anything? Or that [an idol](#) is anything?

UST

¹⁹ So I am saying that [an idol](#) is not something real and to eat food sacrificed to an idol is not significant. But even so, there are important issues here.

1 Corinthians 10:20

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- to God
- Gentiles
- to demons
- demons
- sacrifice
- they sacrifice (2)

Translation Words - UST

- to God
- non-Jews
- to demons
- with demons
- make their sacrifices
- sacrifice, sacrifices, offering (2)

ULT

²⁰ Rather, I mean that what the [Gentiles sacrifice](#), [they sacrifice to demons](#) and not [to God](#). But I do not want you to be partakers with the [demons](#)!

UST

²⁰ What I mean is this: When [non-Jews make their sacrifices](#), they are really making them [to demons](#), and not [to God](#) at all. And I do not wish that you share anything [with demons](#).

1 Corinthians 10:21

You cannot drink the cup of the Lord and the cup of demons (ULT)

Paul speaks of a person drinking from the same cup as the demon as evidence that that person is a friend of the demon. Alternate translation: "It is impossible for you to be true friends with both the Lord and demons" (See: [Metonymy](#))

You cannot partake of the table of the Lord and the table of demons

"It is impossible for you to be truly one with the Lord's people and also with demons"

Translation Words - ULT

- [of the Lord](#)
- [of the Lord](#) (2)
- [of demons](#)
- [of demons](#) (2)

Translation Words - UST

- [Lord's](#)
- [Lord's](#) (2)
- [of demons](#)
- [with demons](#) (2)

ULT

²¹ You cannot drink the cup [of the Lord](#) and the cup [of demons](#). You cannot partake of the table [of the Lord](#) and of the table [of demons](#).

UST

²¹ You must not drink from the [Lord's](#) cup and then later drink the cup [of demons](#). You must not share in the [Lord's](#) supper and then later eat a meal [with demons](#).

1 Corinthians 10:22

Or do we provoke the Lord to jealousy (ULT)

Paul wants the Corinthians to answer this question in their minds. Alternate translation: "You should know without me telling you that it is not right to make the Lord jealous."

do we provoke...to jealousy (ULT)

would provoke...to become jealous (UST)

to anger or irritate

We are not stronger than him, are we (ULT)

You are not stronger than he is (UST)

Paul wants the Corinthians to answer this question in their minds. Alternate translation: "You should know without me telling you that we are not stronger than God." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- Lord
- do we provoke...to jealousy
- stronger than

Translation Words - UST

- Lord
- would provoke...to become jealous
- stronger

ULT

²² Or [do we provoke](#) the [Lord to jealousy](#)? We are not [stronger than](#) him, are we?

UST

²² To do so [would provoke](#) the [Lord to become jealous](#) about split loyalty. You are not [stronger](#) than he is!

1 Corinthians 10:23

Connecting Statement:

Paul again reminds them of the law of liberty and doing everything for the benefit of others.

Everything is lawful (ULT)

Everything is lawful (UST)

Possible meanings are 1) Paul is answering what some Corinthians might be thinking, "Some say, 'I can do anything'" or 2) Paul is actually saying what he thinks is true, "God allows me to do anything." This should be translated as in [1 Corinthians 6:12](#).

Everything...not...is beneficial (ULT)

Everything...not...is for our good (UST)

"some things are not beneficial"

not everything builds people up (ULT)

not everything helps people to grow strong (UST)

Building people up represents helping them become mature and strong in their faith. See how you translated "builds up" in [1 Corinthians 8:1](#). Alternate translation: "not everything strengthens people" or "some things do not strengthen people" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [is beneficial](#)
- [is lawful](#)
- [is lawful](#) (2)

Translation Words - UST

- [is for our good](#)
- [is lawful](#)
- [is lawful](#) (2)

ULT

²³ "Everything [is lawful](#)," but not everything [is beneficial](#). "Everything [is lawful](#)," but not everything builds people up.

UST

²³ Some say, "Everything [is lawful](#)," but not everything [is for our good](#) or for the good of other people. Yes, "everything [is lawful](#)," but not everything helps people to grow strong in their life with God.

1 Corinthians 10:24

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- [should seek](#)
- [other person](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [work](#)
- [of other people](#)

ULT

²⁴ No one [should seek](#) his own good, but the good of the [other person](#).

UST

²⁴ Do not [work](#) for your good only, but also for the good [of other people](#). All of us must act toward everyone in such a way as to help them all.

1 Corinthians 10:25

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- [conscience](#)
- [asking](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [conscience](#)
- [having to ask](#)

ULT

²⁵ You may eat everything that is sold in the market, without [asking](#) for the sake of your [conscience](#).

UST

²⁵ Here is our rule: You may buy and eat whatever meat you want in the market without [having to ask](#) whether it was sacrificed to idols or not.

1 Corinthians 10:26

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Lord's
- earth

Translation Words - UST

- Lord's
- The earth

ULT

²⁶ For “the [earth](#) is the [Lord's](#), and the fullness of it.”

UST

²⁶ As the psalmist says, “[The earth](#) is the [Lord's](#) and everything in it.”

1 Corinthians 10:27

you...without asking questions for the sake of your conscience (ULT)

“you. God wants you to eat the food with a clear conscience”

Translation Words - ULT

- [unbelievers](#)
- [conscience](#)
- [asking questions](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [a non-Jewish unbeliever](#)
- [conscience](#)
- [to ask](#)

ULT

²⁷ If any of the [unbelievers](#) invite you to a meal, and you want to go, eat everything that is set before you without [asking questions](#) for the sake of your [conscience](#).

UST

²⁷ If [a non-Jewish unbeliever](#) invites you to a meal, and you desire to go, eat whatever he serves you. God does not require you [to ask](#) him about where he purchased the food.

1 Corinthians 10:28

But if someone says to you...do not eat it...one who informed you (ULT)

But if someone says to you...do not eat...who served it (UST)

Some translations put this verse, continuing to “and not yours” in the next verse, in parentheses because 1) the forms of “you” and “eat” here are singular, but Paul uses the plural form immediately before and after this sentence, and 2) the words “For why should my freedom be judged by another’s conscience?” in the next verse seem to build on “eat whatever is set before you without asking questions of conscience” (1 Corinthians 10:27) rather than “the conscience of the other man.” (See: [Forms of You](#))

says to you...do not eat it...one who informed you (ULT)
says to you...do not eat...who served it (UST)

Paul is speaking to the Corinthians as if they were one person, so the word “you” and the command “do not eat” here are singular. (See: [Forms of You](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [conscience](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [sense of right and wrong](#)

ULT

²⁸ But if someone says to you, “This has been offered in sacrifice,” do not eat it, for the sake of that one who informed you, and for the sake of [conscience](#)— ^[1]

UST

²⁸ But if someone says to you, “We bought this food at the idol temple and it was sacrificed to the gods,” then do not eat the food, for the good of the person who served it, and so as not to cause conflict in the [sense of right and wrong](#).

1 Corinthians 10:29

now I mean the conscience, not your own (ULT)

Some translations put these words, along with the words in the verse before this one, in parentheses because 1) the form of “yours” here is singular, but Paul uses the plural form immediately before and after this sentence, and 2) the words “For why should my freedom be judged by another’s conscience?” in this verse seem to build on “eat whatever is set before you without asking questions of conscience” (1 Corinthians 10:27) rather than “the conscience of the other man.” (See: [Forms of You](#))

not your own (ULT)

not how you think about it (UST)

Paul is speaking to the Corinthians as if they were one person, so the word “yours” here is singular. (See: [Forms of You](#))

For why...conscience (ULT)

Possible meanings for this question, along with the question in the next verse, are 1) the word “for” refers back to [1 Corinthians 10:27](#). Alternate translation: “I am not to ask questions of conscience, so why...conscience?” or 2) Paul is quoting what some Corinthians were thinking. Alternate translation: “As some of you might be thinking, ‘For why...conscience?’”

why...should my freedom be judged by another’s conscience (ULT)

The speaker wants the hearer to answer the question in his mind. Alternate translation: “You should know without me telling you that no one should be able to say I am doing wrong just because that person has ideas about right and wrong that are different from mine.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [the conscience](#)
- [conscience](#)
- [should...be judged](#)
- [freedom](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [thinks about right and wrong](#)
- [believes is right or wrong](#)
- [are not to be changed](#)
- [personal choices](#)

ULT

²⁹ now I mean [the conscience](#), not your own, but that of the other person. For why should my [freedom be judged](#) by another’s [conscience](#)?

UST

²⁹ This is being careful about how that other person [thinks about right and wrong](#), not how you think about it. My [personal choices are not to be changed](#) by what another person [believes is right or wrong](#).

1 Corinthians 10:30

If I partake of the meal with gratitude, why am I being insulted for that for which I gave thanks (ULT)

The speaker wants the hearer to answer the question in his mind.
Alternate translation: "I partake of the meal with gratitude, so no one should insult me for that for which I gave thanks." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

If I...partake of the meal (ULT)

If I...enjoy (UST)

If Paul is not quoting what some Corinthians might be thinking, the "I" represents those who eat meat with thankfulness. "If a person partakes" or "When a person eats"

with gratitude (ULT)

with thanksgiving (UST)

"and thank God for it" or "and thank the person who gave it to me for it"

Translation Words - ULT

- [am I being insulted](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [to condemn](#)

ULT

³⁰ If I partake of the meal with gratitude, why [am I being insulted](#) for that for which I gave thanks?

UST

³⁰ If I enjoy the meal with thanksgiving, I should not permit someone else [to condemn](#) me.

1 Corinthians 10:31

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- of God
- the glory

Translation Words - UST

- to God
- you give praise

ULT

³¹ Therefore, whether you eat or drink, or whatever you do, do all to [the glory of God](#).

UST

³¹ The rule here is that whether you eat a meal or drink something offered to you, or whatever you do, do everything in a way so that [you give praise to God](#).

1 Corinthians 10:32

Give no offense to Jews or to Greeks

“Do not displease Jews or Greeks” or “Do not make Jews or Greeks angry”

Translation Words - ULT

- church
- Jews
- of God
- no offense
- to Greeks

Translation Words - UST

- to those in the church
- to Jews
- of God
- Do not...offensive
- to Greeks

ULT

³² Give [no offense](#) to [Jews](#) or [to Greeks](#), or to the [church of God](#),

UST

³² [Do not](#) be [offensive to Jews](#) or [to Greeks](#), nor even [to those in the church of God](#), about matters such as these.

1 Corinthians 10:33

all people...try to please (ULT)

everyone...make it my duty to please (UST)

“make all people glad”

I do not seek my own benefit (ULT)

by not seeking my own good (UST)

“I do not do things I desire for myself”

of the many (ULT)

other people (UST)

as many people as possible

Translation Words - ULT

- they might be saved
- benefit
- I...seek
- just as

Translation Words - UST

- might save them
- good
- by...seeking
- like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if

ULT

³³ [just as](#) I also try to please all people in all things. I do not [seek](#) my own [benefit](#), but that of the many, so that [they might be saved](#).

10:28 ^[1] Some older manuscripts add *For the earth and everything in it belong to the Lord*. But the best manuscripts do not have this.

UST

³³ I make it my duty to please everyone I can, in every way that is possible. I do this by not [seeking](#) my own [good](#). Instead, I try to build up other people by helping them, so that God [might save them](#).

1 Corinthians 11

1 Corinthians 11 General Notes

Structure and formatting

This is the beginning of a new section of the letter (Chapters 11-14). Paul now talks about proper church services. In this chapter, he deals with two different problems: women in the church services (verses 1-16) and the Lord's Supper (verses 17-34).

Special concepts in this chapter

Proper conduct in a church service

Disorderly women

Paul's instructions here are debated among scholars. There may have been women who were abusing their Christian freedom and causing disorder in the church by going against established cultural customs. The disorder that their actions created would have caused him to be concerned.

The Lord's Supper

There were problems in how the Corinthians were handling the Lord's Supper. They did not act in a unified manner. During the feast celebrated along with the Lord's Supper, some of them ate their own food without sharing. Some of them got drunk while the poor people remained hungry. Paul taught that the believers dishonored Christ's death if they participated in the Lord's Supper while they were sinning or while they were in broken relationships with each other. (See: [sin](#), [sinful](#), [sinner](#), [sinning](#) and [reconcile](#), [reconciled](#), [reconciliation](#))

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Rhetorical questions

Paul uses rhetorical questions to scold the people for their unwillingness to follow the rules for worship he has suggested. (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

The head

Paul uses "head" as a metonym for authority in verse 3 and also to refer to a person's actual head in verse 4 and following. Since they are so close together, it is likely that Paul intentionally used "head" in this way. This would show that the ideas in these verses were connected. (See: [Metonymy](#))

1 Corinthians 11:1

Connecting Statement:

After reminding them to follow him the way he follows Christ, Paul gives some specific instructs in how women and men are to live as believers.

Translation Words - ULT

- of Christ
- imitators
- just as

Translation Words - UST

- of the Messiah
- Follow
- just like

ULT

¹ Be [imitators](#) of me, [just as](#) I also am [of Christ](#).

UST

¹ [Follow](#) my example, [just like](#) I follow the example [of the Messiah](#).

1 Corinthians 11:2

you remember me in everything (ULT)

you remember me in all you do (UST)

“you think of me at all times” or “you always try act as I would want you to act” The Corinthians had not forgotten who Paul was or what he had taught them.

Translation Words - ULT

- you hold firmly
- traditions
- I praise
- just as

Translation Words - UST

- you have kept them
- teachings
- I praise
- just as

ULT

² Now [I praise](#) you because you remember me in everything, and [you hold firmly](#) to the [traditions](#), [just as](#) I delivered them to you.

UST

² [I praise](#) you because you remember me in all you do, and you hold tight to all the important [teachings](#) that I have passed down to you and [you have kept them just as](#) I taught them to you.

1 Corinthians 11:3

Now I want (ULT)

Possible meanings are 1) "Because of this, I want" or 2) "However, I want."

the head...is (ULT)

has authority over...has (UST)

has authority over

head...Christ...man...of a woman (ULT)

has authority over...the...a man...a woman (UST)

Possible meanings are 1) "men are to have authority over women" or 2) "the husband is to have authority over the wife"

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- Christ
- of Christ
- head
- is the head (2)
- is the head (3)
- to understand

Translation Words - UST

- God
- Messiah
- Messiah
- has authority over
- authority over (2)
- has authority over (3)
- to understand

ULT

³ Now I want you [to understand](#) that [Christ](#) is the [head](#) of every man, and the man [is the head](#) of a woman, and [God is the head of Christ](#).

UST

³ I want you [to understand](#) that the [Messiah has authority over](#) every man, and that a man has [authority over](#) a woman, and that [God has authority over](#) the [Messiah](#).

1 Corinthians 11:4

having something on his head (ULT)

“and does so after placing a cloth or veil over his head”

dishonors his head (ULT)

he brings disgrace on himself (UST)

Possible meanings are 1) “brings disgrace on himself” or 2) “brings disgrace on Christ, who is his head.”

Translation Words - ULT

- [prophesies](#)
- [who prays](#)
- [his head](#)
- [head](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [when he proclaims a message from God](#)
- [when he prays](#)
- [covers his head](#)
- [on himself](#)

ULT

⁴ Every man [who prays](#) or [prophesies](#),
having something on [his head](#),
dishonors his [head](#).

UST

⁴ So if any man [covers his head when he prays](#) or [when he proclaims a message from God](#), he brings disgrace [on himself](#).

1 Corinthians 11:5

woman who prays...dishonors her head (ULT)

Possible meanings are 1) "woman who prays...brings disgrace on herself" or 2) "wife who prays...brings disgrace on her husband."

with her head uncovered (ULT) head uncovered (UST)

That is, without the cloth that was worn on the top of the head and that covered the hair and shoulders.

with her head...as having her head shaved (ULT) head...as if she had shaved her head (UST)

as if she had removed all the hair on her head with a razor

Translation Words - ULT

- [prophesies](#)
- [who prays](#)
- [with her head](#)
- [head](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [proclaims a message God gave her](#)
- [prays](#)
- [head](#)
- [head](#)

ULT

⁵ But every woman [who prays](#) or [prophesies with her head](#) uncovered dishonors her [head](#). For it is one and the same thing as having her head shaved.

UST

⁵ But if a woman [prays](#) or [proclaims a message God gave her](#) with her [head](#) uncovered, she brings disgrace on herself. For it is exactly the same as if she had shaved her head.

1 Corinthians 11:6

if...it is disgraceful for a woman (ULT)

If...it is disgraceful for a woman (UST)

It was a mark of disgrace or humiliation for a woman to have her hair shaved off or cut short.

cover her head (ULT)

refuses to cover her head (UST)

place on her head the cloth that was worn on the top of the head and that covered the hair and shoulders

Translation Words - ULT

- [it is disgraceful](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [it is disgraceful](#)

ULT

⁶ For if a woman does not cover her head, let her hair also be cut off. But if [it is disgraceful](#) for a woman to have her hair cut off or for her head to be shaved, let her cover her head.

UST

⁶ If a woman refuses to cover her head, then she should cut her hair short, like a man's. But you know that [it is disgraceful](#) for a woman to have her hair cut short or to have her head shaved. So, instead, she should cover her head.

1 Corinthians 11:7

ought not to have his head covered (ULT)
should not cover his head (UST)

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: Possible meanings are 1) "must not cover his head" or 2) "does not need to cover his head" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

glory...of man (ULT)
some of what God himself is like...men (UST)

Just as man reflects God's greatness, the woman reflects the man's character.

Translation Words - ULT

- of God
- glory
- the glory (2)
- head
- the image

Translation Words - UST

- God
- some of what God himself is like
- reflect some of what (2)
- his head
- made him like himself

ULT

⁷ For a man ought not to have his [head](#) covered, being [the image](#) and [glory of God](#). But the woman is [the glory](#) of man.

UST

⁷ A man should not cover [his head](#) because [God made him like himself](#), and the man reflects [some of what God himself is like](#). But women [reflect some of what](#) men are like.

1 Corinthians 11:8

For man is not from woman. Instead, woman is from man (ULT)

For God did not make the man Adam from the woman Eve; instead, he made the woman Eve from the man Adam (UST)

God made the woman by taking a bone from the man and making the woman from that bone. This can be stated in active form.

Alternate translation: "God did not make the man from the woman. Instead, he made the woman from the man" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

ULT

⁸ For man is not from woman. Instead, woman is from man.

UST

⁸ For God did not make the man Adam from the woman Eve; instead, he made the woman Eve from the man Adam.

1 Corinthians 11:9

For...not...for...the man (ULT)

These words and all of [1 Corinthians 11:8](#) could be put in parentheses so that the reader can see that the word “this” in “this is why...the angels” clearly refers back to the words “the woman is the glory of the man” in [1 Corinthians 11:7](#).

Translation Words - ULT

- [was...created](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [created](#)

ULT

⁹ For man was not [created](#) for the woman, but woman for the man.

UST

⁹ It was not the man whom God [created](#) to help the woman, but the woman to help the man.

1 Corinthians 11:10

to have a symbol of authority on her head (ULT)

Possible meanings are 1) "to symbolize that she has man as her head" or 2) "to symbolize that she has the authority to pray or prophesy."

Translation Words - ULT

- [angels](#)
- [a symbol of authority](#)
- [head](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [angels](#)
- [a sign of the authority](#)
- [their heads](#)

ULT

¹⁰ This is why the woman ought to have [a symbol of authority](#) on her [head](#), because of the [angels](#).

UST

¹⁰ This is why women should cover [their heads](#), as [a sign of the authority](#), and because of the [angels](#).

1 Corinthians 11:11

Nevertheless...in the Lord (ULT)

So...as we live joined to the Lord (UST)

“While what I have just said is all true, the most important thing is this: in the Lord”

in the Lord (ULT)

as we live joined to the Lord (UST)

Possible meanings are 1) “among Christians, who belong to the Lord” or 2) “in the world as created by God.”

ULT

¹¹ Nevertheless, [in the Lord](#), woman is not independent from man, nor is man independent from woman.

UST

¹¹ So [as we live joined to the Lord](#), women need men to help them, and men need women to help them.

in the Lord, woman is not independent from man, nor is man independent from woman (ULT)

This can be stated positively. Alternate translation: “the woman depends on the man, and the man depends on the woman” (See: [Double Negatives](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [the Lord](#)
- [in the Lord](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [the Lord](#)
- [as we live joined to the Lord](#)

1 Corinthians 11:12

things...is from the...all...God (ULT)

"God created everything"

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- as

Translation Words - UST

- God
- like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if

ULT

¹² For [as](#) the woman is from the man, so also the man is through the woman: but all things are from [God](#).

UST

¹² This is because the woman was made from the man, and the man is born from the woman. They are dependent on one another. But all things come from [God](#).

1 Corinthians 11:13

Judge for yourselves (ULT)

"Judge this issue according to the local customs and church practices you know"

Is it proper for a woman to pray to God with her head uncovered (ULT)

Is it proper for a woman to pray to God without a cover on her head (UST)

Paul expects the Corinthians to agree with him. This can be stated in active form. "To honor God, a woman should pray to God with a covering on her head." (See: [Active or Passive](#) and [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- to God
- Judge
- to pray

Translation Words - UST

- to God
- Judge
- to pray

ULT

¹³ [Judge](#) for yourselves: Is it proper for a woman [to pray to God](#) with her head uncovered?

UST

¹³ [Judge](#) this for yourselves: Is it proper for a woman [to pray to God](#) without a cover on her head?

1 Corinthians 11:14

Does not even nature itself teach you...it is...for him (ULT)

Paul expects the Corinthians to agree with him. Alternate translation: "Nature itself even teaches you...for him." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Does not even nature itself teach you...it is...for him (ULT)

He is speaking of the way people in society normally act as if it were a person who teaches. Alternate translation: "You know just from looking at the way people normally act...for him." (See: [Personification](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [teach](#)
- [a disgrace](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [teaches](#)
- [it is a disgrace](#)

ULT

¹⁴ Does not even nature itself [teach](#) you that if a man has long hair, it is [a disgrace](#) for him?

UST

¹⁴ Nature itself [teaches](#) us that [it is a disgrace](#) for a man to have long hair,

1 Corinthians 11:15

For her long hair...has been given to her (ULT)

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "For God created woman with hair" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [glory](#)
- [a covering](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [a display of...beauty](#)
- [to cover her beauty](#)

ULT

15 But if a woman has long hair, it is her [glory](#)? For her long hair has been given to her as [a covering](#).

UST

15 but nature also teaches that long hair for a woman is [a display of](#) her [beauty](#). Her hair is given to her by God [to cover her beauty](#).

1 Corinthians 11:16

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- [churches](#)
- [of God](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [churches](#)
- [God](#)

ULT

16 But if anyone wants to be contentious about this, we do not have any other practice, nor do the [churches of God](#).

UST

16 But if anyone in the church wishes to argue about this matter, we do not have any other custom than this, nor do any of the [churches](#) do anything different.

1 Corinthians 11:17

Connecting Statement:

As Paul talks about communion, the Lord's supper, he reminds them to have right attitudes as well as unity. He reminds them that if they fail in those things when taking communion, they will become sick and die, as has already happened to some of them.

But in the following instructions, I do not praise you, for (ULT)

Another possible meaning is "as I give you these instructions, there is something for which I cannot praise you: when"

in the following...instructions (ULT)

In these...instructions (UST)

"the instructions I am about to talk about"

you come together (ULT)

you come together to eat (UST)

"gather together" or "meet"

it is not for the better but for the worse

"you do not help each other; instead, you harm each other"

Translation Words - ULT

- [you come together](#)
- [instructions](#)
- [I...praise you](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [you come together to eat](#)
- [instructions](#)
- [I...praise you](#)

ULT

¹⁷ But in the following [instructions](#), I do not [praise you](#), for [you come together](#), not for the better, but for the worse.

UST

¹⁷ In these [instructions](#), I cannot [praise you](#) for what you are doing about the Lord's supper. When [you come together to eat](#), instead of encouraging and helping one another, you make the fellowship in the church much worse.

1 Corinthians 11:18

in the church (ULT)

“as believers.” Paul is not talking about being inside a building.

in...there are divisions...you (ULT)

“you divide yourselves into opposing groups”

Translation Words - ULT

- [the church](#)
- [I believe](#)
- [when...come together](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [church, Church](#)
- [I believe](#)
- [when...come together](#)

ULT

18 For in the first place, I hear that [when](#) you [come together](#) in [the church](#), there are divisions among you, and in part [I believe](#) it.

UST

18 The first matter of concern is that [when](#) you [come together](#), you come with different groups and factions. This is what people have told me, and [I believe](#) that some of what they say is true.

1 Corinthians 11:19

For there must in fact be factions among you (ULT)

Possible meanings 1) The word “must” indicates that this situation is likely to happen. Alternate translation: “For there will probably be factions among you” or 2) Paul was using irony to shame them for having factions. Alternate translation: “For you seem to think that there must be factions among you” or “For you seem to think that you must divide yourselves” (See: [Irony](#))

factions (ULT) **different groups (UST)**

opposing groups of people

so that also those who are approved may become evident among you (ULT)

Possible meanings are 1) “so that people will know the most highly regarded believers among you” or 2) “so that people can display this approval to the others among you.” Paul may have been using irony, saying the opposite of what he wanted the Corinthians to understand, to shame them. (See: [Irony](#))

who are approved (ULT) **test and approve (UST)**

Possible meanings are 1) “whom God approves” or 2) “whom you, the church, approve.”

Translation Words - ULT

- [evident](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [the ones that have places of honor, and others that do not](#)

ULT

19 For there must in fact be factions among you, so that also those who are approved may become [evident](#) among you.

UST

19 It appears that you need to have different groups among yourselves so that you can test and approve [the ones that have places of honor, and others that do not](#).

1 Corinthians 11:20

when...come together (ULT)

come together (UST)

“gather together”

it is not to eat the Lord’s Supper (ULT)

“you may believe you are eating the Lord’s Supper, but you do not treat it with respect”

Translation Words - ULT

- the Lord’s Supper
- when...come together
- Supper

Translation Words - UST

- the Lord’s Supper
- come together
- Supper

ULT

²⁰ For [when](#) you [come together](#) in one place, it is not to eat [the Lord’s Supper](#).

UST

²⁰ When you [come together](#) you are not eating [the Lord’s Supper](#).

1 Corinthians 11:21

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- [supper](#)
- [is drunk](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [an entire meal](#)
- [they get drunk](#)

ULT

²¹ For when it is time to eat, each one takes his own [supper](#) first; and this one is indeed hungry, and that one [is drunk](#).

UST

²¹ When you eat, one person brings [an entire meal](#) and eats it as soon as he arrives; he does not wait for anyone else. Another person goes hungry while other people drink so much wine that [they get drunk](#).

1 Corinthians 11:22

to eat and drink (ULT)

to eat and drink (UST)

“in which to gather for a meal”

do you despise (ULT)

you despise (UST)

hate or treat with dishonor and disrespect

humiliate (ULT)

You humiliate (UST)

embarrass or cause to feel shame

What should I say to you? Should...for this? I...praise you (ULT)

Paul is rebuking the Corinthians. Alternate translation: “I can say nothing good about this. I cannot praise you.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [church](#)
- [of God](#)
- [humiliate](#)
- [Should...I...praise](#)
- [I praise you...will](#)
- [houses](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [church](#)
- [God](#)
- [You humiliate](#)
- [praise, praised, praiseworthy](#)
- [I can say...good about this](#)
- [houses](#)

ULT

²² For do you not have [houses](#) in which to eat and drink? Or do you despise the [church of God](#) and [humiliate](#) those who have nothing? What should I say to you? Should [I praise you](#) for this? I [will](#) not [praise](#) you!

UST

²² You act as though you did not have [houses](#) to eat and drink in! You treat the [church](#) with dishonor, and you despise the purpose for which you gather. [You humiliate](#) those who are poor. [I can say](#) nothing [good about this](#). This is a disgrace.

1 Corinthians 11:23

For I received from the Lord what I also passed on to you, that the Lord (ULT)

“For it was from the Lord that I heard what I told you, and it was this: the Lord”

**on the night in which he was betrayed (ULT)
on the night when...was handed over to his enemies (UST)**

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “on the night that Judas Iscariot betrayed him” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [Jesus](#)
- [Lord](#)
- [Lord](#)
- [received](#)
- [bread](#)
- [he was betrayed](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Jesus](#)
- [Lord](#)
- [Lord](#)
- [received](#)
- [bread](#)
- [was handed over to his enemies](#)

ULT

²³ For I [received](#) from the [Lord](#) what I also passed on to you, that the [Lord Jesus](#), on the night in which [he was betrayed](#), took [bread](#),

UST

²³ For I have passed on to you what I [received](#) from the [Lord](#), that on the night when the [Lord Jesus was handed over to his enemies](#), he took [bread](#),

1 Corinthians 11:24

he broke it (ULT)

he broke it (UST)

“he pulled pieces from it”

This is my body (ULT)

This is my body (UST)

“The bread I am holding is my body”

Translation Words - ULT

- [body](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [body](#)

ULT

²⁴ and after he had given thanks, he broke it and said, “This is my [body](#), which is for you. Do this in remembrance of me.”

UST

²⁴ and after he had given thanks, he broke it and said, “This is my [body](#), which is for you, do this and remember me.”

1 Corinthians 11:25

the cup (ULT)

the cup (UST)

It is best to translate this literally. The Corinthians knew which cup he took, so it is not simply “a cup” or “some cup” or “any cup.” Possible meanings are that it was 1) the cup of wine that one would expect him to use or 2) the third or fourth of the four cups of wine that the Jews drank at the Passover meal.

This...Do...as often as you drink it (ULT)

“Drink from this cup, and as often as you drink from it”

Translation Words - ULT

- [blood](#)
- [covenant](#)
- [In the same way](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [blood](#)
- [covenant](#)
- [After the same manner](#)

ULT

²⁵ [In the same way](#), he also took the cup after supper, saying, “This cup is the new [covenant](#) in my [blood](#). Do this, as often as you drink it, in remembrance of me.”

UST

²⁵ [After the same manner](#), he took the cup, after they had eaten, and said, “This cup is the new [covenant](#) in my [blood](#). Do this as often as you drink it, remember me.”

1 Corinthians 11:26

bread...you proclaim the Lord's...death (ULT)

teach about the crucifixion and resurrection

until he comes (ULT)

Where Jesus comes to can be made explicit. Alternate translation: "until Jesus comes back to the earth" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- Lord's
- bread
- you proclaim
- death

Translation Words - UST

- Lord
- bread
- you proclaim
- death

ULT

²⁶ For every time you eat this [bread](#) and drink this cup, [you proclaim](#) the [Lord's death](#) until he comes.

UST

²⁶ For every time you eat this [bread](#) and drink this cup, [you proclaim](#) the [death](#) of the [Lord](#) until he comes again.

1 Corinthians 11:27

eats the bread or drinks the cup of the Lord (ULT)

"eats the bread of the Lord or drinks the cup of the Lord"

Translation Words - ULT

- Lord
- Lord (2)
- body
- blood
- guilty
- bread

Translation Words - UST

- Lord's
- Lord (2)
- body
- blood
- guilty
- bread

ULT

²⁷ Whoever, therefore, eats the [bread](#) or drinks the cup of the [Lord](#) in an unworthy manner, will be [guilty](#) of the [body](#) and the [blood](#) of the [Lord](#).

UST

²⁷ All who come to this celebration of the [Lord's](#) Supper should come to give honor to God in the way it is shared. Those who eat the [bread](#) and drink the cup must do so in a manner that honors the Lord. Anyone who dishonors the bread and the cup will be [guilty](#) of the [body](#) and [blood](#) of the [Lord](#).

1 Corinthians 11:28

let...examine (ULT)

we should all examine (UST)

Paul speaks of a person looking at his relationship to God and how he has been living his life as if that person is looking over something he wants to buy. See how "test the quality" is translated in [1 Corinthians 3:13](#). (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [let...examine](#)
- [bread](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [we should all examine](#)
- [bread](#)

ULT

²⁸ But let a person [examine](#) himself, and in this way let him eat of the [bread](#) and drink of the cup.

UST

²⁸ Therefore [we should all examine](#) ourselves before we take the communion. We should only eat the [bread](#) and drink the cup after we have examined ourselves.

1 Corinthians 11:29

without discerning the body (ULT)

does not consider what is the Lord's body (UST)

Possible meanings are 1) "and does not recognize that the church is the body of the Lord" or 2) "and does not consider that he is handling the Lord's body."

Translation Words - ULT

- [body](#)
- [judgment](#)
- [discerning](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Lord's body](#)
- [the judgment of God](#)
- [does...consider what is](#)

ULT

²⁹ For he who eats and drinks without [discerning](#) the [body](#), eats and drinks [judgment](#) to himself.

UST

²⁹ Anyone who eats and drinks this Supper and does not [consider what is](#) the [Lord's body](#), eats and drinks [the judgment of God](#) on himself.

1 Corinthians 11:30

are weak and ill (ULT)

These words mean almost the same thing and can be combined, as in UST.

many of you have fallen asleep (ULT) several have even died (UST)

“Sleep” here is a euphemism for death. Alternate translation: “and some of you have died” (See: [Euphemism](#)).

many of you (ULT) several (UST)

If this would sound like Paul is talking to those who have died, you may need to make explicit that he is not. Alternate translation: “some of the members of your group” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [have fallen asleep](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [have even died](#)

ULT

³⁰ That is why many among you are weak and ill, and many of you [have fallen asleep](#).

UST

³⁰ Many among you are physically ill, and several [have even died](#) because of the way you have treated the Lord's body.

1 Corinthians 11:31

we examine (ULT)

we examine (UST)

Paul speaks of a person looking at his relationship to God and how he has been living his life as if that person is looking over something he wants to buy. See how this is translated in [1 Corinthians 11:28](#). (See: [Metaphor](#))

we would not be judged (ULT)

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God will not judge us" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [we examine](#)
- [we would...be judged](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [we examine](#)
- [God will...judge us](#)

ULT

³¹ But if [we examine](#) ourselves, [we would](#) not [be judged](#).

UST

³¹ If [we examine](#) ourselves before we take the communion, [God will](#) not [judge us](#).

1 Corinthians 11:32

when we are judged...by the Lord, we are disciplined, so that...not...we would...be condemned (ULT)

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “the Lord judges us, he disciplines us, so that he will not condemn us” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [we would...be condemned](#)
- [the Lord](#)
- [we are disciplined](#)
- [the world](#)
- [when we are judged](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [he will...condemn us](#)
- [the Lord](#)
- [he disciplines us](#)
- [world](#)
- [judges and punishes us](#)

ULT

³² But [when we are judged](#) by [the Lord](#), [we are disciplined](#), so that [we would](#) not [be condemned](#) along with [the world](#).

UST

³² But when [the Lord judges and punishes us](#), [he disciplines us](#) to correct us, so that [he will](#) not [condemn us](#) along with the [world](#) that has rebelled against God.

1 Corinthians 11:33

when you come together to eat (ULT)

you come together for the Lord's Supper (UST)

gather to eat a meal together before celebrating the Lord's Supper

wait for one another (ULT)

wait for one another (UST)

"allow the others to arrive before beginning the meal"

Translation Words - ULT

- [brothers](#)
- [when you come together](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [fellow believers](#)
- [you come together](#)

ULT

³³ Therefore, my [brothers](#), [when you come together](#) to eat, wait for one another.

UST

³³ My [fellow believers](#), when [you come together](#) for the Lord's Supper, wait for one another.

1 Corinthians 11:34

let him eat at home (ULT)

eat at home (UST)

“let him eat before attending this gathering”

not...for judgment (ULT)

“it will not be an occasion for God to discipline you” (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [judgment](#)
- [I will give directions](#)
- [you might...come together](#)
- [as soon as](#)
- [home](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [it will...be an occasion for God to discipline you](#)
- [I will give you instructions](#)
- [when you come together as the church](#)
- [when](#)
- [home](#)

ULT

³⁴ If anyone is hungry, let him eat at [home](#), so that [you might](#) not [come together](#) for [judgment](#). And about the other things you wrote, [I will give directions as soon as](#) I come.

UST

³⁴ If one of you is hungry, eat at [home](#)—so that [when you come together as the church, it will](#) not [be an occasion for God to discipline you](#). And [when](#) I come to you, [I will give you instructions](#) concerning the other matters you wrote me about.

1 Corinthians 12

1 Corinthians 12 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Gifts of the Holy Spirit

This chapter begins a new section. Chapters 12-14 discuss spiritual gifts within the church.

Special concepts in this chapter

The Church, the body of Christ

This is an important metaphor in Scripture. The Church has many different parts. Each part has different functions. They combine to make one church. All of the different parts are necessary. Each part is to be concerned for all the other parts, even those that seem less important. (See: [Metaphor](#))

Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

“No one can say, ‘Jesus is Lord,’ except by the Holy Spirit.”

In reading the Old Testament, the Jews would have substituted the word “Lord” for the word “Yahweh.” This sentence probably means that no one can say that Jesus is Yahweh, God in the flesh, without the Holy Spirit’s influence drawing them to accept this truth. If this statement is translated poorly, it can have unintended theological consequences.

1 Corinthians 12:1

Connecting Statement:

Paul lets them know that God has given special gifts to believers. These gifts are to help the body of believers.

I do not want you to be ignorant (ULT)

This can be stated as a positive. Alternate translation: "I want you to know" (See: [Double Negatives](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [brothers](#)
- [spiritual gifts](#)
- [to be ignorant](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [brothers and sisters](#)
- [spiritual gifts](#)
- [know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish](#)

ULT

¹ Now about [spiritual gifts](#), [brothers](#), I do not want you [to be ignorant](#).

UST

¹ And now let me teach you about [spiritual gifts](#), [brothers and sisters](#). I want you to know how to use them.

1 Corinthians 12:2

you were...you were led astray to mute idols, in whatever ways you were led (ULT)

Here “led astray” is a metaphor for being persuaded to do something wrong. Being led astray to idols represents being wrongly persuaded to worship idols. The phrases “were led astray” and “you were led by them” can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “you were persuaded in some way to worship idols who cannot speak” or “you believed lies somehow and so you worshiped idols who cannot speak” (See: [Metaphor](#) and [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- idols
- in whatever ways
- pagans
- You know

Translation Words - UST

- idols
- like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if
- you worshiped idols
- You may recall

ULT

² [You know](#) that when you were [pagans](#), you were led astray to mute [idols](#), [in whatever ways](#) you were led.

UST

² [You may recall](#) how, when [you worshiped idols](#)—[idols](#) that could not even speak a word—they led you astray.

1 Corinthians 12:3

no one speaking by the Spirit of God says (ULT)

Possible meanings are 1) “no Christian who has the Spirit of God in him can say” or 2) “no one who is prophesying by the power of the Spirit of God can say.”

Jesus is accursed (ULT)

Jesus is accursed (UST)

“God will punish Jesus” or “God will make Jesus suffer”

Translation Words - ULT

- [Jesus](#)
- [Jesus \(2\)](#)
- [is Lord](#)
- [Holy](#)
- [of God](#)
- [the Spirit of God](#)
- [the Holy Spirit](#)
- [is accursed](#)
- [I make known](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Jesus](#)
- [Jesus \(2\)](#)
- [the Messiah](#)
- [the Holy Spirit](#)
- [of God](#)
- [The Spirit of God](#)
- [the Holy Spirit](#)
- [is accursed](#)
- [know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish](#)

ULT

³ Therefore [I make known](#) to you that no one speaking by [the Spirit of God](#) says, “[Jesus is accursed](#),” and no one can say, “[Jesus is Lord](#),” except by [the Holy Spirit](#).

UST

³ [The Spirit of God](#) helps you declare, “[Jesus the Messiah](#) is Lord.” No one who is filled with [the Holy Spirit](#) would ever say, “[Jesus is accursed!](#)”

1 Corinthians 12:4

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- [gifts](#)
- [Spirit](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [gifts](#)
- [Spirit](#)

ULT

⁴ Now there are different [gifts](#), but the same [Spirit](#).

UST

⁴ The Spirit gives many different [gifts](#) to the people of the Messiah, but he is the same [Spirit](#).

1 Corinthians 12:5

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Lord
- ministries

Translation Words - UST

- Lord
- ways to serve God

ULT

⁵ And there are different [ministries](#), but the same [Lord](#).

UST

⁵ There are also many different [ways to serve God](#), but there is only one [Lord](#).

1 Corinthians 12:6

the...who is working...all things in everyone (ULT)

“causes everyone to have them”

Translation Words - ULT

- [God](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [God](#)

ULT

⁶ And there are different kinds of work, but the same [God](#) who is working all things in everyone.

UST

⁶ There are also many ways for people to work in God's kingdom, but it is [God](#) who gives the power to his people to work for him.

1 Corinthians 12:7

to each one...is given (ULT)

for each believer...God makes it possible (UST)

This can be stated in active form. God is the one who does the giving (1 Corinthians 12:6). Alternate translation: "God gives to each one" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [Spirit](#)
- [benefit of all](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Spirit's power](#)
- [to help all believers together to trust him and honor him more](#)

ULT

⁷ Now to each one is given the outward display of the [Spirit](#) for the [benefit of all](#).

UST

⁷ God makes it possible for each believer to show that he has some of the [Spirit's power](#); God does this in order [to help all believers together to trust him and honor him more](#).

1 Corinthians 12:8

to one...is given by the Spirit a word (ULT)

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "by means of the Spirit God gives to one person the word" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

a word (ULT)

to speak a message (UST)

"the message"

by the Spirit (ULT)

God gives the gifts through the work of the Spirit.

of wisdom...of knowledge (ULT)

with great wisdom from God...some knowledge from God (UST)

The difference between these two words is not as important here as the fact that God gives them both by the same Spirit.

a word of wisdom (ULT)

to speak a message with great wisdom from God (UST)

Paul is communicating one idea through two words. Alternate translation: "wise words" (See: [Hendiadys](#))

a word of knowledge (ULT)

able to pass on to others some knowledge from God (UST)

Paul is communicating one idea through two words. Alternate translation: "words that show knowledge" (See: [Hendiadys](#))

is given (ULT)

makes one person able (UST)

This can be stated in active form. See how this is translated in [1 Corinthians 12:8](#). Alternate translation: "God gives" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- Spirit
- Spirit
- of wisdom
- of knowledge

Translation Words - UST

- the Spirit
- Holy Spirit, Spirit of God, Spirit of the Lord, Spirit
- with great wisdom from God
- some knowledge from God

ULT

⁸ For to one is given by the [Spirit](#) a word [of wisdom](#), and to another a word [of knowledge](#) according to the same [Spirit](#),

UST

⁸ For [the Spirit](#) makes one person able to speak a message [with great wisdom from God](#), and he makes another person able to pass on to others [some knowledge from God](#).

1 Corinthians 12:9

to another...gifts of healing by that one Spirit (ULT)

The words “are given” are understood from the previous phrase.
Alternate translation: “to another gifts of healing by the one Spirit are given” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [gifts](#)
- [Spirit](#)
- [Spirit](#) (2)
- [faith](#)
- [of healing](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [he gives the ability to pray to God for him](#)
- [Spirit](#)
- [Holy Spirit, Spirit of God, Spirit of the Lord, Spirit](#) (2)
- [gives the gift of trusting God for wonderful things](#)
- [to heal people](#)

ULT

⁹ to another [faith](#) by the same [Spirit](#),
and to another [gifts of healing](#) by that
one [Spirit](#),

UST

⁹ To another believer the [Spirit gives the gift of trusting God for wonderful things](#). To still another person [he gives the ability to pray to God for him to heal people](#).

1 Corinthians 12:10

to another prophecy (ULT)
other believers, he makes them able to speak
messages from God (UST)

The phrase "is given by the same Spirit" is understood from the previous phrases. Alternate translation: "to another prophecy is given by the same Spirit" (See: [Ellipsis](#))

to another various kinds of tongues (ULT)
To still others, the Spirit gives various kinds of
languages in which to speak messages from God (UST)

The phrase "are given by the same Spirit" is understood from the previous phrases. Alternate translation: "to another various kinds of tongues are given by the same Spirit" (See: [Ellipsis](#))

various kinds of tongues (ULT)
still...gives various kinds of languages in which to
speak messages from God (UST)

Here "tongues" represents languages. Alternate translation: "the ability to speak different languages" (See: [Metonymy](#))

to another...the interpretation of tongues (ULT)
others...he makes...able to interpret those messages into our language (UST)

The phrase "is given by the same Spirit" is understood from the previous phrases. Alternate translation: "to another the interpretation of tongues is given by the same Spirit" (See: [Ellipsis](#))

of tongues...the interpretation (ULT)
gives various kinds of languages in which to speak messages from God, and he makes...able
to interpret (UST)

This is the ability to listen to what someone says in one language and use another language to tell people what that person is saying. Alternate translation: "the ability to interpret what is said in other languages"

Translation Words - ULT

- [of power](#)
- [prophecy](#)
- [spirits](#)
- [of tongues](#)
- [of tongues \(2\)](#)
- [the interpretation](#)
- [the ability to distinguish between](#)
- [various kinds](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [powerful](#)

ULT

¹⁰ and to another deeds [of power](#), to another [prophecy](#), to another [the ability to distinguish between spirits](#), to another [various kinds of tongues](#), and to another [the interpretation of tongues](#).

UST

¹⁰ The Spirit makes some believers able to do [powerful](#) deeds so that people will praise God. As for certain other believers, he makes them [able to speak messages from God](#). The Spirit makes still other believers able [to tell spirits who honor God from spirits who do not](#). To [still](#) others, the Spirit [gives various kinds of languages in which to speak messages from God](#), and [he makes](#) others [able to interpret those messages into our language](#).

- able to speak messages from God
- to tell spirits who honor God from spirits who do not
- gives various kinds of languages in which to speak messages from God
- those messages into our language (2)
- he makes...able to interpret
- to tell spirits who honor God from spirits who do not
- still

1 Corinthians 12:11

one and the same Spirit

God gives the gifts through the work of the one and only Holy Spirit. See how this is translated in [1 Corinthians 12:8](#).

Translation Words - ULT

- Spirit
- just as

Translation Words - UST

- Spirit
- as

ULT

11 But the one and the same [Spirit](#) works all these things, distributing them to each one individually [just as](#) he desires.

UST

11 Again and again we see the many different gifts, but it is the same [Spirit](#) who gives these gifts to individuals, [as](#) he chooses.

1 Corinthians 12:12

Connecting Statement:

Paul continues to talk of the variety of gifts God gives believers, God gives different gifts to different believers, but Paul wants them to know that all believers are made into one body, which is called the body of Christ. For this reason believers should have unity.

Translation Words - ULT

- [body](#)
- [body](#)
- [body](#) (2)
- [Christ](#)
- [members](#)
- [members](#) (2)

Translation Words - UST

- [human body](#)
- [body](#)
- [body](#) (2)
- [Messiah](#)
- [of many parts](#)
- [part](#) (2)

ULT

¹² For as the [body](#) is one and has many [members](#), but all the [members](#) of the [body](#), being many, are one [body](#); so also is [Christ](#).

UST

¹² As the [human body](#) is a union [of many parts](#), and every [part](#) of the [body](#) makes the whole, so it is with the [Messiah](#).

1 Corinthians 12:13

For...by one Spirit we...all...were...baptized (ULT)

For it is by the Spirit of the Messiah...we were each...we were baptized (UST)

Possible meanings are 1) the Holy Spirit is the one who baptizes us, "For one Spirit baptized us" or 2) that the Spirit, like the water of baptism, is the medium through which we are baptized into the body, "For in one Spirit we were all baptized" (See: [Active or Passive](#) and [Metaphor](#))

or...bound or free (ULT)

or...slave or free (UST)

"Bound" here is a metonym for "slaves." Alternate translation: "whether slave-people or free-people" (See: [Metonymy](#))

all were made to drink of one Spirit (ULT)

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God gave all of us the same Spirit, and we share the Spirit as people might share a drink" (See: [Active or Passive](#) and [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [were...baptized](#)
- [Jews](#)
- [body](#)
- [Spirit](#)
- [Spirit](#)
- [Greeks](#)
- [bound](#)
- [free](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [we were baptized](#)
- [Jew](#)
- [the body of the Messiah](#)
- [by the Spirit of the Messiah](#)
- [of the Holy Spirit](#)
- [Greek](#)
- [slave](#)
- [free](#)

ULT

¹³ For by one [Spirit](#) we were all [baptized](#) into one [body](#), whether [Jews](#) or [Greeks](#), whether [bound](#) or [free](#), and all were made to drink of one [Spirit](#).

UST

¹³ For it is [by the Spirit of the Messiah](#) that, when [we were baptized](#), we were each joined together into [the body of the Messiah](#). It made no difference what our background was, either [Jew](#) or [Greek](#), [slave](#) or [free](#), but each of us received the gift [of the Holy Spirit](#).

1 Corinthians 12:14

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- [body](#)
- [member](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [body](#)
- [part](#)

ULT

¹⁴ For the [body](#) is not one [member](#), but many.

UST

¹⁴ Remember, the [body](#) is not just one [part](#), but many parts work together to make up the entire body.

1 Corinthians 12:15

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- [body](#)
- [body](#) (2)
- [the hand](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [body](#)
- [body](#) (2)
- [the hand](#)

ULT

¹⁵ If the foot says, “Since I am not [the hand](#), I am not part of the [body](#),” it is not for this reason, any less part of the [body](#).

UST

¹⁵ If your foot spoke to you and said, “I am not [the hand](#), therefore, I am not part of your [body](#),” it would not be less a part of your [body](#) because it was not like your hand.

1 Corinthians 12:16

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- [body](#)
- [body](#) (2)

Translation Words - UST

- [body](#)
- [of your body](#) (2)

ULT

16 And if the ear says, "Because I am not an eye, I am not part of the [body](#)," it is not for this reason, any less part of the [body](#).

UST

16 And if your ear said to you, "I am not an eye. For that reason, I have no place in the [body](#)," it would not be less a part [of your body](#) because it was not an eye.

1 Corinthians 12:17

where would the sense of hearing be...where would the sense of smell be (ULT)

with which to hear...with which to smell (UST)

This can be made a statement. Alternate translation: “you could not hear anything...you could not smell anything” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [body](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [your...body](#)

ULT

¹⁷ If the whole [body](#) were an eye, where would the sense of hearing be? If the whole body were an ear, where would the sense of smell be?

UST

¹⁷ If your whole [body](#) were an eye, there would be nothing with which to hear. If your whole body were an ear, there would be nothing with which to smell.

1 Corinthians 12:18

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- body
- has placed
- members
- just as

Translation Words - UST

- God
- of the body
- fitted
- part
- just as

ULT

¹⁸ But now [God has placed](#) the [members](#), each one of them, in the [body just as](#) he desired.

UST

¹⁸ But [God fitted](#) each [part of the body](#) together, and it works [just as](#) he designed it. Every part is needed.

1 Corinthians 12:19

the...same member (ULT)

all...exactly like...the other parts (UST)

The word “member” is a general word for the parts of the body, like the head, arm, or knee. Alternate translation: “the same part of the body”

where would the body be (ULT)

This can be made a statement. Alternate translation: “there would be no body” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [body](#)
- [member](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [a body](#)
- [the other parts](#)

ULT

¹⁹ But if they were all the same [member](#), where would the [body](#) be?

UST

¹⁹ If each of us were exactly like all [the other parts](#), we would not have [a body](#) at all.

1 Corinthians 12:20

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- [body](#)
- [members](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [body](#)
- [We are all...members](#)

ULT

²⁰ So now there are many [members](#), but one [body](#).

UST

²⁰ [We are all](#) many [members](#), but only one [body](#).

1 Corinthians 12:21

I do not have need of you (ULT)

I do not need you (UST)

"I do not need you"

Translation Words - ULT

- [hand](#)
- [head](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [hand](#)
- [head](#)

ULT

²¹ The eye cannot say to the [hand](#), "I do not have need of you." Or again, the [head](#) say to the feet, "I do not have need of you."

UST

²¹ In your body, the eye cannot say to the [hand](#), "I do not need you"; it surely does need the hand. Nor would the [head](#) say to the feet, "I do not need you."

1 Corinthians 12:22

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- [body](#)
- [members](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [body](#)
- [parts](#)

ULT

²² On the contrary, the [members](#) of the [body](#) that appear to be weaker are much more essential,

UST

²² Even the [parts](#) that are weak are all still essential to the [body](#) as a whole.

1 Corinthians 12:23

less honorable (ULT)

we would be ashamed for others to see (UST)

“less important”

our unpresentable members (ULT)

This probably refers to the private parts of the body, which people keep covered. (See: [Euphemism](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [honor](#)
- [body](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [we take...care](#)
- [body](#)

ULT

²³ and the parts of the [body](#) that we think are less honorable, we give them greater [honor](#), and our unpresentable members have more dignity,

UST

²³ The parts that we would be ashamed for others to see, [we take](#) more [care](#) to cover them. In this way we show more respect for them.

1 Corinthians 12:24

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- [God](#)
- [honor](#)
- [body](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [God](#)
- [honor](#)
- [body](#)

ULT

²⁴ but our presentable members do not have this need. But [God](#) has combined the [body](#) together, giving more [honor](#) to the parts that lacked it,

UST

²⁴ but God has joined the distinguished parts with the less important ones. And [God](#) gives [honor](#) to those less presentable parts, because they are part of the [body](#).

1 Corinthians 12:25

there may be no division within the body, but that (ULT)

“the body may be unified, and”

Translation Words - ULT

- [body](#)
- [members](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [body of the Messiah](#)
- [member of the body](#)

ULT

²⁵ so that there may be no division within the [body](#), but that the [members](#) should care for one another with the same affection.

UST

²⁵ God honors the entire body in this way so there is no division in the church, and that members of the [body of the Messiah](#) might care for every [member of the body](#) with the same affection, no matter what their purpose or role, gifting or abilities.

1 Corinthians 12:26

a member is honored (ULT)

one member is given honor for something they accomplished (UST)

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "someone gives honor to one member" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [is honored](#)
- [rejoice with it](#)
- [member](#)
- [members](#)
- [a member](#) (2)
- [members](#) (2)
- [suffers](#)
- [suffer together](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [is given honor for something they accomplished](#)
- [rejoices](#)
- [member](#)
- [member, body parts](#)
- [one member](#) (2)
- [entire body](#) (2)
- [suffers](#)
- [we...suffer](#)

ULT

²⁶ So if one [member suffers](#), all the [members suffer together](#); and if [a member is honored](#), all the [members rejoice with it](#).

UST

²⁶ Because we are one body, when one [member suffers](#), we all [suffer](#). When [one member is given honor for something they accomplished](#) for the Messiah, the [entire body rejoices](#) together.

1 Corinthians 12:27

Now you are (ULT)

Now you are (UST)

Here the word “now” is used to draw attention to the important point that follows.

Translation Words - ULT

- [the body](#)
- [of Christ](#)
- [members](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [the body](#)
- [of the Messiah](#)
- [you are all members of it](#)

ULT

²⁷ Now you are [the body of Christ](#) and individually [members](#) of it.

UST

²⁷ Now you are [the body of the Messiah](#), and individually, [you are all members of it](#).

1 Corinthians 12:28

first apostles (ULT)

first apostles (UST)

Possible meanings are 1) “the first gift I will mention is apostles” or 2) “the most important gift is apostles.”

helps (ULT)

those who provide helps (UST)

“those who provide help to other believers”

administration (ULT)

those who do work of administration (UST)

“those who govern the church”

administration (ULT)

those who do work of administration (UST)

an individual who can speak in one or more foreign languages without having studied that language

Translation Words - ULT

- gifts
- church
- miracles
- prophets
- God
- has...appointed
- apostles
- of healing
- administration
- of tongues
- and various kinds
- teachers

Translation Words - UST

- gift
- church
- those who do powerful deeds
- prophets
- God
- has...given
- apostles
- those who perform healing
- those who do work of administration
- those who have various kinds of languages that the Spirit has given them
- those who have various kinds of languages that the Spirit has given them
- teachers

ULT

²⁸ And [God](#) has indeed [appointed](#) some in the [church](#), first [apostles](#), second [prophets](#), third [teachers](#), then [miracles](#), then [gifts of healing](#), helps, [administration](#), and various kinds of [tongues](#).

UST

²⁸ [God](#) has also [given](#) people as gifts to the [church](#). He gave to the church first [apostles](#), second [prophets](#), third [teachers](#), then [those who do powerful deeds](#), [those who perform healing](#), those who provide helps, [those who do work of administration](#), and [those who have various kinds of languages that the Spirit has given them](#).

1 Corinthians 12:29

Not all are apostles, are they? Not all are prophets, are they? Not all are teachers, are they? Not all perform miracles, do they (ULT)

Not all of us are apostles. Not all are prophets. Not all are teachers. Not all do powerful deeds (UST)

Paul is reminding his readers of what they already know. Alternate translation: "Only some of them are apostles. Only some of them are prophets. Only some of them are teachers. Only some of them do powerful deeds." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [perform miracles](#)
- [are prophets](#)
- [are apostles](#)
- [are teachers](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [do powerful deeds](#)
- [are prophets](#)
- [are apostles](#)
- [are teachers](#)

ULT

²⁹ Not all [are apostles](#), are they? Not all [are prophets](#), are they? Not all [are teachers](#), are they? Not all [perform miracles](#), do they?

UST

²⁹ Not all of us [are apostles](#). Not all [are prophets](#). Not all [are teachers](#). Not all [do powerful deeds](#).

1 Corinthians 12:30

Not all have gifts of healing, do they (ULT)

This can be a statement. Alternate translation: "Not all of them have gifts of healing." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Not all speak in tongues, do they (ULT)

Not all of us can speak in special languages (UST)

This can be a statement. Alternate translation: "Not all of them speak with tongues." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Not all interpret, do they (ULT)

Not all of us can interpret messages into other languages (UST)

This can be a statement. Alternate translation: "Not all of them interpret tongues." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

interpret (ULT)

can interpret messages into other languages (UST)

This means to tell what someone has said in a language to others who do not understand that language. See how this is translated in [1 Corinthians 2:13](#).

Translation Words - ULT

- [gifts](#)
- [of healing](#)
- [in tongues](#)
- [interpret](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [gift](#)
- [can heal the sick](#)
- [in special languages](#)
- [can interpret messages into other languages](#)

ULT

³⁰ Not all have [gifts of healing](#), do they?
Not all speak [in tongues](#), do they? Not
all [interpret](#), do they?

UST

³⁰ Not all of us [can heal the sick](#). Not all
of us can speak [in special languages](#).
Not all of us [can interpret messages
into other languages](#).

1 Corinthians 12:31

earnestly desire the greater gifts.

Possible meanings are 1) "You must eagerly seek from God the gifts that best help the church." or 2) "You are eagerly looking for gifts that you think are greater because you think they are more exciting to have."

Translation Words - ULT

- [gifts](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [gifts](#)

ULT

31 But earnestly desire the greater [gifts](#).
And now, I will show you a more excellent way.

UST

31 But I want you to eagerly seek after the greater [gifts](#). And now, I will show you a more excellent way.

1 Corinthians 13

1 Corinthians 13 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Paul seems to interrupt his teaching about spiritual gifts. However, this chapter probably serves a larger function in his teaching.

Special concepts in this chapter

Love

Love is the most important characteristic of the believer. This chapter fully describes love. Paul tells why love is more important than the gifts of the Spirit. (See: [love](#), [beloved](#))

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Metaphor

Paul uses many different metaphors in this chapter. He uses these metaphors to instruct the Corinthians, especially on difficult topics. Readers often need spiritual discernment to understand these teachings. (See: [Metaphor](#))

1 Corinthians 13:1

Connecting Statement:

Having just talked about the gifts that God gave to believers, Paul emphasizes what is more important.

with the tongues...of angels (ULT)

I could speak so that I could amaze and persuade...of angels (UST)

Possible meanings are 1) Paul is exaggerating for the sake of effect and does not believe that people speak the language that angels use or 2) Paul thinks that some who speak in tongues actually speak the language that angels use. (See: [Hyperbole](#))

I have become a noisy gong or a clanging cymbal (ULT)

all my talking would be worth less than a noisy gong or a cymbal that only clangs (UST)

I have become like instruments that make loud, annoying sounds (See: [Metaphor](#))

a...gong (ULT)

a...gong (UST)

a large, thin, round metal plate that is hit with a padded stick to make a loud sound (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

a clanging cymbal (ULT)

a cymbal that only clangs (UST)

two thin, round metal plates that are hit together to make a loud sound (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [love](#)
- [angels](#)
- [tongues](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [love people](#)
- [angels](#)
- [I could speak so that I could amaze and persuade](#)

ULT

¹ If I speak with the [tongues](#) of men and of [angels](#), but I do not have [love](#), I have become a noisy gong or a clanging cymbal.

UST

¹ If [I could speak so that I could amaze and persuade](#) people to do what I wanted, or if I could speak the language of [angels](#)—but if I did not [love people](#), all my talking would be worth less than a noisy gong or a cymbal that only clangs.

1 Corinthians 13:2

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- love
- the gift of prophecy
- faith
- mysteries
- understand
- knowledge

Translation Words - UST

- love people
- proclaim messages for God
- trusted in God so much
- secret truths about God
- I could explain
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

ULT

² And if I have [the gift of prophecy](#) and [understand](#) all [mysteries](#) and all [knowledge](#), and if I have all [faith](#) so as to remove mountains, but I do not have [love](#), I am nothing.

UST

² If I could [proclaim messages for God](#), and if [I could explain secret truths about God](#), and if I [trusted in God so much](#) that I could move a mountain—but if I did not [love people](#), I would be worth nothing.

1 Corinthians 13:3

I give my body (ULT)

I sacrificed myself (UST)

The phrase “to be burned” can be made active. Alternate translation: “I allow those who persecute me to burn me to death” (See: [Active or Passive](#) and [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [love](#)
- [body](#)
- [possessions](#)
- [I gain](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [love people](#)
- [myself](#)
- [I own to feed the poor](#)
- [I would gain](#)

ULT

³ And if I give away all my [possessions](#), and if I give my [body](#) so that I might boast, but I do not have [love](#), [I gain](#) nothing. ^[1]

UST

³ If I gave away all [I own to feed the poor](#), or if I sacrificed [myself](#) to be burned to rescue someone else—but if I did not [love people](#), [I would gain](#) nothing.

1 Corinthians 13:4

Love is patient...it is not arrogant (ULT)

Here Paul speaks about love as if it were a person. (See: [Personification](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- Love
- love (2)
- love (3)
- envy
- boast
- it is...arrogant
- is patient

Translation Words - UST

- If you truly love others
- If you truly love (2)
- If you truly love (3)
- you will...resent that other people possess things you do not have
- you will...boast about yourself
- be proud
- you will endure hardships with joy

ULT

⁴ [Love is patient](#) and is kind; [love](#) does not [envy](#); [love](#) does not [boast](#), [it is](#) not [arrogant](#).

UST

⁴ [If you truly love others, you will endure hardships with joy](#). If you truly love, you will be kind to others. [If you truly love, you will](#) not [resent that other people possess things you do not have](#). [If you truly love, you will](#) not [boast about yourself](#) or [be proud](#).

1 Corinthians 13:5

Connecting Statement:

Paul continues speaking about love as if it were a person. (See: [Personification](#))

it is not easily angered (ULT)

No one will be able to make you angry quickly (UST)

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “No one will be able to make it angry quickly” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- it...seek
- it is...easily angered
- of wrongs

Translation Words - UST

- You will...live to please
- will be able to make you angry quickly
- wrong things people have done

ULT

⁵ It is not rude, [it](#) does not [seek](#) its own, [it is](#) not [easily angered](#), it does not keep a count [of wrongs](#).

UST

⁵ If you truly love others, you will not abuse them. [You will](#) not [live to please](#) yourself. No one [will be able to make you angry quickly](#). You will not keep track of the [wrong things people have done](#).

1 Corinthians 13:6

Connecting Statement:

Paul continues speaking about love as if it were a person. (See: [Personification](#))

It does not rejoice in unrighteousness, but rejoices in the truth (ULT)
you will not be happy if anyone does wicked things; instead, you will be happy when people are faithful to God (UST)

This can be stated in positive form. Alternate translation: "It rejoices only in righteousness and truth" (See: [Double Negatives](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [truth](#)
- [unrighteousness](#)
- [It...rejoice](#)
- [rejoices](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [when people are faithful to God](#)
- [anyone does wicked things](#)
- [you will...be happy](#)
- [you will be happy](#)

ULT

⁶ [It](#) does not [rejoice](#) in [unrighteousness](#), but [rejoices](#) in the [truth](#).

UST

⁶ If you truly love others, [you will](#) not [be happy](#) if [anyone does wicked things](#); instead, [you will be happy when people are faithful to God](#).

1 Corinthians 13:7

Connecting Statement:

Paul continues speaking about love as if it were a person. (See: [Personification](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [believes](#)
- [hopes](#)
- [endures](#)
- [It bears](#)

Translation Words - UST

- You will trust that God will do the best things for people
- You will trust in God regardless of what happens
- You will obey God regardless of what hardships you are facing
- you will endure

ULT

⁷ [It bears](#) all things, [believes](#) all things, [hopes](#) all things, [endures](#) all things.

UST

⁷ If you truly love others, [you will endure](#) everything that happens. [You will trust that God will do the best things for people. You will trust in God regardless of what happens. You will obey God regardless of what hardships you are facing.](#)

1 Corinthians 13:8

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Love
- prophecies
- tongues
- knowledge

Translation Words - UST

- If you truly love
- Those who are able to speak God's messages
- speak in strange languages
- know hidden truths

ULT

⁸ [Love](#) never ends. But if there are [prophecies](#), they will pass away; if [tongues](#), they will cease; if [knowledge](#), it will pass away.

UST

⁸ [If you truly love](#), you will not stop loving. [Those who are able to speak God's messages](#), [speak in strange languages](#), or [know hidden truths](#), do these things only for a while. One day they will stop doing these things.

1 Corinthians 13:9

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- [we prophesy](#)
- [we know](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Those who proclaim God's messages](#)
- [we know](#)

ULT

⁹ For [we know](#) in part and [we prophesy](#) in part.

UST

⁹ Now, in this life, [we know](#) only a small part of all there is to know. [Those who proclaim God's messages](#) do so only partially.

1 Corinthians 13:10

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- [perfect](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [are complete](#)

ULT

¹⁰ But when the [perfect](#) comes, that which is partial will pass away.

UST

¹⁰ But when things [are complete](#), everything that is partial or incomplete will end.

1 Corinthians 13:11

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- a child
- a child (2)
- a child (3)
- a child (4)
- childish
- like
- like (2)
- like (3)

Translation Words - UST

- a small child
- a child talks (2)
- a child thinks (3)
- a child makes decision (4)
- like a child, and I started acting like an adult
- as
- as (2)
- as (3)

ULT

¹¹ When I was [a child](#), I spoke [like a child](#), I thought [like a child](#), I reasoned [like a child](#). When I became an adult, I put away [childish](#) things.

UST

¹¹ When I was [a small child](#), I talked [as a child talks](#), I thought [as a child thinks](#), and I made decisions [as a child makes decision](#). But when I became an adult, I stopped acting [like a child, and I started acting like an adult](#).

1 Corinthians 13:12

For now we see unclearly in a mirror (ULT)

Mirrors in Paul's day were made of polished metal rather than glass and provided a dim, vague reflection.

we see...now (ULT)

we understand...now (UST)

Possible meanings are 1) "now we see Christ" or 2) "now we see God."

but then face to face (ULT)

But when the Messiah returns, we will see him face to face (UST)

"but then we will see Christ face to face" This means that we will be physically present with Christ. (See: [Ellipsis](#) and [Synecdoche](#))

I will know fully (ULT)

we will know him fully (UST)

The word "Christ" is understood. Alternate translation: "I will know Christ fully" (See: [Ellipsis](#))

just as I have also been fully known (ULT)

This can be stated as active. Alternate translation: "just as Christ has known me fully" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [face](#)
- [face](#) (2)
- [just as](#)
- [I know](#)
- [I will know fully](#)
- [I have...been fully known](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [we will see him face](#)
- [face](#) (2)
- [just as](#)
- [we know](#)
- [we will know him fully](#)
- [he knows us fully](#)

ULT

¹² For now we see unclearly in a mirror, but then [face](#) to [face](#). Now [I know](#) in part, but then [I will know fully just as I have](#) also [been fully known](#).

UST

¹² What we understand about the Messiah now, we understand very imperfectly, not well at all. But when the Messiah returns, [we will see him face to face](#). Now [we know](#) only part of what is true. But then [we will know him fully, just as he knows us fully](#).

1 Corinthians 13:13

faith, hope, and love (ULT)

that we trust in the Messiah now...It is important that we are certain that he will do for us everything that he has promised. And it is important that we love him and each other (UST)

These abstract nouns can be expressed in phrases with verbs.
Alternate translation: "we must trust the Lord, be confident that he will do what he has promised, and love him and others" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [and love](#)
- [is love](#) (2)
- [faith](#)
- [hope](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [And it is important that we love him and each other](#)
- [is love](#) (2)
- [that we trust in the Messiah now](#)
- [It is important that we are certain that he will do for us everything that he has promised](#)

ULT

¹³ But now these three remain: [faith](#), [hope](#), and [love](#). But the greatest of these [is love](#).

13:3 ^[1] The best ancient copies, read, *I give my body so that I might boast* . Some other versions read, *I give my body to be burned* .

UST

¹³ It is important [that we trust in the Messiah now](#). [It is important that we are certain that he will do for us everything that he has promised](#). And it is [important that we love him and each other](#). But the greatest of these three things [is love](#).

1 Corinthians 14

1 Corinthians 14 General Notes

Structure and formatting

In this chapter, Paul returns to discussing spiritual gifts.

Some translations set what is quoted from the Old Testament farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text. The ULT does this with the words of verse 21.

Special concepts in this chapter

Tongues

Scholars disagree on the exact meaning of the gift of tongues. Paul describes the gift of tongues as a sign for unbelievers. It does not serve the whole church, unless someone interprets what is spoken. It is very important that the church uses this gift properly.

Prophecy

Scholars disagree on the exact meaning of prophecy as a spiritual gift. Paul says prophets can build up the entire church. He describes prophecy as a gift for believers. (See: [prophet](#), [prophecy](#), [prophesy](#), [seer](#), [prophetess](#))

1 Corinthians 14:1

Connecting Statement:

Paul wants them to know that though teaching is more important because it instructs people, it must be done with love.

Pursue love (ULT)

Paul speaks of love as if it were a person. “Follow after love” or “Work hard to love people” (See: [First](#), [Second](#) or [Third Person](#))

especially...that you may prophesy (ULT)
Especially strive...to be able to proclaim his messages that he gives you to say (UST)

“and work especially hard to be able to prophesy”

Translation Words - ULT

- [love](#)
- [you may prophesy](#)
- [spiritual gifts](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [how to love others](#)
- [proclaim his messages that he gives you to say](#)
- [gifts that strengthen your fellow believers](#)

ULT

¹ Pursue [love](#) and be zealous for [spiritual gifts](#), but especially that [you may prophesy](#).

UST

¹ Strive for [how to love others](#) and for [gifts that strengthen your fellow believers](#). Especially strive to be able to [proclaim his messages that he gives you to say](#).

1 Corinthians 14:2

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- to God
- in spirit
- mysteries
- in a tongue

Translation Words - UST

- he is speaking to God
- as the Spirit leads him
- things
- in a language given by the Spirit

ULT

² For the one who speaks [in a tongue](#) does not speak to people but [to God](#); for no one understands, but he speaks [mysteries in spirit](#).

UST

² When a person speaks [in a language given by the Spirit](#), he is not speaking to people, because no one can understand him, but [he is speaking to God](#). He is saying [things](#) to him [as the Spirit leads him](#).

1 Corinthians 14:3

for building up (ULT)

to help them by making them stronger (UST)

Building people up represents helping them become mature and strong in their faith. See how you translated “builds up” in [1 Corinthians 8:1](#). Alternate translation: “to strengthen them” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [who prophesies](#)
- [encouragement](#)
- [consolation](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [prophet who proclaims the messages from God](#)
- [to help them be unshakable](#)
- [to give them comfort so they can be happy even in hardship](#)

ULT

³ But the one [who prophesies](#) speaks to people for building up, and [encouragement](#), and [consolation](#).

UST

³ On the other hand, the [prophet who proclaims the messages from God](#) speaks directly to people. He does this in order to help them by making them stronger, [to help them be unshakable](#), and [to give them comfort so they can be happy even in hardship](#).

1 Corinthians 14:4

builds up (ULT)

builds...up (UST)

Building people up represents helping them become mature and strong in their faith. See how you translated “builds up” in [1 Corinthians 8:1](#). Alternate translation: “strengthens people” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [the church](#)
- [who prophesies](#)
- [in a tongue](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [everyone and helps everyone in the church](#)
- [proclaims the messages of God](#)
- [in a language given by the Spirit](#)

ULT

⁴ The one who speaks [in a tongue](#) builds up himself, but the one [who prophesies](#) builds up [the church](#).

UST

⁴ A person who speaks [in a language given by the Spirit](#) builds himself up and gives himself help, but a person who [proclaims the messages of God](#) builds up [everyone and helps everyone in the church](#) to be stronger in their faith.

1 Corinthians 14:5

Now the one who prophesies is greater (ULT)

Paul is emphasizing that the gift of prophecy is greater than the gift of speaking in tongues. Alternate translation: “The one who prophesies has a greater gift” (See: [Synecdoche](#))

he would interpret (ULT)

someone is able to interpret those messages (UST)

This means to tell what someone has said in a language to others who do not understand that language. See how this is translated in [1 Corinthians 2:13](#).

Translation Words - ULT

- [church](#)
- [you would prophesy](#)
- [the one who prophesies](#)
- [may be](#)
- [in tongues](#)
- [in tongues](#) (2)
- [he would interpret](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [for the entire church](#)
- [you had the gift of speaking God's messages](#)
- [speaks messages from God is helping to strengthen his fellow believers](#)
- [receive, welcome, taken up, acceptance](#)
- [in such languages](#)
- [in various other languages](#) (2)
- [someone is able to interpret those messages](#)

ULT

⁵ Now I desire for all of you to speak [in tongues](#), but rather even more that [you would prophesy](#). Now [the one who prophesies](#) is greater than the one who speaks [in tongues](#) (unless [he would interpret](#), so that the [church may be](#) built up).

UST

⁵ Now I wish that all of you spoke [in such languages](#), but it would be far better [for the entire church](#) if more and more of [you had the gift of speaking God's messages](#). Anyone who [speaks messages from God is helping to strengthen his fellow believers](#). For this reason, he is doing work that is more important than those who proclaim messages [in various other languages](#)—unless [someone is able to interpret those messages](#).

1 Corinthians 14:6

what will I benefit you (ULT)

how can that help you (UST)

This can be a statement. Alternate translation: “I will not benefit you.” or “I will not have done anything that helps you.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [revelation](#)
- [brothers](#)
- [prophecy](#)
- [teaching](#)
- [I benefit](#)
- [in tongues](#)
- [knowledge](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [help you know matters that were hidden from you](#)
- [brother](#)
- [I proclaim to you some message you did not hear before](#)
- [I teach you some rule that you had never learned before](#)
- [can that help](#)
- [in languages given by the Spirit](#)
- [I help you understand facts you did not know](#)

ULT

⁶ But now, [brothers](#), if I come to you speaking [in tongues](#), what will [I benefit](#) you, unless I speak to you either in [revelation](#), or in [knowledge](#), or in [prophecy](#), or [teaching](#)?

UST

⁶ If I come to you and am only speaking [in languages given by the Spirit](#), how [can that help](#) you? That cannot help you unless I speak to you and [help you know matters that were hidden from you](#), or unless [I help you understand facts you did not know](#), or unless [I proclaim to you some message you did not hear before](#), or unless [I teach you some rule that you had never learned before](#).

1 Corinthians 14:7

they do not make different sounds (ULT)

This refers to sounds of different pitch that make up the melody, not to the difference between a flute sound and a harp sound.

how will it be known what is being played on the flute (ULT)

the flute...would be able to tell which tune (UST)

Paul wants the Corinthians to answer this themselves. Alternate translation: “no one will know what tune the flute or harp is playing.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [sounds](#)
- [flute](#)
- [harp](#)
- [will it be known](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [is playing](#)
- [the flute](#)
- [harp](#)
- [would be able to tell](#)

ULT

⁷ Even lifeless instruments that make [sounds](#)—whether [flute](#) or [harp](#)—if they do not make different sounds, how [will it be known](#) what is being played on the flute or what is being played on the harp?

UST

⁷ If someone [is playing the flute](#) or [harp](#) (they are not living things), and if the notes on the flute or harp sounded no different from each other, no one [would be able to tell](#) which tune I was playing.

1 Corinthians 14:8

who will prepare for battle (ULT)

Paul wants the Corinthians to answer this themselves. Alternate translation: “no one would know when it is time to prepare for battle.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [an...sound](#)
- [the trumpet](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [voice](#)
- [the trumpet](#)

ULT

⁸ For if [the trumpet](#) makes an uncertain [sound](#), who will prepare for battle?

UST

⁸ And if a soldier blew [the trumpet](#) poorly, the army would not know whether to get ready for battle.

1 Corinthians 14:9

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- [tongue](#)
- [it be known](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [words](#)
- [will know](#)

ULT

⁹ So it is also with you. Unless you give intelligible speech with your [tongue](#), how will [it be known](#) what is being spoken? For you will be speaking into the air.

UST

⁹ This is what it is like when you say [words](#) that no one can understand: No one [will know](#) what you have said.

1 Corinthians 14:10

none is without meaning (ULT)
all of them give meaning to those who understand them (UST)

This can be stated as a positive. Alternate translation: “they all have meaning” (See: [Double Negatives](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [the world](#)
- [of languages](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [the world](#)
- [languages](#)

ULT

¹⁰ There are doubtless so many kinds [of languages](#) in [the world](#), and none is without meaning.

UST

¹⁰ There are certainly many [languages](#) in [the world](#), and all of them give meaning to those who understand them.

1 Corinthians 14:11

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- meaning
- language
- I do...know

Translation Words - UST

- someone...language
- someone...language
- I do...understand

ULT

¹¹ If then I do not know the meaning of the language, I will be a foreigner to the one who is speaking, and the one who is speaking will be a foreigner to me.

UST

¹¹ But if I do not understand someone's language, I will be like a foreigner to him, and he will be like one to me.

1 Corinthians 14:12

for spiritual gifts (ULT)

for the Spirit to work in you (UST)

“being able to do things that show that the Spirit controls you”

seek that you should cause them to abound for the building up of the church (ULT)

Paul speaks of the church as if it were a house that one could build and of the work of building the church as if it were something one could harvest. Alternate translation: “to succeed greatly in making God’s people more able to serve God” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [church](#)
- [for spiritual gifts](#)
- [eager](#)
- [you should cause them to abound](#)
- [seek](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [church](#)
- [for the Spirit to work in you](#)
- [want very much](#)
- [multiply, multiplied, multiplication](#)
- [seek, search, look for](#)

ULT

¹² So it is also with you, since you are [eager for spiritual gifts](#), [seek](#) that [you should cause them to abound](#) for the building up of the [church](#).

UST

¹² So because you [want very much for the Spirit to work in you](#), try to help the believers in the [church](#) to trust the Messiah and obey him.

1 Corinthians 14:13

he may interpret (ULT)

God will enable you to interpret (UST)

This means to tell what someone has said in a language to others who do not understand that language. See how this is translated in [1 Corinthians 2:13](#).

Translation Words - ULT

- [should pray](#)
- [in a tongue](#)
- [he may interpret](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [pray](#)
- [in a language](#)
- [God will enable you to interpret](#)

ULT

¹³ So the one who speaks [in a tongue](#) [should pray](#) that [he may interpret](#).

UST

¹³ For that reason, [pray](#) that [God will enable you to interpret](#) what you say [in a language](#) that God has given you.

1 Corinthians 14:14

but...mind...but...my...mind...is unfruitful (ULT)

The mind not understanding what is being prayed and, therefore, receiving no benefit from the prayer is spoken of as if the “mind is unfruitful.” Alternate translation: “I do not understand it in my mind” or “my mind does not benefit from the prayer, because I do not understand the words I am saying” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [spirit](#)
- [I pray](#)
- [prays](#)
- [unfruitful](#)
- [in a tongue](#)
- [but...mind](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [his spirit](#)
- [prays](#)
- [prays](#)
- [not](#)
- [in such a language](#)
- [mind](#)

ULT

¹⁴ If [I pray in a tongue](#), my [spirit prays](#), [but](#) my [mind](#) is [unfruitful](#).

UST

¹⁴ If anyone [prays in such a language](#), [his spirit](#) certainly [prays](#), but his [mind](#) does [not](#).

1 Corinthians 14:15

what...should I do (ULT)

Paul is introducing his conclusion. Alternate translation: "This is what I will do." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

**I will pray with my spirit...I will pray...with my...mind...
with my spirit...I will sing...I will sing...with my...mind
(ULT)**

Prayers and songs must be in a language that the people present can understand.

**with my...mind (ULT)
with our spirit...with our mind (UST)**

"with words that I understand"

Translation Words - ULT

- [spirit](#)
- [spirit](#) (2)
- [I will pray](#)
- [I will...pray](#) (2)
- [mind](#)
- [mind](#) (2)

Translation Words - UST

- [with our spirit](#)
- [spirit, spiritual](#) (2)
- [we should pray](#)
- [pray](#) (2)
- [with our mind](#)
- [mind, mindful, remind, reminder, likeminded](#) (2)

ULT

15 Therefore, what should I do? [I will pray](#) with my [spirit](#), but [I will](#) also [pray](#) with my [mind](#). I will sing with my [spirit](#), and I will also sing with my [mind](#).

UST

15 Therefore, [we should pray with our spirit](#), but also [pray with our mind](#). And it is the same if we sing praise to God.

1 Corinthians 14:16

you praise God...your thanksgiving...you are saying (ULT)

you insist on praising God...the message...you are saying (UST)

Though “you” is singular here, Paul is addressing everyone who prays only in the spirit, but not with the mind. (See: [Forms of You](#))

how will...say “Amen...he does not know (ULT)
and will never be able to agree...will never understand (UST)

This can be a statement. Alternate translation: “the outsider will never be able to say ‘Amen’...saying.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

of the ungifted (ULT)
outsider (UST)

Possible meanings are 1) “another person” or 2) “people who are new to your group.”

will...say “Amen (ULT)
will never be able to agree (UST)

“be able to agree” (See: [Synecdoche](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [you praise God](#)
- [with the spirit](#)
- [Amen](#)
- [he...know](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [you insist on praising God](#)
- [in your spirit](#)
- [will never be able to agree](#)
- [will...understand](#)

ULT

¹⁶ Otherwise, if [you praise God with the spirit](#), how will the one who fills the place of the ungifted say “[Amen](#)” at your thanksgiving, since [he](#) does not [know](#) what you are saying?

UST

¹⁶ If [you insist on praising God](#) only [in your spirit](#), the outsider will never [understand](#) what you are saying, and [will never be able to agree](#) with the message.

1 Corinthians 14:17

you certainly...give thanks (ULT)

Paul is speaking to the Corinthians as if they were one person, so the word “you” here is singular. (See: [Forms of You](#))

the other person is not built up (ULT)

you are not helping the other believers (UST)

Building people up represents helping them become mature and strong in their faith. This can be stated in active form. See how you translated “builds up” in [1 Corinthians 8:1](#). Alternate translation: “the other person is not strengthened” or “what you say does not strengthen any outsider who might hear you” (See: [Metaphor](#) and [Active or Passive](#))

ULT

17 For you certainly give thanks well enough, but the other person is not built up.

UST

17 For if you give thanks in your spirit, that is well and good for you, but you are not helping the other believers.

1 Corinthians 14:18

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- [God](#)
- [in tongues](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [God](#)
- [in tongues](#)

ULT

¹⁸ I thank [God](#) that I speak [in tongues](#) more than all of you.

UST

¹⁸ I thank [God](#) that I speak [in tongues](#) more than any of you do.

1 Corinthians 14:19

**than ten thousand words in a tongue (ULT)
than say ten thousand words in a strange language (UST)**

Paul was not counting words, but used exaggeration to emphasize that a few understandable words are far more valuable than even a great number of words in a language that people cannot understand. Alternate translation: “10,000 words” or “a great many words” (See: [Numbers](#) and [Hyperbole](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [the church](#)
- [I might...instruct](#)
- [a tongue](#)
- [with...mind](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [the church](#)
- [I can teach](#)
- [a strange language](#)
- [with...mind](#)

ULT

¹⁹ But in [the church](#) I would rather speak five words with my [mind](#) so that [I might](#) also [instruct](#) others, than ten thousand words in [a tongue](#).

UST

¹⁹ But to [the church](#) I would rather speak five words with my [mind](#), words with which [I can teach](#) others, than say ten thousand words in [a strange language](#).

1 Corinthians 14:20

General Information:

Paul tells them that speaking in different languages was told ahead of time by the prophet Isaiah many years before this speaking in other languages happened at the start of Christ's church.

do not be children in your thinking (ULT)

Here "children" is a metaphor for being spiritually immature.

Alternate translation: "do not think like children" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [Brothers](#)
- [children](#)
- [be childlike](#)
- [evil](#)
- [mature](#)
- [thinking](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Brothers and sisters](#)
- [children, child, offspring](#)
- [you should think like small children](#)
- [you think about evil things](#)
- [like adults](#)
- [you should think...sensible](#)

ULT

²⁰ [Brothers](#), do not be [children](#) in your [thinking](#). Rather, [be childlike](#) in [evil](#), but be [mature](#) in your thinking.

UST

²⁰ [Brothers and sisters](#), [you should think like adults](#). But when [you think about evil things](#), [you should think like small children](#). Your thinking should be [sensible](#).

1 Corinthians 14:21

In the law it is written (ULT)

In the law it is written (UST)

This can be stated in active form: Alternate translation: "The prophet wrote these words in the law:" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

By...people of strange tongues and by the lips of strangers (ULT)

These two phrases mean basically the same thing and are used together for emphasis. (See: [Parallelism](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [the Lord](#)
- [law](#)
- [to...people](#)
- [it is written](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [God](#)
- [law](#)
- [to my people Israel](#)
- [it is written](#)

ULT

²¹ In the [law it is written](#), "By people of strange tongues and by the lips of strangers I will speak to this [people](#), but not even in this way will they hear me," says [the Lord](#).

UST

²¹ In the [law it is written](#) that [God](#) says, "I will speak [to my people Israel](#) by foreigners, men who speak in strange languages; but my people will still not understand me."

1 Corinthians 14:22

Connecting Statement:

Paul gives specific instructions on an orderly way to use gifts in the church.

not to the believers, but to the unbelievers (ULT)

This can be expressed positively and combined with the other positive statement. Alternate translation: “only for believers” (See: [Double Negatives](#) and [Parallelism](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- a sign
- but prophesy
- believers
- unbelievers
- unbelievers (2)
- believers (2)
- tongues

Translation Words - UST

- this impresses
- a believer speaks a message from God
- a believer
- unbelievers who might be listening
- believe, believer, belief, unbeliever, unbelief (2)
- the other believers (2)
- a language that God has given him

ULT

²² So then, [tongues](#) are for [a sign](#), not to the [believers](#), but to the [unbelievers](#); [but prophesy](#) is not to the [unbelievers](#), but to the [believers](#).

UST

²² So if [a believer](#) speaks in [a language that God has given him](#), [this impresses the unbelievers who might be listening](#). But if [a believer speaks a message from God](#), this impresses [the other believers](#).

1 Corinthians 14:23

would they not say that you are insane (ULT)

This can be a statement. Alternate translation: “they would say that you are insane.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- church
- unbelievers
- comes together
- in tongues

Translation Words - UST

- believers
- unbeliever
- met together
- in different languages

ULT

²³ If, therefore, the whole [church comes together](#) to the same place and they all speak [in tongues](#), but ungifted or [unbelievers](#) come in, would they not say that you are insane?

UST

²³ You can see how confusing it would be if all the [believers met together](#) and spoke [in different languages](#). Any [unbeliever](#) who heard them would call them all crazy.

1 Corinthians 14:24

he would be convicted by all and examined by all (ULT)

Paul says basically the same thing twice for emphasis. Alternate translation: “he would realize that he is guilty of sin because he hears what you are saying” (See: [Parallelism](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [you...were prophesying](#)
- [unbeliever](#)
- [and examined](#)
- [he would be convicted](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [you were...speaking true messages from God](#)
- [unbeliever](#)
- [discern, discernment, distinguish](#)
- [would realize that he was guilty of sinning against God](#)

ULT

²⁴ But if you all [were prophesying](#), but some [unbeliever](#) or ungifted person came in, [he would be convicted](#) by all [and examined](#) by all,

UST

²⁴ But if [you were](#) all taking turns [speaking true messages from God](#), any [unbeliever would realize that he was guilty of sinning against God](#).

1 Corinthians 14:25

the secrets of his heart would be revealed (ULT)
would become aware of what was deep in his
consciousness (UST)

Here "heart" is a metonym for a person's thoughts. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God would reveal to him the secrets of his heart" or "He would recognize his own private inner thoughts" (See: [Metonymy](#) and [Active or Passive](#))

he would fall on his face and worship God (ULT)
He would fall down with his face to the ground in
wonder and fright, and he would praise God (UST)

"Fall on his face" here is an idiom, meaning to bow down. Alternate translation: "He would bow down and worship God" (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [revealed](#)
- [God](#)
- [God](#)
- [of...heart](#)
- [and worship](#)
- [declaring](#)
- [his face](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [aware](#)
- [God](#)
- [God](#)
- [what was deep in his consciousness](#)
- [he would praise](#)
- [say](#)
- [his face to the ground](#)

ULT

²⁵ the secrets of his [heart](#) would be [revealed](#), and so he would fall on [his face and worship God](#), [declaring](#), "[God](#) is really among you."

UST

²⁵ This unbeliever would become [aware](#) of [what was deep in his consciousness](#). He would fall down with [his face to the ground](#) in wonder and fright, and [he would praise God](#) and [say](#) that [God](#) is truly with you.

1 Corinthians 14:26

What is to be then, brothers (ULT)

Paul uses a question to introduce the next part of his message.
Alternate translation: "Because everything I have just told you is true, this is what you need to do, my fellow believers." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

an interpretation (ULT) with an interpretation of such a message (UST)

This means a telling of what someone has said in a language to others who do not understand that language. See how "interpret" is translated in [1 Corinthians 2:13](#).

Translation Words - ULT

- [a revelation](#)
- [brothers](#)
- [a psalm](#)
- [a teaching](#)
- [you come together](#)
- [a tongue](#)
- [an interpretation](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [something that God has told you](#)
- [Brothers and sisters](#)
- [a psalm to sing](#)
- [something to teach from the scriptures](#)
- [together](#)
- [with a message in a language that God has given](#)
- [with an interpretation of such a message](#)

ULT

²⁶ What is to be then, [brothers](#)? When [you come together](#), each one has [a psalm](#), has [a teaching](#), has [a revelation](#), has [a tongue](#), or has [an interpretation](#). All things are for the building up of the church.

UST

²⁶ [Brothers and sisters](#), it should be this way when you worship God [together](#). Each of you should come with [a psalm to sing](#), or [something to teach from the scriptures](#), or [something that God has told you](#), or [with a message in a language that God has given](#), or [with an interpretation of such a message](#). Everything you do together should encourage each other, for you are the Messiah's church.

1 Corinthians 14:27

and each in turn (ULT)

“and they should speak one after another” or “and they should speak one at a time”

must interpret (ULT)

should interpret the messages (UST)

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “interpret what they said” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

must interpret (ULT)

should interpret the messages (UST)

This means to tell what someone has said in a language to others who do not understand that language. See how “interpret” is translated in [1 Corinthians 2:13](#).

Translation Words - ULT

- [in a tongue](#)
- [must interpret](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [a message in a language from the Spirit](#)
- [should interpret the messages](#)

ULT

²⁷ If anyone speaks [in a tongue](#), it should be two or at most three, and each in turn, and one [must interpret](#).

UST

²⁷ If there are any who wish to speak [a message in a language from the Spirit](#), there should be no more than two or three such persons. They should speak one at a time, and someone [should interpret the messages](#).

1 Corinthians 14:28

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- [the church](#)
- [to God](#)
- [an interpreter](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [church, Church](#)
- [God](#)
- [able to interpret those messages](#)

ULT

²⁸ But if there is not [an interpreter](#), let him be silent in [the church](#). Instead, let him speak to himself and [to God](#).

UST

²⁸ However, if there is no one [able to interpret those messages](#), then those who speak in languages from the Spirit should keep silent and speak only to [God](#).

1 Corinthians 14:29

prophets...Let two or three...speak (ULT)

Possible meanings are 1) only two or three prophets speak at any one meeting or 2) only two or three prophets take turns speaking at any one time.

Let two or three prophets speak (ULT)

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "to what they say" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [prophets](#)
- [let...discern what is said](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [any who want to speak a message from God](#)
- [should judge those messages according to what the scriptures say](#)

ULT

²⁹ Let two or three [prophets](#) speak, and let the others [discern what is said](#).

UST

²⁹ If there are [any who want to speak a message from God](#), there should be only two or three such persons; and everyone else [should judge those messages according to what the scriptures say](#).

1 Corinthians 14:30

if...a revelation is given to another (ULT)

if...someone...to understand a message (UST)

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "if God gives someone insight" (See: [Active or Passive](#) and [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [a revelation is given](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [to understand a message](#)

ULT

³⁰ But if [a revelation is given](#) to another who is sitting there, let the first be silent.

UST

³⁰ But if God allows someone seated in the assembly [to understand a message](#), then the one speaking the message should stop speaking. In this way, all the believers can listen to the meaning of the message.

1 Corinthians 14:31

one by one...prophecy (ULT)

one by one...who proclaim the messages of God (UST)

Only one person should prophecy at a time.

all...may be encouraged (ULT)

each of those...receive courage to love God better (UST)

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "you may encourage all" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [prophecy](#)
- [may be encouraged](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [who proclaim the messages of God](#)
- [receive courage to love God better](#)

ULT

³¹ For all can [prophecy](#) one by one so that all may learn and all [may be encouraged](#).

UST

³¹ For each of those [who proclaim the messages of God](#) should do so. But they must do so one by one, in order, so that all the believers can learn and [receive courage to love God better](#).

1 Corinthians 14:32

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- of prophets
- the prophets
- the spirits
- are subject to

Translation Words - UST

- those who truly speak God's messages
- in which they do so
- the spirit
- control

ULT

³² Indeed the spirits of prophets are subject to the prophets.

UST

³² For those who truly speak God's messages control the spirit in which they do so.

1 Corinthians 14:33

not...God is...a God of confusion (ULT)

not...God does...create confusion (UST)

God does not create confusing situations by making people all speak at the same time.

Translation Words - ULT

- churches
- God
- saints
- of peace
- As

Translation Words - UST

- churches
- God
- God's people
- he makes peace
- like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if

ULT

³³ For [God](#) is not a God of confusion, but [of peace](#). [As](#) in all the [churches](#) of the [saints](#),

UST

³³ For [God](#) does not create confusion; instead, [he makes peace](#). This next question is answered the same way in all the [churches](#) of [God's people](#).

1 Corinthians 14:34

let...be silent (ULT)

should keep silent (UST)

Possible meanings are 1) stop speaking, 2) stop speaking when someone is prophesying, or 3) be absolutely silent during the church service.

Translation Words - ULT

- [churches](#)
- [law](#)
- [to be in submission](#)
- [as](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [church](#)
- [law](#)
- [they should always obey](#)
- [as](#)

ULT

³⁴ let the women be silent in the [churches](#). For it is not permitted for them to speak, but [to be in submission](#), [as](#) also the [law](#) says.

UST

³⁴ Women should keep silent in [church](#) for they are not permitted to speak. They must not interrupt the one who is speaking God's message, but [they should always obey](#) their husbands, [as](#) also the [law](#) says.

1 Corinthians 14:35

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- church
- disgraceful
- home

Translation Words - UST

- service
- dishonors
- home

ULT

³⁵ If however they desire to learn anything, let them ask their own husbands at [home](#), for it is [disgraceful](#) for a woman to speak in [church](#).

UST

³⁵ When women want to learn, instead of interrupting the worship, they should speak with their husbands at [home](#). It [dishonors](#) her husband for a woman to interrupt the [service](#).

1 Corinthians 14:36

Or did the word of God go out from you? Or has it come only to you (ULT)

Paul emphasizes that the Corinthians are not the only ones who understand what God wants Christians to do. Alternate translation: "The word of God did not come from you in Corinth; you are not the only people who understand God's will." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

the word of God (ULT) God...his word (UST)

"Word of God" here is a metonym for the message from God. Alternate translation: "God's message" (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [God](#)
- [word of God](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [God](#)
- [God...his word](#)

ULT

³⁶ Or did the [word of God](#) go out from you? Or has it come only to you?

UST

³⁶ Were you the people by whom [God](#) gave us [his word](#)? Or are you the only ones to whom it came?

1 Corinthians 14:37

he should acknowledge (ULT)
should agree (UST)

A true prophet or truly spiritual person will accept Paul's writings as coming from the Lord.

Translation Words - ULT

- [of the Lord](#)
- [a command](#)
- [a prophet](#)
- [spiritual](#)
- [he should acknowledge](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [the Lord](#)
- [has commanded](#)
- [prophets](#)
- [spiritual](#)
- [should agree](#)

ULT

³⁷ If anyone thinks himself to be [a prophet](#) or [spiritual](#), [he should acknowledge](#) that the things I write to you are [a command of the Lord](#).

UST

³⁷ Those of you who think you are [prophets](#) or [spiritual](#) [should agree](#) that the things I write are what [the Lord has commanded](#) and follow what I have written.

1 Corinthians 14:38

let him be ignorant (ULT)

you should not acknowledge them (UST)

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “you should not recognize him” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [is ignorant](#)
- [let him be ignorant](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [do not acknowledge what I have written](#)
- [you should not acknowledge them](#)

ULT

³⁸ But if anyone [is ignorant](#), [let him be ignorant](#). ^[1]

UST

³⁸ But as for those who [do not acknowledge what I have written](#), [you should not acknowledge them](#) in your assembly.

1 Corinthians 14:39

**to prophesy...do not forbid...speaking...in tongues (ULT)
speak God's messages...do not forbid...anyone from
speaking...in languages that God gives (UST)**

Paul makes it clear that speaking in tongues at a church gathering is permissible and acceptable.

Translation Words - ULT

- [brothers](#)
- [to prophesy](#)
- [in tongues](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [brothers and sisters](#)
- [speak God's messages](#)
- [in languages that God gives](#)

ULT

³⁹ So then, [brothers](#), earnestly desire [to prophesy](#), and do not forbid speaking [in tongues](#).

UST

³⁹ So, [brothers and sisters](#), with earnest desire [speak God's messages](#) to the church; and do not forbid anyone from speaking [in languages that God gives](#).

1 Corinthians 14:40

But let all things be done properly and in order (ULT)

Paul is stressing that church gatherings should be held in an orderly manner. Alternate translation: “But do all things properly and in order” or “But do everything in an orderly, appropriate way”

ULT

40 But let all things be done properly and in order.

UST

40 All that you do in the worship of the church, do it in a pleasant and orderly way.

1 Corinthians 15

1 Corinthians 15 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Resurrection

This chapter includes a very important teaching about the resurrection of Jesus. The Greek people did not believe that a person could live after they died. Paul defends the resurrection of Jesus. He teaches why it is important to all believers. (See: [resurrection](#) and [believe](#), [believer](#), [belief](#), [unbeliever](#), [unbelief](#))

Special concepts in this chapter

Resurrection

Paul presents the resurrection as the ultimate proof that Jesus is God. Christ is the first of many who God will raise to life. The resurrection is central to the gospel. Few doctrines are as important as this one. (See: [good news](#), [gospel](#) and [raise](#), [raised](#), [risen](#), [arise](#), [arose](#), [got up](#), [stir up](#), [stirred up](#))

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Paul uses many different figures of speech in this chapter. He uses them to express difficult theological teachings in a way that people can understand.

1 Corinthians 15:1

Connecting Statement:

Paul reminds them that it is the gospel that saves them and he tells them again what the gospel is. Then he gives them a short history lesson, which ends with what will yet happen.

make known to you

“help you remember”

on which...you...stand (ULT)

Paul is speaking of the Corinthians as if they were a house and the gospel as if it were the foundation on which the house was standing. (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [brothers](#)
- [gospel](#)
- [you...received](#)
- [I proclaimed](#)
- [I make know](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [brothers and sisters](#)
- [good news](#)
- [You believed this message](#)
- [I proclaimed](#)
- [I wish to remind](#)

ULT

¹ Now [I make know](#) to you, [brothers](#), the [gospel](#) that [I proclaimed](#) to you, which you also [received](#), on which you also stand,

UST

¹ And now [I wish to remind](#) you, [brothers and sisters](#), about the [good news I proclaimed](#) to you. [You believed this message](#) and now you live according to it.

1 Corinthians 15:2

you are being saved (ULT) saved (UST)

This can be stated in active form. "God will save you" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

to the word I preached to you (ULT)

"the message I preached to you"

Translation Words - ULT

- [you are being saved](#)
- [you believed](#)
- [in vain](#)
- [I preached](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [saved](#)
- [you did...truly believe it](#)
- [not](#)
- [good news](#)

ULT

² by which also [you are being saved](#), if you hold firmly to the word [I preached](#) to you, unless [you believed in vain](#).

UST

² This [good news saved](#) you, as long as you hold firmly to it—unless [you did not truly believe it](#).

1 Corinthians 15:3

as of first importance (ULT)

Possible meanings are 1) as the most important of many things or 2) as the first in time .

for our sins (ULT)

for our sins (UST)

“to pay for our sins” or “so that God could forgive our sins”

according to the scriptures (ULT)

as the scripture foretold he would (UST)

Paul is referring to the writings of the Old Testament.

Translation Words - ULT

- [sins](#)
- [scriptures](#)
- [Christ](#)
- [I...received](#)
- [died](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [sins](#)
- [scripture foretold he would](#)
- [the Messiah](#)
- [others...told me](#)
- [died](#)

ULT

³ For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also [received](#)—that [Christ died](#) for our [sins](#) according to the [scriptures](#),

UST

³ For I have passed on to you what [others](#) first [told me](#), that [the Messiah died](#) for our [sins](#), as the [scripture foretold he would](#);

1 Corinthians 15:4

he was buried (ULT)

they buried him (UST)

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "they buried him" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

he was raised (ULT)

God raised him to life (UST)

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God raised him" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

he was raised (ULT)

God raised him to life (UST)

"was caused to live again"

Translation Words - ULT

- [scriptures](#)
- [he was buried](#)
- [he was raised](#)
- [day](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [scriptures said it would happen](#)
- [they buried him](#)
- [God raised him to life](#)
- [day](#)

ULT

⁴ and that [he was buried](#), and that [he was raised](#) on the third [day](#) according to the [scriptures](#),

UST

⁴ also that [they buried him](#), and that [God raised him to life](#) on the third [day](#), all just the way the [scriptures said it would happen](#).

1 Corinthians 15:5

Connecting Statement:

If you need for verse 5 to be a complete sentence, end [1 Corinthians 15:4](#) with a comma so that verse 5 completes the sentence begun in [1 Corinthians 15:3](#).

he appeared (ULT)

appeared (UST)

“showed himself to”

Translation Words - ULT

- [twelve](#)
- [to Cephas](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [rest of the apostles](#)
- [to Cephas \(known as Peter\)](#)

ULT

⁵ and that he appeared [to Cephas](#), and then to the [twelve](#).

UST

⁵ Then the Messiah appeared [to Cephas \(known as Peter\)](#), and then he appeared to the [rest of the apostles](#).

1 Corinthians 15:6

five hundred (ULT)

five hundred (UST)

500 (See: [Numbers](#))

some...have fallen asleep (ULT)

Some...have since died (UST)

"Sleep" here is a common euphemism for death. Alternate translation: "some have died" (See: [Euphemism](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [brothers](#)
- [have fallen asleep](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [brothers and sisters in the Lord](#)
- [have since died](#)

ULT

⁶ Then he appeared to more than five hundred [brothers](#) at once. Most of them are still alive, but some [have fallen asleep](#).

UST

⁶ He later appeared to more than five hundred [brothers and sisters in the Lord](#) when they were all together. Some of them [have since died](#), but most are still alive and can verify this.

1 Corinthians 15:7

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- [apostles](#)
- [to James](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [apostles](#)
- [James](#)

ULT

⁷ Then he appeared [to James](#), then to all the [apostles](#).

UST

⁷ Then he appeared to [James](#), and then again to all the [apostles](#).

1 Corinthians 15:8

Last of...all (ULT)

Last...of all (UST)

“Finally, after he had appeared to the others”

to a child born at the wrong time (ULT)

This is an idiom by which Paul may mean that he became a Christian much later than the other apostles. Or perhaps he means that, unlike the other apostles, he did not witness Jesus’ three-year-long ministry. Alternate translation: “someone who missed the experiences of the others” (See: [Idiom](#))

ULT

⁸ Last of all, he appeared to me, as if to a child born at the wrong time.

UST

⁸ Last of all he appeared to me, although I am very unlike the other apostles.

1 Corinthians 15:9

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- worthy
- to be called
- church
- of God
- apostles
- an apostle
- I persecuted

Translation Words - UST

- I do...deserve
- to be
- church
- of the Messiah
- apostles
- an apostle
- I made...suffer greatly

ULT

⁹ For I am the least of the [apostles](#), who am not [worthy to be called an apostle](#), because [I persecuted](#) the [church of God](#).

UST

⁹ For I am the least of the [apostles](#). [I made](#) the [church of the Messiah suffer greatly](#), so [I do](#) not [deserve to be an apostle](#).

1 Corinthians 15:10

by the grace of God I am what I am

God's grace or kindness has made Paul as he is now.

his grace that was in me was not in vain (ULT)

Paul is emphasizing through litotes that God worked through Paul. Alternate translation: "because he was kind to me, I was able to do much good work" (See: [Litotes](#))

the grace of God with me (ULT)

Paul speaks of the work he was able to do because God was kind to him as if that grace were actually doing the work. Alternate translation: Possible meanings are 1) this is literally true, and God actually did the work and kindly used Paul as a tool or 2) Paul is using a metaphor and saying that God was kind to let Paul do the work and to make Paul's work have good results. (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [by the grace](#)
- [grace](#)
- [grace](#) (2)
- [of God](#)
- [of God](#) (2)
- [in vain](#)
- [I worked](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [has been very kind to me](#)
- [grace, gracious](#)
- [grace, gracious](#) (2)
- [God](#)
- [God](#) (2)
- [vain, vanity](#)
- [who worked](#)

ULT

¹⁰ But [by the grace of God](#) I am what I am, and his [grace](#) that was in me was not [in vain](#). Instead, [I worked](#) harder than all of them, yet not I, but the [grace of God](#) with me.

UST

¹⁰ But [God has been very kind to me](#), so I am an apostle, and he has done much good through me. Really, I have worked harder than all the other apostles. Still, it was not really I [who worked](#), but [God](#), who gave me the strength.

1 Corinthians 15:11

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- [you believed](#)
- [we preach](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [you believed us](#)
- [we proclaimed the good news about the Messiah](#)

ULT

¹¹ Therefore whether it was I or they, so [we preach](#) and so [you believed](#).

UST

¹¹ So whether it is the other apostles or I who preached to you, [we proclaimed the good news about the Messiah](#), and [you believed us](#).

1 Corinthians 15:12

how can some among you say that there is no resurrection of the dead (ULT)

Paul is using this question to begin a new topic. Alternate translation: "you should not be saying that there is no resurrection of the dead!" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

he was raised (ULT) rose (UST)

made alive again

Translation Words - ULT

- [resurrection](#)
- [Christ](#)
- [is proclaimed](#)
- [the dead](#)
- [of the dead](#) (2)
- [he was raised](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [will...rise](#)
- [the Messiah](#)
- [we have announced](#)
- [the dead](#)
- [those who are now dead](#) (2)
- [rose](#)

ULT

¹² Now if [Christ is proclaimed](#) that [he was raised](#) from [the dead](#), how can some among you say that there is no [resurrection of the dead](#)?

UST

¹² Now some of you are saying that [those who are now dead](#) will not [rise](#) anymore. This cannot be true, because [we have announced](#) to you that [the Messiah rose](#) from [the dead](#).

1 Corinthians 15:13

if...there is no resurrection of the dead, not even Christ has been raised (ULT)

If...no one rises from the dead, then God certainly has not raised the Messiah (UST)

Paul is using a hypothetical case to argue that there is a resurrection of the dead. He knows that Christ has been raised and so infers that there is a resurrection. To say that there is no resurrection is to say that Christ has not been raised, but this is false because Paul has seen the resurrected Christ ([1 Corinthians 15:8](#)). (See: [Hypothetical Situations](#))

not even Christ has been raised (ULT)
certainly...not raised the Messiah (UST)

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: "God has not even raised Christ" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [resurrection](#)
- [Christ](#)
- [of the dead](#)
- [has been raised](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [rises](#)
- [the Messiah](#)
- [from the dead](#)
- [certainly...raised](#)

ULT

¹³ But if there is no [resurrection of the dead](#), not even [Christ has been raised](#);

UST

¹³ If no one [rises from the dead](#), then God [certainly](#) has not [raised the Messiah](#).

1 Corinthians 15:14

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- faith
- Christ
- is in vain
- is in vain
- preaching
- has...been raised

Translation Words - UST

- believe about the Messiah
- the Messiah
- makes no sense at all
- can do nothing for you in your life or in your death
- what we preach
- he has...raised...from the dead

ULT

¹⁴ and if [Christ](#) has not [been raised](#), then our [preaching is in vain](#), and your [faith is in vain](#).

UST

¹⁴ And if [he has](#) not [raised the Messiah from the dead](#), then [what we preach makes no sense at all](#), and what you [believe about the Messiah can do nothing for you in your life or in your death](#).

1 Corinthians 15:15

Connecting Statement:

Paul wants them assured that Christ rose from the dead.

we are found to be...false witnesses about God (ULT)
people will see that...we have told lies about God (UST)

Paul is arguing that if Christ did not rise from the dead, then they are bearing false witness or lying about Christ's coming alive again.

we are found to be (ULT)
people will see that (UST)

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "everyone will realize that we are" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [God](#)
- [God](#) (2)
- [we testified](#)
- [Christ](#)
- [the dead](#)
- [he raised](#)
- [he has...raised](#) (2)
- [are...raised](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [about God](#)
- [God](#) (2)
- [testimony, testify, witness, eyewitness](#)
- [Christ, Messiah](#)
- [the dead](#)
- [raise, raised, risen, arise, arose, got up, stir up, stirred up](#)
- [raise, raised, risen, arise, arose, got up, stir up, stirred up](#) (2)
- [do...rise again](#)

ULT

¹⁵ Also, we are found to be false witnesses about [God](#), because [we testified](#) about [God](#) that [he raised Christ](#), whom [he has](#) not [raised](#), if indeed [the dead](#) are not [raised](#).

UST

¹⁵ In addition, people will see that we have told lies [about God](#), if [the dead](#) really do not [rise again](#).

1 Corinthians 15:16

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Christ
- the dead
- are...raised
- has been raised

Translation Words - UST

- the Messiah
- from the dead
- rises
- has...even raised

ULT

¹⁶ For if [the dead](#) are not [raised](#), not even [Christ has been raised](#);

UST

¹⁶ Again I say, if no one [rises from the dead](#), then God has not [even raised the Messiah](#).

1 Corinthians 15:17

your faith is in vain and you are still in your sins

Their faith is based on Christ having risen from the dead, so if that did not happen, their faith will do them no good.

Translation Words - ULT

- sins
- faith
- Christ
- is in vain
- has...been raised

Translation Words - UST

- have sinned
- what...believe
- the Messiah
- is useless
- he has...raised

ULT

¹⁷ and if [Christ](#) has not [been raised](#), your [faith is in vain](#); you are still in your [sins](#).

UST

¹⁷ And if [he has](#) not [raised the Messiah](#), then [what](#) you [believe is useless](#), and God still condemns you because you [have sinned](#).

1 Corinthians 15:18

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- have...perished
- Christ
- in Christ
- those who have died

Translation Words - UST

- have also died with no hope of resurrection
- the Messiah
- trusting in the Messiah
- who have died

ULT

¹⁸ Then [those who have died in Christ](#) have also [perished](#).

UST

¹⁸ If that is the case, then all those [who have died trusting in the Messiah have also died with no hope of resurrection](#).

1 Corinthians 15:19

of all people (ULT)

of all people (UST)

“of everyone, including believers and non-believers”

of all people we are most to be pitied (ULT)

“people should feel sorry for us more than they do for anyone else”

Translation Words - ULT

- [life](#)
- [Christ](#)
- [have hope](#)
- [in Christ](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [life](#)
- [the Messiah](#)
- [have hope](#)
- [in the Messiah](#)

ULT

¹⁹ If only in this [life](#) we [have hope](#) [in Christ](#), of all people we are most to be pitied.

UST

¹⁹ If in this [life](#) only we [have hope in the Messiah](#), and we expect him to do nothing for us after we die, then of all people we most deserve the pity of others, for we have believed in a lie.

1 Corinthians 15:20

now...Christ (ULT)

“as it is, Christ” or “this is the truth: Christ”

the firstfruit (ULT)

the first of the many people that he will raise (UST)

Here “firstfruits” is a metaphor, comparing Christ to the first of the harvest, which would be followed by the rest of the harvest. Christ was the first to be raised from the dead. Alternate translation: “who is like the first part of the harvest” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Christ has been raised from the dead, the firstfruit of those who have fallen asleep (ULT)

“Raised” here is an idiom for “caused to live again.” This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “God has raised Christ, who is the firstfruits of those who died” (See: [Active or Passive](#) and [Idiom](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [Christ](#)
- [the firstfruit](#)
- [the dead](#)
- [of those who have fallen asleep](#)
- [has been raised](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [the Messiah](#)
- [the first of the many people that he will raise](#)
- [the dead](#)
- [asleep, fall asleep, sleep, sleeper, sleepless](#)
- [has raised](#)

ULT

²⁰ But now [Christ has been raised](#) from [the dead](#), [the firstfruit of those who have fallen asleep](#).

UST

²⁰ But in fact, God [has raised the Messiah](#) from [the dead](#), and he is only [the first of the many people that he will raise](#).

1 Corinthians 15:21

death came by a man (ULT)
everyone in the world dies because of what one man (UST)

The abstract noun “death” can be expressed with the verb “die.”
 Alternate translation: “people die because of what one man did”
 (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

came by...a man also...the resurrection of the dead (ULT)
because of...those who have died will live again—also...one person (UST)

The abstract noun “resurrection” can be expressed with the verb “raise.” Alternate translation: “people are raised from the dead because of another man” or “people will become alive again because of what one man did” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [the resurrection](#)
- [death](#)
- [of the dead](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [will live again](#)
- [everyone in the world dies](#)
- [those who have died](#)

ULT

²¹ For since [death](#) came by a man, by a man also came [the resurrection of the dead](#).

UST

²¹ For [everyone in the world dies](#) because of what one man, Adam, did. However, [those who have died will live again](#)—also because of what one person has done; that is, the man the Messiah Jesus.

1 Corinthians 15:22

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- will be made alive
- Christ
- in Christ
- Adam
- die
- as

Translation Words - UST

- will live again
- Messiah
- because of what the Messiah has done
- Adam
- die
- just as

ULT

²² For [as](#) in [Adam](#) all [die](#), so also [in Christ](#) all [will be made alive](#).

UST

²² Because, [just as](#) all [die](#) because [Adam](#) sinned, in the same way, all [will live again because of what the Messiah has done](#).

1 Corinthians 15:23

the firstfruit (ULT)

the first to have risen from the dead (UST)

Here “firstfruits” is a metaphor, comparing Christ to the first of the harvest, which would be followed by the rest of the harvest. Christ was the first to be raised from the dead. Alternate translation: “who is like the first part of the harvest” (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [Christ](#)
- [to Christ](#)
- [the firstfruit](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [the Messiah](#)
- [the Messiah](#)
- [the first to have risen from the dead](#)

ULT

²³ But each in his own order: [Christ the firstfruit](#), then at his coming, those who belong [to Christ](#).

UST

²³ But they will rise from the dead in a certain order: [the Messiah](#) is [the first to have risen from the dead](#); then those who are joined to [the Messiah](#) will live again when he returns to earth.

1 Corinthians 15:24

General Information:

Here the words "he" and "his" refer to Christ.

he will abolish all rule and all authority and power

"he will stop those people who rule, who have authority, and who have power from doing what they are doing"

Translation Words - ULT

- [God](#)
- [power](#)
- [authority](#)
- [Father](#)
- [kingdom to the God](#)
- [rule](#)
- [kingdom](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [God](#)
- [all seats of power in this world](#)
- [that has reigning authority](#)
- [the Father](#)
- [all the world...to God...for him to rule](#)
- [of rulers](#)
- [all the world...for him to rule](#)

ULT

²⁴ Then will be the end, when Christ will hand over the [kingdom](#) to the [God](#) and [Father](#), when he will abolish all [rule](#) and all [authority](#) and [power](#).

UST

²⁴ Then the world will come to an end, when the Messiah will present [all the world to God the Father, for him to rule](#). This is when the Messiah will bring to an end all who have the status [of rulers](#), and everything [that has reigning authority](#) and [all seats of power in this world](#).

1 Corinthians 15:25

until he has put all his enemies under his feet (ULT)

Kings who won wars would put their feet on the necks of those whom they had defeated. Alternate translation: “until God has completely destroyed all of Christ’s enemies” (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [enemies](#)
- [reign](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [enemies](#)
- [must rule](#)

ULT

²⁵ For he must [reign](#) until he has put all his [enemies](#) under his feet.

UST

²⁵ For the Messiah [must rule](#) until God has conquered every one of his [enemies](#), and placed them under the Messiah’s feet to show that they have no more power.

1 Corinthians 15:26

The last enemy to be abolished is death (ULT)
The final enemy that God will destroy is death itself (UST)

Paul speaks of death here as if it were a person whom God will kill.
Alternate translation: "The final enemy that God will destroy is death itself" (See: [Active or Passive](#) and [Personification](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [enemy](#)
- [is death](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [enemy](#)
- [is death itself](#)

ULT

²⁶ The last [enemy](#) to be abolished [is death](#).

UST

²⁶ The final [enemy](#) that God will destroy [is death itself](#).

1 Corinthians 15:27

everything...he has put...under his feet (ULT)

everything...God has placed...under his feet (UST)

Kings who won wars would put their feet on the necks of those whom they had defeated. See how “put...under his feet” is translated in [1 Corinthians 15:25](#). Alternate translation: “God has completely destroyed all of Christ’s enemies” (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [he has put](#)
- [he has put](#)
- [the one who put...in subjection](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [God has placed](#)
- [subject, be subject to, subjection](#)
- [subject, be subject to, subjection](#)

ULT

²⁷ For “[he has put](#) everything under his feet.” But when it says “[he has put](#) everything,” it is clear that this does not include [the one who put](#) everything [in subjection](#) to him.

UST

²⁷ For the scriptures say, “[God has placed](#) everything under his feet,” that is, the Messiah’s feet. But it is clear that this does not include God himself.

1 Corinthians 15:28

all things have been subjected to him (ULT)

This can stated as active. Alternate translation: "God has made all things subject to Christ" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

the Son himself will...be subjected (ULT) the Son...will place himself in the power of God the Father (UST)

This can stated as active. Alternate translation: "the Son himself will become subject" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

the Son himself (ULT) the Son...himself (UST)

In the previous verses he was referred to as "Christ." Alternate translation: "Christ, that is, the Son himself"

the Son (ULT) the Son (UST)

This is an important title that describes the relationship between Jesus and God. (See: [Translating Son and Father](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [God](#)
- [Son](#)
- [have been subjected](#)
- [will...be subjected](#)
- [to the one who subjected](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [God](#)
- [Son](#)
- [God has placed...into the Messiah's power](#)
- [will place...in the power of God the Father](#)
- [subject, be subject to, subjection](#)

ULT

²⁸ Now when all things [have been subjected](#) to him, then the [Son](#) himself will also [be subjected to the one who subjected](#) all things to him, so that [God](#) may be all in all.

UST

²⁸ After [God has placed](#) all things [into the Messiah's power](#), then the [Son](#) also [will place](#) himself [in the power of God the Father](#), so that [God](#) may be the same in relation to everyone and everything.

1 Corinthians 15:29

Otherwise, what will those do who are baptized for the dead (ULT)

then there is no reason for people to receive baptism for the sake of those who have died, as some do (UST)

Paul uses this question to teach the Corinthians. It can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "Otherwise it would be useless for Christians to receive baptism for the dead." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#) and [Active or Passive](#))

If the dead are not raised at all, why then are they baptized for them (ULT)

Paul uses a hypothetical situation to argue that the dead are raised. To say that the dead are not raised is to say that people should not be baptized for the dead. But some people, probably some members of the church in Corinth, are baptized for the dead, so he infers those people are baptized for the dead because they believe that the dead are raised. (See: [Hypothetical Situations](#))

the dead are not raised (ULT)

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: "God does not raise the dead" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

are not raised (ULT)

"are not caused to live again"

why then are they baptized for them (ULT)

Paul uses this question to teach the Corinthians. It can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "there would be no reason for them to have people baptize them on behalf of dead people." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#) and [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [those...who are baptized](#)
- [are they baptized](#)
- [dead](#)
- [the dead](#)
- [are...raised](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [people to receive baptism](#)
- [to receive baptism](#)
- [those who have died](#)
- [dead people](#)
- [bring...back to life](#)

ULT

²⁹ Otherwise, what will those do [who are baptized](#) for the [dead](#)? If [the dead](#) are not [raised](#) at all, why then [are they baptized](#) for them?

UST

²⁹ If there is no resurrection from the dead, as some say, then there is no reason for [people to receive baptism](#) for the sake of [those who have died](#), as some do. If God does not [bring](#) any [dead people back to life](#), then here is no reason for living people [to receive baptism](#) for the sake of those who have died.

1 Corinthians 15:30

Why also, are we in danger every hour (ULT)

Paul uses this question to teach the Corinthians. The reason he and others were in danger is that some people were angry that they taught that Jesus will raise people from death. Alternate translation: "If people will not rise from the dead, we gain nothing by being in danger every hour for teaching that people will rise." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#) and [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [hour](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [hour](#)

ULT

30 Why also, are we in danger every [hour](#)?

UST

30 And we apostles would have no reason to risk our lives every day, as we do, to proclaim the good news if there is no resurrection from the dead.

1 Corinthians 15:31

I die every day (ULT)

Every day I am in danger of dying (UST)

This exaggeration means he was in danger of dying. He knew that some people wanted to kill him because they did not like what he was teaching. Alternate translation: "Every day I am in danger of dying" or "Every day I risk my life!" (See: [Hyperbole](#))

I swear by my boasting in you (ULT)

Paul uses this statement as evidence that he faces death every day. Alternate translation: "You can know that this is true, because you know about my boasting in you" or "You can know that this is true, because you know about how much I boast in you"

by my boasting in you, brothers, which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord (ULT)

Paul boasted in them because of what Christ Jesus had done for them. Alternate translation: "my boasting in you, which I do because of what Christ Jesus our Lord has done for you" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

by my boasting in you (ULT)

"the way I tell other people how good you are"

Translation Words - ULT

- [Jesus](#)
- [Lord](#)
- [brothers](#)
- [boasting](#)
- [Christ](#)
- [in Christ Jesus](#)
- [I die](#)
- [day](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Jesus](#)
- [Lord](#)
- [brothers and sisters](#)
- [I show off](#)
- [the Messiah](#)
- [to the Messiah Jesus](#)
- [I am in danger of dying](#)
- [day](#)

ULT

³¹ [I die](#) every [day](#)! I swear by my [boasting](#) in you, [brothers](#), which I have [in Christ Jesus](#) our [Lord](#).

UST

³¹ My [brothers and sisters](#), I am so proud of you; you are like my possessions that [I show off to the Messiah Jesus](#) our [Lord](#). Every [day I am in danger of dying](#)!

1 Corinthians 15:32

if...I fought wild beasts at Ephesus...What is the profit to me...are not raised (ULT)

Paul wants the Corinthians to understand without him having to tell them. This can be a statement. Alternate translation: "I gained nothing...by fighting with beasts at Ephesus...not raised." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

I fought wild beasts at Ephesus (ULT) I fought with those wild animals at Ephesus (UST)

Paul is referring to something that he actually did. Possible meanings are 1) Paul was speaking figuratively about his arguments with learned pagans or other conflicts with people who wanted to kill him or 2) he was actually put into the arena to fight against dangerous animals. (See: [Metaphor](#))

Let us eat and drink, for tomorrow we die (ULT)

Let us eat food and drink wine today, because we will die tomorrow (UST)

Paul concludes that if there is no further life after death, it is better for us to enjoy this life as we can, for tomorrow our life will end without any further hope.

Translation Words - ULT

- [Ephesus](#)
- [profit](#)
- [the dead](#)
- [we die](#)
- [are...raised](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Ephesus](#)
- [profit](#), [profitable](#), [unprofitable](#)
- [the dead](#)
- [we will die](#)
- [God will...raise](#)

ULT

³² What is the [profit](#) to me, according to human reasoning, if I fought wild beasts at [Ephesus](#)? if [the dead](#) are not [raised](#), "Let us eat and drink, for tomorrow [we die](#)."

UST

³² If [God will](#) not [raise the dead](#), then I fought with those wild animals at [Ephesus](#) for nothing. What the poets wrote would in that case be true: "Let us eat food and drink wine today, because [we will die](#) tomorrow."

1 Corinthians 15:33

Bad company corrupts good morals (ULT)
bad friends, you will not care to live any longer in the right way (UST)

If you live with bad people, you will act like them. Paul is quoting a common saying.

Translation Words - ULT

- [be deceived](#)
- [good](#)
- [corrupts](#)
- [company](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Do...be tricked](#)
- [to live...in the right way](#)
- [you will not care](#)
- [friends](#)

ULT

³³ Do not [be deceived](#): "Bad [company](#) [corrupts good](#) morals."

UST

³³ Do not [be tricked](#): "If you have bad [friends](#), [you will not care to live](#) any longer [in the right way](#)."

1 Corinthians 15:34

Sober up (ULT)

Sober up (UST)

“You must think seriously about this”

Translation Words - ULT

- Live righteously
- keep sinning
- of God
- shame
- no knowledge

Translation Words - UST

- Live in the right way
- do...keep sinning
- God
- shame
- do not know

ULT

³⁴ Sober up! [Live righteously](#)! Do not [keep sinning](#). For some of you have [no knowledge of God](#)—I say this to your [shame](#).

UST

³⁴ Sober up! [Live in the right way](#) and do not [keep sinning](#). Some of you [do not know God](#) at all. I say this to [shame](#) you.

1 Corinthians 15:35

Connecting Statement:

Paul gives some specifics about how the resurrection of the believers' bodies will take place. He gives a picture of natural and spiritual bodies and compares the first man Adam with the last Adam, Christ.

But someone will say, "How are the dead raised, and with what kind of body will they come (ULT)

Possible meanings are 1) The person is asking sincerely or 2) the person is using the question to mock the idea of a resurrection.

Alternate translation: "But some will say that they cannot imagine how God will raise the dead, and what kind of body God would give them in the resurrection." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

someone will say (ULT)

Someone may ask (UST)

"someone will ask"

with what kind...of body will they come (ULT)

What kind...of body could they ever have (UST)

That is, will it be a physical body or a spiritual body? What shape will the body have? What will the body be made of? Translate using the most general question that someone who wants to know the answers to these questions would ask.

Translation Words - ULT

- of body
- dead
- are...raised

Translation Words - UST

- of body
- dead
- can...rise

ULT

³⁵ But someone will say, "How are the [dead raised](#), and with what kind [of body](#) will they come?"

UST

³⁵ Someone may ask you, "How can the [dead rise](#)? What kind [of body](#) could they ever have?"

1 Corinthians 15:36

You are so foolish! What you sow (ULT)

You know nothing! You do not think about the fact that any seed you plant in the ground (UST)

Paul is speaking to the Corinthians as if they were one person, so both instances of “you” here are singular. (See: [Forms of You](#))

You are so foolish (ULT)

You know nothing (UST)

“You do not know about this at all”

What you sow does not come to life unless it dies (ULT)

any seed you plant in the ground will not start to grow until it dies (UST)

A seed will not grow unless it is first buried underground. In the same way, a person has to die before God can resurrect him. (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [come to life](#)
- [so foolish](#)
- [you sow](#)
- [it dies](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [will...start to grow](#)
- [know nothing](#)
- [you plant in the ground](#)
- [it dies](#)

ULT

³⁶ You are [so foolish](#)! What [you sow](#) does not [come to life](#) unless [it dies](#).

UST

³⁶ You [know nothing](#)! You do not think about the fact that any seed [you plant in the ground](#) will not [start to grow](#) until [it dies](#).

1 Corinthians 15:37

what you sow...do not...the body that will be (ULT)

Paul uses the metaphor of the seed again to say that God will resurrect the dead body of the believer, but that body will not appear as it was. (See: [Metaphor](#))

what you sow (ULT)

what a farmer plants (UST)

Paul is speaking to the Corinthians as if they were one person, so the word “you” here is singular. (See: [Forms of You](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [body](#)
- [you sow](#)
- [you...sow](#) (2)
- [wheat](#)
- [seed](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [body](#)
- [a farmer plants](#)
- [plant, planted, implanted, replanted, transplanted, sow](#) (2)
- [wheat](#)
- [seed](#)

ULT

³⁷ And what [you sow](#), you do not [sow](#) the [body](#) that will be, but a bare [seed](#)—perhaps [wheat](#) or something else.

UST

³⁷ And what [a farmer plants](#) does not look the same as what will come up. It is only a bare [seed](#); it will change into something entirely different.

1 Corinthians 15:38

But God...But God...will give it a body as he desires (ULT)

“God will decide what kind of body it will have”

Translation Words - ULT

- But God
- a body
- body (2)
- seeds
- as

Translation Words - UST

- God
- a new body
- body (2)
- seed
- just as

ULT

³⁸ But God will give it a body as he desires, and to each of the seeds, its own body.

UST

³⁸ God will give it a new body just as he chooses, and to each seed put into the ground he will give a different body.

1 Corinthians 15:39

flesh (ULT)

living creatures (UST)

In the context of animals, “flesh” may be translated as “body,” “skin,” or “meat.”

Translation Words - ULT

- [flesh](#)
- [flesh](#)
- [flesh](#) (2)
- [flesh](#) (3)
- [of animals](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [living creatures](#)
- [flesh](#)
- [flesh](#) (2)
- [flesh](#) (3)
- [animals](#)

ULT

³⁹ Not all [flesh](#) is the same. Instead, there is one [flesh](#) of human beings, and another [flesh of animals](#), and another [flesh](#) of birds, and another of fish.

UST

³⁹ Not all [living creatures](#) are the same. There are human beings, and there are [animals](#) on the land of many kinds, and there are the birds and fish. All of them are different.

1 Corinthians 15:40

heavenly bodies (ULT)

kinds of things in the heavens (UST)

Possible meanings are 1) the sun, moon, stars, and other visible lights in the sky or 2) heavenly beings, such as angels and other supernatural beings.

bodies...earthly (ULT)

This refers to humans.

the glory of the heavenly body is one kind and the glory of the earthly is another

“the glory that heavenly bodies have is different from the glory of human bodies”

glory (ULT)

Here “glory” refers to the relative brightness to the human eye of objects in the sky.

Translation Words - ULT

- heavenly
- heavenly
- bodies
- bodies (2)
- glory
- earthly
- earthly

Translation Words - UST

- in the heavens
- in the sky
- kinds of things
- body (2)
- glory, glorious, glorify
- earth, earthen, earthly
- on this world

ULT

⁴⁰ There are also [heavenly bodies](#) and [earthly bodies](#). But the [glory](#) of the [heavenly](#) is one kind, and the glory of the [earthly](#) is another.

UST

⁴⁰ There are also different [kinds of things in the heavens](#). The nature of those bodies [in the sky](#) is different from the nature of the things [on this world](#).

1 Corinthians 15:41

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- [glory](#)
- [glory](#) (2)
- [glory](#) (3)
- [glory](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [bright](#)
- [glory, glorious, glorify](#) (2)
- [glory, glorious, glorify](#) (3)
- [glory, glorious, glorify](#)

ULT

⁴¹ There is one [glory](#) of the sun, and another [glory](#) of the moon, and another [glory](#) of the stars. For star differs from star in [glory](#).

UST

⁴¹ There is one kind of the nature for the [bright](#) sun, and another kind for the softer moon. There is still another kind of nature for the stars, but the stars all differ one from another in many ways.

1 Corinthians 15:42

What is sown...is raised (ULT)

What goes into the ground...what rises (UST)

The writer speaks of a person's body being buried as if it were a seed that is planted in the ground. And he speaks of a person's body being raised from the dead as if it were a plant growing from the seed. The passive verbs can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "What goes into the ground...what comes out of the ground" or "What people bury...what God raises" (See: [Idiom](#) and [Metaphor](#) and [Active or Passive](#))

is raised (ULT)

what rises (UST)

"is caused to live again"

in decay...in...immortality (ULT)

"can rot...cannot rot"

Translation Words - ULT

- [resurrection](#)
- [What is sown](#)
- [dead](#)
- [is raised](#)
- [decay](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [when people rise](#)
- [What goes into the ground](#)
- [dead](#)
- [what rises](#)
- [has died](#)

ULT

⁴² So also is the [resurrection](#) of the [dead](#). [What is sown](#) in [decay](#), [is raised](#) in immortality.

UST

⁴² It is the same way [when people rise](#) from the [dead](#). [What goes into the ground has died](#), but [what rises](#) will never die again.

1 Corinthians 15:43

It is sown...it is raised (ULT)

When it goes into the ground...when God raises it again (UST)

The writer speaks of a person's body being buried as if it were a seed that is planted in the ground. And he speaks of a person's body being raised from the dead as if it were a plant growing from the seed. The passive verbs can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "It goes into the ground...it comes out of the ground" or "People bury it...God raises it" (See: [Idiom](#) and [Metaphor](#) and [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [power](#)
- [glory](#)
- [It is sown](#)
- [It is sown](#) (2)
- [dishonor](#)
- [it is raised](#)
- [it is raised](#) (2)

Translation Words - UST

- [and power](#)
- [it grows with honor](#)
- [When it goes into the ground](#)
- [plant, planted, implanted, replanted, transplanted, sow](#) (2)
- [dishonor, dishonorable](#)
- [when God raises it again](#)
- [raise, raised, risen, arise, arose, got up, stir up, stirred up](#) (2)

ULT

⁴³ [It is sown](#) in [dishonor](#); [it is raised](#) in [glory](#). [It is sown](#) in weakness; [it is raised](#) in [power](#).

UST

⁴³ [When it goes into the ground](#), it is in the dirt, but [when God raises it again, it grows with honor and power](#).

1 Corinthians 15:44

It is sown...it is raised (ULT)

What goes into the ground...but what rises from the dead (UST)

The writer speaks of a person's body being buried as if it were a seed that is planted in the ground. And he speaks of a person's body being raised from the dead as if it were a plant growing from the seed. The passive verbs can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "It goes into the ground...it comes out of the ground" or "People bury it...God raises it" (See: [Idiom](#) and [Metaphor](#) and [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [a...body](#)
- [a...body](#) (2)
- [a...body](#) (3)
- [spiritual](#)
- [a spiritual body](#) (2)
- [It is sown](#)
- [it is raised](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [body](#)
- [body](#) (2)
- [things](#) (3)
- [spirit, spiritual](#)
- [things that have God's power, which lasts forever](#) (2)
- [What goes into the ground](#)
- [but what rises from the dead](#)

ULT

⁴⁴ [It is sown](#) a natural [body](#); [it is raised](#) a [spiritual body](#). If there is a natural [body](#), there is also [a spiritual body](#).

UST

⁴⁴ [What goes into the ground](#) belongs to this earth, [but what rises from the dead](#) has God's power. So, there are [things](#) that belong to this earth, and there are [things that have God's power, which lasts forever](#).

1 Corinthians 15:45

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- living
- life-giving
- a...spirit
- a...soul
- Adam
- Adam became (2)
- it is written

Translation Words - UST

- living
- God's power to live
- God's power to live
- a...being
- Adam
- Adam (2)
- the scriptures say

ULT

⁴⁵ So also [it is written](#), "The first man [Adam](#) became a [living soul](#)." The last [Adam became](#) a [life-giving spirit](#).

UST

⁴⁵ So [the scriptures say](#), "The first man, [Adam](#), was a [living being](#) who gave his children and descendants life." But the Messiah, the second [Adam](#), gave people [God's power to live](#) forever.

1 Corinthians 15:46

But the spiritual did not come first but the natural, and then the spiritual

"The natural being came first. The spiritual being is from God and came later."

natural (ULT)

natural (UST)

created by earthly processes, not yet connected to God

Translation Words - ULT

- [spiritual](#)
- [spiritual](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [spiritual](#)
- [what belongs to God](#)

ULT

⁴⁶ But the [spiritual](#) did not come first but the natural, and then the [spiritual](#).

UST

⁴⁶ What belongs to the earth came first, the natural, and then came [what belongs to God](#), that is the [spiritual](#).

1 Corinthians 15:47

The first man is of the earth, made of dust (ULT)

The first man, Adam, belonged to the earth, for he was made from dust (UST)

God made the first man, Adam, from the dust of the earth. (See: [Active or Passive](#))

made of dust (ULT)

he was made from dust (UST)

dirt

Translation Words - ULT

- [heaven](#)
- [the earth, made of dust](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [heaven](#)
- [the earth, for he was made from dust](#)

ULT

⁴⁷ The first man is of [the earth, made of dust](#). The second man is from [heaven](#).

UST

⁴⁷ The first man, Adam, belonged to [the earth, for he was made from dust](#). But the second man, the Messiah, belongs to [heaven](#).

1 Corinthians 15:48

the one was...heavenly (ULT)

the one...man from heaven (UST)

Jesus Christ

are those...of heaven (ULT)

All those...who belong to heaven (UST)

"those who belong to God"

Translation Words - ULT

- heavenly
- of heaven
- of the earth

Translation Words - UST

- man from heaven
- who belong to heaven
- who are made from dust

ULT

⁴⁸ Just as the one was earthly, so also are those [of the earth](#); and as the one is [heavenly](#), so also are those [of heaven](#).

UST

⁴⁸ All those [who are made from dust](#) are just like Adam, the one who was made from dust. All those [who belong to heaven](#) are just like the Messiah, the [man from heaven](#).

1 Corinthians 15:49

we have borne the image...And...the image...we will...bear (ULT)

“have been just like...will also be just like”

Translation Words - ULT

- heavenly
- earthly
- just as
- we have borne
- we will...bear
- image
- image (2)

Translation Words - UST

- the man from heaven
- man who was made from dust
- Just as
- God made us
- so he will...make us
- like
- be like (2)

ULT

⁴⁹ And just as we have borne the image of the earthly, we will also bear the image of the heavenly.

UST

⁴⁹ Just as God made us like the man who was made from dust, so he will also make us be like the man from heaven.

1 Corinthians 15:50

Connecting Statement:

Paul wants them to realize that some believers will not die physically but will still get a resurrected body through Christ's victory.

**flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God.
Neither does the perishable inherit the imperishable (ULT)**

human beings who will die cannot obtain the things that God promises to give all those whom he rules. It is just as the things that die cannot become things that do not die (UST)

Possible meanings are 1) the two sentences mean the same thing.

Alternate translation: "human beings who will surely die cannot

inherit the permanent kingdom of God" or 2) the second sentence finishes the thought begun by the first.

Alternate translation: "weak human beings cannot inherit the kingdom of God. Neither do those who will certainly die inherit a kingdom that will last forever" (See: [Parallelism](#))

flesh and blood (ULT)

human beings who will die (UST)

Those who inhabit a body that is doomed to die. (See: [Metaphor](#) and [Metonymy](#))

inherit (ULT)

obtain (UST)

Receiving what God has promised believers is spoken of as if it were inheriting property and wealth from a family member. (See: [Metaphor](#))

the perishable...the imperishable (ULT)

the things that die...things that do not die (UST)

"can rot...cannot rot." See how these words are translated in [1 Corinthians 15:42](#).

Translation Words - ULT

- [inherit](#)
- [inherit](#)
- [brothers](#)
- [of God](#)
- [flesh](#)
- [blood](#)
- [the kingdom of God](#)
- [perishable](#)
- [the kingdom](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [obtain](#)

ULT

⁵⁰ Now this I say, [brothers](#), that [flesh](#) and [blood](#) cannot [inherit the kingdom of God](#). Neither does the [perishable inherit](#) the imperishable.

UST

⁵⁰ Now I say this, [brothers and sisters](#), [human beings who will die](#) cannot [obtain the things that God promises to give all those whom he rules](#). It is just as the [things that die](#) cannot [become](#) things that do not die.

- become
- brothers and sisters
- the things that God promises to give all those whom he rules
- human beings who will die
- human beings who will die
- the things that God promises to give all those whom he rules
- things that die
- the things that God promises to give all those whom he rules

1 Corinthians 15:51

all...we will...be changed (ULT)

all believers...God will change (UST)

This can be stated as active. Alternate translation: "God will change us all" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [a mystery](#)
- [We will...fall asleep](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [something that God has hidden from us](#)
- [will die](#)

ULT

⁵¹ Look! I tell you [a mystery](#): [We will](#) not all [fall asleep](#), but we will all be changed

—

UST

⁵¹ Look! I tell you [something that God has hidden from us](#). Not all believers [will die](#), but God will change all of us.

1 Corinthians 15:52

will be changed (ULT)

He will change (UST)

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God will change us" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

in...the twinkling of an eye (ULT)

in...fast as one can blink his eye (UST)

It will happen as fast as it takes for a person to blink his or her eye.

in...the last trumpet (ULT)

in...blow the final trumpet (UST)

"when the last trumpet sounds"

the dead will be raised (ULT)

God will raise the dead (UST)

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: "God will raise the dead" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

will be raised (ULT)

God will raise (UST)

"caused to live again"

imperishable (ULT)

so as to never die again (UST)

"in a form that cannot rot." See how a similar phrase is translated in [1 Corinthians 15:42](#).

Translation Words - ULT

- [dead](#)
- [trumpet...a trumpet will sound](#)
- [will be raised](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [dead](#)
- [blow...trumpet...they will blow that trumpet](#)
- [God will raise](#)

ULT

⁵² in an instant, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last [trumpet](#). For [a trumpet will sound](#), and the [dead will be raised](#) imperishable, and we will be changed.

UST

⁵² He will change us in an instant, as fast as one can blink his eye, when God's angels [blow](#) the final [trumpet](#). For [they will blow that trumpet](#) and then [God will raise](#) the [dead](#) so as to never die again.

1 Corinthians 15:53

this perishable body...what is imperishable (ULT)

"this body that can rot...cannot rot." See how similar phrases are translated in [1 Corinthians 15:42](#).

must...put on (ULT)

Paul is speaking of God making our bodies so they will never die again as if God were putting new clothes on us. (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [perishable body](#)
- [put on](#)
- [must put on](#) (2)

Translation Words - UST

- [will die](#)
- [God will make them live forever](#)
- [God will make them new](#) (2)

ULT

⁵³ For this [perishable body](#) must [put on](#) what is imperishable, and this mortal body [must put on](#) immortality.

UST

⁵³ For it is these bodies that [will die](#), but [God will make them live forever](#), never to die again, and it is these bodies that now can be destroyed, but [God will make them new](#), never to die again.

1 Corinthians 15:54

when...this perishable body has put on what is imperishable (ULT)

Here the body is spoken of as if it were a person, and becoming imperishable is spoken of as if being imperishable was clothing that a body would wear. Alternate translation: “when this perishable body has become imperishable” or “when this body that can rot can no longer rot” (See: [Personification](#) and [Metaphor](#))

when this mortal body has put on immortality (ULT)

Here the body is spoken of as if it were a person, and becoming immortal is spoken of as if being immortal was clothing that a body would wear. Alternate translation: “when this mortal body has become immortal” or “when this body that can die can no longer die” (See: [Personification](#) and [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [Death](#)
- [perishable body](#)
- [is written](#)
- [has put on](#)
- [when...has put on](#) (2)

Translation Words - UST

- [death](#)
- [corrupt, corrupted, corruption, incorruptibility, depraved](#)
- [scriptures](#)
- [clothe, clothed, clothes, clothing, unclothed, garments](#)
- [clothe, clothed, clothes, clothing, unclothed, garments](#) (2)

ULT

⁵⁴ But when this [perishable body has put on](#) what is imperishable, and [when](#) this mortal body [has put on](#) immortality, then will come about the saying that [is written](#), “[Death](#) is swallowed up in victory.”

UST

⁵⁴ When this happens, then it will come true, what the [scriptures](#) say: “God has totally defeated [death](#).”

1 Corinthians 15:55

Death, where is your victory? Death, where is your sting (ULT)

Paul speaks as if death were a person, and he uses this question to mock the power of death, which Christ has defeated. Alternate translation: "Death has no victory. Death has no sting." (See: [Apostrophe](#) and [Rhetorical Question](#))

your...your (ULT)

These are singular. (See: [Forms of You](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [Death](#)
- [Death](#) (2)

Translation Words - UST

- [Death](#)
- [dying](#) (2)

ULT

⁵⁵ "[Death](#), where is your victory? [Death](#), where is your sting?"

UST

⁵⁵ "[Death](#) will never win again! The pain of [dying](#) has been taken away!"

1 Corinthians 15:56

the...sting of death is sin (ULT)

It is through sin that we are destined to face death, that is to die.

is sin...power of sin is the law (ULT)

It is sin...sin's power comes into our lives because of the law (UST)

God's law that was passed down by Moses defines sin and shows us how we sin before God.

Translation Words - ULT

- [is sin](#)
- [of sin](#)
- [law](#)
- [power](#)
- [of death](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [It is sin](#)
- [sin's](#)
- [because of the law](#)
- [power](#)
- [we are dying](#)

ULT

⁵⁶ But the sting [of death is sin](#), and the [power of sin](#) is the [law](#).

UST

⁵⁶ [It is sin](#) that brings such pain to us when [we are dying](#). And [sin's power](#) comes into our lives [because of the law](#).

1 Corinthians 15:57

But...to God...who gives...us the victory (ULT)

"has defeated death for us"

Translation Words - ULT

- [Jesus Christ](#)
- [Lord](#)
- [But...to God](#)
- [Christ](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Jesus...Messiah](#)
- [Lord](#)
- [God](#)
- [Messiah](#)

ULT

⁵⁷ [But](#) thanks be [to God](#), who gives us the victory through our [Lord Jesus Christ](#)!

UST

⁵⁷ But now we thank [God](#) because he gives us victory over death through our [Lord Jesus](#) the [Messiah](#)!

1 Corinthians 15:58

Connecting Statement:

Paul wants believers, while they work for the Lord, to remember the changed, resurrected bodies that God is going to give them.

be steadfast, immovable (ULT)

be solid in your faith, unmoveable (UST)

Paul speaks of someone who lets nothing stop him from carrying out his decisions as if he could not be physically moved. Alternate translation: "be determined" (See: [Metaphor](#))

always abound in the work of the Lord (ULT)

Paul speaks of efforts made in working for the Lord as if they were objects that a person could acquire more of. Alternate translation: "Always work for the Lord faithfully" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- Lord
- the Lord
- brothers
- work
- beloved
- in the Lord
- in vain
- abound
- work
- knowing

Translation Words - UST

- Lord's
- lord, Lord, master, sir
- brothers and sisters
- work
- dear
- in Christ, in Jesus, in the Lord, in him
- vain, vanity
- doing more and more
- whatever...do
- You know

ULT

58 Therefore, my [beloved brothers](#), be steadfast, immovable, always [abound](#) in the [work](#) of the [Lord](#), [knowing](#) that your [work](#) is not [in vain in the Lord](#).

UST

58 Therefore, my [dear brothers and sisters](#), be solid in your faith, unmoveable in your life, [doing more and more](#) in the [Lord's work](#). [You know](#) that [whatever](#) you [do](#) for him will last forever.

1 Corinthians 16

1 Corinthians 16 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Paul briefly covers many topics in this chapter. It was common in the ancient Near East for the last part of letters to have personal greetings.

Special concepts in this chapter

Preparation for his coming

Paul gave practical instructions to help prepare the Corinthian church for his visit. He told them to start collecting money every Sunday for the believers in Jerusalem. He hoped to come and spend the winter with them. He told them to help Timothy when he came. He had hoped Apollos would go to them, but Apollos did not think it was the right time. Paul also told them to obey Stephanus. Finally, he sent his greetings to everyone.

1 Corinthians 16:1

Connecting Statement:

In his closing notes, Paul reminds the Corinthian believers to collect money for the needy believers in Jerusalem. He reminds them that Timothy will come to them before he goes to Paul.

for the saints (ULT)

for the people in Jerusalem who belong to God (UST)

Paul was collecting money from his churches for the poor Jewish Christians in Jerusalem and Judea.

as I directed (ULT)

“as I gave specific instructions”

Translation Words - ULT

- churches
- saints
- of Galatia
- I directed
- as

Translation Words - UST

- churches
- people in Jerusalem who belong to God
- Galatia
- I told the believers
- like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if

ULT

¹ Now concerning the collection which is for the [saints](#), [as I directed](#) the [churches of Galatia](#), so also you are to do.

UST

¹ Now I wish to answer your questions about the money that we are collecting for the [people in Jerusalem who belong to God](#). You should do exactly what [I told the believers](#) in the [churches](#) in [Galatia](#) to do.

1 Corinthians 16:2

storing up (ULT) some money (UST)

Possible meanings are: 1) "keep it at home" or 2) "leave it with the church"

so that when I come, there will not be collections then (ULT)

"so that you will not have to collect more money while I am with you"

Translation Words - ULT

- of...week
- he might have prospered
- let...put something

Translation Words - UST

- Sunday
- you are able
- should put

ULT

² On every first day of the [week](#), let each of you [put something](#) aside, storing up from what [he might have prospered](#), so that when I come, there will not be collections then.

UST

² Every [Sunday](#), each of you [should put](#) some money aside, as [you are able](#), so you will not need any more collections when I come.

1 Corinthians 16:3

whomever you approve (ULT)

Paul is telling the church to choose some of their own people to take their offering to Jerusalem. "whomever you choose" or "the people you appoint"

with letters...I will send (ULT)

letters with them...I will send (UST)

Possible meanings are 1) "I will send with letters that I will write" or 2) "I will send with letters that you will write."

Translation Words - ULT

- [you approve](#)
- [Jerusalem](#)
- [I will send](#)
- [letters](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [you wish](#)
- [Jerusalem](#)
- [I will send](#)
- [letters](#)

ULT

³ Then when I arrive, whomever [you approve](#), [I will send](#) them with [letters](#) to carry your gift to [Jerusalem](#).

UST

³ You must choose people, whomever [you wish](#), to take your gifts to [Jerusalem](#). And when I arrive, [I will send letters](#) with them about your gift.

1 Corinthians 16:4

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- [appropriate](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [the right thing to do](#)

ULT

⁴ And if it is [appropriate](#) for me to go also, they will go with me.

UST

⁴ If it is [the right thing to do](#), they will travel together with me to Jerusalem.

1 Corinthians 16:5

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- [Macedonia](#)
- [Macedonia](#) (2)

Translation Words - UST

- [Macedonia](#)
- [Macedonia](#) (2)

ULT

⁵ But I will come to you after I have passed through [Macedonia](#). For I am going through [Macedonia](#).

UST

⁵ I am planning to come to you when I travel through the region of [Macedonia](#).

1 Corinthians 16:6

you may help me on my way, wherever I go (ULT)

This means they might give Paul money or other things he needs so that he and his ministry team could continue to travel.

ULT

⁶ But perhaps I will stay with you, or even spend the winter, so that you may help me on my way, wherever I go.

UST

⁶ Perhaps I will stay with you, and perhaps all through the winter, so that you can help me along the way in my trip.

1 Corinthians 16:7

I do not desire...you now...to see (ULT)

I do not want...you for only a short time...to see (UST)

Paul is stating that he wants to visit for a long time later, not just for a short time soon.

Translation Words - ULT

- Lord
- I hope
- for a...time

Translation Words - UST

- Lord
- I hope
- time

ULT

⁷ For I do not desire to see you now only in passing, for [I hope](#) to remain with you [for a](#) period of [time](#), if the [Lord](#) permits.

UST

⁷ I do not want to see you for only a short time. [I hope](#) that the [Lord](#) will allow me to spend enough [time](#) together that we can help each other.

1 Corinthians 16:8

Pentecost (ULT)

the Festival of Pentecost (UST)

Paul would stay in Ephesus until this festival, which came in May or June, 50 days after Passover. He would then travel through Macedonia, and later try to arrive in Corinth before winter started in November.

Translation Words - ULT

- [Pentecost](#)
- [Ephesus](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [Festival of Pentecost](#)
- [Ephesus](#)

ULT

⁸ But I will stay in [Ephesus](#) until [Pentecost](#),

UST

⁸ I want to stay in [Ephesus](#) until the [Festival of Pentecost](#),

1 Corinthians 16:9

a...door...wide...has opened (ULT)

Paul speaks of the opportunity God has given him to win people to the gospel as if it were a door that God had opened so he could walk through it. (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [there are...adversaries](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [who oppose](#)

ULT

⁹ for a wide and effective door has opened for me, and [there are](#) many [adversaries](#).

UST

⁹ because the Lord has opened a door for me there, although there are still many [who oppose](#) us.

1 Corinthians 16:10

see that he might be unafraid with you (ULT)

“see that he has no cause to fear being with you”

Translation Words - ULT

- of the Lord
- work
- Timothy
- he is doing
- as

Translation Words - UST

- Lord's
- work
- Timothy
- he is doing
- just like

ULT

¹⁰ Now if [Timothy](#) comes, see that he might be unafraid with you, for [he is doing](#) the [work of the Lord](#), [as](#) I also am.

UST

¹⁰ Now when [Timothy](#) comes, treat him kindly and see to it that he has nothing to be afraid of, for [he is doing](#) the [Lord's work](#), [just like](#) I am doing.

1 Corinthians 16:11

no one...let...despise him (ULT)

not...anyone...Do...let...treat him as unimportant (UST)

Because Timothy was much younger than Paul, sometimes he was not shown the respect he deserved as a minister of the gospel.

Translation Words - ULT

- [brothers](#)
- [peace](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [other brothers](#)
- [peace](#)

ULT

11 Therefore, let no one despise him. But help him on his way in [peace](#), so that he may come to me, for I am expecting him, with the [brothers](#).

UST

11 Do not let anyone treat him as unimportant. Help him on his way as much as you can; send him away in [peace](#) so that he may join me. I am expecting him to travel with [other brothers](#) who are coming my way.

1 Corinthians 16:12

our brother Apollos (ULT)

our brother Apollos (UST)

Here the word “our” refers to Paul and his readers, so it is inclusive.
(See: [Inclusive and Exclusive “We”](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [our brother](#)
- [brothers](#)
- [I...encouraged](#)
- [Apollos](#)
- [he has the opportunity](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [our brother](#)
- [other brothers](#)
- [I urged](#)
- [Apollos](#)
- [he has opportunity](#)

ULT

¹² Now concerning [our brother Apollos](#), I strongly [encouraged](#) him that he come to you with the [brothers](#). But it was not at all his will that he come now. However, he will come when [he has the opportunity](#).

UST

¹² You asked about [our brother Apollos](#). [I urged](#) him strongly that he should visit you when the [other brothers](#) came to you. He decided not to come now, but he will come to you later when [he has opportunity](#).

1 Corinthians 16:13

Stay alert; stand firm in the faith; act like men; be strong (ULT)

Paul is describing what he wants the Corinthians to do as if he was giving four commands to soldiers in war. These four commands mean almost the same thing and are used for emphasis. (See: [Parallelism](#))

Stay alert (ULT) Be on guard (UST)

Paul speaks of people being aware of what is happening as if they were guards keeping watch over a city or vineyard. This can be stated more clearly. Alternate translation: "Be careful whom you trust" or "Watch out for danger" (See: [Metaphor](#))

stand firm in the faith (ULT)

Paul speaks of people continuing to believe in Christ according to his teaching as if they were soldiers refusing to retreat when the enemy attacks. Possible meanings are 1) "keep strongly believing what we have taught you" or 2) "keep strongly trusting in Christ" (See: [Metaphor](#))

act like men (ULT) like grown men (UST)

In the society in which Paul and his audience lived, men usually provided for families by doing the heavy work and fighting against invaders. This can be stated more clearly. Alternate translation: "be responsible" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [faith](#)
- [be strong](#)
- [Stay alert](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [your faith](#)
- [be strong](#)
- [Be on guard](#)

ULT

¹³ [Stay alert](#); stand firm in the [faith](#); act like men; [be strong](#).

UST

¹³ [Be on guard](#), do not wander from [your faith](#). Work for the Lord like grown men, and [be strong](#).

1 Corinthians 16:14

Let all you do be done in love (ULT)

“Everything you do should show people that you love them”

Translation Words - ULT

- [love](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [love](#)

ULT

14 Let all you do be done in [love](#).

UST

14 Do everything through the power of [love](#).

1 Corinthians 16:15

Connecting Statement:

Paul begins to close his letter and sends greetings from other churches, as well as from Prisca, Aquila, and Paul himself.

the household of Stephanas (ULT)

the people in the house of Stephanas (UST)

Stephanas was one of the first believers in the church at Corinth. (See: [How to Translate Names](#))

of Achaia (ULT)

province of Achaia (UST)

This is the name of a province in Greece. (See: [How to Translate Names](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [brothers](#)
- [I urge](#)
- [saints](#)
- [the service](#)
- [the firstfruit](#)
- [household](#)
- [you know](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [brothers and sisters](#)
- [I urge](#)
- [belong to the Lord](#)
- [help](#)
- [the first ones...to believe](#)
- [people in the house](#)
- [You know](#)

ULT

¹⁵ Now [you know](#), [brothers](#), the [household](#) of Stephanas, that they were [the firstfruit](#) of Achaia, and they have devoted themselves to [the service](#) of the [saints](#). [I urge](#) you,

UST

¹⁵ [You know](#) the [people in the house](#) of Stephanas. You know that they were [the first ones](#) in the province of Achaia [to believe](#), and they are determined to [help](#) those who [belong to the Lord](#). [I urge](#) you, [brothers and sisters](#),

1 Corinthians 16:16

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- labors
- might be subject

Translation Words - UST

- who work hard with us
- obey

ULT

¹⁶ so that you also [might be subject](#) to people such as these, and to everyone who joins together and [labors](#) in the work.

UST

¹⁶ [obey](#) people like them who help in the work and [who work hard with us](#).

1 Corinthians 16:17

of Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus (ULT)

These men were either some of the first Corinthian believers or church elders who were co-workers with Paul.

of Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus (ULT)

These are men's names. (See: [How to Translate Names](#))

they have supplied what was lacking on your part (ULT)

"They made up for the fact that you were not here."

Translation Words - ULT

- [I rejoice](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [I was glad](#)

ULT

¹⁷ [I rejoice](#) at the coming of Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus, because they have supplied what was lacking on your part.

UST

¹⁷ [I was glad](#) when Stephanas, Fortunatus, and Achaicus arrived here from Corinth, because they made up for the fact that you were not here.

1 Corinthians 16:18

For they have refreshed my spirit (ULT)

Paul is saying he was encouraged by their visit.

Translation Words - ULT

- [spirit](#)
- [people like this](#)
- [recognize](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [spirit](#)
- [like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if](#)
- [Tell others about how much they helped you](#)

ULT

18 For they have refreshed my [spirit](#) and yours. So then, [recognize people like this](#).

UST

18 They encouraged and helped me in my [spirit](#), and they helped you as well. [Tell others about how much they helped you](#).

1 Corinthians 16:19

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- the Lord
- churches
- church
- in the Lord
- of Asia
- Aquila
- Priscilla
- home

Translation Words - UST

- the Lord
- churches
- that meet
- in Christ, in Jesus, in the Lord, in him
- Asia
- Aquila
- Priscilla
- home

ULT

¹⁹ The [churches of Asia](#) send greetings to you. [Aquila](#) and [Priscilla](#) warmly greet you [in the Lord](#), with the [church](#) that is in their [home](#).

UST

¹⁹ The [churches](#) in [Asia](#) send greetings. [Aquila](#) and [Priscilla](#) send you greetings as you do the work of [the Lord](#), and the other believers [that meet](#) in their [home](#) do so as well.

1 Corinthians 16:20

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- brothers
- holy
- a...kiss

Translation Words - UST

- brothers and sisters
- holy, holiness, unholy, sacred
- a kiss

ULT

²⁰ All the [brothers](#) greet you. Greet one another with a [holy kiss](#).

UST

²⁰ The rest of the [brothers and sisters](#) greet you, too. Greet one another with [a kiss](#) of affection.

1 Corinthians 16:21

This greeting is in my own hand—Paul (ULT)

Paul was making it clear that the instructions in this letter are from him, even though one of his co-laborers wrote what Paul was saying in the rest of the letter. Paul wrote this last part with his own hand.

Translation Words - ULT

- Paul
- hand

Translation Words - UST

- Paul
- hand

ULT

²¹ This greeting is in my own [hand](#)—
[Paul](#).

UST

²¹ I, [Paul](#), am writing this sentence with
my own [hand](#).

1 Corinthians 16:22

may he be accursed (ULT)
let a curse be on him (UST)

“may God curse him.” See how “accursed” was translated in [1 Corinthians 12:3](#).

Translation Words - ULT

- Lord
- love
- accursed

Translation Words - UST

- Lord
- does...love
- a curse

ULT

²² If anyone does not [love](#) the [Lord](#), may he be [accursed](#). Our Lord, come!

UST

²² If anyone does not [love](#) the [Lord](#), let [a](#) [curse](#) be on him. O Lord, come!

1 Corinthians 16:23

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- [grace](#)
- [Jesus](#)
- [Lord](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [kindness we do not deserve](#)
- [Jesus](#)
- [Lord](#)

ULT

²³ The [grace](#) of the [Lord Jesus](#) be with you.

UST

²³ May the [kindness we do not deserve](#) that comes from the [Lord Jesus](#) be with you.

1 Corinthians 16:24

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Jesus
- love
- Amen
- Christ
- in Christ Jesus

Translation Words - UST

- Jesus
- I love
- amen, truly
- Messiah
- in the Messiah Jesus

ULT

²⁴ My [love](#) be with you all

[in Christ Jesus. Amen.](#) ^[1]

16:24 ^[1] Some versions leave out,
Amen .

UST

²⁴ I send you this reminder that [I love](#)
all of you, as you all are joined together
[in the Messiah Jesus.](#)



unfoldingWord® Translation Academy

Version 12

Abstract Nouns

Abstract nouns are nouns that refer to attitudes, qualities, events, or situations. These are things that cannot be seen or touched in a physical sense, such as happiness, weight, unity, friendship, health, and reason. This is a translation issue because some languages may express a certain idea with an abstract noun, while others would need a different way to express it.

This page answers the question: *What are abstract nouns and how do I deal with them in my translation?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-partsofspeech\]\]](#)

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentences\]\]](#)

Description

Remember that nouns are words that refer to a person, place, thing, or idea. **Abstract Nouns** are the nouns that refer to ideas. These can be attitudes, qualities, events, situations, or even relationships among these ideas. These are things that cannot be seen or touched in a physical sense, such as joy, peace, creation, goodness, contentment, justice, truth, freedom, vengeance, slowness, length, weight, and many, many more.

Some languages, such as Biblical Greek and English, use abstract nouns a lot. It is a way of giving names to actions or qualities so that people who speak these languages can talk about them as though they were things. For example, in languages that use abstract nouns, people can say, "I believe in the forgiveness of sin." But some languages do not use abstract nouns very much. In these languages, they may not have the two abstract nouns "forgiveness" and "sin," but they would express the same meaning in other ways. They would say, for example, "I believe that God is willing to forgive people after they have sinned," using verb phrases instead of nouns for those ideas.

Reason this is a translation issue

The Bible that you translate from may use abstract nouns to express certain ideas. Your language might not use abstract nouns for some of those ideas; instead, it might use phrases to express those ideas. Those phrases will use other kinds of words such as adjectives, verbs, or adverbs to express the meaning of the abstract noun. For example, "What is its **weight**?" could be expressed as "How much does it **weigh**?" or "How **heavy** is it?"

Examples from the Bible

...from ***childhood*** you have known the sacred writings... (2 Timothy 3:15 ULT)

The abstract noun "childhood" refers to when someone is a child.

But **godliness** with **contentment** is great **gain**. (1 Timothy 6:6 ULT)

The abstract nouns "godliness" and "contentment" refer to being godly and content. The abstract noun "gain" refers to something that benefits or helps someone.

Today **salvation** has come to this house, because he too is a son of Abraham. (Luke 19:9 ULT)

The abstract noun "salvation" here refers to being saved.

The Lord does not move slowly concerning his promises, as some consider **slowness** to be (2 Peter 3:9 ULT)

The abstract noun "slowness" refers how slowly something is done.

He will bring to light the hidden things of darkness and reveal the **purposes** of the heart. (1 Corinthians 4:5 ULT)

The abstract noun "purposes" refers to the things that people want to do and the reasons they want to do them.

Translation Strategies

If an abstract noun would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here is another option:

1. Reword the sentence with a phrase that expresses the meaning of the abstract noun. Instead of a noun, the new phrase will use a verb, an adverb, or an adjective to express the idea of the abstract noun.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Reword the sentence with a phrase that expresses the meaning of the abstract noun. Instead of a noun, the new phrase will use a verb, an adverb, or an adjective to express the idea of the abstract noun.

...**from** childhood

you have known the sacred writings... (2 Timothy 3:15 ULT)

Ever since **you were a child** you have known the sacred writings.

But godliness

with contentment is great gain. (1 Timothy 6:6 ULT)

But **being godly** and **content** is very **beneficial**.
 But we **benefit** greatly when we **are godly** and **content**.
 But we **benefit** greatly when we **honor and obey God** and when we are **happy with what we have**.

Today salvation

has come to this house, because he too is a son of Abraham. (Luke 19:9 ULT)

Today the people in this house **have been saved**...
 Today God **has saved** the people in this house...

The Lord does not move slowly concerning his promises, as some consider slowness

to be. (2 Peter 3:9 ULT)

The Lord does not move slowly concerning his promises, as some consider **moving slowly** to be.

He will bring to light the hidden things of darkness and reveal the purposes

of the heart. (1 Corinthians 4:5 ULT)

He will bring to light the hidden things of darkness and reveal **the things that people want to do and the reasons that they want to do them**.

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 2:6](#); [3:7](#); [3:15](#); [8:1](#); [13:13](#); [15:21](#))

Active or Passive

Some languages use both active and passive sentences. In active sentences, the subject does the action. In passive sentences, the subject is the one that receives the action. Here are some examples with their subjects underlined:

- ACTIVE: **My father** built the house in 2010.
- PASSIVE: **The house** was built in 2010.

Translators whose languages do not use passive sentences will need to know how they can translate passive sentences that they find in the Bible. Other translators will need to decide when to use a passive sentence and when to use the active form.

This page answers the question: *What do active and passive mean, and how do I translate passive sentences?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentences\]\]](#)

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-verbs\]\]](#)

Description

Some languages have both active and passive forms of sentences.

- In the **ACTIVE** form, the subject does the action and is always mentioned.
- In the **PASSIVE** form, the action is done to the subject, and the one who does the action is *not always* mentioned.

In the examples of active and passive sentences below, we have underlined the subject.

- ACTIVE: **My father** built the house in 2010.
- PASSIVE: **The house** was built by my father in 2010.
- PASSIVE: **The house** was built in 2010. (This does not tell who did the action.)

Reasons this is a translation issue

All languages use active forms. Some languages use passive forms, and some do not. Some languages use passive forms only for certain purposes, and the passive form is not used for the same purposes in all of the languages that use it.

Purposes for the passive

- The speaker is talking about the person or thing the action was done to, not about the person who did the action.
- The speaker does not want to tell who did the action.
- The speaker does not know who did the action.

Translation Principles Regarding the Passive

- Translators whose language does not use passive forms will need to find another way to express the idea.
- Translators whose language has passive forms will need to understand why the passive is used in a particular sentence in the Bible and decide whether or not to use a passive form for that purpose in his translation of the sentence.

Examples from the Bible

And their shooters shot at your soldiers from off the wall, and some of the king's servants **were killed**, and your servant Uriah the Hittite **was killed**, too. (2 Samuel 11:24 ULT)

This means that the enemy's shooters shot and killed some of the king's servants, including Uriah. The point is what happened to the king's servants and Uriah, not who shot them. The purpose of the passive form here is to keep the focus on the king's servants and Uriah.

In the morning when the men of the town got up, the altar of Baal **was broken down**... (Judges 6:28 ULT)

The men of the town saw what had happened to the altar of Baal, but they did not know who broke it down. The purpose of the passive form here is to communicate this event from the perspective of the men of the town.

It would be better for him if a millstone **were put** around his neck and he **were thrown** into the sea (Luke 17:2 ULT)

This describes a situation in which a person ends up in the sea with a millstone around his neck. The purpose of the passive form here is to keep the focus on what happens to this person. Who does these things to the person is not important.

Translation Strategies

If your language would use a passive form for the same purpose as in the passage that you are translating, then use a passive form. If you decide that it is better to translate without a passive form, here are some strategies that you might consider.

1. Use the same verb in an active sentence and tell who or what did the action. If you do this, try to keep the focus on the person receiving the action.
2. Use the same verb in an active sentence, and do not tell who or what did the action. Instead, use a generic expression like "they" or "people" or "someone."
3. Use a different verb.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use the same verb in an active sentence and tell who did the action. If you do this, try to keep the focus on the person receiving the action.

A loaf of bread was given

him every day from the street of the bakers. (Jeremiah 37:21 ULT)

The king's servants gave Jeremiah a loaf of bread every day from the street of the bakers.

(2) Use the same verb in an active sentence, and do not tell who did the action. Instead, use a generic expression like "they" or "people" or "someone."

It would be better for him if a millstone were put

around his neck and he were thrown into the sea. (Luke 17:2 ULT)

It would be better for him if **they were to put** a millstone around his neck and **throw** him into the sea.

It would be better for him if **someone were to put** a heavy stone around his neck and **throw** him into the sea.

(3) Use a different verb in an active sentence.

A loaf of bread was given

him every day from the street of the bakers. (Jeremiah 37:21 ULT)

He **received** a loaf of bread every day from the street of the bakers.

Next we recommend you learn about:

[Abstract Nouns](#)

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-order]]

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:2](#); [1:13](#); [1:15](#); [1:17](#); [1:23](#); [1:28](#); [2:12](#); [3:10](#); [3:11](#); [3:13](#); [3:15](#); [4:11](#); [4:12](#); [4:13](#); [5:1](#); [5:2](#); [5:5](#); [5:7](#); [6:11](#); [6:12](#); [6:16](#); [6:17](#); [6:20](#); [7:11](#); [7:14](#); [7:15](#); [7:23](#); [7:24](#); [8:3](#); [9:15](#); [9:17](#); [9:27](#); [10:9](#); [10:10](#); [10:13](#); [11:7](#); [11:8](#); [11:13](#); [11:15](#); [11:23](#); [11:31](#); [11:32](#); [12:2](#); [12:7](#); [12:8](#); [12:13](#); [12:26](#); [13:3](#); [13:5](#); [13:12](#); [14:17](#); [14:21](#); [14:25](#); [14:27](#); [14:29](#); [14:30](#); [14:31](#); [14:38](#); [15:2](#); [15:4](#); [15:13](#); [15:15](#); [15:20](#); [15:26](#); [15:28](#); [15:29](#); [15:42](#); [15:43](#); [15:44](#); [15:47](#); [15:51](#); [15:52](#))

Apostrophe

Definition

An apostrophe is a figure of speech in which a speaker turns his attention away from his listeners and speaks to someone or something that he knows cannot hear him.

This page answers the question: *What is the figure of speech called apostrophe?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

Description

He does this to tell his listeners his message or feelings about that person or thing in a very strong way.

Reason this is a translation issue

Many languages do not use apostrophe, and readers could be confused by it. They may wonder who the speaker is talking to, or think that the speaker is crazy to talk to things or people who cannot hear.

Examples from the Bible

Mountains of Gilboa, let there not be dew or rain on you (2 Samuel 1:21 ULT)

King Saul was killed on Mount Gilboa, and David sang a sad song about it. By telling these mountains that he wanted them to have no dew or rain, he showed how sad he was.

Jerusalem, Jerusalem, who kills the prophets and stones those sent to you. (Luke 13:34 ULT)

Jesus was expressing his feelings for the people of Jerusalem in front of his disciples and a group of Pharisees. By speaking directly to Jerusalem as though its people could hear him, Jesus showed how deeply he cared about them.

He cried against the altar by the word of Yahweh: **"Altar, altar!** This is what Yahweh says, 'See, ...on you they will burn human bones.'" (1 Kings 13:2 ULT)

The man of God spoke as if the altar could hear him, but he really wanted the king, who was standing there, to hear him.

Translation Strategies

If apostrophe would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. But if this way of speaking would be confusing to your people, let the speaker continue speaking to the people that are listening to him as he tells **them** his message or feelings about the people or thing that cannot hear him. See the example below.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

He cried against the altar by the word of Yahweh: "Altar

, altar! This is what Yahweh says, 'See,...on you they will burn human bones.'" (1 Kings 13:2 ULT)

He said this about the altar: "This is what Yahweh says **about this altar**. 'See,...they will burn people's bones on **it**.'"

Mountains of Gilboa

, let there not be dew or rain on you (2 Samuel 1:21 ULT)

As for these mountains of Gilboa, let there not be dew or rain on **them**

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 15:55](#))

Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

- **Assumed knowledge** is whatever a **speaker assumes his audience knows** before he speaks and gives them some kind of information. The speaker does not give the audience this information because he believes that they already know it.
- When **the speaker does give the audience information**, he can do so in two ways:
 - **Explicit information** is what the speaker states directly.
 - **Implicit information** is what the speaker does not state directly because he expects his audience to be able to learn it from what he says.

This page answers the question: *How can I be sure that my translation communicates the assumed knowledge and implicit information along with the explicit information of the original message?*

Description

When someone speaks or writes, he has something specific that he wants people to know or do or think about. He normally states this directly. This is **explicit information**.

The speaker assumes that his audience already knows certain things that they will need to think about in order to understand this information. Normally he does not tell people these things, because they already know them. This is called **assumed knowledge**.

The speaker does not always directly state everything that he expects his audience to learn from what he says. **Implicit information** is information that he expects people to learn from what he says even though he does not state it directly.

Often, the audience understands this **implicit information** by combining what they already know (**assumed knowledge**) with the **explicit information** that the speaker tells them directly.

Reasons this is a translation issue

All three kinds of information are part of the speaker's message. If one of these kinds of information is missing, then the audience will not understand the message. Because the target translation is in a language that is very different than the biblical languages and is made for an audience that lives in a very different time and place than the people in the Bible, many times the **assumed knowledge** or the **implicit information** is missing from the message. In other words, modern readers do not know everything that the original speakers and hearers in the Bible knew. When these things are important for understanding the message, it is helpful if you include this information in the text or in a footnote.

Examples from the Bible

Then a scribe came to him and said, "Teacher, I will follow you wherever you go." Jesus said to him, "Foxes **have holes**, and the birds of the sky **have nests**, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head." (Matthew 8:20 ULT)

Jesus did not say what foxes and birds use holes and nests for, because he assumed that the scribe would have known that foxes sleep in holes in the ground and birds sleep in their nests. This is **assumed knowledge**.

Jesus did not directly say here "I am the Son of Man" but, if the scribe did not already know it, then that fact would be **implicit information** that he could learn because Jesus referred to himself that way. Also, Jesus did not state explicitly that he travelled a lot and did not have a house that he slept in every night. That is **implicit information** that the scribe could learn when Jesus said that he had nowhere to lay his head.

Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! If the mighty deeds had been done in **Tyre and Sidon** which were done in you, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. But

it will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the **day of judgment** than for you. (Matthew 11:21, 22 ULT)

Jesus assumed that the people he was speaking to knew that Tyre and Sidon were very wicked, and that the day of judgment is a time when God will judge every person. Jesus also knew that the people he was talking to believed that they were good and did not need to repent. Jesus did not need to tell them these things. This is all **assumed knowledge**.

An important piece of **implicit information** here is that the people he was speaking to would be judged more severely than the people of Tyre and Sidon would be judged **because** they did not repent.

Why do your disciples violate the traditions of the elders? For **they do not wash their hands when they eat**. (Matthew 15:2 ULT)

One of the traditions of the elders was a ceremony in which people would wash their hands in order to be ritually clean before eating. People thought that in order to be righteous, they had to follow all the traditions of the elders. This was **assumed knowledge** that the Pharisees who were speaking to Jesus expected him to know. By saying this, they were accusing his disciples of not following the traditions, and thus not being righteous. This is **implicit information** that they wanted him to understand from what they said.

Translation Strategies

If readers have enough assumed knowledge to be able to understand the message, along with any important implicit information that goes with the explicit information, then it is good to leave that knowledge unstated and leave the implicit information implicit. If the readers do not understand the message because one of these is missing for them, then follow these strategies:

1. If readers cannot understand the message because they do not have certain assumed knowledge, then provide that knowledge as explicit information.
2. If readers cannot understand the message because they do not know certain implicit information, then state that information clearly, but try to do it in a way that does not imply that the information was new to the original audience.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If readers cannot understand the message because they do not have certain assumed knowledge, then provide that knowledge as explicit information.

Jesus said to him, "**Foxes** have holes

, and the birds of the sky have nests, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head." (Matthew 8:20 ULT) - The assumed knowledge was that the foxes slept in their holes and birds slept in their nests.

Jesus said to him, "Foxes **have holes to live in**, and the birds of the sky **have nests to live in**, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head and sleep."

it will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon

at the day of judgment than for you (Matthew 11:22 ULT) - The assumed knowledge was that the people of Tyre and Sidon were very, very wicked. This can be stated explicitly.

...it will be more tolerable for **those cities Tyre and Sidon, whose people were very wicked**, at the day of judgment than for you.
or:
...it will be more tolerable for those **wicked cities Tyre and Sidon** at the day of judgment than for you.

Why do your disciples violate the traditions of the elders? For they do not wash their hands

when they eat. (Matthew 15:2 ULT) - The assumed knowledge was that one of the traditions of the elders was a ceremony in which people would wash their hands in order to be ritually clean before eating, which they must do to be righteous. It was not to remove germs from their hands to avoid sickness, as a modern reader might think.

Why do your disciples violate the traditions of the elders? For **they do not go through the ceremonial handwashing ritual of righteousness** when they eat.

(2) If readers cannot understand the message because they do not know certain implicit information, then state that information clearly, but try to do it in a way that does not imply that the information was new to the original audience.

Then a scribe came to him and said, "Teacher, I will follow you wherever you go." Jesus said to him, "Foxes have holes, and the birds of the sky have nests, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head." (Matthew 8:19, 20 ULT) - The implicit information is that Jesus himself is the Son of Man. Other implicit information is that if the scribe wanted to follow Jesus, he would have to live like Jesus without a house.

Jesus said to him, "Foxes have holes, and the birds of the sky have nests, but **I, the Son of Man**, have **no home to rest in. If you want to follow me, you will live as I live.**"

it will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment than for you (Matthew 11:22 ULT) - The implicit information is that God would not only judge the people; he would punish them. This can be made explicit.

At the day of judgment, God will **punish Tyre and Sidon**, cities whose people were very wicked, **less severely than he will punish you.**

or:

At the day of judgment, God will **punish you more severely** than Tyre and Sidon, cities whose people were very wicked.

Modern readers may not know some of the things that the people in the Bible and the people who first read it knew. This can make it hard for them to understand what a speaker or writer says, and to learn things that the speaker left implicit. Translators may need to state some things explicitly in the translation that the original speaker or writer left unstated or implicit.

Next we recommend you learn about:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-explicitinfo\]\]](#)

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:1](#); [3:2](#); [5:4](#); [6:18](#); [7:5](#); [7:28](#); [8:4](#); [11:26](#); [11:30](#); [13:3](#); [14:30](#); [15:30](#); [15:31](#))

Double Negatives

A double negative occurs when a clause has two words that each express the meaning of “not.” Double negatives mean very different things in different languages. To translate sentences that have double negatives accurately and clearly, you need to know what a double negative means in the Bible and how to express this idea in your language.

This page answers the question: *What are double negatives?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-partsofspeech\]\]](#)

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentences\]\]](#)

Description

Negative words are words that have in them the meaning “not.” Examples in English are “no,” “not,” “none,” “no one,” “nothing,” “nowhere,” “never,” “nor,” “neither,” and “without.” Also, some words have prefixes or suffixes that mean “not” such as the underlined parts of these words: “**un** happy,” “**im** possible,” and “use**less**.” Some other kinds of words also have a negative meaning, such as “lack” or “reject,” or even “fight” or “evil.”

A double negative occurs when a clause has two words that each have a negative meaning.

It is **not** that we do **not** have authority... (2 Thessalonians 3:9 ULT)

And this better confidence did **not** happen **without** the taking of an oath,... (Hebrews 7:20 ULT.)

Be sure of this—wicked people will **not** go **unpunished** (Proverbs 11:21 ULT)

Reason this is a translation issue

Double negatives mean very different things in different languages.

- In some languages, such as Spanish, a double negative emphasizes the negative. The following Spanish sentence *No ví a nadie* is literally, “I did not see no one”. It has both the word ‘no’ next to the verb and ‘nadie,’ which means “no one”. The two negatives are seen as in agreement with each other, and the sentence means, “I did not see anyone”.
- In some languages, a second negative cancels the first one, creating a positive sentence. So, “He is not unintelligent” means “He is intelligent”.
- In some languages the double negative creates a positive sentence, but it is a weak statement. So, “He is not unintelligent” means, “He is somewhat intelligent”.
- In some languages, such as the languages of the Bible, the double negative can create a positive sentence, and often strengthens the statement. So, “He is not unintelligent” can mean “He is intelligent” or “He is very intelligent”.

To translate sentences with double negatives accurately and clearly in your language, you need to know both what a double negative means in the Bible and how to express the same idea in your language.

Examples from the Bible

...in order **not** to be **unfruitful**. (Titus 3:14 ULT)

This means “so that they will be fruitful”.

All things were made through him and **without** him there was **not** one thing made that has been made. (John 1:3 ULT)

By using a double negative, John emphasized that the Son of God created absolutely everything. The double negative makes a stronger statement than the simple positive.

Translation Strategies

If double negatives are natural and are used to express the positive in your language, consider using them. Otherwise, you could consider these strategies:

1. If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is simply to make a positive statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove the two negatives so that it is positive.
2. If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is to make a strong positive statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove the two negatives and put in a strengthening word or phrase such as “very” or “surely” or “absolutely.”

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is simply to make a positive statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove the two negatives so that it is positive.

■ **For we do** not

have a high priest who cannot feel sympathy for our weaknesses. (Hebrews 4:15 ULT)

■ “For we have a high priest who can feel sympathy for our weaknesses.”

...**in order** not

to be unfruitful**. (Titus 3:14 ULT)

■ “...so that they may be fruitful.”

(2) If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is to make a strong positive statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove the two negatives and put in a strengthening word or phrase such as “very” or “surely” or “absolutely.”

■ **Be sure of this—wicked people will** not

go unpunished... (Proverbs 11:21 ULT)

■ “Be sure of this—wicked people will **certainly** be punished...”

All things were made through him and without

him there was not one thing made that has been made. (John 1:3 ULT)

■ “All things were made through him. He made **absolutely** everything that has been made.”

Next we recommend you learn about:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-verbs\]\]](#)

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 2:11](#); [8:8](#); [9:26](#); [10:13](#); [11:11](#); [12:1](#); [13:6](#); [14:10](#); [14:22](#))

Ellipsis

Description

Ellipsis is what happens when a speaker or writer leaves out one or more words from a sentence that it normally should have to be a complete sentence. The speaker or writer does this because he knows that the hearer or reader will understand the meaning of the sentence and supply the words in his mind when he hears or reads the words that are there. For example:

...the wicked will not stand in the judgment, ***nor sinners in the assembly of the righteous.***
(Psalm 1:5)

There is ellipsis in the second part because “nor sinners in the assembly of the righteous” is not a complete sentence. The speaker assumes that the hearer will understand what it is that sinners will not do in the assembly of the righteous by filling in the action from the previous clause. With the action filled in, the complete sentence would be:

...nor ***will*** sinners ***stand*** in the assembly of the righteous.

There are two types of ellipsis.

1. A Relative Ellipsis happens when the reader has to supply the omitted word or words from the context. Usually the word is in the previous sentence, as in the example above.
2. An Absolute Ellipsis happens when the omitted word or words are not in the context, but the phrases are common enough in the language that the reader is expected to supply what is missing from this common usage, or from the nature of the situation.

Reason this is a translation issue

Readers who see incomplete sentences or phrases may not know that there is information missing that the writer expects them to fill in. Or readers may understand that there is information missing, but they may not know what information is missing because they do not know the original biblical language, culture, or situation as the original readers did. In this case, they may fill in the wrong information. Or readers may misunderstand the ellipsis if they do not use ellipsis in the same way in their language.

Examples from the Bible

Relative Ellipsis

He makes Lebanon skip like a calf ***and Sirion like a young ox.*** (Psalm 29:6 ULT)

The writer wants his words to be few and to make good poetry. The full sentence with the information filled in would be:

He makes Lebanon skip like a calf and ***he makes*** Sirion ***skip*** like a young ox.

But if we are afflicted, ***for your comfort and salvation;*** if we are comforted, ***for your comfort...***
(2 Corinthians 1:6)

The information that the reader must understand in the second parts of these sentences can be filled in from the first parts:

This page answers the question: *What is ellipsis?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro\]\]](#)

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentences\]\]](#)

But if we are afflicted, ***we are afflicted*** for your comfort and salvation; if we are comforted, ***we are comforted*** for your comfort,...

Absolute Ellipsis

...when the blind man was near, Jesus asked him, "What do you want me to do for you?" He said, "Lord, ***that I might receive my sight.***" (Luke 18:40-41 ULT)

It seems that the man answered in an incomplete sentence because he wanted to be polite and not directly ask Jesus for healing. He knew that Jesus would understand that the only way he could receive his sight would be for Jesus to heal him. The complete sentence would be:

"Lord, ***I want you to heal me so*** that I might receive my sight."

To Titus...***Grace and peace from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Savior.*** (Titus 1:4 ULT)

The writer assumes that the reader will recognize this common form of a blessing or wish, so he does not need to include the full sentence, which would be:

To Titus...***May you receive*** grace and peace from God the Father and Christ Jesus our savior.

Translation Strategies

If ellipsis would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here is another option:

1. Add the missing words to the incomplete phrase or sentence.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Add the missing words to the incomplete phrase or sentence.

...***the wicked will not stand in the judgment, nor*** sinners in the assembly

of the righteous. (Psalm 1:5)

...the wicked will not stand in the judgment, and ***sinner will not stand in the assembly*** of the righteous

...when the blind man was near, Jesus asked him, "What do you want me to do for you?" He said, "Lord, that I might receive my sight

." (Luke 18:40-41)

...when the blind man was near, Jesus asked him, "What do you want me to do for you?" He said, "Lord, ***I want you to heal me*** that I might receive my sight."

He makes Lebanon skip like a calf and Sirion like a young ox

. (Psalm 29:6)

He makes Lebanon skip like a calf, and ***he makes*** Sirion ***skip*** like a young ox.

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3:5](#); [7:3](#); [9:17](#); [10:19](#); [12:9](#); [12:10](#); [13:12](#))

Euphemism

Description

A euphemism is a mild or polite way of referring to something that is unpleasant, embarrassing, or socially unacceptable, such as death or activities usually done in private.

This page answers the question: *What is a Euphemism?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

Definition

...they found Saul and his sons **fallen** on Mount Gilboa. (1 Chronicles 10:8 ULT)

This means that Saul and his sons “were dead”. It is a euphemism because the important thing was not that Saul and his sons had fallen but that they were dead. Sometimes people do not like to speak directly about death because it is unpleasant.

Reason this is a translation issue

Different languages use different euphemisms. If the target language does not use the same euphemism as in the source language, readers may not understand what it means and they may think that the writer means only what the words literally say.

Examples from the Bible

...where there was a cave. Saul went inside to relieve himself...(1 Samuel 24:3 ULT)

The original hearers would have understood that Saul went into the cave to use it as a toilet, but the writer wanted to avoid offending or distracting them, so **he did not say specifically** what Saul did or what he left in the cave.

Mary said to the angel, “How will this happen, since I have not slept with any man?” (Luke 1:34 ULT)

In order **to be polite**, Mary uses a euphemism to say that she has never had sexual intercourse with a man.

Translation Strategies

If euphemism would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are other options:

1. Use a euphemism from your own culture.
2. State the information plainly without a euphemism if it would not be offensive.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use a euphemism from your own culture.

...where there was a cave. Saul went inside to relieve himself

. (1 Samuel 24:3 ULT) - Some languages might use euphemisms like these:

“...where there was a cave. Saul went into the cave **to dig a hole**”
 “...where there was a cave. Saul went into the cave **to have some time alone**”

Mary said to the angel, “How will this happen, since I have not slept with any man?” (Luke 1:34 ULT)

■ Mary said to the angel, "How will this happen, since ***I do not know a man?***" - (This is the euphemism used in the original Greek)

(2) State the information plainly without a euphemism if it would not be offensive.

■ **they found Saul and his sons** fallen

on Mount Gilboa. (1 Chronicles 10:8 ULT)

■ "they found Saul and his sons ***dead*** on Mount Gilboa."

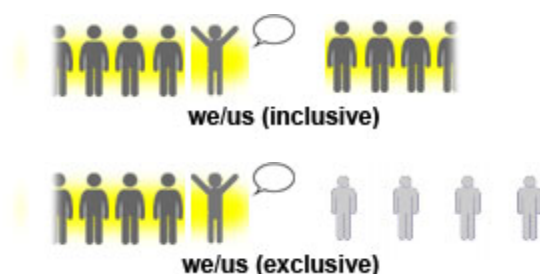
(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 5 General Notes](#); [Notes](#); [7:1](#); [7:3](#); [7:5](#); [10:7](#); [11:30](#); [12:23](#); [15:6](#))

Exclusive and Inclusive 'We'

Description

Some languages have more than one form of “we”: an **inclusive** form that means “I and you” and an **exclusive** form that means “I and someone else but **not you**”. The exclusive form excludes the person being spoken to. The inclusive form includes the person being spoken to and possibly others. This is also true for “us”, “our”, “ours”, and “ourselves”. Some languages have inclusive forms and exclusive forms for each of these. Translators whose language has separate exclusive and inclusive forms for these words will need to understand what the speaker meant so that they can decide which form to use.

See the pictures. The people on the right are the people that the speaker is talking to. The yellow highlight shows who the inclusive “we” and the exclusive “we” refer to.



Reason this is a translation issue

The Bible was first written in the Hebrew, Aramaic, and Greek languages. Like English, these languages do not have separate exclusive and inclusive forms for “we.” If your language has separate exclusive and inclusive forms of “we”, then you will need to understand what the speaker meant so that you can decide which form of “we” to use.

Examples from the Bible

They said, “**We** have no more than five loaves of bread and two fish, unless **we** went and bought food for all this crowd of people.” (Luke 9:13 ULT)

In the first clause, the disciples are telling Jesus how much food they have among them, so this “we” could be the inclusive form or the exclusive form. In the second clause, the disciples are talking about some of them going to buy food, so that “we” would be the exclusive form, since Jesus would not go to buy food.

we have seen, and bear witness, and declare to you the eternal life, which was with the Father, and was manifested to **us** (1 John 1:2 ULT)

John is telling people who have not seen Jesus what he and the other apostles have seen. So languages that have exclusive forms of “we” and “us” would use the exclusive forms in this verse.

...the shepherds said one to each other, “Let **us** now go to Bethlehem, and see this thing that has happened, which the Lord has made known to **us**.” (Luke 2:15 ULT)

The shepherds were speaking to one another. When they said “us”, they were **including** the people they were speaking to - one another.

Now it happened on one of those days that Jesus and his disciples entered into a boat, and he said to them, “Let **us** go over to the other side of the lake.” Then they set sail. (Luke 8:22 ULT)

When Jesus said “us”, he was referring to himself and to the disciples he was speaking to, so this would be the inclusive form.

Next we recommend you learn about:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-gendernotations\]\]](#)

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:22](#); [3:9](#); [9:4](#); [9:10](#); [9:12](#))

First, Second or Third Person

Normally a speaker refers to himself as “I” and the person he is speaking to as “you”. Sometimes in the Bible a speaker refers to himself or to the person he is speaking to with terms other than “I” or “you”.

Description

- **First person** - This is how a speaker normally refers to himself. English uses the pronouns “I” and “we”. (Also: me, my, mine; us, our, ours)
- **Second person** - This is how a speaker normally refers to the person or people he is speaking to. English uses the pronoun “you”. (Also: your, yours)
- **Third person** - This is how a speaker refers to someone else. English uses the pronouns “he”, “she”, “it” and “they”. (Also: him, his, her, hers, its; them, their, theirs) Noun phrases like “the man” or “the woman” are also third person.

This page answers the question: *What are first, second, and third person, and how do I translate when a third person form does not refer to the third person?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-explicitinfo]]

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-pronouns]]

Reason this is a Translation Issue

Sometimes in the Bible a speaker uses the third person to refer to himself or to the people he is speaking to. Readers might think that the speaker was referring to someone else. They might not understand that he meant “I” or “you”.

Examples from the Bible

Sometimes people used the third person instead of “I” or “me” to refer to themselves.

But David said to Saul, “**Your servant** used to keep **his** father’s sheep.” (1 Samuel 17:34 ULT)

David referred to himself in the third person as “your servant” and “his”. He was calling himself Saul’s servant in order to show his humility before Saul.

Then Yahweh answered Job out of a fierce storm and said,
“...Do you have an arm like **God’s**? Can you thunder with a voice like **him**? (Job 40:6, 9 ULT)

God referred to himself in the third person with the words “God’s” and “him”. He did this to emphasize that he is God, and he is powerful.

Sometimes people use the third person instead of “you” or “your” to refer to the person or people they are speaking to.

Abraham answered and said, “Look what I have done, taking it upon myself to speak to **my Lord**, even though I am only dust and ashes! (Genesis 18:27 ULT)

Abraham was speaking to the Lord, and referred to the Lord as “My Lord” rather than as “you”. He did this to show his humility before God.

So also my heavenly Father will do to you, if **each of you** does not forgive **his** brother from your heart. (Matthew 18:35 ULT)

After saying “each of you,” Jesus used the third person “his” instead of “your”.

Translation Strategies

If using the third person to mean “I” or “you” would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are some other options.

1. Use the third person phrase along with the pronoun “I” or “you”.
2. Simply use the first person (“I”) or second person (“you”) instead of the third person.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use the third person phrase along with the pronoun “I” or “you”.

But David said to Saul, “Your servant

used to keep his father’s sheep.” (1 Samuel 17:34)

But David said to Saul, “**I, your servant**, used to keep **my** father’s sheep.”

(2) Simply use the first person (“I”) or second person (“you”) instead of the third person.

Then Yahweh answered Job out of a fierce storm and said, “... Do you have an arm like God’s

? Can you thunder with a voice like him? (Job 40:6, 9 ULT)

Then Yahweh answered Job out of a fierce storm and said, “... Do you have an arm like **mine**? Can you thunder with a voice like **me**?”

So also my heavenly Father will do to you, if each of you

does not forgive his brother from your heart. (Matthew 18:35 ULT)

So also my heavenly Father will do to you, if **each of you** does not forgive **your** brother from your heart.

Next we recommend you learn about:

[Forms of You](#)

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3:5](#); [4:2](#); [14:1](#))

Forms of You

Singular, Dual, and Plural

Some languages have more than one word for “you” based on how many people the word “you” refers to. The **singular** form refers to one person, and the **plural** form refers to more than one person. Some languages also have a **dual** form which refers to two people, and some languages have other forms that refer to three or four people.

This page answers the question: *What are the different forms of you?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-yousingular]]

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-youdual]]

You may also want to watch the video at http://ufw.io/figs_younum.

Sometimes in the Bible a speaker uses a singular form of “you” even though he is speaking to a crowd.

- Singular Pronouns that Refer to Groups

Formal and Informal

Some languages have more than one form of “you” based on the relationship between the speaker and the person he is talking to. People use the **formal** form of “you” when speaking to someone who is older, or has higher authority, or is someone they do not know very well. People use the **informal** form when speaking to someone who is not older, or does not have higher authority, or is a family member or close friend.

You may also want to watch the video at http://ufw.io/figs_youform.

For help with translating these, we suggest you read:

- Forms of “You” - Formal or Informal

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:3](#); [4:7](#); [7:16](#); [7:21](#); [7:27](#); [8:10](#); [8:11](#); [9:9](#); [10:28](#); [10:29](#); [14:16](#); [14:17](#); [15:36](#); [15:37](#); [15:55](#))

Hendiadys

Description

When a speaker expresses a single idea by using two words that are connected with “and,” it is called “hendiadys.” In hendiadys, the two words work together. Usually one of the words is the primary idea and the other word further describes the primary one.

...his own **kingdom and glory**. (1 Thessalonians 2:12 ULT)

Though “kingdom” and “glory” are both nouns, “glory” actually tells what kind of kingdom it is: it is a **kingdom of glory** or a **glorious kingdom**.

Two phrases connected by “and” can also be a hendiadys when they refer to a single person, thing, or event.

while we look forward to receiving **the blessed hope and appearing of the glory** of our great **God and Savior Jesus Christ**. (Titus 2:13 ULT)

Titus 2:13 contains two hendiadys. “The blessed hope” and “appearing of the glory” refer to the same thing and serve to strengthen the idea that the return of Jesus Christ is greatly anticipated and wonderful. Also, “our great God” and “Savior Jesus Christ” refer to one person, not two.

Reasons this is a translation issue

- Often hendiadys contains an abstract noun. Some languages may not have a noun with the same meaning.
- Many languages do not use hendiadys, so people may not understand that the second word is further describing the first one.
- Many languages do not use hendiadys, so people may not understand that only one person or thing is meant, not two.

Examples from the Bible

...for I will give you **words and wisdom**... (Luke 21:15 ULT)

“Words” and “wisdom” are nouns, but in this figure of speech “wisdom” describes “words.”

...if you are willing and obedient...(Isaiah 1:19 ULT)

“Willing” and “obedient” are adjectives, but “willing” describes “obedient.”

Translation Strategies

If the hendiadys would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are other options:

1. Substitute the describing noun with an adjective that means the same thing.
2. Substitute the describing noun with a phrase that means the same thing.
3. Substitute the describing adjective with an adverb that means the same thing.
4. Substitute other parts of speech that mean the same thing and show that one word or phrase describes the other.
5. If it is unclear that only one thing is meant, change the phrase so that this is clear.

This page answers the question: *What is hendiadys and how can I translate phrases that have it?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro\]\]](#)

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-partsofspeech\]\]](#)

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Substitute the describing noun with an adjective that means the same thing.

for I will give you words and wisdom

(Luke 21:15 ULT)

for I will give you *wise words*

that you should walk in a manner that is worthy of God, who calls you to his own kingdom and glory

. (1 Thessalonians 2:12 ULT)

that you should walk in a manner that is worthy of God, who calls you to *his own glorious kingdom*.

(2) Substitute the describing noun with a phrase that means the same thing.

for I will give you words and wisdom

. (Luke 21:15 ULT)

for I will give you *words of wisdom*.

that you should walk in a manner that is worthy of God, who calls you to his own kingdom and glory

. (1 Thessalonians 2:12 ULT)

that you should walk in a manner that is worthy of God, who calls you to *his own kingdom of glory*.

(3) Substitute the describing adjective with an adverb that means the same thing.

if you are willing

and obedient (Isaiah 1:19 ULT)

if you are *willingly obedient*

(4) Substitute other parts of speech that mean the same thing and show that one word or phrase describes the other.

if you are willing and obedient

(Isaiah 1:19 ULT)

The adjective "obedient" can be substituted with the verb "obey."

if you *obey willingly*

(4) and (5) If it is unclear that only one thing is meant, change the phrase so that this is clear.

while we look forward to receiving the blessed hope and appearing of the glory

of our great God and Savior Jesus Christ. (Titus 2:13 ULT)

The noun "glory" can be changed to the adjective "glorious" to make it clear that Jesus' appearing is what we hope for. Also, "Jesus Christ" can be moved to the front of the phrase and "great God and Savior" put into a relative clause that describes the one person, Jesus Christ.

while we look forward to receiving ***what we are longing for, the blessed and glorious appearing*** of ***Jesus Christ, who is our great God and Savior.***

Next we recommend you learn about:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-doublet]]

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 12:8](#))

How to Translate Names

Description

The Bible has names of many people, groups of people, and places. Some of these names may sound strange and be hard to say. Sometimes readers may not know what a name refers to, and sometimes they may need to understand what a name means. This page will help you see how you can translate these names and how you can help people understand what they need to know about them.

This page answers the question: *How can I translate names that are new to my culture?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[Translate Unknowns](#)

Meaning of names

Most names in the Bible have meaning. Most of the time, names in the Bible are used simply to identify the people and places they refer to. But sometimes the meaning of a name is especially important.

It was this **Melchizedek**, king of Salem, priest of God Most High, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings and blessed him. (Hebrews 7:1 ULT)

Here the writer uses the name “Melchizedek” primarily to refer to a man who had that name, and the title “king of Salem” tells us that he ruled over a certain city.

His name “Melchizedek” means “king of righteousness,” and also “king of Salem,” that is, “king of peace.” (Hebrews 7:2 ULT)

Here the writer explains the meanings of Melchizedek’s name and title, because those things tell us more about the person. Other times, the writer does not explain the meaning of a name because he expects the reader to already know the meaning. If the meaning of the name is important to understand the passage, you can include the meaning in the text or in a footnote.

Reasons this is a translation issue

- Readers may not know some of the names in the Bible. They may not know whether a name refers to a person or place or something else.
- Readers may need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand the passage.
- Some names may have different sounds or combinations of sounds that are not used in your language or are unpleasant to say in your language. For strategies to address this problem, see Borrow Words.
- Some people and places in the Bible have two names. Readers may not realize that two names refer to the same person or place.

Examples from the Bible

You went over the **Jordan** and came to **Jericho**. The leaders of Jericho fought against you, along with the **Amorites** (Joshua 24:11 ULT)

Readers might not know that “Jordan” is the name of a river, “Jericho” is the name of a city, and “Amorites” is the name of a group of people.

she said, “Do I really continue to see, even after he has seen me?” Therefore the well was called **Beerlahairoi**; (Genesis 16:13-14 ULT)

Readers may not understand the second sentence if they do not know that “Beerlahairoi” means “Well of the Living One who sees me”.

She named him **Moses** and said, “Because I drew him from the water.” (Exodus 2:11 ULT)

Readers may not understand why she said this if they do not know that the name Moses sounds like the Hebrew words “pull out”.

Saul was in agreement with his death (Acts 8:1 ULT)

It came about in Iconium that **Paul** and Barnabas entered together into the synagogue (Acts 14:1 ULT)

Readers may not know that the names Saul and Paul refer to the same person.

Translation Strategies

1. If readers cannot easily understand from the context what kind of a thing a name refers to, you can add a word to clarify it.
2. If readers need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand what is said about it, copy the name and tell about its meaning either in the text or in a footnote.
3. Or if readers need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand what is said about it, and that name is used only once, translate the meaning of the name instead of copying the name.
4. If a person or place has two different names, use one name most of the time and the other name only when the text tells about the person or place having more than one name or when it says something about why the person or place was given that name. Write a footnote when the source text uses the name that is used less frequently.
5. Or if a person or place has two different names, then use whatever name is given in the source text, and add a footnote that gives the other name.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If readers cannot easily understand from the context what kind of a thing a name refers to, you can add a word to clarify it.

You went over the Jordan

and came to Jericho. The leaders of Jericho fought against you, along with the Amorites (Joshua 24:11 ULT)

You went over the **Jordan River** and came to the **city of Jericho**. The leaders of Jericho fought against you, along with **the tribe of the Amorites**

Shortly after, some Pharisees came and said to him, “Go and leave here because Herod wants to kill you.” (Luke 13:31 ULT)

Shortly after, some Pharisees came and said to him, “Go and leave here because **King Herod** wants to kill you.

(2) If readers need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand what is said about it, copy the name and tell about its meaning either in the text or in a footnote.

She named him Moses

and said, “Because I drew him from the water.” (Exodus 2:11 ULT)

She named him **Moses (which sounds like ‘drawn out’)**, and said, “Because I drew him from the water.”

(3) Or if readers need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand what is said about it, and that name is used only once, translate the meaning of the name instead of copying the name.

...she said, “Do I really continue to see, even after he has seen me?” Therefore the well was called Beerlahairoi

; (Genesis 16:13-14 ULT)

...she said, "Do I really continue to see, even after he has seen me?" Therefore the well was called **Well of the Living One who sees me**;

(4) If a person or place has two different names, use one name most of the time and the other name only when the text tells about the person or place having more than one name or when it says something about why the person or place was given that name. Write a footnote when the source text uses the name that is used less frequently. For example, Paul is called "Saul" before Acts 13 and "Paul" after Acts 13. You could translate his name as "Paul" all of the time, except in Acts 13:9 where it talks about him having both names.

...a young man named Saul

(Acts 7:58 ULT)

...a young man named **Paul**¹

The footnote would look like:

^[1] Most versions say Saul here, but most of the time in the Bible he is called Paul.

Then later in the story, you could translate this way:

But Saul

, who is also called Paul, was filled with the Holy Spirit; (Acts 13:9)

But **Saul**, who is also called **Paul**, was filled with the Holy Spirit;

(5) Or if a person or place has two names, use whatever name is given in the source text, and add a footnote that gives the other name. For example, you could write "Saul" where the source text has "Saul" and "Paul" where the source text has "Paul."

a young man named Saul

(Acts 7:58 ULT)

a young man named **Saul**

The footnote would look like:

^[1] This is the same man who is called Paul beginning in Acts 13.

Then later in the story, you could translate this way:

But Saul

, who is also called Paul, was filled with the Holy Spirit; (Acts 13:9)

But **Saul**, who is also called **Paul**, was filled with the Holy Spirit;

Then after the story has explained the name change, you could translate this way.

It came about in Iconium that Paul

and Barnabas entered together into the synagogue (Acts 14:1 ULT)

It came about in Iconium that **Paul**¹ and Barnabas entered together into the synagogue

The footnote would look like:

[1] This is the same man who was called Saul before Acts 13.

Next we recommend you learn about:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-transliterate]]

(Go back to: [Introduction to 1 Corinthians](#); [1 Corinthians 1:1](#); [1:14](#); [1:16](#); [16:15](#); [16:17](#))

Hyperbole

Description

A speaker or writer can use exactly the same words to say something that he means as completely true, or as generally true, or as a hyperbole. This is why it can be hard to decide how to understand a statement. For example, the sentence below could mean three different things.

- It rains here every night.
1. The speaker means this as literally true if he means that it really does rain here every night.
 2. The speaker means this as a **generalization** if he means that it rains here most nights.
 3. The speaker means this as a **hyperbole** if he wants to say that it rains more than it actually does, usually in order to express a strong attitude toward the amount of rain, such as being annoyed or being happy about it.

Hyperbole: This is a figure of speech that uses **exaggeration**. A speaker deliberately describes something by an extreme or even unreal statement, usually to show his strong feeling or opinion about it. He expects people to understand that he is exaggerating.

They will not leave **one stone upon another** (Luke 19:44 ULT)

- This is an exaggeration. It means that the enemies will completely destroy Jerusalem.

Moses was educated in **all the learning of the Egyptians** (Acts 7:22 ULT)

- This hyperbole means that he had learned much of what the Egyptians knew and taught, and thus was as educated as any Egyptian.

Generalization: This is a statement that is true most of the time or in most situations that it could apply to.

The one who ignores instruction **will have poverty and shame**, but **honor will come** to him who learns from correction. (Proverbs 13:18)

- These generalizations tell about what normally happens to people who ignore instruction and what normally happens to people who learn from correction. There may be some exceptions to these statements, but they are generally true.

And when you pray, do not make useless repetitions as **the Gentiles do, for they think that they will be heard because of their many words**. (Matthew 6:7)

- This generalization tells about what Gentiles were known for doing. Many Gentiles did this. It does not matter if a few did not. The point was that the hearers should not join in this well-known practice.

Even though a hyperbole or a generalization may have a strong-sounding word like "all," "always," "none," or "never," it does not necessarily mean **exactly** "all," "always," "none," or "never." It simply means "most," "most of the time," "hardly any," or "rarely."

Reason this is a translation issue

1. Readers need to be able to understand whether or not a statement is literally true.
2. If readers realize that a statement is not literally true, they need to be able to understand whether it is a hyperbole, a generalization, or a lie. (Though the Bible is completely true, it tells about people who did not always tell the truth.)

This page answers the question: *What are hyperboles? What are generalizations? How can I translate them?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

Examples from the Bible

Examples of Hyperbole

If your hand causes you to stumble, **cut it off**. It is better for you to enter into life maimed... (Mark 9:43 ULT)

When Jesus said to cut off your hand, he meant that we should **do whatever extreme things** we need to do in order not to sin. He used this hyperbole to show how extremely important it is to try to stop sinning.

The Philistines gathered together to fight against Israel: thirty thousand chariots, six thousand men to drive the chariots, and troops **as numerous as the sand on the seashore**. (1 Samuel 13:5 ULT)

The underlined phrase is an exaggeration for the purpose of expression the emotion that the Philistine army was overwhelming in number. It means that there were **many, many** soldiers in the Philistine army.

But as his anointing teaches you about **all things** and is true and is not a lie, and even as it has taught you, remain in him. (1 John 2:27 ULT)

This is a hyperbole. It expresses the assurance that God's Spirit teaches us about **all things that we need to know**. God's Spirit does not teach us about everything that it is possible to know.

They found him, and they said to him, "**Everyone** is looking for you." (Mark 1:37 ULT)

The disciples probably did not mean that everyone in the city was looking for Jesus, but that **many people** were looking for him, or that all of Jesus' closest friends there were looking for him. This is an exaggeration for the purpose of expressing the emotion that they and many others were worried about him.

Examples of Generalization

Can anything good come out of Nazareth? (John 1:46 ULT)

This rhetorical question is meant to express the generalization that there is nothing good in Nazareth. The people there had a reputation for being uneducated and not strictly religious. Of course, there were exceptions.

One of them, of their own prophets, has said, "**Cretans are always liars, evil beasts, lazy bellies**." (Titus 1:12 ULT)

This is a generalization that means that Cretans had a reputation to be like this because, in general, this is how Cretans behaved. It is possible that there were exceptions.

A lazy hand causes poverty, but the hand of the diligent makes him rich. (Proverbs 10:4 ULT)

This is generally true, and reflects the experience of most people. It is possible that there are exceptions in some circumstances.

Caution

Do not assume that something is an exaggeration just because it seems to be impossible. God does miraculous things.

...they saw Jesus **walking on the sea** and coming near the boat... (John 6:19 ULT)

This is not hyperbole. Jesus really walked on the water. It is a literal statement.

Do not assume that the word "all" is always a generalization that means "most."

Yahweh is righteous in **all** his ways
and gracious in **all** he does. (Psalms 145:17 ULT)

Yahweh is always righteous. This is a completely true statement.

Translation Strategies

If the hyperbole or generalization would be natural and people would understand it and not think that it is a lie, consider using it. If not, here are other options.

1. Express the meaning without the exaggeration.
2. For a generalization, show that it is a generalization by using a phrase like “in general” or “in most cases.”
3. For a hyperbole or a generalization, add a word like “many” or “almost” to show that the hyperbole or generalization is not meant to be exact.
4. For a hyperbole or a generalization that has a word like “all,” “always,” “none,” or “never,” consider deleting that word.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Express the meaning without the exaggeration.

The Philistines gathered together to fight against Israel: thirty thousand chariots, six thousand men to drive the chariots, and troops as numerous as the sand on the seashore

. (1 Samuel 13:5 ULT)

The Philistines gathered together to fight against Israel: thirty thousand chariots, six thousand men to drive the chariots, and **a great number of troops**.

- (2) For a generalization, show that it is a generalization by using a phrase like “in general” or “in most cases”.

The one who ignores instruction will have poverty and shame... (Proverbs 13:18 ULT)

In general, the one who ignores instruction will have poverty and shame

And when you pray, do not make useless repetitions as the Gentiles do, for they think that they will be heard because of their many words. (Matthew 6:7)

“And when you pray, do not make useless repetitions as the Gentiles **generally** do, for they think that they will be heard because of their many words.”

- (3) For a hyperbole or a generalization, add a word like “many” or “almost” to show that the hyperbole or generalization is not meant to be exact.

The whole

country of Judea and all the people of Jerusalem went out to him. (Mark 1:5 ULT)

Almost all the country of Judea and **almost all** the people of Jerusalem went out to him.”
or:
Many of the country of Judea and **many** of the people of Jerusalem went out to him.”

- (4) For a hyperbole or a generalization that has a word like “all,” “always,” “none,” or “never,” consider deleting that word.

The whole

country of Judea and all the people of Jerusalem went out to him. (Mark 1:5 ULT)

■ The country of Judea and the people of Jerusalem went out to him.

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:5](#); [2:2](#); [4:15](#); [13:1](#); [14:19](#); [15:31](#))

Hypothetical Situations

Consider these phrases: “If the sun stopped shining...,” “What if the sun stopped shining...,” “Suppose the sun stopped shining...,” and “If only the sun had not stopped shining.” We use such expressions to set up hypothetical situations, imagining what might have happened or what could happen in the future but probably will not. We also use them to express regret or wishes. These occur often in the Bible. You (the translator) need to translate them in a way that people will know that the event did not actually happen, and that they will understand why the event was imagined.

This page answers the question: *What is a hypothetical situation?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/writing-intro\]\]](#)

Description

Hypothetical situations are situations that are not real. They can be in the past, present, or future. Hypothetical situations in the past and present have not happened, and ones in the future are not expected to happen.

People sometimes tell about conditions and what would happen if those conditions were met, but they know that these things have not happened or probably will not happen. (The conditions are the phrase that start with “if.”)

- If he had lived to be one hundred years old, he would have seen his grandson's grandson. (But he did not.)
- If he lived to be one hundred years old, he would still be alive today. (But he is not.)
- If he lives to be one hundred years old, he will see his grandson's grandson. (But he probably will not.)

People sometimes express wishes about things that have not happened or that are not expected to happen.

- I wish he had come.
- I wish he were here.
- I wish he would come.

People sometimes express regrets about things that have not happened or that are not expected to happen.

- If only he had come.
- If only he were here.
- If only he would come.

Reason this Is a Translation Issue

- Translators need to recognize the different kinds of hypothetical situations in the Bible and understand that they are unreal.
- Translators need to know their own language's ways of talking about different kinds of hypothetical situations.

Examples from the Bible

Hypothetical situations in the past

“Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! ***If the mighty deeds had been done*** in Tyre and Sidon which were done in you, ***they would have repented*** long ago in sackcloth and ashes.”
(Matthew 11:21 ULT)

Here in Matthew 11:21 Jesus said that ***if*** the people living in the ancient cities of Tyre and Sidon had been able to see the miracles that he performed, they would have repented long ago. The people of Tyre and Sidon did not actually see his miracles and they did not repent. He said this to rebuke the people of Chorazin and Bethsaida who had seen his miracles and yet did not repent.

Martha then said to Jesus, “Lord, ***if you had been here, my brother would not have died.***” (John 11:21 ULT)

Martha said this to express her wish that Jesus had come sooner, so that her brother would not have died. But Jesus did not come sooner, and her brother did die.

Hypothetical situations in the present

Also, no man puts new wine into old wineskins. ***If he did that, the new wine would burst the skins, and the wine would be spilled, and the wineskins would be destroyed.*** (Luke 5:37 ULT)

Jesus told about what would happen if a person were to put new wine into old wineskins. But no one would do that. He used this imaginary situation as an example to show that there are times when it is unwise to mix new things with old things. He did this so that people could understand why his disciples were not fasting as people traditionally did.

Jesus said to them, “What man would there be among you, who, ***if he had just one sheep, and if this sheep fell into a deep hole on the Sabbath, would not grasp hold of it and lift it out?***” (Matthew 12:11 ULT)

Jesus asked the religious leaders what they would do on the Sabbath if one of their sheep fell into a hole. He was not saying that their sheep would fall into a hole. He used this imaginary situation to show them that they were wrong to judge him for healing people on the Sabbath.

Hypothetical situation in the future

Unless those days are shortened, no flesh would be saved; but for the sake of the elect, those days will be shortened. (Matthew 24:22 ULT)

Jesus was talking about a future time when very bad things would happen. He told what would happen if those days of trouble were to last a long time. He did this to show about how bad those days will be—so bad that if they lasted a long time, no one would be saved. But then he clarified that God will shorten those days of trouble, so that the elect (those he has chosen) will be saved.

Expressing emotion about a hypothetical situation

People sometimes talk about hypothetical situations in order to express regrets and wishes. Regrets are about the past and wishes are about the present and future.

The Israelites said to them, “***If only we had died by Yahweh’s hand in the land of Egypt when we were sitting by the pots of meat and were eating bread to the full.*** For you have brought us out into this wilderness to kill our whole community with hunger.” (Exodus 16:3 ULT)

Here the Israelites were afraid that they would have to suffer and die of hunger in the wilderness, and so they wished that they had stayed in Egypt and died there with full stomachs. They were complaining, expressing regret that this had not happened.

I know what you have done, and that you are neither cold nor hot. ***I wish that you were either cold or hot!*** (Revelation 3:15 ULT)

Jesus wished that the people were either hot or cold, but they are neither. He was rebuking them, expressing anger at this.

Translation Strategies

Find out how people speaking your language show:

- that something could have happened, but did not.

- that something could be true now, but is not.
- that something could happen in the future, but will not unless something changes.
- that they wish for something, but it does not happen.
- that they regret that something did not happen.

Use your language's ways of showing these kinds of things.

You may also want to watch the video at http://ufw.io/figs_hypo.

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 15:13](#); [15:29](#))

Idiom

An idiom is a figure of speech made up of a group of words that, as a whole, has a meaning that is different from what one would understand from the meanings of the individual words. Someone from outside of the culture usually cannot understand an idiom without someone inside the culture explaining its true meaning. Every language uses idioms. Some English examples are:

- You are pulling my leg. (This means, “You are telling me a lie.”)
- Do not push the envelope. (This means, “Do not take a matter to its extreme.”)
- This house is under water. (This means, “The debt owed for this house is greater than its actual value.”)
- We are painting the town red. (This means, “We are going around town tonight celebrating very intensely.”)

This page answers the question: *What are idioms and how can I translate them?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

Description

An idiom is a phrase that has a special meaning to the people of the language or culture who use it. Its meaning is different than what a person would understand from the meanings of the individual words that form the phrase.

he resolutely **set his face** to go to Jerusalem. (Luke 9:51 ULT)

The words “set his face” is an idiom that means “decided”.

Sometimes people may be able to understand an idiom from another culture, but it might sound like a strange way to express the meaning.

I am not worthy that you should **enter under my roof**. (Luke 7:6 ULT)

The phrase “enter under my roof” is an idiom that means “enter my house”.

Let these words **go deeply into your ears**. (Luke 9:44 ULT)

This idiom means “Listen carefully and remember what I say”.

Purpose: An idiom is created in a culture probably somewhat by accident when someone describes something in an unusual way. But, when that unusual way communicates the message powerfully and people understand it clearly, other people start to use it. After a while, it becomes a normal way of talking in that language.

Reasons this is a translation issue

- People can easily misunderstand idioms in the original languages of the Bible if they do not know the cultures that produced the Bible.
- People can easily misunderstand idioms that are in the source language Bibles if they do not know the cultures that made those translations.
- It is useless to translate idioms literally (according to the meaning of each word) when the target language audience will not understand what they mean.

Examples from the Bible

Then all Israel came to David at Hebron and said, “Look, we are your **flesh and bone**.” (1 Chronicles 11:1 ULT)

This means, “We and you belong to the same race, the same family.”

the children of Israel went out **with a high hand**. (Exodus 14:8 ASV)

This means, "The Israelites went out defiantly."

the one who **lifts up my head** (Psalm 3:3 ULT)

This means, "the one who helps me."

Translation Strategies

If the idiom would be clearly understood in your language, consider using it. If not, here are some other options.

1. Translate the meaning plainly without using an idiom.
2. Use a different idiom that people use in your own language that has the same meaning.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Translate the meaning plainly without using an idiom.

Then all Israel came to David at Hebron and said, "Look, we are your flesh and bone."
(1 Chronicles 11:1 ULT)

...Look, we all **belong to the same nation**.

he resolutely set his face

to go to Jerusalem. (Luke 9:51 ULT)

He started to travel to Jerusalem, **determined to reach it**.

I am not worthy that you should enter under my roof

. (Luke 7:6 ULT)

I am not worthy that you should enter **my house**.

(2) Use an idiom that people use in your own language that has the same meaning.

Let these words go deeply into your ears

(Luke 9:44 ULT)

Be all ears when I say these words to you.

"My eyes grow dim

from grief (Psalm 6:7 ULT)

I am crying my **eyes out**

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1 General Notes](#); [7:32](#); [14:25](#); [15:8](#); [15:20](#); [15:25](#); [15:27](#); [15:42](#); [15:43](#); [15:44](#))

Inclusive and Exclusive “We”

Description

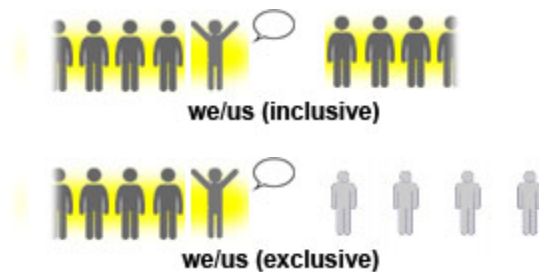
Some languages have more than one form of “we”: an **inclusive** form that means “I and you” and an **exclusive** form that means “I and someone else but not you.” The inclusive form includes the person being spoken to and possibly others. This is also true for “us,” “our,” “ours,” and “ourselves.” Some languages have inclusive forms and exclusive forms for each of these.

This page answers the question: *What is inclusive and exclusive “we”?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-pronouns\]\]](#)

See the pictures. The people on the right are the people that the speaker is talking to. The yellow highlight shows who the inclusive “we” and the exclusive “we” refer to.



Reason this is a translation issue

The Bible was first written in the Hebrew, Aramaic, and Greek languages. Like English, these languages do not have separate exclusive and inclusive forms for “we.” Translators whose language has separate exclusive and inclusive forms of “we” will need to understand what the speaker meant so they can decide which form of “we” to use.

Examples from the Bible

Inclusive

...the shepherds said one to each other, “Let **us** now go to Bethlehem, and see this thing that has happened, which the Lord has made known to **us**.” (Luke 2:15 ULT)

The shepherds were speaking to one another. When they said “us,” they were including the people they were speaking to - one another.

Now it happened on one of those days that Jesus and his disciples entered into a boat, and he said to them, “Let **us** go over to the other side of the lake.” Then they set sail. (Luke 8:22 ULT)

When Jesus said “us,” he was referring to himself and to the disciples he was speaking to, so this would be the inclusive form.

Exclusive

we have seen, and bear witness, and declare to you the eternal life, which was with the Father, and was manifested to **us** (1 John 1:2 ULT)

John is telling people who have not seen Jesus what he and the other apostles have seen. So languages that have exclusive forms of “we” and “us” would use the exclusive forms in this verse.

They said, “**We** have no more than five loaves of bread and two fish, unless **we** went and bought food for all this crowd of people.” (Luke 9:13 ULT)

In the first clause, the disciples are telling Jesus how much food they have among them, so this "we" could be the inclusive form or the exclusive form. In the second clause, the disciples are talking about some of them going to buy food, so that "we" would be the exclusive form, since Jesus would not go to buy food.

Next we recommend you learn about:

[Exclusive and Inclusive 'We'](#)

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:2](#); [1:30](#); [2:12](#); [2:14](#); [6:3](#); [7:20](#); [8:1](#); [8:4](#); [10:1](#); [10:11](#); [16:12](#))

Irony

Description

Irony is a figure of speech in which the sense that the speaker intends to communicate is actually the opposite of the literal meaning of the words. Sometimes a person does this by using someone else's words, but in a way that communicates that he does not agree with them. People do this to emphasize how different something is from what it should be, or how someone else's belief about something is wrong or foolish. It is often humorous.

This page answers the question: *What is irony and how can I translate it?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

Jesus answered them, "People who are in good health do not need a physician, only people who are sick need one. I did not come to call righteous people to repentance, but to call sinners to repentance." (Luke 5:31-32 ULT)

When Jesus spoke of "righteous people," he was not referring to people who were truly righteous, but to people who wrongly believed that they were righteous. By using irony, Jesus communicated that they were wrong to think that they were better than others and did not need to repent.

Reason this is a translation issue

- If someone does not realize that a speaker is using irony, he will think that the speaker actually believes what he is saying. He will understand the passage to mean the opposite of what it was intended to mean.

Examples from the Bible

How well you reject the commandment of God so you may keep your tradition! (Mark 7:9 ULT)

Here Jesus praises the Pharisees for doing something that is obviously wrong. Through irony, he communicates the opposite of praise: He communicates that the Pharisees, who take great pride in keeping the commandments, are so far from God that they do not even recognize that their traditions are breaking God's commandments. The use of irony makes the Pharisee's sin more obvious and startling.

"Present your case," says Yahweh; "present your best arguments for your idols," says the King of Jacob. ***"Let them bring us their own arguments; have them come forward and declare to us what will happen, so we may know these things well. Have them tell us of earlier predictive declarations, so we can reflect on them and know how they were fulfilled."*** (Isaiah 41:21-22 ULT)

People worshiped idols as if their idols had knowledge or power, and Yahweh was angry at them for doing that. So he used irony and challenged their idols to tell what would happen in the future. He knew that the idols could not do this, but by speaking as if they could, he mocked the idols, making their inability more obvious, and rebuked the people for worshiping them.

Can you lead light and darkness to their places of work?
Can you find the way back to their houses for them?
Undoubtedly you know, for you were born then; "the number of your days is so large!" (Job 38:20, 21 ULT)

Job thought that he was wise. Yahweh used irony to show Job that he was not so wise. The two underlined phrases above are irony. They emphasize the opposite of what they say, because they are so obviously false. They emphasize that Job could not possibly answer God's questions about the creation of light because Job was not born until many, many years later.

Already you have all you could want! Already you have become rich! You began to reign—and that quite apart from us! (1 Corinthians 4:8 ULT)

The Corinthians considered themselves to be very wise, self-sufficient, and not in need of any instruction from the Apostle Paul. Paul used irony, speaking as if he agreed with them, to show how proudly they were acting and how far from being wise they really were.

Translation Strategies

If the irony would be understood correctly in your language, translate it as it is stated. If not, here are some other strategies.

1. Translate it in a way that shows that the speaker is saying what someone else believes.
2. Translate the actual, intended meaning of the statement of irony. The actual meaning of the irony is **not** found in the literal words of the speaker, but instead the true meaning is found in the opposite of the literal meaning of the speaker's words.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Translate it in a way that shows that the speaker is saying what someone else believes.

How well you reject the commandment of God

so you may keep your tradition! (Mark 7:9 ULT)

You think that you are doing well when you reject God's commandment so you may keep your tradition!

You act like it is good to reject God's commandment so you may keep your tradition!

I did not come to call righteous people

to repentance, but to call sinners to repentance. (Luke 5:32 ULT)

I did not come to call ***people who think that they are righteous*** to repentance, but to call sinners to repentance.

(2) Translate the actual, intended meaning of the statement of irony.

How well you reject the commandment of God

so you may keep your tradition! (Mark 7:9 ULT)

You are doing a terrible thing when you reject the commandment of God so you may keep your tradition!

"Present your case," says Yahweh; "present your best arguments for your idols," says the King of Jacob. "Let them bring us their own arguments; have them come forward and declare to us what will happen

, so we may know these things well. Have them tell us of earlier predictive declarations, so we can reflect on them and know how they were fulfilled." (Isaiah 41:21-22 ULT)

'Present your case,' says Yahweh; 'present your best arguments for your idols,' says the King of Jacob. Your idols ***cannot bring us their own arguments or come forward to declare to us what will happen*** so we may know these things well. We cannot hear them because ***they cannot speak*** to tell us their earlier predictive declarations, so we cannot reflect on them and know how they were fulfilled.

Can you lead light and darkness to their places of work?

Can you find the way back to their houses for them?

Undoubtedly you know, for you were born then;

the number of your days is so large!" (Job 38:20, 21 ULT)

Can you lead light and darkness to their places of work? Can you find the way back to their houses for them? ***You act like you know how light and darkness were created, as if you were there; as if you are as old as creation, but you are not!***

Next we recommend you learn about:

[Litotes](#)

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:25](#); [3:18](#); [Notes](#); [4:8](#); [4:10](#); [11:19](#))

Litotes

Description

Litotes is a figure of speech in which the speaker expresses a strong positive meaning by using two negative words or a negative word with a word that means the opposite of the meaning he intends. A few examples of negative words are “no”, “not”, “none”, and “never”. The opposite of “good” is “bad”. Someone could say that something is “not bad” to mean that it is extremely good.

This page answers the question: *What is litotes?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

Reason this is a translation issue

Some languages do not use litotes. People who speak those languages might not understand that a statement using litotes actually strengthens the positive meaning. Instead, they might think that it weakens or even cancels the positive meaning.

Examples from the Bible

For you yourselves know, brothers, our coming to you was **not useless**, (1 Thessalonians 2:1 ULT)

By using litotes, Paul emphasized that his visit with them was **very** useful.

Now when it became day, there was **no small excitement** among the soldiers, regarding what had happened to Peter. (Acts 12:18 ULT)

By using litotes, Luke emphasized that there was a **lot** of excitement or anxiety among the soldiers about what happened to Peter. (Peter had been in prison, and even though there were soldiers guarding him, he escaped when an angel let him out. So they were very agitated.)

And you, Bethlehem, in the land of Judah,
are **not the least** among the leaders of Judah,
for from you will come a ruler
who will shepherd my people Israel. (Matthew 2:6 ULT)

By using litotes, the prophet emphasized that Bethlehem would be a **very important city**.

Translation Strategies

If the litotes would be understood correctly, consider using it.

1. If the meaning with the negative would not be clear, give the **positive** meaning in a strong way.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) If the meaning with the negative would not be clear, give the **positive** meaning in a strong way.

For you yourselves know, brothers, our coming to you was not useless

. (1 Thessalonians 2:1 ULT)

“For you yourselves know, brothers, our visit to you **did much good**.”

Now when it became day, there was no small excitement

among the soldiers, regarding what had happened to Peter. (Acts 12:18 ULT)

"Now when it became day, there was **great excitement** among the soldiers, regarding what had happened to Peter."

"Now when it became day, the soldiers were **very concerned** because of what had happened to Peter."

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:7](#); [10:5](#); [15:10](#))

Merism

Definition

Merism is a figure of speech in which a person refers to something by speaking of two extreme parts of it. By referring to the extreme parts, the speaker intends to include also everything in between those parts.

"I am the Alpha and the Omega," says the Lord God, "the one who is, and who was, and who is to come, the Almighty." (Revelation 1:8, ULT)

I am the **Alpha and the Omega, the First and the Last, the Beginning and the End**. (Revelation 22:13, ULT)

This page answers the question: *What does the word merism mean and how can I translate phrases that have it?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro\]\]](#)

Alpha and Omega are the first and last letters of the Greek alphabet. This is a merism that includes everything from the beginning to the end. It means eternal.

I praise you, Father, Lord of **heaven and earth...**, (Matthew 11:25 ULT)

Heaven and earth is a merism that includes everything that exists.

Reason this is a translation issue

Some languages do not use merism. The readers of those languages may think that the phrase only applies to the items mentioned. They may not realize that it refers to those two things and everything in between.

Examples from the Bible

From the rising of the sun to its setting, Yahweh's name should be praised. (Psalm 113:3 ULT)

This underlined phrase is a merism because it speaks of the east and the west and everywhere in between. It means "everywhere".

He will bless those who honor him, both **young and old**. (Psalm 115:13)

The underlined phrase is merism because it speaks of, old people and young people and everyone in between. It means "everyone".

Translation Strategies

If the merism would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are other options:

1. Identify what the merism refers to without mentioning the parts.
2. Identify what the merism refers to and include the parts.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Identify what the merism refers to without mentioning the parts.

I praise you, Father, Lord of heaven and earth

... (Matthew 11:25 ULT)

I praise you, Father, Lord of **everything...**

From the rising of the sun to its setting

, Yahweh's name should be praised. (Psalm 113:3 ULT)

■ ***In all places***, people should praise Yahweh's name.

(2) Identify what the merism refers to and include the parts.

■ **I praise you, Father, Lord of** heaven and earth

. (Matthew 11:25 ULT)

■ I praise you, Father, Lord of ***everything, including both what is in heaven and what is on earth.***

He will bless those who honor him, both young and old

. (Psalm 115:13 ULT)

■ He will bless ***all those*** who honor him, regardless of whether they are ***young or old.***

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:9](#); [6:9](#))

Metaphor

Description

A **metaphor** is a figure of speech in which someone speaks of one thing as if it were a different thing because he wants people to think about how those two things are alike.

For example, someone might say:

- The girl I love is a red rose.

A girl and a rose are very different things, but the speaker considers that they are alike in some way. The hearer's task is to understand in what way they are alike.

The Parts of a Metaphor

The example above shows us that a metaphor has three parts. In this metaphor, the speaker is talking about "the girl I love". This is the **Topic**. The speaker wants the hearer to think about what is similar between her and "a red rose." The red rose is the **Image** to which he compares the girl. Most probably, he wants the hearer to consider that they are both *beautiful*. This is the **Idea** that the girl and the rose both share, and so we may also call it the **Point of Comparison**.

Every metaphor has three parts:

- The **Topic**, the item being immediately discussed by the writer/speaker.
- The **Image**, the physical item (object, event, action, etc.) which the speaker uses to describe the topic.
- The **Idea**, the abstract concept or quality that the physical **Image** brings to the mind of the hearer when he thinks of how the **Image** and the **Topic** are similar. Often, the **Idea** of a metaphor is not explicitly stated in the Bible, but it is only implied from the context. The hearer or reader usually needs to think of the **Idea** himself.

Using these terms, we can say that a **metaphor** is a figure of speech that uses a physical **Image** to apply an abstract **Idea** to the speaker's **Topic**.

Usually, a writer or speaker uses a metaphor in order to express something about a **Topic**, with at least one **Point of Comparison (Idea)** between the **Topic** and the **Image**. Often in metaphors, the **Topic** and the **Image** are explicitly stated, but the **Idea** is only implied. The writer/speaker often uses a metaphor in order to invite the readers/listeners to think about the similarity between the **Topic** and the **Image** and to figure out for themselves the **Idea** that is being communicated.

Speakers often use metaphors in order to strengthen their message, to make their language more vivid, to express their feelings better, to say something that is hard to say in any other way, or to help people remember their message.

Sometimes speakers use metaphors that are very common in their language. However, sometimes speakers use metaphors that are uncommon, and even some metaphors that are unique. When a metaphor has become very common in a language, often it becomes a "passive" metaphor, in contrast to uncommon metaphors, which we describe as being "active." Passive metaphors and active metaphors each present a different kind of translation problem, which we will discuss below.

Passive Metaphors

A passive metaphor is a metaphor that has been used so much in the language that its speakers no longer regard it as one concept standing for another. Linguists often call these "dead metaphors." Passive metaphors are extremely common. Examples in English include the terms "table *leg*", "family *tree*", "book *leaf*" (meaning a page in

This page answers the question: *What is a metaphor and how can I translate a Bible passage that has one?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro\]\]](#)

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-simile\]\]](#)

a book), or the word “crane” (meaning a large machine for lifting heavy loads). English speakers simply think of these words as having more than one meaning. Examples of passive metaphors in Biblical Hebrew include using the word “hand” to represent “power,” using the word “face” to represent “presence,” and speaking of emotions or moral qualities as if they were “clothing.”

Patterned Pairs of Concepts acting as Metaphors

Many ways of metaphorical speaking depend on pairs of concepts, where one underlying concept frequently stands for a different underlying concept. For example, in English, the direction UP (the Image) often represents the concepts of MORE or BETTER (the Idea). Because of this pair of underlying concepts, we can make sentences such as “The price of gasoline is going *up*,” “A *highly* intelligent man,” and also the opposite kind of idea: “The temperature is going *down*,” and “I am feeling very *low*.”

Patterned pairs of concepts are constantly used for metaphorical purposes in the world’s languages, because they serve as convenient ways to organize thought. In general, people like to speak of abstract qualities (such as power, presence, emotions, and moral qualities) as if they were body parts, or as if they were objects that could be seen or held, or as if they were events that could be watched as they happened.

When these metaphors are used in normal ways, it is rare that the speaker and audience regard them as figurative speech. Examples of metaphors in English that go unrecognized are:

- “Turn the heat *up*.” MORE is spoken of as UP.
- “Let us *go ahead* with our debate.” DOING WHAT WAS PLANNED is spoken of as WALKING or ADVANCING.
- “You *defend* your theory well.” ARGUMENT is spoken of as WAR.
- “A *flow* of words” WORDS are spoken of as LIQUIDS.

English speakers do not view these as metaphorical expressions or figures of speech, so it would be wrong to translate them into other languages in a way that would lead people to pay special attention to them as figurative speech. For a description of important patterns of this kind of metaphor in biblical languages, please see Biblical Imagery - Common Patterns and the pages it will direct you to.

When translating something that is a passive metaphor into another language, do not treat it as a metaphor. Instead, just use the best expression for that thing or concept in the target language.

Active Metaphors

These are metaphors that people recognize as one concept standing for another concept, or one thing for another thing. They make people think about how the one thing is like the other thing, because in most ways the two things are very different. People also easily recognize these metaphors as giving strength and unusual qualities to the message. For this reason, people pay attention to these metaphors. For example,

For you who fear my name, the sun of righteousness will rise with healing in its wings.
(Malachi 4:2 ULT)

Here God speaks about his salvation as if it were the sun rising in order to shine its rays on the people whom he loves. He also speaks of the sun’s rays as if they were wings. Also, he speaks of these wings as if they were bringing medicine that would heal his people. Here is another example:

Jesus said, “Go and tell that fox...,” (Luke 13:32 ULT)

Here, “that fox” refers to King Herod. The people listening to Jesus certainly understood that Jesus was intending for them to apply certain characteristics of a fox to Herod. They probably understood that Jesus intended to communicate that Herod was evil, either in a cunning way or as someone who was destructive, murderous, or who took things that did not belong to him, or all of these.

Active metaphors are the metaphors that need special care to translate correctly. To do so, you need to understand the parts of a metaphor and how they work together to produce meaning.

Jesus said to them, "I am the bread of life; he who comes to me will not be hungry, and he who believes in me will never be thirsty." (John 6:35 ULT)

In this metaphor, Jesus called himself the bread of life. The **Topic** is "I" (meaning Jesus himself) and the **Image** is "bread." Bread was the primary food that people ate in that place and time. The similarity between bread and Jesus is that people need both to live. Just as people need to eat food in order to have physical life, people need to trust in Jesus in order to have eternal life. The **Idea** of the metaphor is "life." In this case, Jesus stated the central Idea of the metaphor, but often the Idea is only implied.

Purposes of Metaphor

- One purpose of metaphor is to teach people about something that they do not know (the **Topic**) by showing that it is like something that they already do know (the **Image**).
- Another purpose is to emphasize that something (the **Topic**) has a particular quality (the **Idea**) or to show that it has that quality in an extreme way.
- Another purpose is to lead people to feel the same way about the **Topic** as they would feel about the **Image**.

Reasons this is a translation issue

- People may not recognize that something is a metaphor. In other words, they may mistake a metaphor for a literal statement, and thus misunderstand it.
- People may not be familiar with the thing that is used as an image, and so not be able to understand the metaphor.
- If the topic is not stated, people may not know what the topic is.
- People may not know the points of comparison that the speaker wants them to understand. If they fail to think of these points of comparison, they will not understand the metaphor.
- People may think that they understand the metaphor, but they do not. This can happen when they apply points of comparison from their own culture, rather than from the biblical culture.

Translation Principles

- Make the meaning of a metaphor as clear to the target audience as it was to the original audience.
- Do not make the meaning of a metaphor more clear to the target audience than you think it was to the original audience.

Examples from the Bible

Listen to this word, **you cows of Bashan**, (Amos 4:1 ULT)

In this metaphor Amos speaks to the upper-class women of Samaria ("you", the Topic) as if they were cows (the Image). Amos does not say what similarity(s) he intends between these women and cows. He wants the reader to think of them, and he fully expects that readers from his culture will easily do so. From the context, we can see that he means that the women are like cows in that they are fat and interested only in feeding themselves. If we were to apply similarities from a different culture, such as that cows are sacred and should be worshipped, we would get the wrong meaning from this verse.

NOTE: Amos does not actually mean that the women are cows. He speaks to them as human beings.

And yet, Yahweh, you are our father; **we are the clay**. **You are our potter**; and we all are the work of your hand. (Isaiah 64:8 ULT)

The example above has two related metaphors. The Topic(s) are "we" and "you," and the Image(s) are "clay" and "potter." The similarity between a potter and God is the fact that both make what they wish out of their material. The potter makes what he wishes out of the clay, and God makes what he wishes out of his people. The Idea being expressed by the comparison between the potter's clay and "us" is that **neither the clay nor God's people have a right to complain about what they are becoming**.

Jesus said to them, "Take heed and beware of **the yeast of the Pharisees and Sadducees**." The disciples reasoned among themselves and said, "It is because we took no bread." (Matthew 16:6-7 ULT)

Jesus used a metaphor here, but his disciples did not realize it. When he said "yeast," they thought he was talking about bread, but "yeast" was the Image in his metaphor, and the Topic was the teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees. Since the disciples (the original audience) did not understand what Jesus meant, it would not be good to state clearly here what Jesus meant.

Translation Strategies

If people would understand the metaphor in the same way that the original readers would have understood it, go ahead and use it. Be sure to test the translation to make sure that people do understand it in the right way.

If people do not or would not understand it, here are some other strategies.

1. If the metaphor is a common expression in the source language or expresses a patterned pair of concepts in a biblical language (that is, it is a passive metaphor), then express the **Idea** in the simplest way preferred by your language.
2. If the metaphor seems to be an active metaphor, you can translate it literally **if you think that the target language also uses this metaphor in the same way to mean the same thing as in the Bible**. If you do this, be sure to test it to make sure that the language community understands it correctly.
3. If the target audience does not realize that it is a metaphor, then change the metaphor to a simile. Some languages do this by adding words such as "like" or "as." See Simile.
4. If the target audience would not know the **Image**, see [Translate Unknowns](#) for ideas on how to translate that image.
5. If the target audience would not use that **Image** for that meaning, use an image from your own culture instead. Be sure that it is an image that could have been possible in Bible times.
6. If the target audience would not know what the **Topic** is, then state the topic clearly. (However, do not do this if the original audience did not know what the Topic was.)
7. If the target audience would not know the intended similarity (the **Idea**) between the topic and the image, then state it clearly.
8. If none of these strategies is satisfactory, then simply state the **Idea** plainly without using a metaphor.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If the metaphor is a common expression in the source language or expresses a patterned pair of concepts in a biblical language (that is, a passive metaphor), then express the Idea in the simplest way preferred by your language.

Then one of the leaders of the synagogue, named Jairus, came, and when he saw him, fell at his feet

. (Mark 5:22 ULT)

Then one of the leaders of the synagogue, named Jairus, came, and when he saw him, **immediately bowed down in front of him**.

(2) If the metaphor seems to be an active metaphor, you can translate it literally **if you think that the target language also uses this metaphor in the same way to mean the same thing as in the Bible**. If you do this, be sure to test it to make sure that the language community understands it correctly.

It was because of your hard hearts

that he wrote you this law, (Mark 10:5 ULT)

It was because of your **hard hearts** that he wrote you this law,

We made no change to this one, but it must be tested to make sure that the target audience correctly understands this metaphor.

(3) If the target audience does not realize that it is a metaphor, then change the metaphor to a simile. Some languages do this by adding words such as “like” or “as.”

■ **And yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are the clay**

. You are our potter; and we all are the work of your hand. (Isaiah 64:8 ULT)

■ And yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are **like** clay. You are **like** a potter; and we all are the work of your hand.

(4) If the target audience would not know the **Image**, see [Translate Unknowns](#) for ideas on how to translate that image.

■ **Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me? It is hard for you** to kick a goad

. (Acts 26:14 ULT)

■ Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me? It is hard for you to **kick against a pointed stick**.

(5) If the target audience would not use that **Image** for that meaning, use an image from your own culture instead. Be sure that it is an image that could have been possible in Bible times.

■ **And yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are the clay**

. You are our potter; and we all are the work of your hand. (Isaiah 64:8 ULT)

■ “And yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are the **wood**. You are our **carver**; and we all are the work of your hand.”

■ “And yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are the **string**. You are the **weaver**; and we all are the work of your hand.”

(6) If the target audience would not know what the **Topic** is, then state the topic clearly. (However, do not do this if the original audience did not know what the topic was.)

■ **Yahweh lives; may** my rock

be praised. May the God of my salvation be exalted. (Psalm 18:46 ULT)

■ Yahweh lives; **He is my rock**. May he be praised. May the God of my salvation be exalted.

(7) If the target audience would not know the intended similarity between the Topic and the Image, then state it clearly.

■ **Yahweh lives; may** my rock

be praised. May the God of my salvation be exalted. (Psalm 18:46 ULT)

■ Yahweh lives; may he be praised because he is the rock **under which I can hide from my enemies**. May the God of my salvation be exalted.

Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me? It is hard for you to kick a goad

. (Acts 26:14 ULT)

■ Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me? You **fight against me and hurt yourself like an ox that kicks against its owner's pointed stick**.

(8) If none of these strategies are satisfactory, then simply state the idea plainly without using a metaphor.

I will make you become fishers of men

. (Mark 1:17 ULT)

I will make you become **people who gather men**.
Now you gather fish. I will make you **gather people**.

To learn more about specific metaphors, see Biblical Imagery - Common Patterns.

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1 General Notes](#); [1:4](#); [1:17](#); [1:23](#); [Notes](#); [3:1](#); [3:2](#); [3:3](#); [3:6](#); [3:8](#); [3:9](#); [3:10](#); [3:12](#); [3:13](#); [Notes](#); [4:5](#); [4:9](#); [4:14](#); [4:15](#); [Notes](#); [5:5](#); [5:6](#); [5:7](#); [Notes](#); [6:9](#); [6:15](#); [6:18](#); [6:19](#); [7:15](#); [7:37](#); [7:39](#); [8:1](#); [8:4](#); [Notes](#); [9:19](#); [9:24](#); [9:25](#); [9:26](#); [9:27](#); [10:14](#); [10:16](#); [10:23](#); [11:28](#); [11:31](#); [Notes](#); [12:2](#); [12:13](#); [Notes](#); [13:1](#); [14:3](#); [14:4](#); [14:12](#); [14:14](#); [14:17](#); [14:20](#); [15:1](#); [15:10](#); [15:20](#); [15:23](#); [15:32](#); [15:36](#); [15:37](#); [15:42](#); [15:43](#); [15:44](#); [15:50](#); [15:53](#); [15:54](#); [15:58](#); [16:9](#); [16:13](#))

Metonymy

Description

Metonymy is a figure of speech in which an item (either physical or abstract) is called not by its own name, but by the name of something closely associated with it. A **metonym** is a word or phrase used as a substitute for something that it is associated with.

This page answers the question: *What is a metonymy?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

and **the blood** of Jesus his Son cleanses us from all sin. (1 John 1:7 ULT)

The blood represents Christ's death.

He took **the cup** in the same way after supper, saying, "**This cup** is the new covenant in my blood, which is poured out for you. (Luke 22:20 ULT)

The cup represents the wine that is in the cup.

Metonymy can be used

- as a shorter way of referring to something
- to make an abstract idea more meaningful by referring to it with the name of a physical object associated with it

Reason this is a translation issue

The Bible uses metonymy very often. Speakers of some languages are not used to metonymy and they may not recognize it when they read it in the Bible. If they do not recognize the metonymy, they will not understand the passage or, worse yet, they will get a wrong understanding of the passage. Whenever a metonym is used, people need to be able to understand what it represents.

Examples from the Bible

The Lord God will give him **the throne** of his father, David. (Luke 1:32 ULT)

A throne represents the authority of a king. "Throne" is a metonym for "kingly authority," "kingship," or "reign." This means that God would make him become a king who would follow King David.

Immediately his **mouth** was opened (Luke 1:64 ULT)

The mouth here represents the power to speak. This means that he was able to talk again.

...who warned you to flee from **the wrath** that is coming? (Luke 3:7 ULT)

The word "wrath" or "anger" is a metonym for "punishment." God was extremely angry with the people, and as a result, he would punish them.

Translation Strategies

If people would easily understand the metonym, consider using it. Otherwise, here are some options.

1. Use the metonym along with the name of the thing it represents.
2. Use only the name of the thing the metonym represents.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use the metonym along with the name of the thing it represents.

He took the cup in the same way after supper, saying, "***This cup*** is the new covenant in my blood, which is poured out for you. (Luke 22:20 ULT)

"He took the cup in the same way after supper, saying, "***The wine in this cup*** is the new covenant in my blood, which is poured out for you."

(2) Use the name of the thing the metonym represents.

The Lord God will give him ***the throne*** of his father, David. (Luke 1:32 ULT)

"The Lord God will give him ***the kingly authority*** of his father, David."

or:

"The Lord God will ***make him king*** like his ancestor, King David."

who warned you to flee from ***the wrath*** to come? (Luke 3:7 ULT)

"who warned you to flee from God's coming ***punishment?***"

To learn about some common metonymies, see Biblical Imagery - Common Metonymies.

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:2](#); [1:10](#); [1:13](#); [1:15](#); [1:30](#); [2:9](#); [4:5](#); [5:4](#); [6:11](#); [7:1](#); [7:37](#); [8:13](#); [9:2](#); [9:14](#); [10:4](#); [10:21](#); [Notes](#); [11:34](#); [12:10](#); [12:13](#); [14:25](#); [14:36](#); [15:50](#))

Numbers

Description

There are many numbers in the Bible. They can be written as words ("five") or as numerals ("5"). Some numbers are very large, such as "two hundred" (200), "twenty-two thousand" (22,000), or "one hundred million" (100,000,000). Some languages do not have words for all of these numbers. Translators need to decide how to translate numbers and whether to write them as words or numerals.

This page answers the question: *How do I translate numbers?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[Translate Unknowns](#)

Some numbers are exact and others are rounded.

Abram was **eighty-six** years old when Hagar bore Ishmael to Abram. (Genesis 16:16 ULT)

Eighty-six (86) is an exact number.

That day about **three thousand** men out of the people died. (Exodus 32:28 ULT)

Here the number three thousand is a round number. It may have been a little more than that or a little less than that. The word "about" shows that it is not an exact number.

Reason this is a translation issue

Some languages do not have words for some of these numbers.

Translation Principles

- Exact numbers should be translated as closely and specifically as they can be.
- Rounded numbers can be translated more generally.

Examples from the Bible

When Jared had lived **162** years, he became the father of Enoch. After he became the father of Enoch, Jared lived **eight hundred** years. He became the father of more sons and daughters. Jared lived **962** years, and then he died. (Genesis 5:18-20 ULT)

The numbers 162, eight hundred, and 962 are exact numbers and should be translated with something as close to those numbers as possible.

Our sister, may you be the mother of **thousands of ten thousands** (Genesis 24:60 ULT)

This is a rounded number. It does not say exactly how many descendants she should have, but it was a huge number of them.

Translation Strategies

1. Write numbers using numerals.
2. Write numbers using your language's words or the gateway language words for those numbers.
3. Write numbers using words, and put the numerals in parentheses after them.
4. Combine words for large numbers.
5. Use a very general expression for very large rounded numbers and write the numeral in parentheses afterward.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

We will use the following verse in our examples:

Now, see, at great effort I have prepared for Yahweh's house **100,000** talents of gold, **one million** talents of silver, and bronze and iron in large quantities. (1 Chronicles 22:14 ULT)

(1) Write numbers using numerals.

I have prepared for Yahweh's house **100,000** talents of gold, **1,000,000** talents of silver, and bronze and iron in large quantities.

(2) Write numbers using your language's words or the gateway language words for those numbers.

I have prepared for Yahweh's house **one hundred thousand** talents of gold, **one million** talents of silver, and bronze and iron in large quantities.

(3) Write numbers using words, and put the numerals in parenthesis after them.

I have prepared for Yahweh's house one **hundred thousand (100,000)** talents of gold, **one million (1,000,000)** talents of silver, and bronze and iron in large quantities.

(4) Combine words for large numbers.

I have prepared for Yahweh's house **one hundred thousand** talents of gold, **a thousand thousand** talents of silver, and bronze and iron in large quantities.

(5) Use a very general expression for very large rounded numbers and write the numeral in parentheses afterward.

I have prepared for Yahweh's house **a great amount of gold (100,000 talents), ten times that amount of silver (1,000,000 talents)**, and bronze and iron in large quantities.

Consistency

Be consistent in your translations. Decide how the numbers will be translated, using numbers or numerals. There are different ways of being consistent.

- Use words to represent numbers all of the time. (You might have very long words.)
- Use numerals to represent numbers all of the time.
- Use words to represent the numbers that your language has words for and use numerals for the numbers that your language does not have words for.
- Use words for low numbers and numerals for high numbers.
- Use words for numbers that require few words and numerals for numbers that require more than a few words.
- Use words to represent numbers, and write the numerals in parentheses after them.

Consistency in the ULT and UST

The *unfoldingWord® Literal Text* (ULT) and the *unfoldingWord® Simplified Text* (UST) use words for numbers that have only one or two words (nine, sixteen, three hundred). They use numerals for numbers that have more than two words (the numerals "130" instead of "one hundred thirty").

When Adam had lived **130** years, he became the father of a son in his own likeness, after his image, and he called his name Seth. After Adam became the father of Seth, he lived **eight hundred** years. He became the father of more sons and daughters. Adam lived **930** years, and then he died. (Genesis 5:3-5 ULT)

Next we recommend you learn about:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-ordinal\]\]](#)

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-fraction\]\]](#)

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 14:19](#); [15:6](#))

Parallelism

Description

In **parallelism** two phrases or clauses that are similar in structure or idea are used together. There are different kinds of parallelism. Some of them are the following:

1. The second clause or phrase means the same as the first.
This is also called synonymous parallelism.
2. The second clarifies or strengthens the meaning of the first.
3. The second completes what is said in the first.
4. The second says something that contrasts with the first, but adds to the same idea.

Parallelism is most commonly found in Old Testament poetry, such as in the books of Psalms and Proverbs. It also occurs in Greek in the New Testament, both in the four gospels and in the apostles' letters.

Synonymous parallelism (the kind in which the two phrases mean the same thing) in the poetry of the original languages has several effects:

- It shows that something is very important by saying it more than once and in more than one way.
- It helps the hearer to think more deeply about the idea by saying it in different ways.
- It makes the language more beautiful and above the ordinary way of speaking.

Reason this is a translation issue

Some languages would not use synonymous parallelism. They would either think it odd that someone said the same thing twice, or they would think that the two phrases must have some difference in meaning. For them it is confusing, rather than beautiful.

Note: We use the term "synonymous parallelism" for long phrases or clauses that have the same meaning. We use the term Doublet for words or very short phrases that mean basically the same thing and are used together.

Examples from the Bible

(1) The second clause or phrase means the same as the first.

Your word is a lamp to my feet
and a light for my path. (Psalm 119:105 ULT)

Both parts of the sentence are metaphors saying that God's word teaches people how to live.

You make him to rule over the works of your hands;
you have put all things under his feet (Psalm 8:6 ULT)

Both lines say that God made man the ruler of everything.

(2) The second clarifies or strengthens the meaning of the first.

The eyes of Yahweh are everywhere,
keeping watch over the evil and the good. (Proverbs 15:3 ULT)

The second line tells more specifically what Yahweh watches.

(3) The second completes what is said in the first.

This page answers the question: *What is parallelism?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

I lift up my voice to Yahweh,
and he answers me from his holy hill. (Psalm 3:4 ULT)

The second line tells what Yahweh does in response to what the person does in the first clause.

(4) The second says something that contrasts with the first, but adds to the same idea.

For Yahweh approves of the way of the righteous,
but the way of the wicked will perish. (Psalm 1:6 ULT)

This contrasts what happens to righteous people with what happens to wicked people.

A gentle answer turns away wrath,
but a harsh word stirs up anger. (Proverbs 15:1 ULT)

This contrasts what happens when someone gives a gentle answer with what happens when someone says something harsh.

Translation Strategies

For most kinds of parallelism, it is good to translate both of the clauses or phrases. For synonymous parallelism, it is good to translate both clauses if people in your language understand that the purpose of saying something twice is to strengthen a single idea. But if your language does not use parallelism in this way, then consider using one of the following translation strategies.

1. Combine the ideas of both clauses into one.
2. If it appears that the clauses are used together to show that what they say is really true, you could include words that emphasize the truth such as “truly” or “certainly.”
3. If it appears that the clauses are used together to intensify an idea in them, you could use words like “very,” “completely” or “all.”

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Combine the ideas of both clauses into one.

Until now you have deceived me and told me lies. (Judges 16:13, ULT) - Delilah expressed this idea twice to emphasize that she was very upset.

“Until now you have deceived me with your lies.”

Yahweh sees everything a person does and watches all the paths he takes. (Proverbs 5:21 ULT) - The phrase “all the paths he takes” is a metaphor for “all he does.”

“Yahweh pays attention to everything a person does.”

For Yahweh has a lawsuit with his people, and he will fight in court against Israel. (Micah 6:2 ULT) - This parallelism describes one serious disagreement that Yahweh had with one group of people. If this is unclear, the phrases can be combined:

“For Yahweh has a lawsuit with his people, Israel.”

- (2) If it appears that the clauses are used together to show that what they say is really true, you could include words that emphasize the truth such as “truly” or “certainly.”

Yahweh sees everything a person does and watches all the paths he takes. (Proverbs 5:21 ULT)

“Yahweh truly sees everything a person does.”

(3) If it appears that the clauses are used together to intensify an idea in them, you could use words like “very,” “completely” or “all.”

you have deceived me and told me lies. (Judges 16:13 ULT)

“All you have done is lie to me.”

Yahweh sees everything a person does and watches all the paths he takes. (Proverbs 5:21 ULT)

“Yahweh sees absolutely everything that a person does.”

Next we recommend you learn about:

[Personification](#)

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:27](#); [4:9](#); [14:21](#); [14:22](#); [14:24](#); [15:50](#); [16:13](#))

Personification

Description

Personification is a figure of speech in which someone speaks of something as if it could do things that animals or people can do. People often do this because it makes it easier to talk about things that we cannot see:

Such as wisdom:

Does not Wisdom call out? (Proverbs 8:1 ULT)

Or sin:

sin crouches at the door (Genesis 4:7 ULT)

People also do this because it is sometimes easier to talk about people's relationships with non-human things, such as wealth, as if they were relationships between people.

You cannot serve God and wealth. (Matthew 6:24 ULT)

In each case, the purpose of the personification is to highlight a certain characteristic of the non-human thing. As in metaphor, the reader needs to think of the way that the thing is like a certain kind of person.

Reasons this is a translation issue

- Some languages do not use personification.
- Some languages use personification only in certain situations.

Examples from the Bible

You cannot serve God and wealth. (Matthew 6:24 ULT)

Jesus speaks of wealth as if it were a master whom people might serve. Loving money and basing one's decisions on it is like serving it as a slave would serve his master.

Does not Wisdom call out? Does not Understanding raise her voice? (Proverbs 8:1 ULT)

The author speaks of wisdom and understanding as if they are a woman who calls out to teach people. This means that they are not something hidden, but something obvious that people should pay attention to.

Translation Strategies

If the personification would be understood clearly, consider using it. If it would not be understood, here are some other ways for translating it.

1. Add words or phrases to make the human (or animal) characteristic clear.
2. In addition to Strategy (1), use words such as "like" or "as" to show that the sentence is not to be understood literally.
3. Find a way to translate it without the personification.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Add words or phrases to make the human (or animal) characteristic clear.

...sin crouches

This page answers the question: *What is personification?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

at the door (Genesis 4:7 ULT) - God speaks of sin as if it were a wild animal that is waiting for the chance to attack. This shows how dangerous sin is. An additional phrase can be added to make this danger clear.

...**sin** is at your door, **waiting to attack you**

(2) In addition to Strategy (1), use words such as “like” or “as” to show that the sentence is not to be understood literally.

...**sin crouches at the door** (Genesis 4:7 ULT) - This can be translated with the word “as.”

...sin is crouching at the door, **just as a wild animal does waiting to attack a person**.

(3) Find a way to translate it without the personification.

...**even the** winds and the sea obey him

(Matthew 8:27 ULT) - The men speak of the “wind and the sea” as if they are able to hear and obey Jesus, just as people can. This could also be translated without the idea of obedience by speaking of Jesus controlling them.

He even **controls the winds and the sea**.

NOTE: We have broadened our definition of “personification” to include “zoomorphism” (speaking of other things as if they had animal characteristics) and “anthropomorphism” (speaking of non-human things as if they had human characteristics) because the translation strategies for them are the same.

Next we recommend you learn about:

[Apostrophe](#)

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/bita-part1]]

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 8:8](#); [11:14](#); [13:4](#); [13:5](#); [13:6](#); [13:7](#); [15:26](#); [15:54](#))

Rhetorical Question

A rhetorical question is a question that a speaker asks when he is more interested in expressing his attitude about something than in getting information about it. Speakers use rhetorical questions to express deep emotion or to encourage hearers to think deeply about something. The Bible contains many rhetorical questions, often to express surprise, to rebuke or scold the hearer, or to teach. Speakers of some languages use rhetorical questions for other purposes as well.

This page answers the question: *What are rhetorical questions and how can I translate them?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro\]\]](#)

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentencetypes\]\]](#)

Description

A rhetorical question is a question that strongly expresses the speaker's attitude toward something. Often the speaker is not looking for information at all. Or, if he is asking for information, it is not usually the information that the question appears to ask for. The speaker is more interested in expressing his attitude than in getting information.

Those who stood by said, ***"Is this how you insult God's high priest?"*** (Acts 23:4 ULT)

The people who asked Paul this question were not asking about his way of insulting God's high priest. Rather they used this question to accuse Paul of insulting the high priest.

The Bible contains many rhetorical questions. These rhetorical questions might be used for the purpose of expressing attitudes or feelings, rebuking people, teaching something by reminding people of something they know and encouraging them to apply it to something new, or introducing something they want to talk about.

Reasons this is a translation issue

- Some languages do not use rhetorical questions; for them a question is always a request for information.
- Some languages use rhetorical questions, but for purposes that are different or more limited than in the Bible.
- Because of these differences between languages, some readers might misunderstand the purpose of a rhetorical question in the Bible.

Examples from the Bible

Do you not still rule the kingdom of Israel? (1 Kings 21:7 ULT)

Jezebel used the question above to remind King Ahab of something he already knew: he still ruled the kingdom of Israel. The rhetorical question made her point more strongly than if she had merely stated it, because it forced Ahab to admit the point himself. She did this in order to rebuke him for being unwilling to take over a poor man's property. She was implying that since he was the king of Israel, he had the power to take the man's property.

Will a virgin forget her jewelry, a bride her veils? Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number! (Jeremiah 2:32 ULT)

God used the question above to remind his people of something they already knew: a young woman would never forget her jewelry or a bride forget her veils. He then rebuked his people for forgetting him, who is so much greater than those things.

Why did I not die when I came out from the womb? (Job 3:11 ULT)

Job used the question above to show deep emotion. This rhetorical question expresses how sad he was that he did not die as soon as he was born. He wished that he had not lived.

And why has it happened to me that the mother of my Lord should come to me? (Luke 1:43 ULT)

Elizabeth used the question above to show how surprised and happy she was that the mother of her Lord came to her.

Or what man among you is there who, if his son asks him for a loaf of bread, will give him a stone? (Matthew 7:9 ULT)

Jesus used the question above to remind the people of something they already knew: a good father would never give his son something bad to eat. By introducing this point, Jesus could go on to teach them about God with his next rhetorical question:

Therefore, if you who are evil know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your Father from heaven give good things to those who ask him? (Matthew 7:11 ULT)

Jesus used this question to teach the people in an emphatic way that God gives good things to those who ask him.

What is the kingdom of God like, and what can I compare it to? It is like a mustard seed that a man took and threw into his garden...(Luke 13:18-19 ULT)

Jesus used the question above to introduce what he was going to talk about. He was about to compare the kingdom of God to something. In this case, he compared the kingdom of God to a mustard seed.

Translation Strategies

In order to translate a rhetorical question accurately, first be sure that the question you are translating truly is a rhetorical question and is not an information question. Ask yourself, "Does the person asking the question already know the answer to the question?" If so, it is a rhetorical question. Or, if no one answers the question, did the person who asked it expect to receive an answer? If not, it is a rhetorical question.

When you are sure that the question is rhetorical, then be sure that you understand the purpose for the rhetorical question. Is it to encourage or rebuke or shame the hearer? Is it to bring up a new topic? Is it to do something else?

When you know the purpose of the rhetorical question, then think of the most natural way to express that purpose in the target language. It might be as a question, or a statement, or an exclamation.

If using the rhetorical question would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider doing so. If not, here are other options:

1. Add the answer after the question.
2. Change the rhetorical question to a statement or exclamation.
3. Change the rhetorical question to a statement, and then follow it with a short question.
4. Change the form of the question so that it communicates in your language what the original speaker communicated in his.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Add the answer after the question.

Will a virgin forget her jewelry, a bride her veils?

Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number! (Jeremiah 2:32 ULT)

Will a virgin forget her jewelry, a bride her veils? ***Of course not!*** Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number!

Or what man among you is there who, if his son asks him for a loaf of bread, will give him a stone? (Matthew 7:9 ULT)

Or what man among you is there who, if his son asks him for a loaf of bread, will give him a stone? **None of you would do that!**

(2) Change the rhetorical question to a statement or exclamation.

What is the kingdom of God like, and what can I compare it to?

It is like a mustard seed... (Luke 13:18-19 ULT)

This is what the kingdom of God is like. It is like a mustard seed..."

Is this how you insult God's high priest?

(Acts 23:4 ULT)

You should not insult God's high priest!

Why did I not die when I came out from the womb?

(Job 3:11 ULT)

I wish I had died when I came out from the womb!

And why has it happened to me that the mother of my Lord should come to me?

(Luke 1:43 ULT)

How wonderful it is that the mother of my Lord has come to me!

(3) Change the rhetorical question to a statement, and then follow it with a short question.

Do you not still rule

the kingdom of Israel? (1 Kings 21:7 ULT)

You still rule the kingdom of Israel, **do you not?**

(4) Change the form of the question so that it communicates in your language what the original speaker communicated in his.

Or what man among you is there who

, if his son asks him for a loaf of bread, will give him a stone? (Matthew 7:9 ULT)

If your son asks you for a loaf of bread, **would you give him a stone?**

Will a virgin forget her jewelry, a bride her veils

? Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number! (Jeremiah 2:32 ULT)

What virgin would forget her jewelry, and what bride would forget her veils? Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1 General Notes](#); [1:13](#); [1:20](#); [2:11](#); [2:16](#); [3:3](#); [3:4](#); [3:5](#); [3:16](#); [Notes](#); [4:7](#); [4:21](#); [Notes](#); [5:2](#); [5:12](#); [Notes](#); [6:1](#); [6:2](#); [6:3](#); [6:4](#); [6:5](#); [6:7](#); [6:9](#); [6:15](#); [6:16](#); [6:19](#); [7:16](#); [7:18](#); [7:21](#); [7:27](#); [Notes](#); [9:1](#); [9:4](#); [9:5](#); [9:6](#); [9:7](#); [9:8](#); [9:9](#); [9:10](#); [9:11](#); [9:12](#); [9:13](#); [9:18](#); [9:24](#); [Notes](#); [10:16](#); [10:18](#); [10:19](#); [10:22](#); [10:29](#); [10:30](#); [Notes](#); [11:13](#); [11:14](#); [11:22](#); [12:17](#); [12:19](#); [12:29](#); [12:30](#); [14:6](#); [14:7](#); [14:8](#); [14:15](#); [14:16](#); [14:23](#); [14:26](#); [14:36](#); [15:12](#); [15:29](#); [15:30](#); [15:32](#); [15:35](#); [15:55](#))

Synecdoche

Description

Synecdoche is a figure of speech in which a speaker uses a part of something to refer to the whole thing, or uses the whole to refer to a part.

My soul exalts the Lord. (Luke 1:46 ULT)

Mary was very happy about what the Lord was doing, so she said “my soul,” which means the inner, emotional part of herself, to refer to her whole self.

the Pharisees said to him, “Look, why are they doing something that is not lawful...” (Mark 2:24 ULT)

The Pharisees who were standing there did not all say the same words at the same time. Instead, it is more likely that one man representing the group said those words.

Reasons this is a translation issue

- Some readers may not recognize the synecdoche and thus misunderstand the words as a literal statement.
- Some readers may realize that they are not to understand the words literally, but they may not know what the meaning is.

Example from the Bible

I looked on all the deeds that **my hands** had accomplished (Ecclesiastes 2:11 ULT)

“My hands” is a synecdoche for the whole person, because clearly the arms and the rest of the body and the mind were also involved in the person’s accomplishments. The hands are chosen to represent the person because they are the parts of the body most directly involved in the work.

Translation Strategies

If the synecdoche would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here is another option:

1. State specifically what the synecdoche refers to.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) State specifically what the synecdoche refers to.

“My soul

exalts the Lord.” (Luke 1:46 ULT)

“I exalt the Lord.”

...the Pharisees

said to him (Mark 2:24 ULT)

...a representative of the Pharisees said to him...

...I looked on all the deeds that my hands

This page answers the question: *What is a synecdoche, and how can I translate such a thing into my language?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

had accomplished... (Ecclesiastes 2:11 ULT)

I looked on all the deeds that *I* had accomplished

Next we recommend you learn about:

[Metonymy](#)

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/bita-part2]]

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 13:12](#); [14:5](#); [14:16](#))

Textual Variants

Description

Thousands of years ago, people wrote the books of the Bible. Other people then copied them by hand and translated them. They did this work very carefully, and over the years many people made thousands of copies. However, people who looked at them later saw that there were small differences between them. Some copiers accidentally left out some words, or some mistook a word for another that looked like it. Occasionally they added words or even whole sentences, either by accident, or because they wanted to explain something. Modern Bibles are translations of the old copies. Some modern Bibles have some of these sentences that were added. In the ULT, these added sentences are usually written in footnotes.

This page answers the question: *Why does the ULT have missing or added verses, and should I translate them?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-source-text\]\]](#)

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-manuscripts\]\]](#)

Bible scholars have read many old copies and compared them with each other. For each place in the Bible where there was a difference, they have figured out which wordings are most likely correct. The translators of the ULT based the ULT on wordings that scholars say are most likely correct. Because people who use the ULT may have access to Bibles that are based on other copies, the ULT translators have sometimes included information about some of the differences between them, either in the ULT footnotes in the unfoldingWord® Translation Notes.

Translators are encouraged to translate the text in the ULT and to write about added sentences in footnotes, as is done in the ULT. However, if the local church really wants those sentences to be included in the main text, translators may put them in the text and include a footnote about them.

Examples from the Bible

Matthew 18:10-11 ULT has a footnote about verse 11.

¹⁰ See that you do not despise any of these little ones. For I say to you that in heaven their angels always look on the face of my Father who is in heaven. ¹¹ ^[1]

^[1] Many authorities, some ancient, insert v. 11. *For the Son of Man came to save that which was lost.*

John 7:53-8:11 is not in the best earliest manuscripts. It has been included in the ULT, but it is marked off with square brackets ([]) at the beginning and end, and there is a footnote after verse 11.

⁵³ [Then every man went to his own house.... ¹¹ She said, "No one, Lord." Jesus said, "Neither do I condemn you. Go your way; from now on sin no more."] ^[2]

^[2] The best earliest manuscripts do not have John 7:53-8:11

Translation Strategies

When there is a textual variant, you may choose to follow the ULT or another version that you have access to.

1. Translate the verses that the ULT does and include the footnote that the ULT provides.
2. Translate the verses as another version does, and change the footnote so that it fits this situation.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

The translation strategies are applied to Mark 7:14-16 ULT, which has a footnote about verse 16.

¹⁴ He called the crowd again and said to them, "Listen to me, all of you, and understand.
¹⁵ There is nothing from outside of a person that can defile him when it enters into him.
 It is what comes out of the person that defiles him." ¹⁶^[1]

^[1] The best ancient copies omit v. 16. *If any man has ears to hear, let him hear.*

(1) Translate the verses that the ULT does and include the footnote that the ULT provides.

¹⁴ He called the crowd again and said to them, "Listen to me, all of you, and understand. ¹⁵
 There is nothing from outside of a person that can defile him when it enters into him. It is what
 comes out of the person that defiles him." ¹⁶^[1]

^[1] The best ancient copies omit verse 16. *If any man has ears to hear, let
 him hear.*

(2) Translate the verses as another version does, and change the footnote so that it fits this situation.

¹⁴ He called the crowd again and said to them, "Listen to me, all of you, and understand. ¹⁵
 There is nothing from outside of a person that can defile him when it enters into him. It is what
 comes out of the person that defiles him. ¹⁶ If any man has ears to hear, let him hear." ^[1]

^[1] Some ancient copies do not have verse 16.

Next we recommend you learn about:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-chapverse\]\]](#)
[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-manuscripts\]\]](#)
[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-terms\]\]](#)
[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-original\]\]](#)

(Go back to: [Introduction to 1 Corinthians](#))

Translate Unknowns

While working to translate the Bible, you (the translator) might find yourself asking: "How do I translate words like lion, fig tree, mountain, priest, or temple when people in my culture have never seen these things and we do not have a word for them?"

Description

Unknowns are things that occur in the source text that are not known to the people of your culture. The unfoldingWord® Translation Words pages and the unfoldingWord® Translation Notes will help you understand what they are. After you understand them, you will need to find ways to refer to those things so that people who read your translation will understand what they are.

This page answers the question: *How can I translate ideas that my readers are not familiar with?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentences\]\]](#)

We have here only five loaves of **bread** and two fish (Matthew 14:17 ULT)

Bread is a particular food made by mixing finely crushed grains with oil, and then cooking the mixture so that it is dry. (Grains are the seeds of a kind of grass.) In some cultures people do not have bread and do not know what it is.

Reason this is a translation issue

- Readers may not know some of the things that are in the Bible because those things are not part of their own culture.
- Readers may have difficulty understanding a text if they do not know some of the things that are mentioned in it.

Translation Principles

- Use words that are already part of your language if possible.
- Keep expressions short if possible.
- Represent God's commands and historical facts accurately.

Examples from the Bible

I will turn Jerusalem into piles of ruins, a hideout for **jackals** (Jeremiah 9:11 ULT)

Jackals are wild animals like dogs that live in only a few parts of the world. So they are not known in many places.

Beware of false prophets, those who come to you in sheep's clothing, but are truly ravenous **wolves**. (Matthew 7:15 ULT)

If wolves do not live where the translation will be read, the readers may not understand that they are fierce, wild animals like dogs that attack and eat sheep.

Then they tried to give Jesus wine that was mixed with **myrrh**. But he refused to drink it. (Mark 15:23 ULT)

People may not know what myrrh is and that it was used as a medicine.

to him who made **great lights** (Psalm 136:7 ULT)

Some languages have terms for things that give light, like the sun and fire, but they have no general term for lights.

your sins...will be white like **snow** (Isaiah 1:18 ULT)

People in many parts of the world have not seen snow, but they may have seen it in pictures.

Translation Strategies

Here are ways you might translate a term that is not known in your language:

1. Use a phrase that describes what the unknown item is, or what is important about the unknown item for the verse being translated.
2. Substitute something similar from your language if doing so does not falsely represent a historical fact.
3. Copy the word from another language, and add a general word or descriptive phrase to help people understand it.
4. Use a word that is more general in meaning.
5. Use a word or phrase that is more specific in meaning.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use a phrase that describes what the unknown item is, or what is important about the unknown item for the verse being translated.

Beware of false prophets, those who come to you in sheep's clothing, but are truly ravenous wolves

. (Matthew 7:15 ULT)

Beware of false prophets, those who come to you in sheep's clothing, but **are truly hungry and dangerous animals**.

"Ravenous wolves" is part of a metaphor here, so the reader needs to know that they are very dangerous to sheep in order to understand this metaphor. (If sheep are also unknown, then you will need to also use one of the translation strategies to translate sheep, or change the metaphor to something else, using a translation strategy for metaphors. See [Translating Metaphors](#).)

We have here only five loaves of bread

and two fish (Matthew 14:17 ULT)

We have here only five **loaves of baked grain seeds** and two fish

(2) Substitute something similar from your language if doing so does not falsely represent a historical fact.

your sins...will be white like snow

(Isaiah 1:18 ULT) This verse is not about snow. It uses snow in a figure of speech to help people understand how white something will be.

your sins...will be white like **milk** your sins...will be white like **the moon**

(3) Copy the word from another language, and add a general word or descriptive phrase to help people understand it.

Then they tried to give Jesus wine that was mixed with myrrh

. But he refused to drink it. (Mark 15:23 ULT) - People may understand better what myrrh is if it is used with the general word "medicine."

Then they tried to give Jesus wine that was mixed with **a medicine called myrrh**. But he refused to drink it.

We have here only five loaves of bread

and two fish (Matthew 14:17 ULT) - People may understand better what bread is if it is used with a phrase that tells what it is made of (seeds) and how it is prepared (crushed and baked).

■ We have here only five loaves of ***baked crushed seed bread*** and two fish

(4) Use a word that is more general in meaning.

■ **I will turn Jerusalem into piles of ruins, a hideout for** jackals

(Jeremiah 9:11 ULT)

■ I will turn Jerusalem into piles of ruins, a hideout for ***wild dogs***

We have here only five loaves of bread

and two fish (Matthew 14:17 ULT)

■ We have here only five ***loaves of baked food*** and two fish

(5) Use a word or phrase that is more specific in meaning.

■ **to him who made** great lights

(Psalm 136:7 ULT)

■ to him who made ***the sun and the moon***

Next we recommend you learn about:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-transliterate]]

[How to Translate Names](#)

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 13:1](#))

Translating Son and Father

Door43 supports Bible translations that represent these concepts when they refer to God.

Biblical Witness

“Father” and “Son” are names that God calls himself in the Bible.

The Bible shows that God called Jesus his Son:

After he was baptized, Jesus came up immediately from the water, and...a voice came out of the heavens saying, **“This is my beloved Son.** I am very pleased with him.” (Matthew 3:16-17 ULT)

The Bible shows that Jesus called God his Father:

Jesus said, “I praise you **Father**, Lord of heaven and earth,...no one knows the **Son** except the **Father**, and no one knows the **Father** except the **Son**” (Matthew 11:25-27 ULT) (See also: John 6:26-57)

Christians have found that “Father” and “Son” are the ideas that most essentially describe the eternal relationship of the First and Second Persons of the Trinity to each other. The Bible indeed refers to them in various ways, but no other terms reflect the eternal love and intimacy between these Persons, nor the interdependent eternal relationship between them.

Jesus referred to God in the following terms:

Baptize them into **the name of the Father, of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit.** (Matthew 28:19 ULT)

The intimate, loving relationship between the Father and the Son is eternal, just as they are eternal.

The Father **loves** the Son. (John 3:35-36; 5:19-20 ULT)

I **love** the Father, I do what the Father commands me, just as he gave me the commandment. (John 14:31 ULT)

...no one knows who the Son is except the Father, and no one knows who the Father is except the Son. (Luke 10:22 ULT)

The terms “Father” and “Son” also communicate that the Father and the Son are of the same essence; they are both eternal God.

Jesus said, “Father, glorify your Son so that the Son may glorify you...I glorified you on the earth,...Now Father, glorify me...with the glory that **I had with you before the world was created.**” (John 17:1-5 ULT)

But in these last days, he [God the Father] has spoken to us through a Son, whom he appointed to be the heir of all things. It is through him that God also made the universe. He is the brightness of God’s glory, **the very character of his essence.** He even holds everything together by the word of his power. (Hebrews 1:2-3 ULT)

Jesus said to him, “I have been with you for so long and you still do not know me, Philip? **Whoever has seen me has seen the Father.** How can you say, ‘Show us the Father’? (John 14:9 ULT)

This page answers the question: *Why are these concepts important in referring to God?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/guidelines-faithful]]
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/guidelines-sonofgod]]

Human Relationships

Human fathers and sons are not perfect, but the Bible still uses those terms for the Father

and Son, who are perfect.

Just as today, human father-son relationships during Bible times were never as loving or perfect as the relationship between Jesus and his Father. But this does not mean that the translator should avoid the concepts of father and son. The Scriptures use these terms to refer to God, the perfect Father and Son, as well as to sinful human fathers and sons. In referring to God as Father and Son, choose words in your language that are widely used to refer to a human "father" and "son." In this way you will communicate that God the Father and God the Son are of the same divine essence (they are both God), just as a human father and son are of the same human essence (they are both human and share the same human characteristics).

Translation Strategies

1. Think through all the possibilities within your language to translate the words "son" and "father." Determine which words in your language best represent the divine "Son" and "Father."
2. If your language has more than one word for "son," use the word that has the closest meaning to "only son" (or "first son" if necessary).
3. If your language has more than one word for "father," use the word that has the closest meaning to "birth father," rather than "adoptive father."

(See *God the Father* and *Son of God* pages in [unfoldingWord® Translation Words](#) for help translating "Father" and "Son.")

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:9](#); [15:28](#))



unfoldingWord® Translation Words

Version 14

acknowledge, admit, admitted

Facts:

The term “acknowledge” means to give proper recognition to something or someone.

- To acknowledge God also involves acting in a way that shows that what he says is true.
- People who acknowledge God will show it by obeying him, which brings glory to his name.
- To acknowledge something means to believe that it is true, with actions and words that confirm that.

Translation Suggestions:

- In the context of acknowledging that something is true, “acknowledge” could be translated as “admit” or “declare” or “confess to be true” or “believe.”
- When referring to acknowledging a person, this term could be translated as “accept” or “recognize the value of” or “tell others that (the person) is faithful.”
- In the context of acknowledging God, this could be translated as “believe and obey God” or “declare who God is” or “tell other people about how great God is” or “confess that what God says and does is true.”

(See also: obey, [glory](#), [save](#))

Bible References:

- Daniel 11:38-39
- Jeremiah 09:4-6
- Job 34:26-28
- Leviticus 22:32
- Psalm 029:1-2

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3045, H3046, H5046, H5234, H6942, G1492, G1921, G3670

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 14:37](#); [16:18](#))

Adam

Facts:

Adam was the first person whom God created. He and his wife Eve were made in the image of God.

- God formed Adam from dirt and breathed life into him.
- Adam's name sounds similar to the Hebrew word for "red dirt" or "ground."
- The name "Adam" is the same as the Old Testament word for "mankind" or "human being."
- All people are descendants of Adam and Eve.
- Adam and Eve disobeyed God. This separated them from God and caused sin and death to come into the world.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [death](#), descendant, Eve, image of God, [life](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 02:14
- Genesis 03:17
- Genesis 05:01
- Genesis 11:05
- Luke 03:38
- Romans 05:15

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **01:09** Then God said, "Let us make human beings in our image to be like us."
- **01:10** This man's name was **Adam**. God planted a garden where **Adam** could live, and put him there to care for it.
- **01:12** Then God said, "It is not good for man to be alone." But none of the animals could be **Adam's** helper.
- **02:11** And God clothed **Adam** and Eve with animal skins.
- **02:12** So God sent **Adam** and Eve away from the beautiful garden.
- **49:08** When **Adam** and Eve sinned, it affected all of their descendants.
- **50:16** Because **Adam** and Eve disobeyed God and brought sin into this world, God cursed it and decided to destroy it.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H120, G76

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 15:22](#); [15:45](#))

administration, administrator, administering

Facts:

The terms “administration” and “administrator” refer to managing or governing of people of a country to help it function in an orderly way.

- Daniel and three other Jewish young men were appointed to be administrators, or government officials, over certain parts of Babylon.
- In the New Testament, administration is” one of the gifts of the Holy Spirit.
- A person who has the spiritual gift of administration is able to lead and govern people as well as supervise the maintenance of buildings and other property.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, some ways to translate “administrator” could include “governor” or “organizer” or “manager” or “ruler” or “government official.”
- The term “administration” could be translated as “governing” or “management” or “leadership.” or “organization.”
- Expressions such as “in charge of” or “taking care of” or “keeping order” could possibly be part of the translation of these terms.

(See also: Babylon, Daniel, [gift](#), governor, Hananiah, Mishaël, Azariah)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 18:14
- Daniel 06:1-3
- Esther 09:3-5

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5532, H5608, H5632, H6213, H7860, G2941

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 12:28](#))

admonish, warned, aware

Definition:

The term “admonish” means to firmly warn or advise someone.

- Usually “admonish” means to advise someone not to do something.
- In the body of Christ, believers are taught to admonish each other to avoid sin and to live holy lives.
- The word “admonish” could be translated as “encourage not to sin” or “urge someone to not sin.”

Bible References:

- Nehemiah 09:32-34

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2094, H5749, G3560, G3867, G5537

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:14](#); [10:11](#))

adultery, adulterous, adulterer, adulteress

Definition:

The term “adultery” refers to a sin that occurs when a married person has sexual relations with someone who is not that person’s spouse. Both of them are guilty of adultery. The term “adulterous” describes this kind of behavior or any person who commits this sin.

- The term “adulterer” refers generally to any person who commits adultery.
- Sometimes the term “adulteress” is used to specify that it was a woman who committed adultery.
- Adultery breaks the promises that a husband and wife made to each other in their covenant of marriage.
- God commanded the Israelites to not commit adultery.

Translation Suggestions:

- If the target language does not have one word that means “adultery,” this term could be translated with a phrase such as “having sexual relations with someone else’s wife” or “being intimate with another person’s spouse.”
- Some languages may have an indirect way of talking about adultery, such as “sleeping with someone else’s spouse” or “being unfaithful to one’s wife.” (See: [euphemism](#))

(See also: [commit](#), [covenant](#), [sexual immorality](#), sleep with, [faithful](#))

Bible References:

- Exodus 20:14
- Hosea 04:1-2
- Luke 16:18
- Matthew 05:28
- Matthew 12:39
- Revelation 02:22

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **13:06** “Do not commit **adultery**.”
- **28:02** Do not commit **adultery**.
- **34:07** “The religious leader prayed like this, ‘Thank you, God, that I am not a sinner like other men-such as robbers, unjust men, **adulterers**, or even like that tax collector.’”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5003, H5004, G3428, G3429, G3430, G3431, G3432

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 6:9](#))

adversary, enemy

Definition:

An "adversary" is a person (or group of people) who is opposed to someone else. The term "enemy" has a similar meaning.

- Your adversary can be a person who tries to oppose or harm another person.
- When two nations fight, each can be called an "adversary" of the other.
- In the Bible, the devil is referred to as an "adversary" and an "enemy."
- The term "adversary" may be translated as "opponent" or "enemy," but it suggests a stronger form of opposition.

(See also: [Satan](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 05:14
- Isaiah 09:11
- Job 06:23
- Lamentations 04:12
- Luke 12:59
- Matthew 13:25

Word Data:

- Strong's: H341, H6146, H6887, H6862, H6965, H7790, H7854, H8130, H8324, G476, G480, G2189, G2190, G5227

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 15:25](#); [15:26](#); [16:9](#))

age, aged

Definition:

The term “age” refers to the number of years a person has lived. It also used to refer generally to a time period.

- Other words used to express an extended period of time include “era” and “season.”
- Jesus refers to “this age” as the present time when evil, sin, and disobedience fill the earth.
- There will be a future age when righteousness will reign over a new heaven and a new earth.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “age” could also be translated as “era” or “number of years old” or “time period” or “time.”
- The phrase “at a very old age” could be translated as “at many years old” or “when he was very old” or “when he had lived a very long time.”
- The phrase “this present evil age” means “during this time right now when people are very evil.”

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 29:28
- 1 Corinthians 02:07
- Hebrews 06:05
- Job 05:26

Word Data:

- Strong's: G165, G1074

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:20](#); [2:6](#); [2:7](#); [2:8](#); [3:18](#); [8:13](#); [10:11](#))

altar

Definition:

An altar was a raised structure on which the Israelites burned animals and grains as offerings to God.

- During Bible times, simple altars were often made by forming a mound of packed-down dirt or by carefully placing large stones to form a stable pile.
- Some special box-shaped altars were made of wood overlaid with metals such as gold, brass, or bronze.
- Other people groups living near the Israelites also built altars to offer sacrifices to their gods.

(See also: altar of incense, [false god](#), grain offering, [sacrifice](#))

Bible References:

- Genesis 08:20
- Genesis 22:09
- James 02:21
- Luke 11:49-51
- Matthew 05:23
- Matthew 23:19

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **03:14** After Noah got off the boat, he built an **altar** and sacrificed some of each kind of animal which could be used for a sacrifice.
- **05:08** When they reached the place of sacrifice, Abraham tied up his son Isaac and laid him on an **altar**.
- **13:09** A priest would kill the animal and burn it on the **altar**.
- **16:06** He (Gideon) built a new altar dedicated to God near where the **altar** to the idol used to be and made a sacrifice to God on it.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H741, H2025, H4056, H4196, G1041, G2379

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 9:13](#); [10:18](#))

amen, truly

Definition:

The term “amen” is a word used to emphasize or call attention to what a person has said. It is often used at the end of a prayer. Sometimes it is translated as “truly.”

- When used at the end of a prayer, “amen” communicates agreement with the prayer or expresses a desire that the prayer be fulfilled.
- In his teaching, Jesus used “amen” to emphasize the truth of what he said. He often followed that by “and I say to you” to introduce another teaching that related to the previous teaching.
- When Jesus uses “amen” this way, some English versions (and the ULT) translate this as “verily” or “truly.”
- Another word meaning “truly” is sometimes translated as “surely” or “certainly” and is also used to emphasize what the speaker is saying.

Translation Suggestions:

- Consider whether the target language has a special word or phrase that is used to emphasize something that has been said.
- When used at the end of a prayer or to confirm something, “amen” could be translated as “let it be so” or “may this happen” or “that is true.”
- When Jesus says, “truly I tell you,” this could also be translated as “Yes, I tell you sincerely” or “That is true, and I also tell you.”
- The phrase “truly, truly I tell you” could be translated as “I tell you this very sincerely” or “I tell you this very earnestly” or “what I am telling you is true.”

(See also: [fulfill](#), [true](#))

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 27:15
- John 05:19
- Jude 01:24-25
- Matthew 26:33-35
- Philemon 01:23-25
- Revelation 22:20-21

Word Data:

- Strong's: H543, G281

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 14:16](#); [16:24](#))

ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather

Definition:

The term “father” refers to a person’s male parent.

- The terms “father” and “forefather” are often used to refer to a male ancestor(s) of a certain person or people group. This could also be translated a “ancestor” or “ancestral father.”
- The expression “the father of” can figuratively refer to a person who is the leader a group of related people or the source of something. For example, in Genesis 4 “the father of all who live in tents” could mean, “the first clan leader of the first people who ever lived in tents.”
- The apostle Paul figuratively called himself the “father” of those he had helped to become Christians through sharing the gospel with them.

Translation Suggestions

- When talking about a father and his literal son, this term should be translated using the usual term to refer to a father in the language.
- “God the Father” should also be translated using the usual, common word for “father.”
- When referring to forefathers, this term could be translated as “ancestors” or “ancestral fathers.”
- When Paul refers to himself figuratively as a father to believers in Christ, this could be translated as “spiritual father” or “father in Christ.”
- Sometimes the word “father” can be translated as “clan leader,” depending on the context.
- The phrase “father of all lies” could be translated as “source of all lies” or “the one from whom all lies come.”

(See also: [God the Father](#), son, [Son of God](#))

Bible References:

- Acts 07:02
- Acts 07:32
- Acts 07:45
- Acts 22:03
- Genesis 31:30
- Genesis 31:42
- Genesis 31:53
- Hebrews 07:4-6
- John 04:12
- Joshua 24:3-4
- Malachi 03:07
- Mark 10:7-9
- Matthew 01:07
- Matthew 03:09
- Matthew 10:21
- Matthew 18:14
- Romans 04:12

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1, H2, H25, H369, H539, H1121, H1730, H1733, H2524, H3205, H3490, H4940, H5971, H7223, G540, G1080, G3737, G3962, G3964, G3966, G3967, G3970, G3971, G3995, G4245, G4269, G4613

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:15](#); [5:1](#); [10:1](#))

angel, archangel

Definition:

An angel is a powerful spirit being whom God created. Angels exist to serve God by doing whatever he tells them to do. The term “archangel” refers to the angel who rules or leads all the other angels.

- The word “angel” literally means “messenger.”
- The term “archangel” literally means “chief messenger.” The only angel referred to in the Bible as an “archangel” is Michael.
- In the Bible, angels gave messages to people from God. These messages included instructions about what God wanted the people to do.
- Angels also told people about events that were going to happen in the future or events that had already happened.
- Angels have God’s authority as his representatives and sometimes in the Bible they spoke as if God himself was speaking.
- Other ways that angels serve God are by protecting and strengthening people.
- A special phrase, “angel of Yahweh,” has more than one possible meaning: 1) It may mean “angel who represents Yahweh” or “messenger who serves Yahweh.” 2) It may refer to Yahweh himself, who looked like an angel as he talked to a person. Either one of these meanings would explain the angel’s use of “I” as if Yahweh himself was talking.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “angel” could include “messenger from God” or “God’s heavenly servant” or “God’s spirit messenger.”
- The term “archangel” could be translated as “chief angel” or “head ruling angel” or “leader of the angels.”
- Also consider how these terms are translated in a national language or another local language.
- The phrase “angel of Yahweh” should be translated using the words for “angel” and “Yahweh.” This will allow for different interpretations of that phrase. Possible translations could include “angel from Yahweh” or “angel sent by Yahweh” or “Yahweh, who looked like an angel.”

(See also: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))

(See also: chief, [head](#), messenger, Michael, [ruler](#), [servant](#))

Bible References:

- 2 Samuel 24:16
- Acts 10:3-6
- Acts 12:23
- Colossians 02:18-19
- Genesis 48:16
- Luke 02:13
- Mark 08:38
- Matthew 13:50
- Revelation 01:20
- Zechariah 01:09

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **02:12** God placed large, powerful **angels** at the entrance to the garden to keep anyone from eating the fruit of the tree of life.
- **22:03** The **angel** responded to Zechariah, “I was sent by God to bring you this good news.”

- **23:06** Suddenly, a shining **angel** appeared to them (the shepherds), and they were terrified. The **angel** said, "Do not be afraid, because I have some good news for you."
- **23:07** Suddenly, the skies were filled with **angels** praising God.
- **25:08** Then **angels** came and took care of Jesus.
- **38:12** Jesus was very troubled and his sweat was like drops of blood. God sent an **angel** to strengthen him.
- **38:15** "I could ask the Father for an army of **angels** to defend me."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H47, H430, H4397, H4398, H8136, G32, G743, G2465

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:9](#); [6:3](#); [11:10](#); [13:1](#))

Apollos

Facts:

Apollos was a Jew from the city of Alexandria in Egypt who had a special ability in teaching people about Jesus.

- Apollos was well educated in the Hebrew Scriptures and was a gifted speaker.
- He was instructed by two Christians in Ephesus named Aquila and Priscilla.
- Paul emphasized that he and Apollos, as well as other evangelists and teachers, were working toward the same goal of helping people to believe in Jesus.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [Aquila](#), [Ephesus](#), [Priscilla](#), [word of God](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 01:13
- 1 Corinthians 16:12
- Acts 18:25
- Titus 03:13

Word Data:

- Strong's: G625

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:12](#); [3:4](#); [3:5](#); [3:6](#); [3:22](#); [4:6](#); [16:12](#))

apostle, apostleship

Definition:

The “apostles” were men sent by Jesus to preach about God and his kingdom. The term “apostleship” refers to the position and authority of those who were chosen as apostles.

- The word “apostle” means “someone who is sent out for a special purpose.” The apostle has the same authority as the one who sent him.
- Jesus’ twelve closest disciples became the first apostles. Other men, such as Paul and James, also became apostles.
- By God’s power, the apostles were able to boldly preach the gospel and heal people, and were able to force demons to come out of people.

Translation Suggestions:

- The word “apostle” can also be translated with a word or phrase that means “someone who is sent out” or “sent-out one” or “person who is called to go out and preach God’s message to people.”
- It is important to translate the terms “apostle” and “disciple” in different ways.
- Also consider how this term was translated in a Bible translation in a local or national language. (See [How to Translate Unknowns](#))

(See also: [authority](#), disciple, James (son of Zebedee), [Paul](#), [the twelve](#))

Bible References:

- Jude 01:17-19
- Luke 09:12-14

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **26:10** Then Jesus chose twelve men who were called his **apostles**. The **apostles** traveled with Jesus and learned from him.
- **30:01** Jesus sent his **apostles** to preach and to teach people in many different villages.
- **38:02** Judas was one of Jesus’ **apostles**. He was in charge of the **apostles’** money bag, but he loved money and often stole from the bag.
- **43:13** The disciples devoted themselves to the **apostles’** teaching, fellowship, eating together, and prayer.
- **46:08** Then a believer named Barnabas took Saul to the **apostles** and told them how Saul had preached boldly in Damascus.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: G651, G652, G2491, G5376, G5570

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1 General Notes](#); [1:1](#); [Notes](#); [4:9](#); [9:1](#); [9:2](#); [9:5](#); [12:28](#); [12:29](#); [15:7](#); [15:9](#))

appoint, appointed

Definition:

The terms “appoint” and “appointed” refer to choosing someone to fulfill a specific task or role.

- To “be appointed” can also refer to being “chosen” to receive something, as in “appointed to eternal life.” That people were “appointed to eternal life” means they were chosen to receive eternal life.
- The phrase “appointed time” refers to God’s “chosen time” or “planned time” for something to happen.
- The word “appoint” may also mean to “command” or “assign” someone to do something.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate “appoint” could include “choose” or “assign” or “formally choose” or “designate.”
- The term “appointed” could be translated as “assigned” or “planned” or “specifically chose.”
- The phrase “be appointed” could also be translated as “be chosen.”

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 08:11
- Acts 03:20
- Acts 06:02
- Acts 13:48
- Genesis 41:33-34
- Numbers 03:9-10

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H561, H977, H2163, H2296, H2706, H2708, H2710, H3198, H3245, H3259, H3677, H3983, H4150, H4151, H4152, H4483, H4487, H4662, H5324, H5344, H5414, H5567, H5975, H6310, H6485, H6565, H6635, H6680, H6923, H6942, H6966, H7760, H7896, G322, G606, G1299, G1303, G1935, G2525, G2749, G4287, G4296, G4384, G4929, G5021, G5087

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 12:18](#); [12:28](#))

Aquila

Facts:

Aquila was a Jewish Christian from the province of Pontus, a region along the southern coast of the Black Sea.

- Aquila and Priscilla lived in Rome, Italy, for a time, but then the Roman emperor, Claudius, forced all Jews to leave Rome.
- After that Aquila and Priscilla traveled to Corinth, where they met the apostle Paul.
- They worked as tentmakers with Paul and also helped him with his missionary work.
- Both Aquila and Priscilla taught believers the truth about Jesus; one of those believers was a gifted teacher named Apollos.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [Apollos](#), [Corinth](#), Rome)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 16:19-20
- 2 Timothy 04:19-22
- Acts 18:02
- Acts 18:24

Word Data:

- Strong's: G207

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 16:19](#))

Asia

Facts:

In Bible times, "Asia" was the name of a province of the Roman Empire. It was located in the western part of what is now the country of Turkey.

- Paul traveled to Asia and shared the gospel in several cities there. Among these were the cities of Ephesus and Colossae.
- To avoid confusion with modern day Asia, it may be necessary to translate this as, "the ancient Roman province called Asia" or "Asia Province."
- All of the churches referenced in Revelation were in the Roman province of Asia.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: Rome, [Paul](#), [Ephesus](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 16:19-20
- 1 Peter 01:1-2
- 2 Timothy 01:15-18
- Acts 06:8-9
- Acts 16:07
- Acts 27:1-2
- Revelation 01:4-6
- Romans 16:05

Word Data:

- Strong's: G773

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 16:19](#))

asleep, fall asleep, sleep, sleeper, sleepless

Definition:

These terms can have figurative meanings relating to death.

- To “sleep” or “be asleep” can be a metaphor meaning to “be dead.” (See: Metaphor)
- The expression “fall asleep” means start sleeping, or, figuratively, die.
- To “sleep with one’s fathers” means to die, as one’s ancestors have, or to be dead, as one’s ancestors are.

Translation Suggestions:

- To “fall asleep” could be translated as to “suddenly become asleep” or to “start sleeping” or to “die,” depending on its meaning.
- Note: It is especially important to keep the figurative expression in contexts where the audience did not understand the meaning. For example, when Jesus told his disciples that Lazarus was “sleeping” they thought he meant that Lazarus was just sleeping naturally. In this context, it would not make sense to translate this as “he died.”
- Some project languages may have a different expression for death or dying which could be used if the expressions “sleep” and “asleep” do not make sense.

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 18:27-29
- 1 Thessalonians 04:14
- Acts 07:60
- Daniel 12:02
- Psalms 044:23
- Romans 13:11

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1957, H3462, H3463, H7290, H7901, H8139, H8142, H8153, H8639, G879, G1852, G1853, G2518, G2837, G5258

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 11:30](#); [15:6](#); [15:18](#); [15:20](#); [15:51](#))

assembly, assemble, congregation, meeting

Definition:

The term “assembly” usually refers to a group of people who come together for some reason, often to discuss problems, give advice, or make decisions. An assembly can be a group that is organized in an official and somewhat permanent way, or it can be a group of people who come together temporarily for a specific purpose or occasion.

Old Testament

- In the Old Testament there was a special kind of assembly called a “sacred assembly” in which the people of Israel would gather to worship Yahweh.
- Sometimes the term “assembly” referred to the Israelites in general, as a group.

New Testament

- In the New Testament, an assembly of 70 Jewish leaders in major cities such as Jerusalem would meet to judge legal matters and to settle disputes between people. This assembly was known as the “Sanhedrin” or the “Council.”

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, “assembly” could also be translated as “special gathering” or “congregation” or “council” or “army” or “large group.”
- When the term “assembly” refers generally to the Israelites as a whole, it could also be translated as “community” or “people of Israel.”
- The phrase, “all the assembly” could be translated as “all the people” or “the whole group of Israelites” or “everyone.” (See: [hyperbole](#))
- A large gathering of enemy soldiers was sometimes also referred to as an “assembly.” This could be translated as “army.”

(See also: council)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 08:14
- Acts 07:38
- Ezra 10:12-13
- Hebrews 12:22-24
- Leviticus 04:20-21
- Nehemiah 08:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong's: H622, H1481, H2199, H3259, H4150, H4186, H4744, H5475, H5712, H6116, H6908, H6950, H6951, H6952, G1577, G3831, G4863, G4864, G4871, G4905

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 5:4](#); [11:17](#); [11:18](#); [11:20](#); [11:33](#); [11:34](#); [14:23](#); [14:26](#))

assign, assigned, assignment, reassign

Facts:

The term “assign” or “assigned” refers to appointing someone to do a specific task or designating something to be provided to one or more people.

- The prophet Samuel foretold that King Saul would “assign” the best young men of Israel to serve in the military.
- Moses “assigned” to each of the twelve tribes of Israel a portion of the land of Canaan for them to live on.
- Under the Old Testament law, certain tribes of Israel were assigned to serve as priests, artists, singers and builders.
- Depending on the context, “assign” could be translated as “give” or “appoint” or “choose for the task of.”
- The term “assigned” could be translated as “appointed” or “given the task.”

(Translation suggestions: [Translate Names](#))

(See also: [appoint](#), Samuel, Saul (OT))

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 06:48
- Daniel 12:13
- Jeremiah 43:11
- Joshua 18:02
- Numbers 04:27-28
- Psalms 078:55

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2506, H3335, H4487, H4941, H5157, H5307, H5414, H5596, H5975, H6485, H7760, G3307

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 7:17](#))

authority

Definition:

The term “authority” refers to the power of influence and control that someone has over someone else.

- Kings and other governing rulers have authority over the people they are ruling.
- The word “authorities” can refer to people, governments, or organizations that have authority over others.
- The word “authorities” can also refer to spirit beings who have power over people who have not submitted themselves to God’s authority.
- Masters have authority over their servants or slaves. Parents have authority over their children.
- Governments have the authority or right to make laws that govern their citizens.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “authority” can also be translated as “control” or “right” or “qualifications.”
- Sometimes “authority” is used with the meaning of “power.”
- When “authorities” is used to refer to people or organizations who rule people, it could also be translated as “leaders” or “rulers” or “powers.”
- The phrase “by his own authority” could also be translated as, “with his own right to lead” or “based on his own qualifications.”
- The expression, “under authority” could be translated as, “responsible to obey” or “having to obey others’ commands.”

(See also: citizen, [command](#), obey, [power](#), [ruler](#))

Bible References:

- Colossians 02:10
- Esther 09:29
- Genesis 41:35
- Jonah 03:6-7
- Luke 12:05
- Luke 20:1-2
- Mark 01:22
- Matthew 08:09
- Matthew 28:19
- Titus 03:01

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H8633, G831, G1413, G1849, G1850, G2003, G2715, G5247

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 7:4](#); [7:37](#); [8:9](#); [9:4](#); [9:5](#); [9:6](#); [9:12](#); [9:18](#); [11:10](#); [15:24](#))

baptize, baptized, baptism

Definition:

In the New Testament, the terms “baptize” and “baptism” usually refer to ritually bathing a Christian with water to show that he has been cleansed from sin and has been united with Christ.

Translation Suggestions:

- Christians have different views about how a person should be baptized with water. It is probably best to translate this term in a general way that allows for different ways of applying the water.
- Depending on the context, the term “baptize” could be translated as “purify,” “pour out on,” “plunge (or dip) into,” “wash.” For example, “baptize you with water” could be translated as, “plunge you into water.”
- The term “baptism” could be translated as “purification,” “a pouring out,” “a dipping,” “a cleansing.”
- Also consider how this term is translated in a Bible translation in a local or national language.

(See also: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))

(See also: John (the Baptist), repent, [Holy Spirit](#))

Bible References:

- Acts 02:38
- Acts 08:36
- Acts 09:18
- Acts 10:48
- Luke 03:16
- Matthew 03:14
- Matthew 28:18-19

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **24:03** When people heard John’s message, many of them repented from their sins, and John **baptized** them. Many religious leaders also came to be **baptized** by John, but they did not repent or confess their sins.
- **24:06** The next day, Jesus came to be **baptized** by John.
- **24:07** John said to Jesus, “I am not worthy to **baptize** you. You should **baptize** me instead.”
- **42:10** So go, make disciples of all people groups by **baptizing** them in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit and by teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you.”
- **43:11** Peter answered them, “Every one of you should repent and be **baptized** in the name of Jesus Christ so that God will forgive your sins.”
- **43:12** About 3,000 people believed what Peter said and became disciples of Jesus. They were **baptized** and became part of the church at Jerusalem.
- **45:11** As Philip and the Ethiopian traveled, they came to some water. The Ethiopian said, “Look! There is some water! May I be **baptized**?”
- **46:05** Saul immediately was able to see again, and Ananias **baptized** him.
- **49:14** Jesus invites you to believe in him and be **baptized**.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: G907

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:13](#); [1:14](#); [1:15](#); [1:16](#); [1:17](#); [10:2](#); [12:13](#); [15:29](#))

Barnabas

Facts:

Barnabas was one of the early Christians who lived during the time of the apostles.

- Barnabas was from the Israelite tribe of Levi and was from the island of Cyprus.
- When Saul (Paul) became a Christian, Barnabas urged the other believers to accept him as a fellow believer.
- Barnabas and Paul traveled together to preach the good news about Jesus in different cities.
- His name was Joseph, but he was called "Barnabas," which means "son of encouragement."

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: Christian, Cyprus, [good news](#), Levite, [Paul](#))

Bible References:

- Acts 04:36
- Acts 11:26
- Acts 13:03
- Acts 15:33
- Colossians 04:10-11
- Galatians 02:9-10
- Galatians 02:13

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **46:08** Then a believer named **Barnabas** took Saul to the apostles and told them how Saul had preached boldly in Damascus.
- **46:09 Barnabas** and Saul went there to teach these new believers more about Jesus and to strengthen the church. I
- **46:10** One day, while the Christians at Antioch were fasting and praying, the Holy Spirit said to them, "Set apart for me **Barnabas** and Saul to do the work I have called them to do." So the church in Antioch prayed for **Barnabas** and Saul and placed their hands on them.

Word Data:

- Strong's: G921

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 9:6](#))

bear, bearer, carry

Facts:

The term “bear” literally means “carry” something. There are also many figurative uses of this term.

- When speaking of a woman who will bear a child, this means “give birth to” a child.
- To “bear a burden” means to “experience difficult things.” These difficult things could include physical or emotional suffering.
- A common expression in the Bible is “bear fruit,” which means “produce fruit” or “have fruit.”
- The expression “bear witness” means “testify” or “report what one has seen or experienced.”
- The statement that “a son will not bear the iniquity of his father” means that he “will not be held responsible for” or “will not be punished for” his father’s sins.
- In general, this term could be translated as “carry” or “be responsible for” or “produce” or “have” or “endure,” depending on the context.

(Translation suggestions: [Translate Names](#))

(See also: burden, Elisha, [endure](#), [fruit](#), [iniquity](#), [report](#), sheep, [strength](#), [testimony](#), [testimony](#))

Bible References:

- Lamentations 03:27

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2232, H3201, H3205, H5375, H5445, H5449, H6030, H6509, H6779, G142, G430, G941, G1080, G1627, G2592, G3140, G4160, G4722, G4828, G5041, G5088, G5342, G5409, G5576

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:12](#); [9:12](#); [13:7](#); [15:49](#))

beast

Facts:

In the Bible, the term “beast” is often just another way of saying “animal.”

- A wild beast is a type of animal that lives freely in the forest or fields and has not been trained by people.
- A domestic beast is an animal that lives with people and is kept for food or for performing work, such as plowing fields. Often the term “livestock” is used to refer to this kind of animal.
- The Old Testament book of Daniel and the New Testament book of Revelation describe visions which have beasts that represent evil powers and authorities that oppose God. (See: [Metaphor](#))
- Some of these beasts are described as having strange features, such as several heads and many horns. They often have power and authority, indicating that they may represent countries, nations, or other political powers.
- Ways to translate this could include “creature” or “created thing” or “animal” or “wild animal,” depending on the context.

(See also: [authority](#), Daniel, livestock, nation, [power](#), [reveal](#), Beelzebul)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 15:32
- 1 Samuel 17:44
- 2 Chronicles 25:18
- Jeremiah 16:1-4
- Leviticus 07:21
- Psalms 049:12-13

Word Data:

- Strong's: H338, H929, H1165, H2123, H2416, H2423, H2874, H3753, H4806, H7409, G2226, G2341, G2342, G2934, G4968, G5074

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 15:39](#))

believe, believer, belief, unbeliever, unbelief

Definition:

The terms “believe” and “believe in” are closely related, but have slightly different meanings:

1. believe

- To believe something is to accept or trust that it is true.
- To believe someone is to acknowledge that what that person has said is true.

2. believe in

- To “believe in” someone means to “trust in” that person. It means to trust that the person is who he says he is, that he always speaks the truth, and that he will do what he has promised to do.
- When a person truly believes in something, he will act in such a way that shows that belief.
- The phrase “have faith in” usually has the same meaning as “believe in.”
- To “believe in Jesus” means to believe that he is the Son of God, that he is God himself who also became human and who died as a sacrifice to pay for our sins. It means to trust him as Savior and live in a way that honors him.

3. believer

In the Bible, the term “believer” refers to someone who believes in and relies on Jesus Christ as Savior.

- The term “believer” literally means “person who believes.”
- The term “Christian” eventually came to be the main title for believers because it indicates that they believe in Christ and obey his teachings.

4. unbelief

The term “unbelief” refers to not believing something or someone.

- In the Bible, “unbelief” refers to not believing in or not trusting in Jesus as one’s Savior.
- A person who does not believe in Jesus is called an “unbeliever.”

Translation Suggestions:

- To “believe” could be translated as to “know to be true” or “know to be right.”
- To “believe in” could be translated as “trust completely” or “trust and obey” or “completely rely on and follow.”
- Some translations may prefer to say “believer in Jesus” or “believer in Christ.”
- This term could also be translated by a word or phrase that means “person who trusts in Jesus” or “someone who knows Jesus and lives for him.”
- Other ways to translate “believer” could be “follower of Jesus” or “person who knows and obeys Jesus.”
- The term “believer” is a general term for any believer in Christ, while “disciple” and “apostle” were used more specifically for people who knew Jesus while he was alive. It is best to translate these terms in different ways, in order to keep them distinct.
- Other ways to translate “unbelief” could include “lack of faith” or “not believing.”
- The term “unbeliever” could be translated as “person who does not believe in Jesus” or “someone who does not trust in Jesus as Savior.”

(See also: [believe](#), [apostle](#), Christian, disciple, [faith](#), [trust](#))

Bible References:

- Genesis 15:06
- Genesis 45:26
- Job 09:16-18
- Habakkuk 01:5-7
- Mark 06:4-6
- Mark 01:14-15
- Luke 09:41
- John 01:12
- Acts 06:05
- Acts 09:42
- Acts 28:23-24
- Romans 03:03
- 1 Corinthians 06:01
- 1 Corinthians 09:05
- 2 Corinthians 06:15
- Hebrews 03:12
- 1 John 03:23

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **03:04** Noah warned the people about the coming flood and told them to turn to God, but they did not **believe** him.
- **04:08** Abram **believed** God's promise. God declared that Abram was righteous because he **believed** God's promise.
- **11:02** God provided a way to save the firstborn of anyone who **believed in** him.
- **11:06** But the Egyptians did not **believe** God or obey his commands.
- **37:05** Jesus replied, "I am the Resurrection and the Life. Whoever **believes in** me will live, even though he dies. Everyone who **believes in** me will never die. Do you **believe** this?"
- **43:01** After Jesus returned to heaven, the disciples stayed in Jerusalem as Jesus had commanded them to do. The **believers** there constantly gathered together to pray.
- **43:03** While the **believers** were all together, suddenly the house where they were was filled with a sound like a strong wind. Then something that looked like flames of fire appeared over the heads of all the **believers**.
- **43:13** Every day, more people became **believers**.
- **46:06** That day many people in Jerusalem started persecuting the followers of Jesus, so the **believers** fled to other places. But in spite of this, they preached about Jesus everywhere they went.
- **46:01** Saul was the young man who guarded the robes of the men who killed Stephen. He did not believe in Jesus, so he persecuted the **believers**.
- **46:09** Some **believers** who fled from the persecution in Jerusalem went far away to the city of Antioch and preached about Jesus. It was at Antioch that **believers** in Jesus were first called "Christians."
- **47:14** They also wrote many letters to encourage and teach the **believers** in the churches.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H539, H540, G543, G544, G569, G570, G571, G3982, G4100, G4102, G4103, G4135

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:21](#); [3:5](#); [6:6](#); [Notes](#); [7:12](#); [7:13](#); [7:14](#); [7:15](#); [10:27](#); [11:18](#); [13:7](#); [14:22](#); [14:23](#); [14:24](#); [Notes](#); [15:2](#); [15:11](#))

beloved

Definition:

The term “beloved” is an expression of affection that describes someone who is loved and dear to someone else.

- The term “beloved” literally means “loved (one)” or “(who is) loved.”
- God refers to Jesus as his “beloved Son.”
- In their letters to Christian churches, the apostles frequently address their fellow believers as “beloved.”

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could also be translated as “loved” or “loved one” or “well-loved,” or “very dear.”
- In the context of talking about a close friend, this could be translated as “my dear friend” or “my close friend.” In English it is natural to say “my dear friend, Paul” or “Paul, who is my dear friend.” Other languages may find it more natural to order this in a different way.
- Note that the word “beloved” comes from the word for God’s love, which is unconditional, unselfish, and sacrificial.

(See also: [love](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 04:14
- 1 John 03:02
- 1 John 04:07
- Mark 01:11
- Mark 12:06
- Revelation 20:09
- Romans 16:08
- Song of Solomon 01:14

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H157, H1730, H2532, H3033, H3039, H4261, G25, G27, G5207

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:14](#); [4:17](#); [10:14](#); [15:58](#))

betray, betrayer

Definition:

The term “betray” means to act in a way that deceives and harms someone. A “betrayer” is a person who betrays a friend who was trusting him.

- Judas was “the betrayer” because he told the Jewish leaders how to capture Jesus.
- The betrayal by Judas was especially evil because he was an apostle of Jesus who received money in exchange for giving the Jewish leaders information that would result in Jesus’ unjust death.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “betray” could be translated as “deceive and cause harm to” or “turn over to the enemy” or “treat treacherously.”
- The term “betrayer” could be translated as “person who betrays” or “double dealer” or “traitor.”

(See also: Judas Iscariot, Jewish leaders, [apostle](#))

Bible References:

- Acts 07:52
- John 06:64
- John 13:22
- Matthew 10:04
- Matthew 26:22

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **21:11** Other prophets foretold that those who killed the Messiah would gamble for his clothes and he would be **betrayed** by a friend. The prophet Zechariah foretold that the friend would be paid thirty silver coins as payment for **betraying** the Messiah.
- **38:02** After Jesus and the disciples arrived in Jerusalem, Judas went to the Jewish leaders and offered to **betray** Jesus to them in exchange for money.
- **38:03** The Jewish leaders, led by the high priest, paid Judas thirty silver coins to **betray** Jesus.
- **38:06** Then Jesus said to the disciples, “One of you will **betray** me.” ¶ Jesus said, “The person to whom I give this piece of bread is the **betrayer**.”
- **38:13** When he returned the third time, Jesus said, “Wake up! My **betrayer** is here.”
- **38:14** Then Jesus said, “Judas, do you **betray** me with a kiss?”
- **39:08** Meanwhile, Judas, the **betrayer**, saw that the Jewish leaders had condemned Jesus to die. He became full of sorrow and went away and killed himself.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H7411, G3860, G4273

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 11:23](#))

bind, bond, bound

Definition:

The term “bind” means to tie something or fasten it securely. Something that is tied or joined together is called a “bond.” The term “bound” is the past tense of this term.

- To be “bound” means to have something tied or wrapped around something else.
- In a figurative sense, a person can be “bound” to a vow, which means he is “required to fulfill” what he promised to do.
- The term “bonds” refers to anything that binds, confines, or imprisons someone. It usually refers to physical chains, fetters or ropes that keep a person from being free to move.
- In Bible times, bonds such as ropes or chains were used to attach prisoners to the wall or floor of a stone prison.
- The term “bind” can also be used to talk about wrapping cloth around a wound to help it heal.
- A dead person would be “bound” with cloth in preparation for burial.
- The term “bond” is used figuratively to refer to something, such as sin, that controls or enslaves someone.
- A bond can also be a close relationship between people in which they support each other emotionally, spiritually and physically. This applies to the bond of marriage.
- For example, a husband and wife are “bound” or tied to each other. It is a bond that God does not want broken.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “bind” could also be translated as “tie” or “tie up” or “wrap (around).”
- Figuratively, it could be translated as to “restrain” or to “prevent” or to “keep from (something).”
- A special use of “bind” in Matthew 16 and 18 means “forbid” or “not permit.”
- The term “bonds” could be translated as “chains” or “ropes” or “shackles.”
- Figuratively the term “bond” could be translated as “knot” or “connection” or “close relationship.”
- The phrase “bond of peace” means “being in harmony, which brings people in closer relationship to each other” or “the tying together that peace brings.”
- To “bind up” could be translated as “wrap around” or “put a bandage on.”
- To “bind” oneself with a vow could be translated as “promise to fulfill a vow” or “commit to fulfill a vow.”
- Depending on the context, the term “bound” could also be translated as “tied” or “tied up” or “chained” or “obligated (to fulfill)” or “required to do.”

(See also: [fulfill](#), [peace](#), prison, [servant](#), vow)

Bible References:

- Leviticus 08:07

Word Data:

- Strong's: H247, H481, H519, H615, H631, H632, H640, H1366, H1367, H1379, H2280, H2706, H3256, H3533, H3729, H4147, H4148, H4205, H4562, H5650, H5656, H5659, H6029, H6123, H6616, H6696, H6872, H6887, H7194, H7405, H7573, H7576, H8198, H8244, H8379, G254, G331, G332, G1195, G1196, G1198, G1199, G1210, G1397, G1398, G1401, G1402, G2611, G2615, G3734, G3784, G3814, G4019, G4029, G4385, G4886, G4887, G5265

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 7:15](#); [7:27](#); [7:39](#))

blameless

Definition:

The term “blameless” literally means “without blame.” It is used to refer to a person who obeys God wholeheartedly, but it does not mean that the person is sinless.

- Abraham and Noah were considered blameless before God.
- A person who has a reputation for being “blameless” behaves in a way that honors God.
- According to one verse, a person who is blameless is “one who fears God and turns away from evil.”

Translation Suggestions:

- This could also be translated as “with no fault to his character” or “completely obedient to God” or “avoiding sin” or “keeping away from evil.”

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 02:10
- 1 Thessalonians 03:11-13
- 2 Peter 03:14
- Colossians 01:22
- Genesis 17:1-2
- Philippians 02:15
- Philippians 03:06

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5352, H5355, H8535, G273, G274, G298, G299, G338, G410, G423

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:8](#); [10:32](#))

bless, blessed, blessing

Definition:

To “bless” someone or something means to cause good and beneficial things to happen to the person or thing that is being blessed.

- Blessing someone also means expressing a desire for positive and beneficial things to happen to that person.
- In Bible times, a father would often pronounce a formal blessing on his children.
- When people “bless” God or express a desire that God be blessed, this means they are praising him.
- The term “bless” is sometimes used for consecrating food before it is eaten, or for thanking and praising God for the food.

Translation Suggestions:

- To “bless” could also be translated as to “provide abundantly for” or to “be very kind and favorable toward.”
- “God has brought great blessing to” could be translated as “God has given many good things to” or “God has provided abundantly for” or “God has caused many good things to happen to”.
- “He is blessed” could be translated as “he will greatly benefit” or “he will experience good things” or “God will cause him to flourish.”
- “Blessed is the person who” could be translated as “How good it is for the person who.”
- Expressions like “blessed be the Lord” could be translated as “May the Lord be praised” or “Praise the Lord” or “I praise the Lord.”
- In the context of blessing food, this could be translated as “thanked God for the food” or “praised God for giving them food” or “consecrated the food by praising God for it.”

(See also: [praise](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 10:16
- Acts 13:34
- Ephesians 01:03
- Genesis 14:20
- Isaiah 44:03
- James 01:25
- Luke 06:20
- Matthew 26:26
- Nehemiah 09:05
- Romans 04:09

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **01:07** God saw that it was good and he **blessed** them.
- **01:15** God made Adam and Eve in his own image. He **blessed** them and told them, “Have many children and grandchildren and fill the earth.”
- **01:16** So God rested from all he had been doing. He **blessed** the seventh day and made it holy, because on this day he rested from his work.
- **04:04** “I will make your name great. I will **bless** those who **bless** you and curse those who curse you. All families on earth will be **blessed** because of you.”
- **04:07** Melchizedek **blessed** Abram and said, “May God Most High who owns heaven and earth **bless** Abram.”
- **07:03** Isaac wanted to give his **blessing** to Esau.

- **08:05** Even in prison, Joseph remained faithful to God, and God **blessed** him.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H833, H835, H1288, H1289, H1293, G1757, G2127, G2128, G2129, G3106, G3107, G3108, G6050

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:12](#); [7:40](#); [10:16](#); [14:16](#))

blood

Definition:

The term “blood” refers to the red liquid that comes out of a person’s skin when there is an injury or wound. Blood brings life-giving nutrients to a person’s entire body.

- Blood is a metaphor for life, and when it is shed or poured out, it is a metaphor for the loss of life, or death.
- When people made sacrifices to God, they killed an animal and poured its blood on the altar. This symbolized the sacrifice of the animal’s life to pay for people’s sins.
- The expression “flesh and blood” refers to human beings.
- The expression “own flesh and blood” refers to people who are biologically related.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term should be translated with the term that is used for blood in the target language.
- The expression “flesh and blood” could be translated as “people” or “human beings.”
- Depending on the context, the expression “my own flesh and blood” could be translated as “my own family” or “my own relatives” or “my own people.”
- If there is an expression in the target language that is used with this meaning, that expression could be used to translate “flesh and blood.”

(See also: [flesh](#))

Bible References:

- 1 John 01:07
- 1 Samuel 14:32
- Acts 02:20
- Acts 05:28
- Colossians 01:20
- Galatians 01:16
- Genesis 04:11
- Psalms 016:4
- Psalms 105:28-30

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **08:03** Before Joseph’s brothers returned home, they tore Joseph’s robe and dipped it in goat’s **blood**.
- **10:03** God turned the Nile River into **blood**, but Pharaoh still would not let the Israelites go.
- **11:05** All the houses of the Israelites had **blood** around the doors, so God passed over those houses and everyone inside was safe. They were saved because of the lamb’s **blood**.
- **13:09** The **blood** of the animal that was sacrificed covered the person’s sin and made that person clean in God’s sight.
- **38:05** Then Jesus took a cup and said, “Drink this. It is my **blood** of the New Covenant that is poured out for the forgiveness of sins.
- **48:10** When anyone believes in Jesus, the **blood** of Jesus takes away that person’s sin, and God’s punishment passes over him.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1818, H5332, G129, G130, G131

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 10:16](#); [11:25](#); [11:27](#); [15:50](#))

boast, boastful

Definition:

The term “boast” means to talk proudly about something or someone. Often it means to brag about oneself.

- Someone who is “boastful” talks about himself in a proud way.
- God rebuked the Israelites for “boasting in” their idols. They arrogantly worshiped false gods instead of the true God.
- The Bible also talks about people boasting in such things as their wealth, their strength, their fruitful fields, and their laws. This means that they were proud about these things and did not acknowledge that God is the one who provided these things.
- God urged the Israelites to instead “boast” or be proud about the fact that they know him.
- The apostle Paul also talks about boasting in the Lord, which means being glad and thankful to God for all he has done for them.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate “boast” could include “brag” or “talk proudly” or “be proud.”
- The term “boastful” could be translated by a word or phrase that means “full of prideful talk” or “prideful” or “talking proudly about oneself.”
- In the context of boasting in or about knowing God, this could be translated as “take pride in” or “exalt in” or “be very glad about” or “give thanks to God about.”
- Some languages have two words for “pride”: one that is negative, with the meaning of being arrogant, and the other that is positive, with the meaning of taking pride in one’s work, family, or country.

Translation Suggestions:

(See also: proud)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 20:11
- 2 Timothy 03:1-4
- James 03:14
- James 04:15-17
- Psalms 044:08

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1984, H3235, H6286, G212, G213, G1740, G2620, G2744, G2745, G2746, G3166

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:29](#); [1:31](#); [3:21](#); [4:7](#); [5:6](#); [9:15](#); [9:16](#); [13:4](#); [15:31](#))

body

Definition:

The term “body” literally refers to the physical body of a person or animal. This term is also used figuratively to refer to an object or whole group that has individual members.

- Often the term “body” refers to a dead person or animal. Sometimes this is referred to as a “dead body” or a “corpse.”
- When Jesus said to the disciples at his last Passover meal, “This (bread) is my body,” he was referring to his physical body that would be “broken” (killed) to pay for their sins.
- In the Bible, Christians as a group are referred to as the “body of Christ.”
- Just as a physical body has many parts, the “body of Christ” has many individual members.
- Each individual believer has a special function in the body of Christ to help the whole group work together to serve God and bring him glory.
- Jesus is also referred to as the “head” (leader) of the “body” of his believers. Just as a person’s head tells his body what to do, so Jesus is the one who guides and directs Christians as members of his “body.”

Translation Suggestions:

- The best way to translate this term would be with the word that is most commonly used to refer to a physical body in the project language. Make sure that the word used is not an offensive term.
- When referring collectively to believers, for some languages it may be more natural and accurate to say “spiritual body of Christ.”
- When Jesus says, “This is my body,” it is best to translate this literally, with a note to explain it if needed.
- Some languages may have a separate word when referring to a dead body, such as “corpse” for a person or “carcass” for an animal. Make sure the word used to translate this makes sense in the context and is acceptable.

(See also: [head](#), [spirit](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 10:12
- 1 Corinthians 05:05
- Ephesians 04:04
- Judges 14:08
- Numbers 06:6-8
- Psalm 031:09
- Romans 12:05

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H990, H1320, H1460, H1465, H1472, H1480, H1655, H3409, H4191, H5038, H5085, H5315, H6106, H6297, H7607, G4430, G4954, G4983, G5559

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 5:3](#); [6:13](#); [6:15](#); [6:16](#); [6:18](#); [6:19](#); [6:20](#); [7:4](#); [7:34](#); [9:27](#); [10:16](#); [10:17](#); [11:2](#); [11:24](#); [11:27](#); [11:29](#); [12:12](#); [12:13](#); [12:14](#); [12:15](#); [12:16](#); [12:17](#); [12:18](#); [12:19](#); [12:20](#); [12:22](#); [12:23](#); [12:24](#); [12:25](#); [12:27](#); [13:3](#); [15:35](#); [15:37](#); [15:38](#); [15:40](#); [15:44](#))

bread

Definition:

Bread is a food made from flour mixed with water and oil to form a dough. The dough is then shaped into a loaf and baked.

- When the term “loaf” occurs by itself, it means “loaf of bread.”
- Bread dough is usually made with something that makes it rise, such as yeast. However, bread can also be made without yeast so that it does not rise. This is called “unleavened bread” in the Bible. The ancient Israelites ate “unleavened bread” during the passover meal.
- Since bread was the main food for many people in biblical times, this term is also used in the Bible to refer to food in general. (See: [Synecdoche](#)) Many times the term “bread” can be translated more generally as “food.”
- The phrase “bread of the presence” refers to twelve loaves of bread that were placed on a golden table in the tabernacle or temple building as a sacrifice to God. These loaves represented the twelve tribes of Israel and were only for the priests to eat. This could be translated as “bread showing that God lived among them.”
- The term “bread from heaven” refers to the special white food called “manna” that God provided for the Israelites when they were wandering through the desert. Jesus also called himself the “bread that came down from heaven” and the “bread of life.”

(See also: [Passover](#), tabernacle, [temple](#), [unleavened bread](#), [yeast](#))

Bible References:

- Acts 02:46
- Acts 27:35
- Exodus 16:15
- Luke 09:13
- Mark 06:38
- Matthew 04:04
- Matthew 11:18

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2557, H3899, H4635, H4682, G106, G740, G4286

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 10:16](#); [10:17](#); [11:23](#); [11:26](#); [11:27](#); [11:28](#))

brother

Definition:

The term “brother” refers to a male sibling who shares at least one biological parent.

- In the Old Testament, the term “brothers” is also used as a general reference to relatives or associates, such as members of the same tribe, clan, occupation, or people group. When used in this way, the term can refer to both men and women.
- In the New Testament, the apostles often use the term “brothers” to refer to fellow Christians, including both men and women.
- A few times in the New Testament, the apostles used the term “sister” when referring specifically to a fellow Christian who was a woman, or to emphasize that both men and women are being included. For example, James emphasizes that he is talking about all believers when he refers to “a brother or sister who is in need of food or clothing.”

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate this term with the literal word that is used in the target language to refer to a natural or biological brother, unless this would give wrong meaning.
- In the Old Testament especially, when “brothers” is used very generally to refer to members of the same family, clan, or people group, possible translations could include “relatives” or “clan members” or “fellow Israelites.”
- In the context of referring to a fellow believer in Christ, this term could be translated as “brother in Christ” or “spiritual brother.”
- If both males and females are being referred to and “brother” would give a wrong meaning, then a more general kinship term could be used that would include both males and females.
- Other ways to translate this term so that it refers to both male and female believers could be “fellow believers” or “Christian brothers and sisters.”
- Make sure to check the context to determine whether only men are being referred to, or whether both men and women are included.

(See also: [apostle](#), [God the Father](#), [sister](#), [spirit](#))

Bible References:

- Acts 07:26
- Genesis 29:10
- Leviticus 19:17
- Nehemiah 03:01
- Philippians 04:21
- Revelation 01:09

Word Data:

- Strong's: H251, H252, H264, H1730, H2992, H2993, H2994, H7453, G80, G81, G2385, G2455, G2500, G4613, G5360, G5569

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:1](#); [1:10](#); [1:11](#); [1:26](#); [2:1](#); [3:1](#); [4:6](#); [5:11](#); [6:5](#); [6:6](#); [6:8](#); [7:12](#); [7:14](#); [7:15](#); [7:24](#); [7:29](#); [8:11](#); [8:12](#); [8:13](#); [9:5](#); [10:1](#); [11:33](#); [12:1](#); [14:6](#); [14:20](#); [14:26](#); [14:39](#); [15:1](#); [15:6](#); [15:31](#); [15:50](#); [15:58](#); [16:11](#); [16:12](#); [16:15](#); [16:20](#))

bury, buried, burial

Definition:

The term “bury” refers to putting an object (usually a dead body) into a hole or other burial place and then covering it with dirt or stones, etc. The term “burial” is the act of burying something, or it can be used to describe a place where something has been buried.

- Often people bury a dead body by placing it into a deep hole in the ground and then covering it with dirt.
- Sometimes the dead body is placed in a box-like structure, such as a coffin, before burying it.
- In Bible times, dead people were often buried in a cave or similar place. After Jesus died, his body was wrapped in cloths and placed in a stone tomb that was sealed with a large boulder.
- The terms “burial place” or “burial room” or “burial chamber” or “burial cave” always refer to a place where a dead body is buried.
- Other things can also be buried, such as when Achan buried silver and other things that he had stolen from Jericho.
- The phrase “buried his face” usually means “covered his face with his hands.”
- Sometimes the word “hide” can mean “bury” as when Achan hid things in the ground that he had stolen from Jericho. This meant he buried them in the ground.

(See also: Jericho, tomb)

Bible References:

- 2 Kings 09:9-10
- Genesis 35:4-5
- Jeremiah 25:33
- Luke 16:22
- Matthew 27:07
- Psalm 079:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6900, H6912, H6913, G1779, G1780, G2290, G4916, G5027

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 15:4](#))

call, call out

Definition:

The terms “call” and “call out” usually mean to speak loudly, but the term “call” can also mean to name or summon a person. There are also some other meanings.

- To “call out” to someone means to shout, to announce, or to proclaim. It can also mean to ask someone for help, especially God.
- Often in the Bible, “call” has a meaning of “summon” or “command to come” or “request to come.”
- God calls people to come to him and be his people. This is their “calling.”
- When God “calls” people, it means that God has appointed or chosen people to be his children, to be his servants and proclaimers of his message of salvation through Jesus.
- This term is also used in the context of naming someone. For example, “His name is called John,” means, “He is named John” or “His name is John.”
- To be “called by the name of” means that someone is given the name of someone else. God says that he has called his people by his name.
- A different expression, “I have called you by name” means that God has specifically chosen that person.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “call” could be translated by a word that means “summon,” which includes the idea of being intentional or purposeful in calling.
- The expression “call out to you” could be translated as “ask you for help” or “pray to you urgently.”
- When the Bible says that God has “called” us to be his servants, this could be translated as, “specially chose us” or “appointed us” to be his servants.
- “You must call his name” can also be translated as, “you must name him.”
- “His name is called” could also be translated as, “his name is” or “he is named.”
- To “call out” could be translated as, “say loudly” or “shout” or “say with a loud voice.” Make sure the translation of this does not sound like the person is angry.
- The expression “your calling” could be translated as “your purpose” or “God’s purpose for you” or “God’s special work for you.”
- To “call on the name of the Lord” could be translated as “seek the Lord and depend on him” or “trust in the Lord and obey him.”
- To “call for” something could be translated by “demand” or “ask for” or “command.”
- The expression “you are called by my name” could be translated as, “I have given you my name, showing that you belong to me.”
- When God says, “I have called you by name,” this could be translated as, “I know you and have chosen you.”

(See also: [pray](#), [cry](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 18:24
- 1 Thessalonians 04:07
- 2 Timothy 01:09
- Ephesians 04:01
- Galatians 01:15
- Matthew 02:15
- Philippians 03:14

Word Data:

- Strong's: H559, H2199, H4744, H6817, H7121, H7123, H7769, H7773, G154, G363, G1458, G1528, G1941, G1951, G2028, G2046, G2564, G2821, G2822, G2840, G2919, G3004, G3106, G3333, G3343, G3603, G3686, G3687, G4316, G4341, G4377, G4779, G4867, G5455, G5537, G5581

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:1](#); [1:2](#); [1:9](#); [1:24](#); [1:26](#); [5:11](#); [7:15](#); [7:17](#); [7:18](#); [7:20](#); [7:21](#); [7:22](#); [7:24](#); [8:5](#); [15:9](#))

children, child, offspring

Definition:

The term "child" (plural "children") refers to the offspring of a man and woman. The term is often used more generally to refer to anyone who is young in age and is not yet a fully grown adult. The term "offspring" is a general reference to the biological descendants of people or animals.

- In the Bible, disciples or followers are sometimes called "children."
- Often the term "children" is used to refer to a person's descendants.
- Often in the Bible, "offspring" has the same meaning as "children" or "descendants."
- The term "seed" is sometimes used figuratively to refer to offspring.
- The phrase "children of" can refer to being characterized by something. Some examples of this would be:
 - children of the light
 - children of obedience
 - children of the devil
- This term can also refer to the Church. For example, sometimes the New Testament refers to people who believe in Jesus as "children of God."

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "children" could be translated as "descendants" when it is referring to a person's great-grandchildren or great-great-grandchildren, etc.
- Depending on the context, "children of" could be translated as, "people who have the characteristics of" or "people who behave like."
- If possible, the phrase, "children of God" should be translated literally since an important biblical theme is that God is our heavenly Father. A possible translation alternate would be, "people who belong to God" or "God's spiritual children."
- When Jesus calls his disciples "children," this could also be translated as, "dear friends" or "my beloved disciples."
- When Paul and John refer to believers in Jesus as "children," this could also be translated as "dear fellow believers."
- The phrase, "children of the promise" could be translated as, "people who have received what God promised them."

(See also: descendant, [seed](#), promise, son, [spirit](#), [believe](#), [beloved](#))

Bible References:

- 1 John 02:28
- 3 John 01:04
- Galatians 04:19
- Genesis 45:11
- Joshua 08:34-35
- Nehemiah 05:05
- Acts 17:29
- Exodus 13:11-13
- Genesis 24:07
- Isaiah 41:8-9
- Job 05:25
- Luke 03:7
- Matthew 12:34

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1069, H1121, H1123, H1129, H1323, H1397, H1580, H2029, H2030, H2056, H2138, H2145, H2233, H2945, H3173, H3205, H3206, H3208, H3211, H3243, H3490, H4392, H5209, H5271, H5288, H5290, H5759, H5764, H5768, H5953, H6185, H6363, H6529, H6631, H7908, H7909, H7921, G730, G815, G1025, G1064, G1081, G1085, G1471, G3439, G3515, G3516, G3808, G3812, G3813, G3816, G5040, G5041, G5042, G5043, G5044, G5206, G5207, G5388

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3:1](#); [4:14](#); [4:17](#); [7:14](#); [13:11](#); [14:20](#))

chosen, choose, chosen people, Chosen One, elect

Definition:

The term “the elect” literally means “chosen ones” or “chosen people” and refers to those whom God has appointed or selected to be his people. “Chosen One” or “Chosen One of God” is a title that refers to Jesus, who is the chosen Messiah.

- The term “choose” means to select something or someone or to decide something. It is often used to refer to God appointing people to belong to him and to serve him.
- To be “chosen” means to be “selected” or “appointed” to be or do something.
- God chose people to be holy, to be set apart by him for the purpose of bearing good spiritual fruit. That is why they are called “the chosen (ones)” or “the elect.”
- The term “chosen one” is sometimes used in the Bible to refer to certain people such as Moses and King David whom God had appointed as leaders over his people. It is also used to refer to the nation of Israel as God’s chosen people.
- The phrase “the elect” is an older term that literally means “the chosen ones” or “the chosen people.” This phrase in the original language is plural when referring to believers in Christ.
- In older English Bible versions, the term “elect” is used in both the Old and New Testaments to translate the word for “chosen one(s).” More modern versions use “elect” only in the New Testament, to refer to people who have been saved by God through faith in Jesus. Elsewhere in the Bible text, they translate this word more literally as “chosen ones.”

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate “elect” with a word or phrase that means “chosen ones” or “chosen people.” This could also be translated as “people whom God chose” or “the ones God appointed to be his people.”
- The phrase “who were chosen” could also be translated as “who were appointed” or “who were selected” or “whom God chose.”
- “I chose you” could be translated as “I appointed you” or “I selected you.”
- In reference to Jesus, “Chosen One” could also be translated as “God’s chosen One” or “God’s specially appointed Messiah” or “the One God appointed (to save people).”

(See also: [appoint](#), [Christ](#))

Bible References:

- 2 John 01:01
- Colossians 03:12
- Ephesians 01:3-4
- Isaiah 65:22-23
- Luke 18:07
- Matthew 24:19-22
- Romans 08:33

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H970, H972, H977, H1262, H1305, H4005, H6901, G138, G140, G1586, G1588, G1589, G1951, G3724, G4400, G4401, G4758, G4899, G5500

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:27](#); [1:28](#))

Christ, Messiah

Facts:

The terms “Messiah” and “Christ” mean “Anointed One” and refer to Jesus, God’s Son.

- Both “Messiah” and “Christ” are used in the New Testament to refer to God’s Son, whom God the Father appointed to rule as king over his people, and to save them from sin and death.
- In the Old Testament, the prophets wrote prophecies about the Messiah hundreds of years before he came to earth.
- Often a word meaning “anointed (one)” is used in the Old Testament to refer to the Messiah who would come.
- Jesus fulfilled many of these prophecies and did many miraculous works that proves he is the Messiah; the rest of these prophecies will be fulfilled when he returns.
- The word “Christ” is often used as a title, as in “the Christ” and “Christ Jesus.”
- “Christ” also came to be used as part of his name, as in “Jesus Christ.”

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could be translated using its meaning, “the Anointed One” or “God’s Anointed Savior.”
- Many languages use a transliterated word that looks or sounds like “Christ” or “Messiah.” (See: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))
- The transliterated word could be followed by the definition of the term as in, “Christ, the Anointed One.”
- Be consistent in how this is translated throughout the Bible so that it is clear that the same term is being referred to.
- Make sure the translations of “Messiah” and “Christ” work well in contexts where both terms occur in the same verse (such as John 1:41).

(See also: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [Son of God](#), David, [Jesus](#), anoint)

Bible References:

- 1 John 05:1-3
- Acts 02:35
- Acts 05:40-42
- John 01:40-42
- John 03:27-28
- John 04:25
- Luke 02:10-12
- Matthew 01:16

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **17:07** The **Messiah** was God’s Chosen One who would save the people of the world from sin.
- **17:08** As it happened, the Israelites would have to wait a long time before the **Messiah** came, almost 1,000 years.
- **21:01** From the very beginning, God planned to send the **Messiah**.
- **21:04** God promised King David that the **Messiah** would be one of David’s own descendants.
- **21:05** The **Messiah** would start the New Covenant.
- **21:06** God’s prophets also said that the **Messiah** would be a prophet, a priest, and a king.
- **21:09** The prophet Isaiah prophesied that the **Messiah** would be born from a virgin.
- **43:07** “But God raised him to life again to fulfill the prophecy which says, ‘You will not let your **Holy One** rot in the grave.’”

- **43:09** "But know for certain that God has caused Jesus to become both Lord and **Messiah!**"
- **43:11** Peter answered them, "Every one of you should repent and be baptized in the name of Jesus **Christ** so that God will forgive your sins."
- **46:06** Saul reasoned with the Jews, proving that Jesus was the **Messiah**.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4899, G3323, G5547

(Go back to: 1 Corinthians 1:1; 1:2; 1:3; 1:4; 1:6; 1:7; 1:8; 1:9; 1:10; 1:12; 1:13; 1:17; 1:23; 1:24; 1:30; 2:2; 2:16; 3:1; 3:11; 3:23; 4:1; 4:10; 4:15; 4:17; 5:4; 5:7; 6:11; 6:15; 7:22; 8:6; 8:11; 8:12; 9:12; 9:21; 10:4; 10:16; 11:1; 11:3; 12:12; 12:27; 15:3; 15:12; 15:13; 15:14; 15:15; 15:16; 15:17; 15:18; 15:19; 15:20; 15:22; 15:23; 15:31; 15:57; 16:24)

church, Church

Definition:

In the New Testament, the term “church” refers to a local group of believers in Jesus who regularly met together to pray and hear God’s word preached. The term “the Church” often refers to all Christians.

- This term literally refers to a “called out” assembly or congregation of people who meet together for a special purpose.
- When this term is used to refer to all believers everywhere in the whole body of Christ, some Bible translations capitalize the first letter (“Church”) to distinguish it from the local church.
- Often the believers in a particular city would meet together in someone’s home. These local churches were given the name of the city such as the “church at Ephesus.”
- In the Bible, “church” does not refer to a building.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “church” could be translated as a “gathering together” or “assembly” or “congregation” or “ones who meet together.”
- The word or phrase that is used to translate this term should also be able to refer to all believers, not just one small group.
- Make sure that the translation of “church” does not just refer to a building.
- The term used to translate “assembly” in the Old Testament could also be used to translate this term.
- Also consider how it is translated in a local or national Bible translation. (See: [How to Translate Unknowns](#).)

(See also: [assembly](#), [believe](#), Christian)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 05:12
- 1 Thessalonians 02:14
- 1 Timothy 03:05
- Acts 09:31
- Acts 14:23
- Acts 15:41
- Colossians 04:15
- Ephesians 05:23
- Matthew 16:18
- Philippians 04:15

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **43:12** About 3,000 people believed what Peter said and became disciples of Jesus. They were baptized and became part of the **church** at Jerusalem.
- **46:09** Most of the people in Antioch were not Jews, but for the first time, very many of them also became believers. Barnabas and Saul went there to teach these new believers more about Jesus and to strengthen the **church**.
- **46:10** So the **church** in Antioch prayed for Barnabas and Saul and placed their hands on them. Then they sent them off to preach the good news of Jesus in many other places.
- **47:13** The good news of Jesus kept spreading, and the **Church** kept growing.
- **50:01** For almost 2,000 years, more and more people around the world have been hearing the good news about Jesus the Messiah. The **Church** has been growing.

Word Data:

- Strong's: G1577

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:2](#); [4:17](#); [6:4](#); [7:17](#); [10:32](#); [11:16](#); [11:18](#); [11:22](#); [12:28](#); [14:4](#); [14:5](#); [14:12](#); [14:19](#); [14:23](#); [14:28](#); [14:33](#); [14:34](#); [14:35](#); [15:9](#); [16:1](#); [16:19](#))

circumcise, circumcised, circumcision, uncircumcised, uncircumcision

Definition:

The term “circumcise” means to cut off the foreskin of a man or male child. A circumcision ceremony may be performed in connection with this.

- God commanded Abraham to circumcise every male among his family and servants as a sign of God’s covenant with them.
- God also commanded Abraham’s descendants to continue to do this for every baby boy born into their households.
- The phrase, “circumcision of the heart” refers figuratively to the “cutting away” or removal of sin from a person.
- In a spiritual sense, “the circumcised” refers to people whom God has purified from sin through the blood of Jesus and who are his people.
- The term “uncircumcised” refers to those who have not been circumcised physically. It can also refer figuratively to those who have not been circumcised spiritually, who do not have a relationship with God.

The terms “uncircumcised” and “uncircumcision” refer to a male who has not been physically circumcised. These terms are also used figuratively.

- Egypt was a nation that also required circumcision. So when God talks about Egypt being defeated by the “uncircumcised,” he is referring to people whom the Egyptians despised for not being circumcised.
- The Bible refers to people who have an “uncircumcised heart” or who are “uncircumcised in heart.” This is a figurative way of saying that these people are not God’s people, and are stubbornly disobedient to him.
- If a word for circumcision is used or known in the language, “uncircumcised” could be translated as “not circumcised.”
- The expression “the uncircumcision” could be translated as “people who are not circumcised” or “people who do not belong to God,” depending on the context.
- Other ways to translate figurative senses of this term could include “not God’s people” or “rebellious like those who don’t belong to God” or “people who have no sign of belonging to God.”
- The expression “uncircumcised in heart” could be translated as “stubbornly rebellious” or “refusing to believe.” However, if possible it is best to keep the expression or a similar one since spiritual circumcision is an important concept.

Translation Suggestions:

- If the culture of the target language performs circumcisions on males, the word used to refer to this should be used for this term.
- Other ways to translate this term would be, “cut around” or “cut in a circle” or “cut off the foreskin.”
- In cultures where circumcision is not known, it may be necessary to explain it in a footnote or glossary.
- Make sure the term used to translate this does not refer to females. It may be necessary to translate this with a word or phrase that includes the meaning of “male.”

(See also: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))

(See also: Abraham, [covenant](#))

Bible References:

- Genesis 17:11
- Genesis 17:14
- Exodus 12:48
- Leviticus 26:41
- Joshua 05:03

- Judges 15:18
- 2 Samuel 01:20
- Jeremiah 09:26
- Ezekiel 32:25
- Acts 10:44-45
- Acts 11:03
- Acts 15:01
- Acts 11:03
- Romans 02:27
- Galatians 05:03
- Ephesians 02:11
- Philippians 03:03
- Colossians 02:11
- Colossians 02:13

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **05:03** "You must **circumcise** every male in your family."
- **05:05** That day Abraham **circumcised** all the males in his household.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4135, H4139, H5243, H6188, H6189, H6190, G203, G564, G1986, G4059, G4061

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 7:18](#); [7:19](#))

clean, wash

Definition:

The term "clean" generally refers either to removing dirt or stains from something or to not having any dirt or stain in the first place. The term "wash" refers specifically to action of removing dirt or stains from something.

- "Cleanse" is the process of making something "clean." It could also be translated as "wash" or "purify."
- In the Old Testament, God told the Israelites which animals he had specified as ritually "clean" and which ones were "unclean." Only the clean animals were permitted to be used for eating or for sacrifice. In this context, the term "clean" means that the animal was acceptable to God for use as a sacrifice.
- A person who had certain skin diseases would be unclean until the skin was healed enough to no longer be contagious. Instructions for cleansing the skin had to be obeyed in order for that person to be declared "clean" again.
- Sometimes "clean" is used figuratively to refer to moral purity, meaning to be "clean" from sin.

In the Bible, the term "unclean" is used figuratively to refer to things that God declared to be unfit for his people to touch, eat, or sacrifice.

- God gave the Israelites instructions about which animals were "clean" and which ones were "unclean." The unclean animals were not permitted to be used for eating or for sacrifice.
- People with certain skin diseases were said to be "unclean" until they were healed.
- If the Israelites touched something "unclean," they themselves would be considered unclean for a certain period of time.
- Obeying God's commands about not touching or eating unclean things kept the Israelites set apart for God's service.
- This physical and ritual uncleanness was also symbolic of moral uncleanness.
- In another figurative sense, an "unclean spirit" refers to an evil spirit.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could be translated with the common word for "clean" or "pure" (in the sense of being not dirty).
- Other ways to translate this could include, "ritually clean" or "acceptable to God."
- "Cleanse" could be translated by "wash" or "purify."
- Make sure that the words used for "clean" and "cleanse" can also be understood in a figurative sense.
- The term "unclean" could also be translated as "not clean" or "unfit in God's eyes" or "physically unclean" or "defiled."
- When referring to a demon as an unclean spirit, "unclean" could be translated as "evil" or "defiled."
- The translation of this term should allow for spiritual uncleanness. It should be able to refer to anything that God declared as unfit for touching, eating, or sacrifice.

(See also: [defile](#), [demon](#), [holy](#), [sacrifice](#))

Bible References:

- Genesis 07:02
- Genesis 07:08
- Deuteronomy 12:15
- Psalms 051:07
- Proverbs 20:30
- Ezekiel 24:13
- Matthew 23:27
- Luke 05:13
- Acts 08:07
- Acts 10:27-29

- Colossians 03:05
- 1 Thessalonians 04:07
- James 04:08

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1249, H1252, H1305, H2134, H2135, H2141, H2398, H2548, H2834, H2889, H2890, H2891, H2893, H2930, H2931, H2932, H3001, H3722, H5079, H5352, H5355, H5356, H6172, H6565, H6663, H6945, H7137, H8552, H8562, G167, G169, G2511, G2512, G2513, G2839, G2840, G3394, G3689

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 5:7](#); [7:14](#))

clothe, clothed, clothes, clothing, unclothed, garments

Definition:

When used figuratively in the Bible, “clothed with” means to be endowed or equipped with something. To “clothe” oneself with something means to seek to have a certain character quality.

- In the same way that clothing is external to your body and is visible to all, when you are “clothed” with a certain character quality, others can readily see it. To “clothe yourself with kindness” means to let your actions be so characterized by kindness that it is easily seen by everyone.
- To be “clothed with power from on high” means to have power given to you.
- This term is also used to express negative experiences, such as “clothed with shame” or “clothed with terror.”

Translation Suggestions:

- If possible, it is best to keep the literal figure of speech, “clothe yourselves with.” Another way to translate this could be “put on” if this refers to putting on clothes.
- If that does not give the correct meaning, other ways to translate “clothed with” could be “showing” or “manifesting” or “filled with” or “having the quality of.”
- The term “clothe yourself with” could also be translated as “cover yourself with” or “behave in a way that shows.”

Bible References:

- Luke 24:49

Word Data:

- Strong's: H899, H3680, H3736, H3830, H3847, H3848, H4055, H4374, H5497, H8008, H8071, H8516, G294, G1463, G1562, G1737, G1742, G1746, G1902, G2066, G2224, G2439, G2440, G4016, G4749, G5509

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 15:53](#); [15:54](#))

comfort, comforts, comforter, uncomforted

Definition:

The terms “comfort” and “comforter” refer to helping someone who is suffering physical or emotional pain.

- A person who comforts someone is called a “comforter.”
- In the Old Testament, the term “comfort” is used to describe how God is kind and loving to his people and helps them when they are suffering.
- In the New Testament, it says that God will comfort his people through the Holy Spirit. Those who receive the comfort are then enabled to give the same comfort to others who are suffering.
- The expression “comforter of Israel” referred to the Messiah who would come to rescue his people.
- Jesus referred to the Holy Spirit as the “Comforter” who helps believers in Jesus.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “comfort” could also be translated as, “ease the pain of” or “help (someone) overcome grief” or “encourage” or “console.”
- A phrase such as “our comfort” could be translated as “our encouragement” or “our consoling of (someone)” or “our help in times of grieving.”
- The term “comforter” could be translated as “person who comforts” or “someone who helps ease pain” or “person who encourages.”
- When the Holy Spirit is called “the Comforter” this could also be translated as “the Encourager” or “the Helper” or “the One who helps and guides.”
- The phrase “comforter of Israel” could be translated as, “the Messiah, who comforts Israel.”
- An expression like, “they have no comforter” could also be translated as, “No one has comforted them” or “There is no one to encourage or help them.”

(See also: encourage, [Holy Spirit](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 05:8-11
- 2 Corinthians 01:04
- 2 Samuel 10:1-3
- Acts 20:11-12

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2505, H5150, H5162, H5165, H5564, H8575, G302, G3870, G3874, G3875, G3888, G3890, G3931

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 14:3](#))

command, commandment

Definition:

The term “command” means to order someone to do something. The term “commandment” refers to the thing that a person is commanded to do.

- The term “commandment” sometimes refers to certain commands of God which are more formal and permanent, such as the “Ten Commandments.”
- A command can be positive (“Honor your parents”) or negative (“Do not steal”).
- To “take command” means to “take control” or “take charge” of something or someone.

Translation Suggestions

- It is best to translate this term differently from the term, “law.” Also compare with the definitions of “decree” and “statute.”
- Some translators may prefer to translate “command” and “commandment” with the same word in their language.
- Others may prefer to use a special word for commandment that refers to lasting, formal commands that God has made.

(See decree, statute, [law](#), Ten Commandments)

Bible References:

- Luke 01:06
- Matthew 01:24
- Matthew 22:38
- Matthew 28:20
- Numbers 01:17-19
- Romans 07:7-8

Word Data:

- Strong's: H559, H560, H565, H1296, H1696, H1697, H1881, H2706, H2708, H2710, H2941, H2942, H2951, H3027, H3982, H3983, H4406, H4662, H4687, H4929, H4931, H4941, H5057, H5713, H5749, H6213, H6310, H6346, H6490, H6673, H6680, H7101, H7218, H7227, H7262, H7761, H7970, H8269, G1263, G1291, G1296, G1297, G1299, G1690, G1778, G1781, G1785, G2003, G2004, G2008, G2036, G2753, G3056, G3726, G3852, G3853, G4367, G4483, G4487, G5506

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 7:6](#); [7:10](#); [7:19](#); [7:25](#); [9:14](#); [14:37](#))

commit, committed, commitment

Definition:

The terms “commit” and “commitment” refers to making a decision or promising to do something.

- A person who promises to do something is also described as being “committed” to doing it.
- To “commit” to someone a certain task means to assign that task to that person. For example, in 2 Corinthians Paul says that God has “committed” (or “given”) to us the ministry of helping people be reconciled to God.
- The terms “commit” and “committed” also often refer to doing a certain wrong action such as “commit a sin” or “commit adultery” or “commit murder.”
- The expression “committed to him the task” could also be translated as “gave him the task” or “entrusted to him the task” or “assigned the task to him.”
- The term “commitment” could be translated by, “task that was given” or “promise that was made.”

(See also: [adultery](#), [faithful](#), promise, [sin](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 28:07
- 1 Peter 02:21-23
- Jeremiah 02:12-13
- Matthew 13:41
- Psalm 058:02

Word Data:

- Strong's: H539, H817, H1361, H1497, H1500, H1540, H1556, H2181, H2388, H2398, H2399, H2403, H4560, H4603, H5003, H5753, H5766, H5771, H6213, H6466, H7683, H7760, H7847, G264, G2038, G2716, G3429, G3431, G3860, G3872, G3908, G4102, G4160, G4203

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 5:3](#); [5:5](#))

companion, fellow worker, friend

Facts:

The term “companion” refers to a person who goes with someone else or who is associated with someone else, such as in a friendship or marriage. The term “fellow worker” refers to someone who works with another person.

- Companions go through experiences together, share meals together, and support and encourage each other.
- Depending on the context, this term could also be translated with a word or phrase that means, “friend” or “fellow traveler” or “supporting-person who goes with” or “person who works with.”

Bible References:

- Ezekiel 37:16
- Hebrews 01:09
- Proverbs 02:17
- Psalms 038:11-12

Word Data:

- Strong's: H251, H441, H2269, H2270, H2273, H2278, H3674, H3675, H4828, H7453, H7462, H7464, G2844, G3353, G4898, G4904

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3:9](#); [15:33](#))

condemn, condemned, condemnation

Definition:

The terms “condemn” and “condemnation” refer to judging someone for doing something wrong.

- Often the word “condemn” includes punishing that person for what they did wrong.
- Sometimes “condemn” means to falsely accuse someone or to judge someone harshly.
- The term “condemnation” refers to the act of condemning or accusing someone.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, this term could be translated as “harshly judge” or “criticize falsely.”
- The phrase “condemn him” could be translated as, “judge that he is guilty” or “state that he must be punished for his sin.”
- The term “condemnation” could be translated as, “harsh judging” or “declaring to be guilty” or “punishment of guilt.”

(See also: [judge](#), punish)

Bible References:

- 1 John 03:20
- Job 09:29
- John 05:24
- Luke 06:37
- Matthew 12:07
- Proverbs 17:15-16
- Psalms 034:22
- Romans 05:16

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6064, H7034, H7561, H8199, G176, G843, G2607, G2613, G2631, G2632, G2633, G2917, G2919, G2920, G5272, G6048

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 11:32](#))

confirm, confirmation, legal

Definition:

The term “confirm” refers to verifying that something is true or legally certifying that a transaction has occurred.

- When a king is “confirmed” it means that the decision to make him king has been agreed upon and supported by the people.
- To confirm what someone wrote means to verify that what was written is true.
- The “confirmation” of the gospel means teaching people about the good news of Jesus in such a way that it shows that it is true.
- To give an oath “as confirmation” means to solemnly state or swear that something is true or trustworthy.
- Ways to translate “confirm” could include, “state as true” or “prove to be trustworthy” or “agree with” or “assure” or “promise,” depending on the context.

(See also: [covenant](#), oath, [trust](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 16:15-18
- 2 Corinthians 01:21
- 2 Kings 23:3
- Hebrews 06:16-18

Word Data:

- Strong's: H559, H1396, H3045, H3559, H4390, H4672, H5414, H5975, H6213, H6965, G950, G951, G3315, G4972

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:6](#); [1:8](#))

conscience

Definition:

The conscience is the part of a person's thinking through which God makes him aware that he is doing something sinful.

- God gave people a conscience to help them know the difference between what is right and what is wrong.
- A person who obeys God is said to have a "pure" or "clear" or "clean" conscience.
- If a person has a "clear conscience" it means that he is not hiding any sin.
- If someone ignores their conscience and no longer feels guilty when he sins, this means his conscience is no longer sensitive to what is wrong. The Bible calls this a "seared" conscience, one that is "branded" as if with a hot iron. Such a conscience is also called "insensitive" and "polluted."
- Possible ways to translate this term could include, "inner moral guide" or "moral thinking."

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 01:19
- 1 Timothy 03:09
- 2 Corinthians 05:11
- 2 Timothy 01:03
- Romans 09:01
- Titus 01:15-16

Word Data:

- Strong's: G4893

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 8:7](#); [8:10](#); [8:12](#); [10:25](#); [10:27](#); [10:28](#); [10:29](#))

Corinth, Corinthians

Facts:

Corinth was a city in the country of Greece, about 50 miles west of Athens. The Corinthians were the people who lived at Corinth.

- Corinth was the location of one of the early Christian churches.
- The New Testament books, 1 Corinthians and 2 Corinthians were letters written by Paul to the Christians living in Corinth.
- On his first missionary journey, Paul stayed in Corinth for approximately 18 months.
- Paul met the believers Aquila and Priscilla while in Corinth.
- Other early church leaders associated with Corinth include Timothy, Titus, Apollos, and Silas.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [Apollos](#), [Timothy](#), Titus)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 01:03
- 2 Corinthians 01:23-24
- 2 Timothy 04:19-22
- Acts 18:01

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2881, G2882

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:2](#))

corrupt, corrupted, corruption, incorruptibility, depraved

Definition:

The terms “corrupt” and “corruption” refer to a state of affairs in which people have become ruined, immoral, or dishonest.

- The term “corrupt” literally means to be “bent” or “broken” morally.
- A person who is corrupt has turned away from truth and is doing things that are dishonest or immoral.
- To corrupt someone means to influence that person to do dishonest and immoral things.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term to “corrupt” could be translated as to “influence to do evil” or to “cause to be immoral.”
- A corrupt person could be described as a person “who has become immoral” or “who practices evil.”
- This term could also be translated as “bad” or “immoral” or “evil.”
- The term “corruption” could be translated as “the practice of evil” or “evil” or “immorality.”

(See also: [evil](#))

Bible References:

- Ezekiel 20:42-44
- Galatians 06:6-8
- Genesis 06:12
- Matthew 12:33-35
- Psalm 014:1

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2610, H3891, H4889, H7843, H7844, G861, G1311, G2704, G5351, G5356

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 15:33](#); [15:42](#); [15:50](#); [15:53](#); [15:54](#))

covenant

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "covenant" refers to a formal, binding agreement between two parties that one or both parties must fulfill.

- This agreement can be between individuals, between groups of people, or between God and people.
- When people make a covenant with each other, they promise that they will do something, and they must do it.
- Examples of human covenants include marriage covenants, business agreements, and treaties between countries.
- Throughout the Bible, God made several different covenants with his people.
- In some of the covenants, God promised to fulfill his part without conditions. For example, when God established his covenant with mankind promising to never destroy the earth again with a worldwide flood, this promise had no conditions for people to fulfill.
- In other covenants, God promised to fulfill his part only if the people obeyed him and fulfilled their part of the covenant.

The term "new covenant" refers to the commitment or agreement God made with his people through the sacrifice of his Son, Jesus.

- God's "new covenant" was explained in the part of the Bible called the "New Testament."
- This new covenant is in contrast to the "old" or "former" covenant that God had made with the Israelites in Old Testament times.
- The new covenant is better than the old one because it is based on the sacrifice of Jesus, which completely atoned for people's sins forever. The sacrifices made under the old covenant did not do this.
- God writes the new covenant on the hearts of those who become believers in Jesus. This causes them to want to obey God and to begin to live holy lives.
- The new covenant will be completely fulfilled in the end times when God establishes his reign on earth. Everything will once again be very good, as it was when God first created the world.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate this term could include, "binding agreement" or "formal commitment" or "pledge" or "contract."
- Some languages may have different words for covenant depending on whether one party or both parties have made a promise they must keep. If the covenant is one-sided, it could be translated as "promise" or "pledge."
- Make sure the translation of this term does not sound like people proposed the covenant. In all cases of covenants between God and people, it was God who initiated the covenant.
- The term "new covenant" could be translated as "new formal agreement" or "new pact" or "new contract."
- The word "new" in these expressions has the meaning of "fresh" or "new kind of" or "another."

(See also: [covenant](#), promise)

Bible References:

- Genesis 9:12
- Genesis 17:07
- Genesis 31:44
- Exodus 34:10-11
- Joshua 24:24-26
- 2 Samuel 23:5
- 2 Kings 18:11-12

- Mark 14:24
- Luke 01:73
- Luke 22:20
- Acts 07:08
- 1 Corinthians 11:25-26
- 2 Corinthians 03:06
- Galatians 03:17-18
- Hebrews 12:24

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **04:09** Then God made a **covenant** with Abram. A **covenant** is an agreement between two parties.
- **05:04** "I will make Ishmael a great nation, too, but my **covenant** will be with Isaac."
- **06:04** After a long time, Abraham died and all of the promises that God had made to him in the **covenant** were passed on to Isaac.
- **07:10** The **covenant** promises God had promised to Abraham and then to Isaac now passed on to Jacob."
- **13:02** God said to Moses and the people of Israel, "If you will obey my voice and keep my **covenant**, you will be my prized possession, a kingdom of priests, and a holy nation."
- **13:04** Then God gave them the **covenant** and said, "I am Yahweh, your God, who saved you from slavery in Egypt. Do not worship other gods."
- **15:13** Then Joshua reminded the people of their obligation to obey the **covenant** that God had made with the Israelites at Sinai.
- **21:05** Through the prophet Jeremiah, God promised that he would make a **New Covenant**, but not like the covenant God made with Israel at Sinai. In the **New Covenant**, God would write his law on the people's hearts, the people would know God personally, they would be his people, and God would forgive their sins. The Messiah would start the **New Covenant**.
- **21:14** Through the Messiah's death and resurrection, God would accomplish his plan to save sinners and start the **New Covenant**.
- **38:05** Then Jesus took a cup and said, "Drink this. It is my blood of the **New Covenant** that is poured out for the forgiveness of sins. Do this to remember me every time you drink it."
- **48:11** But God has now made a **New Covenant** that is available to everyone. Because of this **New Covenant**, anyone from any people group can become part of God's people by believing in Jesus.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1285, H2319, H3772, G802, G1242, G4934

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 11:25](#))

cow, bull, calf, cattle, heifer, ox

Definition:

The terms “cow,” “bull,” “heifer,” “ox,” and “cattle” all refer to a kind of large, four-legged bovine animal that eats grass.

- The female of this kind of animal is called a “cow,” the male is a “bull,” and their offspring is a “calf.”
- In the Bible, cattle were among the “clean” animals that the people could eat and use for sacrifice. They were primarily raised for their meat and milk.

A “heifer” is an adult female cow that has not yet given birth to a calf.

An “ox” is a type of cattle that is specifically trained to do agricultural work. The plural of this term is “oxen.” Usually oxen are male and have been castrated.

- Throughout the Bible, oxen were depicted as animals tied together by a yoke to pull a cart or a plow.
- Having oxen work together under a yoke was such a common occurrence in the Bible that the phrase to “be under a yoke” became a metaphor for hard work and labor.
- A bull is also a male type of cattle, but it has not been castrated and has not been trained as a work animal.

(See also: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))

(See also: [yoke](#))

Bible References:

- Genesis 15:9-11
- Exodus 24:5-6
- Numbers 19:1-2
- Deuteronomy 21:3-4
- 1 Samuel 01:24-25
- 1 Samuel 15:03
- 1 Samuel 16:2-3
- 1 Kings 01:09
- 2 Chronicles 11:15
- 2 Chronicles 15:10-11
- Matthew 22:4
- Luke 13:15
- Luke 14:05
- Hebrews 09:13

Word Data:

- Strong's: H47, H441, H504, H929, H1165, H1241, H1241, H1241, H4399, H4735, H4806, H5695, H5697, H5697, H6499, H6499, H6510, H6510, H6629, H7214, H7716, H7794, H7794, H7921, H8377, H8377, H8450, H8450, G1016, G1151, G2353, G2934, G3447, G3448, G4165, G5022, G5022

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 9:9](#))

create, created, creation, creator

Definition:

The term “create” means to make something or to cause something to be. Whatever is created is called a “creation.” God is called the “Creator” because he caused everything in the entire universe to come into existence.

- When this term is used to refer to God creating the world, it means he made it out of nothing.
- When human beings “create” something, it means they made it out of things that already existed.
- Sometimes “create” is used in a figurative way to describe something abstract, such as creating peace, or creating a pure heart in someone.
- The term “creation” can refer to the very beginning of the world when God first created everything. It can also be used to refer generally to everything that God created. Sometimes the word “creation” refers more specifically to just the people in the world.

Translation Suggestions:

- Some languages may have to directly say that God created the world “out of nothing” to make sure this meaning is clear.
- The phrase, “since the creation of the world” means, “since the time when God created the world.”
- A similar phrase, “at the beginning of creation” could be translated as, “when God created the world at the beginning of time,” or “when the world was first created.”
- To preach the good news to “all creation” means to preach the good news to “all people everywhere on earth.”
- The phrase “Let all creation rejoice” means “Let everything that God created rejoice.”
- Depending on the context, “create” could be translated as “make” or “cause to be” or “make out of nothing.”
- The term “the Creator” could be translated as “the One who created everything” or “God, who made the whole world.”
- Phrases like “your Creator” could be translated as “God, who created you.”

(See also: [God](#), [good news](#), [world](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 11:9-10
- 1 Peter 04:17-19
- Colossians 01:15
- Galatians 06:15
- Genesis 01:01
- Genesis 14:19-20

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3335, H4639, H6213, H6385, H7069, G2041, G2602, G2675, G2936, G2937, G2939, G4160, G5480

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 11:9](#))

cross

Definition:

In Bible times, a cross was an upright wooden post stuck into the ground, with a horizontal wooden beam attached to it near the top.

- During the time of the Roman Empire, the Roman government would execute criminals by tying or nailing them to a cross and leaving them there to die.
- Jesus was falsely accused of crimes he did not commit and the Romans put him to death on a cross.
- Note that this is a completely different word from the verb “cross” that means to go over to the other side of something, such as a river or lake.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could be translated using a term in the target language that refers to the shape of a cross.
- Consider describing the cross as something on which people were killed, using phrases such as “execution post” or “tree of death.”
- Also consider how this word is translated in a Bible translation in a local or national language. (See: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))

(See also: [crucify](#), Rome)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 01:17
- Colossians 02:15
- Galatians 06:12
- John 19:18
- Luke 09:23
- Luke 23:26
- Matthew 10:38
- Philippians 02:08

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **40:01** After the soldiers mocked Jesus, they led him away to crucify him. They made him carry the **cross** on which he would die.
- **40:02** The soldiers brought Jesus to a place called “the Skull” and nailed his arms and feet to the **cross**.
- **40:05** The Jewish leaders and the other people in the crowd mocked Jesus. They said to him, “If you are the Son of God, come down from the **cross** and save yourself! Then we will believe you.”
- **49:10** When Jesus died on the **cross**, he received your punishment.
- **49:12** You must believe that Jesus is the Son of God, that he died on the **cross** instead of you, and that God raised him to life again.

Word Data:

- Strong's: G4716

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:17](#); [1:18](#))

crown, crowned

Definition:

A crown is a decorative, circular headpiece worn on the head of rulers such as kings and queens. The term to “crown” means to put a crown on someone’s head; figuratively it means, to “honor.”

- Crowns are usually made of gold or silver, and are embedded with precious gems such as emeralds and rubies.
- A crown was intended to be a symbol of a king’s power and wealth.
- By contrast, the crown made of thorn branches that the Roman soldiers placed on Jesus’ head was meant to mock him and hurt him.
- In ancient times, winners of athletic contests would be awarded a crown made out of olive branches. The apostle Paul mentions this crown in his second letter to Timothy.
- Used figuratively, to “crown” means to honor someone. We honor God by obeying him and praising him to others. This is like putting a crown on him and acknowledging that he is King.
- Pauls calls fellow believers his “joy and crown.” In this expression, “crown” is used figuratively to mean that Paul has been greatly blessed and honored by how these believers have remained faithful in serving God.
- When used figuratively, “crown” could be translated as “prize” or “honor” or “reward.”
- The figurative use of to “crown” could be translated as to “honor” or to “decorate.”
- If a person is “crowned” this could be translated as “a crown was put on his head.”
- The expression, “he was crowned with glory and honor” could be translated as, “glory and honor were bestowed on him” or “he was given glory and honor” or “he was endowed with glory and honor.”

(See also: [glory](#), king, olive)

Bible References:

- John 19:03
- Lamentations 05:16
- Matthew 27:29
- Philippians 04:01
- Psalms 021:03
- Revelation 03:11

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3803, H3804, H5145, H5849, H5850, H6936, G1238, G4735, G4737

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 9:25](#))

crucify, crucified

Definition:

The term “crucify” means to execute someone by attaching him to a cross and leaving him there to suffer and die in great pain.

- The victim was either tied to the cross or nailed to it. Crucified people died from blood loss or from suffocation.
- The ancient Roman Empire frequently used this method of execution to punish and kill people who were terrible criminals or who had rebelled against the authority of their government.
- The Jewish religious leaders asked the Roman governor to order his soldiers to crucify Jesus. The soldiers nailed Jesus to a cross. He suffered there for six hours, and then died.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “crucify” could be translated as, “kill on a cross” or “execute by nailing to a cross.”

(See also: [cross](#), Rome)

Bible References:

- Acts 02:23
- Galatians 02:20-21
- Luke 23:20-22
- Luke 23:34
- Matthew 20:17-19
- Matthew 27:23-24

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **39:11** But the Jewish leaders and the crowd shouted, “**Crucify** him (Jesus)!”
- **39:12** Pilate became afraid that the crowd would begin to riot, so he ordered his soldiers to **crucify** Jesus. played a major role in the crucifixion of Jesus Christ.
- **40:01** After the soldiers mocked Jesus, they led him away to **crucify** him. They made him carry the cross on which he would die.
- **40:04** Jesus was **crucified** between two robbers.
- **43:06** “Men of Israel, Jesus was a man who did many mighty signs and wonders by the power of God, as you have seen and already know. But you **crucified** him!”
- **43:09** “You **crucified** this man, Jesus.”
- **44:08** Peter answered them, “This man stands before you healed by the power of Jesus the Messiah. You **crucified** Jesus, but God raised him to life again!”

Word Data:

- Strong's: G388, G4362, G4717, G4957

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:13](#); [1:23](#); [2:2](#); [2:8](#))

cry, cry out, outcry

Definition:

The terms “cry” or “cry out” usually mean to say something loudly or urgently. Someone can “cry out” in pain, distress, anger, or fear, often with the intent of asking for help.

- The phrase “cry out” can also mean to shout or to call out with the intent of asking for help.
- This term could also be translated as “exclaim loudly” or “urgently ask for help,” depending on the context.
- An expression such as, “I cry out to you” could be translated as, “I call to you for help” or “I urgently ask you for help.”

(See also: [call](#), plead)

Bible References:

- Job 27:09
- Mark 05:5-6
- Mark 06:48-50
- Psalm 022:1-2

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1058, H2199, H2201, H6030, H6463, H6670, H6682, H6817, H6818, H6873, H6963, H7121, H7123, H7321, H7440, H7442, H7723, H7737, H7768, H7771, H7775, H8663, G310, G349, G863, G994, G995, G1916, G2019, G2799, G2805, G2896, G2905, G2906, G2929, G4377, G5455

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 7:30](#))

cure, cured, heal, healed, healing, healer, health, healthy, unhealthy

Definition:

The terms “heal” and “cure” both mean to cause a sick, wounded, or disabled person to be healthy again.

- A person who is “healed” or “cured” has been “made well” or “made healthy.”
- Healing can happen naturally since God gave our bodies the ability to recover from many kinds of wounds and diseases. This kind of healing usually happens slowly.
- However, certain conditions, such as being blind or paralyzed, and certain serious diseases, such as leprosy, however do not heal on their own. When people are healed of these things, it is a miracle that usually happens suddenly.
- For example, Jesus healed many people who were blind or lame or diseased, and they became well right away.
- The apostles also healed people miraculously, such as when Peter caused a crippled man to immediately be able to walk.

(See also: [miracle](#))

Bible References:

- Acts 05:16
- Acts 08:06
- Luke 05:13
- Luke 06:19
- Luke 08:43
- Matthew 04:23-25
- Matthew 09:35
- Matthew 13:15

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **19:14** One of the miracles happened to Naaman, an enemy commander, who had a horrible skin disease. He had heard of Elisha so he went and asked Elisha to **heal** him.
- **21:10** He (Isaiah) also predicted that the Messiah would **heal** sick people and those who could not hear, see, speak, or walk.
- **26:06** Jesus continued saying, “And during the time of the prophet Elisha, there were many people in Israel with skin diseases. But Elisha did not **heal** any of them. He only **healed** the skin disease of Naaman, a commander of Israel’s enemies.”
- **26:08** They brought many people who were sick or handicapped, including those who could not see, walk, hear, or speak, and Jesus **healed** them.
- **32:14** She had heard that Jesus had **healed** many sick people and thought, “I’m sure that if I can just touch Jesus’ clothes, then I will be **healed**, too!”
- **44:03** Immediately, God **healed** the lame man, and he began to walk and jump around, and to praise God.
- **44:08** Peter answered them, “This man stands before you **healed** by the power of Jesus the Messiah.”
- **49:02** Jesus did many miracles that prove he is God. He walked on water, calmed storms, **healed** many sick people, drove out demons, raised the dead to life, and turned five loaves of bread and two small fish into enough food for over 5,000 people.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H724, H1369, H1455, H2280, H2421, H2896, H3545, H4832, H4974, H7495, H7499, H7500, H7725, H7965, H8549, H8585, H8644, H622, G1295, G1743, G2322, G2323, G2386, G2390, G2392, G2511, G3647, G4982, G5198, G5199

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 12:9](#); [12:28](#); [12:30](#))

curse, cursed, cursing

Definition:

The term "curse" means to cause negative things to happen to the person or thing that is being cursed.

- A curse can be a statement that harm will happen to someone or something.
- To curse someone can also be an expression of desire that bad things will happen to them.
- It can also refer to the punishment or other negative things that someone causes to happen to someone.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could be translated as "cause bad things to happen to" or "declare that something bad will happen to" or "swear to cause evil things to happen to."
- In the context of God sending curses on his disobedient people, it could be translated as, "punish by allowing bad things to happen."
- The term "cursed" when used to describe people could be translated as, "(this person) will experience much trouble."
- The phrase "cursed be" could be translated as, "May (this person) experience great difficulties."
- The phrase, "Cursed is the ground" could be translated as, "The soil will not be very fertile."
- However, if the target language has the phrase "cursed be" and it has the same meaning, then it is good to keep the same phrase.

(See also: [bless](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 14:24-26
- 2 Peter 02:12-14
- Galatians 03:10
- Galatians 03:14
- Genesis 03:14
- Genesis 03:17
- James 03:10
- Numbers 22:06
- Psalms 109:28

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **02:09** God said to the snake, "You are **cursed!**"
- **02:11** "Now the ground is **cursed**, and you will need to work hard to grow food."
- **04:04** "I will bless those who bless you and **curse** those who **curse** you."
- **39:07** Then Peter vowed, saying, "May God **curse** me if I know this man!"
- **50:16** Because Adam and Eve disobeyed God and brought sin into this world, God **cursed** it and decided to destroy it.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H422, H423, H779, H1288, H2763, H2764, H3994, H5344, H6895, H7043, H7045, H7621, H8381, G331, G332, G685, G1944, G2551, G2652, G2653, G2671, G2672, G6035

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 12:3](#); [16:22](#))

darkness

Definition:

The term “darkness” literally means an absence of light. There are also several figurative meanings of this term:

- As a metaphor, “darkness” means “impurity” or “evil” or “spiritual blindness.”
- It also refers to anything related to sin and moral corruption.
- The expression “dominion of darkness” refers to all that is evil and ruled by Satan.
- The term “darkness” can also be used as a metaphor for death. (See: [Metaphor](#))
- People who do not know God are said to be “living in darkness,” which means they do not understand or practice righteousness.
- God is light (righteousness) and the darkness (evil) cannot overcome that light.
- The place of punishment for those who reject God is sometimes referred to as “outer darkness.”

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate this term literally, with a word in the project language that refers to the absence of light. This could also be a term that refers to the darkness of a room with no light or to the time of day when there is no light.
- For the figurative uses, it is also important to keep the image of darkness in contrast to light, as a way to describe evil and deception in contrast to goodness and truth.
- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this could be, “darkness of night” (as opposed to “light of day”) or “not seeing anything, like at night” or “evil, like a dark place”.

(See also: [corrupt](#), [dominion](#), [kingdom](#), [light](#), [redeem](#), [righteous](#))

Bible References:

- 1 John 01:06
- 1 John 02:08
- 1 Thessalonians 05:05
- 2 Samuel 22:12
- Colossians 01:13
- Isaiah 05:30
- Jeremiah 13:16
- Joshua 24:7
- Matthew 08:12

Word Data:

- Strong's: H652, H653, H2816, H2821, H2822, H2825, H3990, H3991, H4285, H5890, H6205, G2217, G4652, G4653, G4655, G4656

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:5](#))

day

Definition:

The term "day" literally refers to a period of time lasting 24 hours beginning at sundown. It is also used figuratively.

- For the Israelites and the Jews, a day began at sunset of one day and ended at sunset of the next day.
- Sometimes the term "day" is used figuratively to refer to a longer period of time, such as the "day of Yahweh" or "last days."
- Some languages will use a different expression to translate these figurative uses or will translate "day" nonfiguratively.
- Other translations of "day" could include, "time" or "season" or "occasion" or "event," depending on the context.

(See also: judgment day, last day)

Bible References:

- Acts 20:06
- Daniel 10:04
- Ezra 06:15
- Ezra 06:19
- Matthew 09:15

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3117, H3118, H6242, G2250

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:8](#); [3:13](#); [5:5](#); [10:8](#); [15:4](#); [15:31](#))

day of the Lord, day of Yahweh

Description:

The Old Testament term “day of Yahweh” is used to refer to a specific time(s) when God would punish people for their sin.

- The New Testament term “day of the Lord” usually refers to the day or time when the Lord Jesus will come back to judge people at the end of time.
- This final, future time of judgment and resurrection is also sometimes referred to as the “last day.” This time will begin when the Lord Jesus comes back to judge sinners and will permanently establish his rule.
- The word “day” in these phrases may sometimes refer to a literal day or it may refer to a “time” or “occasion” that is longer than a day.
- Sometimes the punishment is referred to as a “pouring out of God’s wrath” upon those who do not believe.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate “day of Yahweh” could include “time of Yahweh” or “time when Yahweh will punish his enemies” or “time of Yahweh’s wrath.”
- Other ways to translate “day of the Lord” could include “time of the Lord’s judgment” or “time when the Lord Jesus will return to judge people.”

(See also: [day](#), judgment day, [Lord](#), [resurrection](#), Yahweh)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 05:05
- 1 Thessalonians 05:02
- 2 Peter 03:10
- 2 Thessalonians 02:02
- Acts 02:20-21
- Philippians 01:9-11

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3068, H3117, G2250, G2962

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:8](#); [5:5](#))

deceive, deceit, deceiver, deceitful, deception, illusions

Definition:

The term “deceive” means to cause someone to believe something that is not true. The act of deceiving someone is called “deceit” or “deception.”

- Someone who causes others to believe something false is a “deceiver.” For example, Satan is called a “deceiver.” The evil spirits that he controls are also deceivers.
- A person, action, or message that is not truthful can be described as “deceptive.”
- The terms “deceit” and “deception” have the same meaning, but there are some small differences in how they are used.
- The descriptive terms “deceitful” and “deceptive” have the same meaning and are used in the same contexts.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate “deceive” could include “lie to” or “cause to have a false belief” or “cause someone to think something that is not true.”
- The term “deceived” could also be translated as “caused to think something false” or “lied to” or “tricked” or “fooled” or “misled.”
- “Deceiver” could be translated as “liar” or “one who misleads” or “someone who deceives.”
- Depending on the context, the terms “deception” or “deceit” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “falsehood” or “lying” or “trickery” or “dishonesty.”
- The terms “deceptive” or “deceitful” could be translated as “untruthful” or “misleading” or “lying” to describe a person who speaks or acts in a way that causes other people to believe things that are not true.

(See also: [true](#))

Bible References:

- 1 John 01:08
- 1 Timothy 02:14
- 2 Thessalonians 02:3-4
- Genesis 03:12-13
- Genesis 31:26-28
- Leviticus 19:11-12
- Matthew 27:64
- Micah 06:11

Word Data:

- Strong's: H898, H2048, H3577, H3584, H3868, H4123, H4820, H4860, H5230, H5377, H5558, H6121, H6231, H6601, H7411, H7423, H7683, H7686, H7952, H8267, H8496, H8582, H8591, H8649, G538, G539, G1386, G1387, G1388, G1818, G3884, G4105, G4106, G4108, G5422, G5423

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3:18](#); [6:9](#); [15:33](#))

declare, proclaim, announce

Definition:

The terms “declare” and “declaration” refer to making a formal or public statement, often to emphasize something. Other terms with similar meaning include “proclaim,” “proclamation,” “announce,” and “announcement.”

- A “declaration” not only emphasizes the importance of what is being proclaimed, but it also calls attention to the one making the declaration.
- For example, in the Old Testament, a message from God is often preceded by “the declaration of Yahweh” or “this is what Yahweh declares.” This expression emphasizes that it is Yahweh himself who is saying this. The fact that the message comes from Yahweh shows how important that message is.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “declare” could also be translated as “proclaim” or “publicly state” or “strongly say” or “emphatically state.”
- The term “declaration” could also be translated as “statement” or “proclamation.”
- The phrase “this is Yahweh’s declaration” could be translated as “this is what Yahweh declares” or “this is what Yahweh says.”

(See also: [preach](#), decree)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 16:24
- 1 Corinthians 15:31-32
- 1 Samuel 24:17-18
- Amos 02:16
- Ezekiel 05:11-12
- Matthew 07:21-23

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H262, H559, H816, H874, H1696, H3045, H4853, H5002, H5042, H5046, H5608, H6567, H7121, H7561, H7878, H8085, G312, G518, G669, G1229, G1344, G1555, G1718, G1834, G2097, G2511, G2605, G2607, G3140, G3670, G3724, G3822, G3870, G3955, G4296

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3:13](#))

defile, defiled

Definition:

The terms “defile” and “be defiled” refer to becoming polluted or dirty. Something can be defiled in a physical, moral, or ritual sense.

- God warned the Israelites to not defile themselves by eating or touching things that he had declared as “unclean” and “unholy.”
- Certain things such as dead bodies and contagious diseases were declared by God to be unclean and would defile a person if they touched them.
- God commanded the Israelites to avoid sexual sins. These would defile them and make them unacceptable to God.
- There were also certain kinds of bodily processes that defiled a person temporarily until he could become ritually pure again.
- In the New Testament, Jesus taught that sinful thoughts and actions are what truly defile a person.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “defile” can also be translated as “cause to be unclean” or “cause to be unrighteous” or “cause to be ritually unacceptable.”
- To “be defiled” could be translated as “become unclean” or “be caused to be morally unacceptable (to God)” or “become ritually unacceptable.”

(See also: [clean](#), [clean](#))

Bible References:

- 2 Kings 23:08
- Exodus 20:24-26
- Genesis 34:27
- Genesis 49:04
- Isaiah 43:27-28
- Leviticus 11:43-45
- Mark 07:14-16
- Matthew 15:10

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1351, H1352, H1602, H2490, H2491, H2610, H2930, H2931, G2839, G2840, G3392, G3435

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 8:7](#))

delight

Definition:

The term "delight" means great pleasure or great joy.

- To "delight in" something means to "to take pleasure in" or "take joy in" or "be happy about" it. If a person "delights in" something, it means that he enjoys it very much.
- When something is very agreeable or pleasing it is called "delightful."
- The expression "my delight is in the law of Yahweh" could be translated as "the law of Yahweh gives me great joy" or "I love to obey the laws of Yahweh" or "I am happy when I obey Yahweh's commands."
- The phrases "take no delight in" and "have no delight in" could be translated as "not at all pleased by" or "not happy about."
- The phrase "delight himself in" means "he enjoys doing" something or "he is very happy about" something or someone.
- The term "delights" refers to things that a person enjoys. This could be translated as "pleasures" or "things that give joy."
- An expression such as "I delight to do your will" could also be translated as "I enjoy doing your will" or "I am very happy when I obey you."

Bible References:

- Proverbs 08:30
- Psalm 001:02
- Psalms 119:69-70
- Song of Solomon 01:03

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1523, H2530, H2531, H2532, H2654, H2655, H2656, H2836, H4574, H5276, H5727, H5730, H6026, H6027, H7306, H7381, H7521, H7522, H8057, H8173, H8191, H8588, H8597

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:21](#); [10:5](#))

demon, evil spirit, unclean spirit

Definition:

All these terms refer to demons, which are spirit beings that oppose God's will.

- God created angels to serve him. When the devil rebelled against God, some of the angels also rebelled and were thrown out of heaven. It is believed that demons and evil spirits are these "fallen angels."
- Sometimes these demons are called "unclean spirits." The term "unclean" means "impure" or "evil" or "unholy."
- Because demons serve the devil, they do evil things. Sometimes they live inside people and control them.
- Demons are more powerful than human beings, but not as powerful as God.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "demon" could also be translated as "evil spirit."
- The term "unclean spirit" could also be translated as "impure spirit" or "corrupt spirit" or "evil spirit."
- Make sure that the word or phrase used to translate this term is different from the term used to refer to the devil.
- Also consider how the term "demon" is translated in a local or national language. (See: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))

(See also: demon-possessed, [Satan](#), [false god](#), [false god](#), [angel](#), [evil](#), [clean](#))

Bible References:

- James 02:19
- James 03:15
- Luke 04:36
- Mark 03:22
- Matthew 04:24

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **26:09** Many people who had **demons** in them were brought to Jesus. When Jesus commanded them, the **demons** came out of the people, and often shouted, "You are the Son of God!"
- **32:08** The **demons** came out of the man and entered the pigs.
- **47:05** Finally one day when the slave girl started yelling, Paul turned to her and said to the **demon** that was in her, "In the name of Jesus, come out of her." Right away the **demon** left her.
- **49:02** He (Jesus) walked on water, calmed storms, healed many sick people, drove out **demons**, raised the dead to life, and turned five loaves of bread and two small fish into enough food for over 5,000 people.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2932, H7307, H7451, H7700, G169, G1139, G1140, G1141, G1142, G4190, G4151, G4152, G4189

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 10:20](#); [10:21](#))

desert, wilderness

Definition:

A desert, or wilderness, is a dry, barren place where very few plants and trees can grow.

- A desert is a land area with a dry climate and few plants or animals.
- Because of the harsh conditions, very few people can live in the desert, so it is also referred to as "wilderness."
- "Wilderness" conveys the meaning of being remote, desolate and isolated from people.
- This word can also be translated as "deserted place" or "remote place" or "uninhabited place."

Bible References:

- Acts 13:16-18
- Acts 21:38
- Exodus 04:27-28
- Genesis 37:21-22
- John 03:14
- Luke 01:80
- Luke 09:12-14
- Mark 01:03
- Matthew 04:01
- Matthew 11:08

Word Data:

- Strong's: H776, H2723, H3293, H3452, H4057, H6160, H6723, H6728, H6921, H8047, H8414, G2047, G2048

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 10:5](#))

destroy, destruction, annihilate

Definition:

The term "destroy" means to completely make an end to something, so that it no longer exists.

- The term "destroyer" means, "a person who destroys."
- This term is often used in the Old Testament as a general reference to anyone who destroys other people, such as an invading army.
- When God sent the angel to kill all the firstborn males in Egypt, that angel was referred to as "the destroyer of the firstborn." This could be translated as "the one (or angel) who killed the firstborn males."
- In the book of Revelation about the end times, Satan or some other evil spirit is called "the Destroyer." He is the "one who destroys" because his purpose is to destroy and ruin everything God created.

(See also: [angel](#), Egypt, firstborn, [Passover](#))

Bible References:

- Exodus 12:23
- Hebrews 11:28
- Jeremiah 06:26
- Judges 16:24

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6, H7, H622, H398, H1104, H1197, H1820, H1826, H1942, H2000, H2015, H2026, H2040, H2254, H2255, H2717, H2718, H2763, H2764, H3238, H3341, H3381, H3423, H3582, H3615, H3617, H3772, H3807, H4191, H4229, H4591, H4658, H4889, H5218, H5221, H5307, H5362, H5420, H5422, H5428, H5595, H5642, H6365, H6789, H6979, H7665, H7667, H7703, H7722, H7760, H7843, H7921, H8045, H8074, H8077, H8316, H8552, G355, G396, G622, G853, G1311, G1842, G2049, G2506, G2507, G2647, G2673, G2704, G3089, G3645, G4199, G5351, G5356

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3:17](#))

die, dead, deadly, death,

Definition:

The term "death" refers to being physically dead instead of alive.

1. Physical death

- To "die" means to stop living. Death is the end of physical life.
- The expression "put to death" refers to killing or murdering someone, especially when a king or other ruler gives an order for someone to be killed.

2. Eternal death

- Eternal death is the separation of a person from God.
- This is the kind of death that happened to Adam when he sinned and disobeyed God. His relationship with God was broken. He became ashamed and tried to hide from God.
- This same kind of death happens to every person, because we sin. But God gives us eternal life when we have faith in Jesus Christ.

Translation Suggestions:

- To translate this term, it is best to use the everyday, natural word or expression in the target language that refers to death.
- In some languages, to "die" may be expressed as to "not live." The term "dead" may be translated as "not alive" or "not having any life" or "not living."
- Many languages use figurative expressions to describe death, such as to "pass away" in English. However, in the Bible it is best to use the most direct term for death that is used in everyday language.
- In the Bible, eternal life and eternal death are often compared to physical life and physical death. It is important in a translation to use the same word or phrase for both physical death and eternal death.
- In some languages it may be more clear to say "eternal death" when the context requires that meaning. Some translators may also feel it is best to say "physical death" in contexts where it is being contrasted to spiritual death.
- The expression "the dead" is a nominal adjective that refers to people who have died. Some languages will translate this as "dead people" or "people who have died." (See: nominal adjective)
- The expression "put to death" could also be translated as "kill" or "murder" or "execute."

(See also: [believe](#), [faith](#), [life](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 15:21
- 1 Thessalonians 04:17
- Acts 10:42
- Acts 14:19
- Colossians 02:15
- Colossians 02:20
- Genesis 02:15-17
- Genesis 34:27
- Matthew 16:28
- Romans 05:10
- Romans 05:12
- Romans 06:10

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **01:11** God told Adam that he could eat from any tree in the garden except from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. If he ate from this tree, he would **die**.
- **02:11** "Then you will **die**, and your body will return to dirt."
- **07:10** Then Isaac **died**, and Jacob and Esau buried him.
- **37:05** "Jesus replied, "I am the Resurrection and the Life. Whoever believes in me will live, even though he **dies**. Everyone who believes in me will never **die**."
- **40:08** Through his **death**, Jesus opened a way for people to come to God.
- **43:07** "Although Jesus **died**, God raised him from the dead."
- **48:02** Because they sinned, everyone on earth gets sick and everyone **dies**.
- **50:17** He (Jesus) will wipe away every tear and there will be no more suffering, sadness, crying, evil, pain, or **death**.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6, H1478, H1826, H1934, H2491, H4191, H4192, H4193, H4194, H4463, H5038, H5315, H6297, H6757, H7496, H7523, H8045, H8546, H8552, G336, G337, G520, G599, G615, G622, G1634, G1935, G2079, G2253, G2286, G2287, G2288, G2289, G2348, G2837, G2966, G3498, G3499, G3500, G4430, G4880, G4881, G5053, G5054

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3:22](#); [4:9](#); [7:39](#); [8:11](#); [9:15](#); [11:26](#); [15:3](#); [15:12](#); [15:13](#); [15:15](#); [15:16](#); [15:20](#); [15:21](#); [15:22](#); [15:26](#); [15:29](#); [15:31](#); [15:32](#); [15:35](#); [15:36](#); [15:42](#); [15:52](#); [15:54](#); [15:55](#); [15:56](#))

discern, discernment, distinguish

Definition:

The term “discern” means to be able to understand something, especially being able to know whether something is right or wrong.

- The term “discernment” refers to understanding and deciding wisely about a certain matter.
- It means to have wisdom and good judgment.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “discern” could also be translated as “understand” or “know the difference between” or “distinguish good and evil” or “judge rightly about” or “perceive right from wrong.”
- “Discernment” could be translated as “understanding” or “ability to distinguish good and evil.”

(See also: [judge](#), [wise](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 03:7-9
- Genesis 41:33-34
- Proverbs 01:05
- Psalms 019:12

Word Data:

- Strong's: H995, H2940, H4209, H5234, H8085, G350, G1252, G1253, G2924

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 2:14](#); [2:15](#); [4:3](#); [4:4](#); [9:3](#); [10:25](#); [10:27](#); [11:29](#); [12:10](#); [14:24](#); [14:29](#))

discipline, self-discipline

Definition:

The term “discipline” refers to training people to obey a set of guidelines for moral behavior.

- Parents discipline their children by providing moral guidance and direction for them and teaching them to obey.
- Similarly, God disciplines his children to help them produce healthy spiritual fruit in their lives, such as joy, love, and patience.
- Discipline involves instruction regarding how to live to please God, as well as punishment for behavior that is against God’s will.
- Self-discipline is the process of applying moral and spiritual principles to one’s own life.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “discipline” could be translated as “train and instruct” or “morally guide” or “punish for wrongdoing.”
- The noun “discipline” could be translated as “moral training” or “punishment” or “moral correction” or “moral guidance and instruction.”

Bible References:

- Ephesians 06:4
- Hebrews 12:05
- Proverbs 19:18
- Proverbs 23:13-14

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H4148, G1468

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 11:32](#))

dishonor, dishonorable

Definition:

The term “dishonor” means to do something that is disrespectful to someone. This can also cause that person shame or disgrace.

- The term “dishonorable” describes an action that is shameful or that causes someone to be dishonored.
- Sometimes “dishonorable” is used to refer to objects that are not useful for anything important.
- Children are commanded to honor and obey their parents. When children disobey, they dishonor their parents. They are treating their parents in a way that does not honor them.
- The Israelites dishonored Yahweh when they worshiped false gods and practiced immoral behavior.
- The Jews dishonored Jesus by saying that he was possessed by a demon.
- This could be translated as to “not honor” or to “treat with no respect.”
- The noun “dishonor” could be translated as “disrespect” or “loss of honor.”
- Depending on the context, “dishonorable” could also be translated as “not honorable” or “shameful” or “not worthwhile” or “not valuable.”

(See also: disgrace, [honor](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 04:10
- 1 Samuel 20:34
- 2 Corinthians 06:8-10
- Ezekiel 22:07
- John 08:48
- Leviticus 18:08

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1540, H2490, H2781, H3637, H3639, H5006, H5034, H6172, H6173, H7034, H7043, G818, G819, G820, G2617

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 11:14](#); [15:43](#))

divorce

Definition:

A divorce is the legal act of ending a marriage. The term to “divorce” means to formally and legally separate from one’s spouse in order to end the marriage.

- The literal meaning of the term to “divorce” is to “send away” or to “formally separate from.” Other languages may have similar expressions to refer to divorce.
- A “certificate of divorce” could be translated as a “paper stating that the marriage has ended.”

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 08:8-11
- Leviticus 21:7-9
- Luke 16:18
- Mark 10:04
- Matthew 05:32
- Matthew 19:03

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1644, H3748, H5493, H7971, G630, G647, G863

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 7:12](#); [7:13](#))

drunk, drunkard

Facts:

The term “drunk” means to be intoxicated from drinking too much of an alcoholic beverage.

- A “drunkard” is a person who is often drunk. This kind of person could also be referred to as an “alcoholic.”
- The Bible tells believers not to be drunk with alcoholic drinks, but to be controlled by God’s Holy Spirit.
- The Bible teaches that drunkenness is unwise and influences a person to sin in other ways.
- Other ways to translate “drunk” could include “inebriated” or “intoxicated” or “having too much alcohol” or “filled with fermented drink.”

(See also: wine)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 05:11-13
- 1 Samuel 25:36
- Jeremiah 13:13
- Luke 07:34
- Luke 21:34
- Proverbs 23:19-21

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5433, H7301, H7910, H7937, H7941, H7943, H8354, H8358, G3178, G3182, G3183, G3184, G3630, G3632

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 5:11](#); [6:10](#); [11:21](#))

earth, earthen, earthly

Definition:

The term “earth” refers to the world that human beings live on, along with all other forms of life.

- “Earth” can also refer to the ground or soil that covers the land.
- This term is often used figuratively to refer to the people who live on the earth. (See: [metonymy](#))
- The expressions “let the earth be glad” and “he will judge the earth” are examples of figurative uses of this term.
- The term “earthly” usually refers to physical things in contrast to spiritual things.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term can be translated by the word or phrase that the local language or nearby national languages use to refer to the planet earth on which we live.
- Depending on the context, “earth” could also be translated as “world” or “land” or “dirt” or “soil.”
- When used figuratively, “earth” could be translated as “people on the earth” or “people living on earth” or “everything on earth.”
- Ways to translate “earthly” could include “physical” or “things of this earth” or “visible.”

(See also: [spirit](#), [world](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 01:38-40
- 2 Chronicles 02:11-12
- Daniel 04:35
- Luke 12:51
- Matthew 06:10
- Matthew 11:25
- Zechariah 06:05

Word Data:

- Strong's: H127, H772, H776, H778, H2789, H3007, H3335, H6083, H7494, G1093, G1919, G2709, G2886, G3625, G4578, G5517

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 8:5](#); [10:26](#); [15:40](#); [15:47](#); [15:48](#); [15:49](#))

endure, endurance

Definition:

The term “endure” means to last a long time or to bear something difficult with patience.

- It also means to stand firm when times of testing come, without giving up.
- The term “endurance” can mean “patience” or “bearing up under a trial” or “persevering when being persecuted.”
- The encouragement to Christians to “endure to the end” is telling them to obey Jesus, even if this causes them to suffer.
- To “endure suffering” can also mean to “experience suffering.”

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate the term “endure” could include “persevere” or “keep believing” or “continue to do what God wants you to do” or “stand firm.”
- In some contexts, to “endure” could be translated as to “experience” or to “go through.”
- With the meaning of lasting for a long time, the term “endure” could also be translated as “last” or “continue.” The phrase “will not endure” could be translated as “will not last” or “will not continue to survive.”
- Ways to translate “endurance” could include “perseverance” or “continuing to believe” or “remaining faithful.”

(See also: persevere)

Bible References:

- 2 Timothy 02:11-13
- James 01:03
- James 01:12
- Luke 21:19
- Matthew 13:21
- Revelation 01:09
- Romans 05:3-5

Word Data:

- Strong's: H386, H3201, H3557, H5331, H5375, H5975, G430, G907, G1526, G2005, G2076, G2594, G3306, G4722, G5278, G5281, G5297, G5342

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 10:13](#); [13:7](#))

enslave, slave, bondservant, bound

Definition:

To “enslave” someone means to force that person to serve a master or a ruling country. To be “enslaved” or “in bondage” means to be under the control of something or someone.

- A person who is enslaved or in bondage must serve others without payment; he is not free to do what he wants. Another word for “bondage” is “slavery.”
- The New Testament speaks of human beings as “enslaved” to sin until Jesus frees them from its control and power. When a person receives new life in Christ, he stops being a slave to sin and becomes a slave to righteousness.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “enslave” could be translated as “cause to not be free” or “force to serve others” or “put under the control of others.”
- The phrase “enslaved to” or “in bondage to” could be translated as “forced to be a slave of” or “forced to serve” or “under the control of.”

(See also: [free](#), [righteous](#), [servant](#))

Bible References:

- Galatians 04:03
- Galatians 04:24-25
- Genesis 15:13
- Jeremiah 30:8-9

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3533, H5647, G1398, G1402, G2615

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 9:27](#))

envy, covet

Definition:

The term “envy” refers to being jealous of someone because of what that person possesses or because of that person’s admirable qualities. The term “covet” means to strongly desire to have something.

- Envy is normally a negative feeling of resentment because of another person’s success, good fortune, or possessions.
- Coveting is a strong desire to have someone else’s property, or even someone else’s spouse.

(See also: [jealous](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 13:4-7
- 1 Peter 02:01
- Exodus 20:17
- Mark 07:20-23
- Proverbs 03:31-32
- Romans 01:29

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H183, H1214, H1215, H2530, H3415, H5869, H7065, H7068, G866, G1937, G2205, G2206, G3713, G3788, G4123, G4124, G4190, G5354, G5355, G5366

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 5:10](#); [5:11](#); [6:10](#))

Ephesus, Ephesian

Facts:

Ephesus was an ancient Greek city on the west coast of what is now the present-day country of Turkey.

- During the time of the early Christians, Ephesus was the capital of Asia, which was a small Roman province at that time.
- Because of its location, this city was an important center of trade and travel.
- A well-known pagan temple for the worship of the goddess Artemis (Diana) was located in Ephesus.
- Paul lived and worked in Ephesus for more than two years and later appointed Timothy to lead the new believers there.
- The book of Ephesians in the New Testament is a letter that Paul wrote to the believers in Ephesus.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [Asia](#), [Paul](#), [Timothy](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 15:32
- 1 Timothy 01:03
- 2 Timothy 04:11-13
- Acts 19:01
- Ephesians 01:01

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2179, G2180, G2181

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 15:32](#); [16:8](#))

epistle, letter

Definition:

A letter is a written message sent to a person or group of persons who are usually a distance away from the writer. An epistle is a special type of letter, often written in a more formal style, for a special purpose, such as teaching.

- In New Testament times, epistles and other types of letters were written on parchment made from animal skins or on papyrus made from plant fibers.
- The New Testament epistles from Paul, John, James, Jude, and Peter were letters of instruction that they wrote to encourage, exhort, and teach the early Christians in various cities throughout the Roman Empire.
- Ways to translate this term could include “written message” or “written down words” or “writing.”

(See also: encourage, [exhort](#), [teach](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 05:27
- 2 Thessalonians 02:15
- Acts 09:1-2
- Acts 28:21-22

Word Data:

- Strong's: H104, H107, H3791, H4385, H5406, H5407, H5612, G1121, G1992

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 5:9](#); [16:3](#))

evil, wicked, unpleasant

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “evil” can refer either to the concept of moral wickedness or emotional unpleasantness. The context will usually make it clear which meaning is intended in the specific instance of the term.

- While “evil” may describe a person’s character, “wicked” may refer more to a person’s behavior. However, both terms are very similar in meaning.
- The term “wickedness” refers to the state of being that exists when people do wicked things.
- The results of evil are clearly shown in how people mistreat others by killing, stealing, slandering and being cruel and unkind.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the terms “evil” and “wicked” can be translated as “bad” or “sinful” or “immoral.”
- Other ways to translate these could include “not good” or “not righteous” or “not moral.”
- Make sure the words or phrases that are used to translate these terms fit the context that is natural in the target language.

(See also: disobey, [sin](#), [good](#), [righteous](#), [demon](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 24:11
- 1 Timothy 06:10
- 3 John 01:10
- Genesis 02:17
- Genesis 06:5-6
- Job 01:01
- Job 08:20
- Judges 09:57
- Luke 06:22-23
- Matthew 07:11-12
- Proverbs 03:07
- Psalms 022:16-17

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **02:04** “God just knows that as soon as you eat it, you will be like God and will understand good and **evil** like he does.”
- **03:01** After a long time, many people were living in the world. They had become very **wicked** and violent.
- **03:02** But Noah found favor with God. He was a righteous man living among **wicked** people.
- **04:02** God saw that if they all kept working together to do **evil**, they could do many more sinful things.
- **08:12** “You tried to do **evil** when you sold me as a slave, but God used the **evil** for good!”
- **14:02** They (Canaanites) worshiped false gods and did many **evil** things.
- **17:01** But then he (Saul) became a **wicked** man who did not obey God, so God chose a different man who would one day be king in his place.
- **18:11** In the new kingdom of Israel, all the kings were **evil**.
- **29:08** The king was so angry that he threw the **wicked** servant into prison until he could pay back all of his debt.
- **45:02** They said, “We heard him (Stephen) speak **evil** things about Moses and God!”
- **50:17** He (Jesus) will wipe away every tear and there will be no more suffering, sadness, crying, **evil**, pain, or death.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H205, H605, H1100, H1681, H1942, H2154, H2162, H2254, H2617, H3399, H3415, H4209, H4849, H5753, H5766, H5767, H5999, H6001, H6090, H7451, H7455, H7489, H7561, H7562, H7563, H7564, G92, G113, G459, G932, G987, G988, G1426, G2549, G2551, G2554, G2555, G2556, G2557, G2559, G2560, G2635, G2636, G4151, G4189, G4190, G4191, G5337

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 5 General Notes](#); [5:8](#); [5:13](#); [10:6](#); [14:20](#))

exhort, exhortation

Definition:

The term “exhort” means to strongly encourage and urge someone to do what is right. Such encouragement is called “exhortation.”

- The purpose of exhortation is to persuade other people to avoid sin and follow God’s will.
- The New Testament teaches Christians to exhort each other in love, not harshly or abruptly.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “exhort” could also be translated as “strongly urge” or “persuade” or “advise.”
- Make sure the translation of this term does not imply that the exhorter is angry. The term should convey strength and seriousness, but should not refer to angry speech.
- In most contexts, the term “exhort” should be translated differently than “encourage,” which means to inspire, reassure, or comfort someone.
- Usually this term will also be translated differently from “admonish,” which means to warn or correct someone for his wrong behavior.

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 02:3-4
- 1 Thessalonians 02:12
- 1 Timothy 05:02
- Luke 03:18

Word Data:

- Strong’s: G3867, G3870, G3874, G4389

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:10](#); [4:13](#); [4:16](#); [14:3](#); [14:31](#); [16:12](#); [16:15](#))

face, facial

Definition:

The word “face” literally refers to the front part of a person’s head. This term also has several figurative meanings.

- The expression “your face” is often a figurative way of saying “you.” Similarly, the expression “my face” often means “I” or “me.”
- In a physical sense, to “face” someone or something means to look in the direction of that person or thing.
- To “face each other” means to “look directly at each other.”
- Being “face to face” means that two people are seeing each other in person, at a close distance.
- When Jesus “steadfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem,” it means that he very firmly decided to go.
- To “set one’s face against” people or a city means to firmly decide to no longer support, or to reject that city or person.
- The expression “face of the land” refers to the surface of the earth and often is a general reference to the whole earth. For example, a “famine covering the face of the earth” refers to a widespread famine affecting many people living on earth.
- The figurative expression “do not hide your face from your people” means “do not reject your people” or “do not desert your people” or “do not stop taking care of your people.”

Translation Suggestions:

- If possible, it is best to keep the expression or use an expression in the project language that has a similar meaning.
- The term to “face” could be translated as to “turn toward” or to “look at directly” or to “look at the face of.”
- The expression “face to face” could be translated as “up close” or “right in front of” or “in the presence of.”
- Depending on the context, the expression “before his face” could be translated as “ahead of him” or “in front of him” or “before him” or “in his presence.”
- The expression “set his face toward” could be translated as “began traveling toward” or “firmly made up his mind to go to.”
- The expression “hide his face from” could be translated as “turn away from” or “stop helping or protecting” or “reject.”
- To “set his face against” a city or people could be translated as “look at with anger and condemn” or “refuse to accept” or “decide to reject” or “condemn and reject” or “pass judgment on.”
- The expression “say it to their face” could be translated as “say it to them directly” or “say it to them in their presence” or “say it to them in person.”
- The expression “on the face of the land” could also be translated as “throughout the land” or “over the whole earth” or “living throughout the earth.”

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 05:04
- Genesis 33:10

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H600, H639, H5869, H6440, H8389, G3799, G4383, G4750

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 13:12](#); [14:25](#))

faith

Definition:

In general, the term “faith” refers to a belief, trust or confidence in someone or something.

- To “have faith” in someone is to believe that what he says and does is true and trustworthy.
- To “have faith in Jesus” means to believe all of God’s teachings about Jesus. It especially means that people trust in Jesus and his sacrifice to cleanse them from their sin and to rescue them from the punishment they deserve because of their sin.
- True faith or belief in Jesus will cause a person to produce good spiritual fruits or behaviors because the Holy Spirit is living in him.
- Sometimes “faith” refers generally to all the teachings about Jesus, as in the expression “the truths of the faith.”
- In contexts such as “keep the faith” or “abandon the faith,” the term “faith” refers to the state or condition of believing all the teachings about Jesus.

Translation Suggestions:

- In some contexts, “faith” can be translated as “belief” or “conviction” or “confidence” or “trust.”
- For some languages these terms will be translated using forms of the verb “believe.” (See: [abstractnouns](#))
- The expression “keep the faith” could be translated by “keep believing in Jesus” or “continue to believe in Jesus.”
- The sentence “they must keep hold of the deep truths of the faith” could be translated by “they must keep believing all the true things about Jesus that they have been taught.”
- The expression “my true son in the faith” could be translated by something like “who is like a son to me because I taught him to believe in Jesus” or “my true spiritual son, who believes in Jesus.”

(See also: [believe](#), [faithful](#))

Bible References:

- 2 Timothy 04:07
- Acts 06:7
- Galatians 02:20-21
- James 02:20

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **05:06** When Isaac was a young man, God tested Abraham’s **faith** by saying, “Take Isaac, your only son, and kill him as a sacrifice to me.”
- **31:07** Then he (Jesus) said to Peter, “You man of little **faith**, why did you doubt?”
- **32:16** Jesus said to her, “Your **faith** has healed you. Go in peace.”
- **38:09** Then Jesus said to Peter, “Satan wants to have all of you, but I have prayed for you, Peter, that your **faith** will not fail.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H529, H530, G1680, G3640, G4102, G6066

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1 General Notes](#); [2:5](#); [12:9](#); [13:2](#); [13:13](#); [15:14](#); [15:17](#); [16:13](#))

faithful, faithfulness, unfaithful, unfaithfulness, trustworthy

Definition:

To be “faithful” to God means to consistently live according to God’s teachings. It means to be loyal to him by obeying him. The state or condition of being faithful is “faithfulness.”

- A person who is faithful can be trusted to always keep his promises and to always fulfill his responsibilities to other people.
- A faithful person perseveres in doing a task, even when it is long and difficult.
- Faithfulness to God is the consistent practice of doing what God wants us to do.

The term “unfaithful” describes people who do not do what God has commanded them to do. The condition or practice of being unfaithful is “unfaithfulness.”

- The people of Israel were called “unfaithful” when they began to worship idols and when they disobeyed God in other ways.
- In marriage, someone who commits adultery is “unfaithful” to his or her spouse.
- God used the term “unfaithfulness” to describe Israel’s disobedient behavior. They were not obeying God or honoring him.

Translation Suggestions:

- In many contexts, “faithful” can be translated as “loyal” or “dedicated” or “dependable.”
- In other contexts, “faithful” can be translated by a word or phrase that means “continuing to believe” or “persevering in believing and obeying God.”
- Ways that “faithfulness” could be translated could include “persevering in believing” or “loyalty” or “trustworthiness” or “believing and obeying God.”
- Depending on the context, “unfaithful” could be translated as “not faithful” or “unbelieving” or “not obedient” or “not loyal.”
- The phrase “the unfaithful” could be translated as “people who are not faithful (to God)” or “unfaithful people” or “those who disobey God” or “people who rebel against God.”
- The term “unfaithfulness” could be translated as “disobedience” or “disloyalty” or “not believing or obeying.”
- In some languages, the term “unfaithful” is related to the word for “unbelief.”

(See also: [adultery](#), [believe](#), [disobey](#), [faith](#), [believe](#))

Bible References:

- Genesis 24:49
- Leviticus 26:40
- Numbers 12:07
- Joshua 02:14
- Judges 02:16-17
- 1 Samuel 02:9
- Psalm 012:1
- Proverbs 11:12-13
- Isaiah 01:26
- Jeremiah 09:7-9
- Hosea 05:07
- Luke 12:46
- Luke 16:10
- Colossians 01:07
- 1 Thessalonians 05:24
- 3 John 01:05

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **08:05** Even in prison, Joseph remained **faithful** to God, and God blessed him.
- **14:12** Even so, God was still **faithful** to His promises to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.
- **15:13** The people promised to remain **faithful** to God and follow his laws.
- **17:09** David ruled with justice and **faithfulness** for many years, and God blessed him. However, toward the end of his life he sinned terribly against God.
- **18:04** God was angry with Solomon and, as a punishment for Solomon's **unfaithfulness**, he promised to divide the nation of Israel into two kingdoms after Solomon's death.
- **35:12** "The older son said to his father, 'All these years I have worked **faithfully** for you!'"
- **49:17** But God is **faithful** and says that if you confess your sins, he will forgive you.
- **50:04** If you remain **faithful** to me to the end, then God will save you."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H529, H530, H539, H540, H571, H898, H2181, H4603, H4604, H4820, G569, G571, G4103

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:9](#); [4:2](#); [4:17](#); [7:25](#); [10:13](#))

fear, afraid, dread

Definition:

The terms "fear" refers to the unpleasant emotion a person feels when experiencing a potential threat to their safety or well-being. In the Bible, however, the term "fear" can also mean an attitude of worship, respect, awe, or obedience toward another person, usually someone powerful such as God or a king. The term "dread" refers to extreme or intense fear.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "fear" can be translated in various ways, depending on the context. Some possibilities include: "be afraid;" "deeply respect;" or "deep respect;" "revere;" or "reverence;" or perhaps "be in awe of."
- The phrase "fear not" could also be translated as "do not be afraid" or "stop being afraid."
- The sentence "The fear of God fell on all of them" might be translated in various ways. Some possibilities include: "Suddenly they all felt a deep awe and respect for God;" or, "Immediately, they all felt very amazed and revered God deeply;" or, "Right then, they all felt very afraid of God (because of his great power)."

(See also: marvel, awe, [Lord](#), [power](#), Yahweh)

Bible References:

- 1 John 04:18
- Acts 02:43
- Acts 19:15-17
- Genesis 50:21
- Isaiah 11:3-5
- Job 06:14
- Jonah 01:09
- Luke 12:05
- Matthew 10:28
- Proverbs 10:24-25

Word Data:

- Strong's: H367, H926, H1204, H1481, H1672, H1674, H1763, H2119, H2296, H2727, H2729, H2730, H2731, H2844, H2849, H2865, H3016, H3025, H3068, H3372, H3373, H3374, H4032, H4034, H4035, H4116, H4172, H6206, H6342, H6343, H6345, H6427, H7264, H7267, H7297, H7374, H7461, H7493, H8175, G870, G1167, G1168, G1169, G1630, G1719, G2124, G2125, G2962, G5398, G5399, G5400, G5401

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 2:3](#))

feast, feasting

Definition:

The term “feast” is a very general term that refers to an event where people gather to celebrate something by eating a large meal together. In biblical times, a feast sometimes lasted for several days or more.

- Often there are special kinds of food that are eaten at a certain feast.
- The religious festivals that God commanded the Jews to celebrate usually included having a feast together. For this reason the festivals are often called “feasts.”
- In biblical times, kings and other rich and powerful people often gave feasts to entertain their family or friends.
- In the story about the lost son, the father had a special feast prepared to celebrate the return of his son.
- The term to “feast” could also be translated as to “eat lavishly” or to “celebrate by eating lots of food” or to “eat a special, large meal.”
- Depending on the context, “feast” could be translated as “celebrating together with a large meal” or “a meal with a lot of food” or “a celebration meal.”

(See also: [festival](#), banquet)

Bible References:

- 2 Peter 02:12-14
- Genesis 26:30
- Genesis 29:22
- Genesis 40:20
- Jude 01:12-13
- Luke 02:43
- Luke 14:7-9
- Matthew 22:01

Word Data:

- Strong's: H398, H2077, H2282, H3899, H3900, H4150, H4797, H4960, H7646, H8057, H8354, G26, G1062, G1173, G1859, G2165, G4910

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 11:20](#); [11:21](#))

fellowship

Definition:

In general, the term “fellowship” refers to friendly interactions between members of a group of people who share similar interests and experiences.

- In the Bible, the term “fellowship” usually refers to the unity of believers in Christ.
- Christian fellowship is a shared relationship that believers have with one another through their relationship with Christ and the Holy Spirit.
- The early Christians expressed their fellowship through listening to the teaching of God’s Word and praying together, through the sharing of their belongings, and through eating meals together.
- Christians also have fellowship with God through their faith in Jesus and his sacrificial death on the cross which removed the barrier between God and people.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “fellowship” could include “a sharing together” or “relationship” or “companionship” or “Christian community.”

Bible References:

- 1 John 01:03
- Acts 02:40-42
- Philippians 01:3-6
- Philippians 02:01
- Philippians 03:10
- Psalms 055:12-14

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2266, H8667, G2842, G2844, G3352, G4790

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:9](#); [10:16](#))

festival

Definition:

In general, a festival is a celebration held by a community of people.

- The word for “festival” in the Old Testament literally means “appointed time.”
- The festivals celebrated by the Israelites were specially appointed times or seasons that God had commanded them to observe.
- In some English translations, the word “feast” is used instead of festival because the celebrations included having a large meal together.
- There were several main festivals that the Israelites celebrated every year:
 - Passover
 - Festival of Unleavened Bread
 - Firstfruits
 - Festival of Weeks (Pentecost)
 - Festival of Trumpets
 - Day of Atonement
 - Festival of Shelters
- The purpose of these festivals was to thank God and to remember the amazing things he had done to rescue, protect, and provide for his people.

(See also: [feast](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 23:31
- 2 Chronicles 08:13
- Exodus 05:01
- John 04:45
- Luke 22:01

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1974, H2166, H2282, H2287, H6213, H4150, G1456, G1858, G1859

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 5:8](#))

fire, firebrands, firepans, fireplace, firepot

Definition:

Fire is the heat, light, and flames that are produced when something is burned.

- Burning wood by fire turns the wood into ashes.
- The term “fire” is also used figuratively, usually referring to judgment or purification.
- The final judgment of unbelievers is in the fire of hell.
- Fire is used to refine gold and other metals. In the Bible, this process is used to explain how God refines people through difficult things that happen in their lives.
- The phrase “baptize with fire” could also be translated as “cause to experience suffering in order to be purified.”

(See also: [pure](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 16:18-20
- 2 Kings 01:10
- 2 Thessalonians 01:08
- Acts 07:29-30
- John 15:06
- Luke 03:16
- Matthew 03:12
- Nehemiah 01:3

Word Data:

- Strong's: H215, H217, H398, H784, H800, H801, H1197, H1200, H1513, H2734, H3341, H3857, H4071, H4168, H5135, H6315, H8316, G439, G440, G1067, G2741, G4442, G4443, G4447, G4448, G4451, G5394, G5457

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3:13](#); [3:15](#))

firstfruits

Definition:

The term “firstfruits” refers to a portion of the first crop of fruits and vegetables that was reaped during each harvest season.

- The Israelites offered these first fruits to God as a sacrificial offering.
- This term is also used figuratively in the Bible to refer to a firstborn son as being the first fruits of the family. That is, because he was the first son to be born into that family, he was the one who carried on the family name and honor.
- Because Jesus rose from the dead, he is called the “firstfruits” of all believers in him, believers who have died but who will some day come back to life.
- Believers in Jesus are also called the “firstfruits” of all creation, indicating the special privilege and position of those whom Jesus redeemed and called to be his people.

Translation Suggestions:

- The literal use of this term could be translated as “first portion (of crops)” or “first part of the harvest.”
- If possible, the figurative uses should be translated literally, to allow for different meanings in different contexts. This will also show the correlation between the literal meaning and the figurative uses.

(See also: firstborn)

Bible References:

- 2 Chronicles 31:4-5
- 2 Thessalonians 02:13
- Exodus 23:16-17
- James 01:18
- Jeremiah 02:03
- Psalms 105:36

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1061, H6529, H7225, G536

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 15:20](#); [15:23](#); [16:15](#))

flesh

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “flesh” literally refers to the soft tissue of the physical body of a human being or animal.

- The Bible also uses the term “flesh” in a figurative way to refer to all human beings or all living creatures.
- In the New Testament, the term “flesh” is used to refer to the sinful nature of human beings. This is often used in contrast to their spiritual nature.
- The expression “own flesh and blood” refers to someone who is biologically related to another person, such as a parent, sibling, child, or grandchild.
- The expression “flesh and blood” can also refer to a person’s ancestors or descendants.
- The expression “one flesh” refers to the physical uniting of a man and woman in marriage.

Translation Suggestions:

- In the context of an animal’s body, “flesh” could be translated as “body” or “skin” or “meat.”
- When it is used to refer generally to all living creatures, this term could be translated as “living beings” or “everything that is alive.”
- When referring in general to all people, this term could be translated as “people” or “human beings” or “everyone who lives.”
- The expression “flesh and blood” could also be translated as “relatives” or “family” or “kinfolk” or “family clan.” There may be contexts where it could be translated as “ancestors” or “descendants.”
- Some languages may have an expression that is similar in meaning to “flesh and blood.”
- The expression “become one flesh” could be translated as “unite sexually” or “become as one body” or “become like one person in body and spirit.” The translation of this expression should be checked to make sure it is acceptable in the project language and culture. (See: [euphemism](#)). It should also be understood that this is figurative, and does not mean that a man and a woman who “become one flesh” literally become one person.

Bible References:

- 1 John 02:16
- 2 John 01:07
- Ephesians 06:12
- Galatians 01:16
- Genesis 02:24
- John 01:14
- Matthew 16:17
- Romans 08:08

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H829, H1320, H1321, H2878, H3894, H4207, H7607, H7683, G2907, G4559, G4560, G4561

(Go back to: [Introduction to 1 Corinthians](#); [1 Corinthians 1:26](#); [1:29](#); [Notes](#); [3:1](#); [3:3](#); [5:5](#); [6:16](#); [7:28](#); [10:18](#); [15:39](#); [15:50](#))

flock, herd

Definition:

In the Bible, “flock” refers to a group of sheep or goats and “herd” refers to a group of cattle or pigs.

- Different languages may have different ways of naming groups of animals or birds.
- Consider what terms are used in your language to refer to different groups of animals, and use the appropriate term for each kind of animal.
- If your language uses the same word to refer to both sheep and cattle, then you may need to say "groups of sheep" where the Bible says only “flocks,” and "groups of cattle" where the Bible says only “herds.”

(See also: goat, [cow](#), pig, sheep)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 10:28-29
- 2 Chronicles 17:11
- Deuteronomy 14:22-23
- Luke 02:8-9
- Matthew 08:30
- Matthew 26:31

Word Data:

- Strong's: H951, H1241, H2835, H4029, H4735, H4830, H5349, H5739, H6251, H6629, H7399, H7462, G34, G4167, G4168

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 9:7](#))

flute, pipe

Definition:

In Bible times, pipes were musical instruments made of bone or wood with holes to allow the sound to come out. A flute was a kind of pipe.

- Most pipes had reeds made out of a kind of thick grass that vibrated as air was blown over it.
- A pipe without any reeds was often called a “flute.”
- A shepherd played a pipe to calm his flocks of sheep.
- Pipes and flutes were used for playing sad or joyful music.

(See also: [flock](#), [shepherd](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 14:07
- 1 Kings 01:38-40
- Daniel 03:3-5
- Luke 07:31-32
- Matthew 09:23
- Matthew 11:17

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4953, H5748, H2485, H2490, G832, G834, G836

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 14:7](#))

fool, foolish, folly

Definition:

The term “fool” refers to a person who often makes wrong choices, especially choosing to disobey. The term “foolish” describes a person or behavior that is not wise.

- In the Bible, the term “fool” usually refers to a person who does not believe or obey God. This is often contrasted to the wise person, who trusts in God and obeys God.
- In the Psalms, David describes a fool as a person who does not believe in God, one who ignores all the evidence of God in his creation.
- The Old Testament book of Proverbs also gives many descriptions of what a fool, or foolish person, is like.
- The term “folly” refers to an action that is not wise because it is against God’s will. Often “folly” also includes the meaning of something that is ridiculous or dangerous.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “fool” could be translated as “foolish person” or “unwise person” or “senseless person” or “ungodly person.”
- Ways to translate “foolish” could include “lacking understanding” or “unwise” or “senseless.”

(See also: [wise](#))

Bible References:

- Ecclesiastes 01:17
- Ephesians 05:15
- Galatians 03:03
- Genesis 31:28
- Matthew 07:26
- Matthew 25:08
- Proverbs 13:16
- Psalms 049:13

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H191, H196, H200, H1198, H1984, H2973, H3684, H3687, H3688, H3689, H3690, H5014, H5034, H5036, H5039, H5528, H5529, H5530, H5531, H6612, H8417, H8602, H8604, G453, G454, G781, G801, G877, G878, G2757, G3150, G3154, G3471, G3472, G3473, G3474, G3912

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:18](#); [1:20](#); [1:21](#); [1:23](#); [1:25](#); [1:27](#); [Notes](#); [2:14](#); [Notes](#); [3:18](#); [3:19](#); [4:10](#); [15:36](#))

found, founder, foundation

Definition:

The verb “found” means build, create, or lay a base for. The phrase “founded on” means supported by or based on. A “foundation” is the base of support on which something is built or created.

- The foundation of a house or building must be strong and dependable in order to support the entire structure.
- The term “foundation” can also refer to the beginning of something or to the time when something was first created.
- In a figurative sense, believers in Christ are compared to a building that is founded on the teachings of the apostles and prophets, with Christ himself being the cornerstone of the building.
- A “foundation stone” was a stone that was laid as part of the foundation. These stones were tested to make sure they were strong enough to support an entire building.

Translation Suggestions:

- The phrase “before the foundation of the world” could be translated as “before the creation of the world” or “before the time when the world first existed” or “before everything was first created.”
- The term “founded on” could be translated as “securely built on” or “firmly based on.”
- Depending on the context, “foundation” could be translated as “strong base” or “solid support” or “beginning” or “creation.”

(See also: cornerstone, [create](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 06:37-38
- 2 Chronicles 03:1-3
- Ezekiel 13:13-14
- Luke 14:29
- Matthew 13:35
- Matthew 25:34

Word Data:

- Strong's: H134, H787, H2713, H3245, H3247, H3248, H4143, H4144, H4146, H4328, H4349, H4527, H8356, G2310, G2311, G2602

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3:10](#); [3:11](#); [3:12](#))

free, freed, freedom, freeman, freewill, liberty

Definition:

The terms “free” or “freedom” refer to not being in slavery, or any other kind of bondage. Another word for “freedom” is “liberty.”

- The expression to “set someone free” or to “free someone” means to provide a way for someone to no longer be in slavery or captivity.
- In the Bible, these terms are often used figuratively to refer to how a believer in Jesus is no longer under the power of sin.
- Having “liberty” or “freedom” can also refer to no longer being required to obey the Law of Moses, but instead being free to live by the teachings and guidance of the Holy Spirit.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “free” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “not bound” or “not enslaved” or “not in slavery” or “not in bondage.”
- The term “freedom” or “liberty” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “the state of being free” or “the condition of not being a slave” or “not being bound.”
- The expression to “set free” could be translated as to “cause to be free” or to “rescue from slavery” or to “release from bondage.”
- A person who has been “set free” has been “released” or “taken out of” bondage or slavery.

(See also: [bind](#), [enslave](#), [servant](#))

Bible References:

- Galatians 04:26
- Galatians 05:01
- Isaiah 61:1
- Leviticus 25:10
- Romans 06:18

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1865, H2600, H2666, H2668, H2670, H3318, H4800, H5068, H5069, H5071, H5337, H5352, H5355, H5425, H5674, H5800, H6299, H6362, H7342, H7971, G425, G525, G558, G629, G630, G859, G1344, G1432, G1657, G1658, G1659, G1849, G3089, G3955, G4506, G5483

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 7:21](#); [7:22](#); [7:27](#); [7:39](#); [9:1](#); [9:19](#); [10:29](#); [12:13](#))

fruit, fruitful, unfruitful

Definition:

The term “fruit” literally refers to the part of a plant that can be eaten. Something that is “fruitful” has a lot of fruit. These terms are also used figuratively in the Bible.

- The Bible often uses “fruit” to refer to a person’s actions. Just as fruit on a tree shows what kind of tree it is, in the same way a person’s words and actions reveal what his character is like.
- A person can produce good or bad spiritual fruit, but the term “fruitful” always has the positive meaning of producing much good fruit.
- The term “fruitful” is also used figuratively to mean “prosperous.” This often refers to having many children and descendants, as well as having plenty of food and other wealth.
- In general, the expression “fruit of” refers to anything that comes from or that is produced by something else. For example, the “fruit of wisdom” refers to the good things that come from being wise.
- The expression “fruit of the land” refers generally to everything that the land produces for people to eat. This includes not only fruits such as grapes or dates, but also vegetables, nuts, and grains.
- The figurative expression “fruit of the Spirit” refers to godly qualities that the Holy Spirit produces in the lives of people who obey him.
- The expression “fruit of the womb” refers to “what the womb produces--”that is children.

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate this term using the general word for “fruit” that is commonly used in the project language to refer to the edible fruit of a fruit tree. In many languages it may be more natural to use the plural, “fruits” whenever it refers to more than one fruit.
- Depending on the context, the term “fruitful” could be translated as “producing much spiritual fruit” or “having many children” or “prosperous.”
- The expression “fruit of the land” could also be translated as “food that the land produces” or “food crops that are growing in that region.”
- When God created animals and people, he commanded them to “be fruitful and multiply,” which refers to having many offspring. This could also be translated as “have many offspring” or “have many children and descendants” or “have many children so that you will have many descendants.”
- The expression “fruit of the womb” could be translated as “what the womb produces” or “children a woman gives birth to” or just “children.” When Elizabeth says to Mary “blessed is the fruit of your womb,” she means “blessed is the child you will give birth to.” The project language may also have a different expression for this.
- Another expression “fruit of the vine,” could be translated as “vine fruit” or “grapes.”
- Depending on the context, the expression “will be more fruitful” could also be translated as “will produce more fruit” or “will have more children” or “will be prosperous.”
- The apostle Paul’s expression “fruitful labor” could be translated as “work that brings very good results” or “efforts that result in many people believing in Jesus.”
- The “fruit of the Spirit” could also be translated as “works that the Holy Spirit produces” or “words and actions that show that the Holy Spirit is working in someone.”

(See also: descendant, [grain](#), [grape](#), [Holy Spirit](#), vine, womb)

Bible References:

- Galatians 05:23
- Genesis 01:11
- Luke 08:15
- Matthew 03:08
- Matthew 07:17

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4, H1061, H1063, H1069, H2233, H2981, H3581, H3759, H3899, H3978, H4022, H5108, H6509, H6529, H7019, H8393, H8570, G1081, G2590, G2592, G2593, G3703, G5052, G5352

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 9:7](#); [14:14](#))

fulfill, fulfilled, carried out

Definition:

The term “fulfill” means to complete or accomplish something that was expected.

- When a prophecy is fulfilled, it means that God causes to happen what was predicted in the prophecy.
- If a person fulfills a promise or a vow, it means that he does what he has promised to do.
- To fulfill a responsibility means to do the task that was assigned or required.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “fulfill” could be translated as “accomplish” or “complete” or “cause to happen” or “obey” or “perform.”
- The phrase “has been fulfilled” could also be translated as “has come true” or “has happened” or “has taken place.”
- Ways to translate “fulfill,” as in “fulfill your ministry,” could include “complete” or “perform” or “practice” or “serve other people as God has called you to do.”

(See also: [prophet](#), [Christ](#), [minister](#), [call](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 02:27
- Acts 03:17-18
- Leviticus 22:17-19
- Luke 04:21
- Matthew 01:22-23
- Matthew 05:17
- Psalms 116:12-15

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **24:04** John **fulfilled** what the prophets said, “See I send my messenger ahead of you, who will prepare your way.”
- **40:03** The soldiers gambled for Jesus’ clothing. When they did this, they **fulfilled** a prophecy that said, “They divided my garments among them, and gambled for my clothing.”
- **42:07** Jesus said, “I told you that everything written about me in God’s word must be **fulfilled**.”
- **43:05** “This **fulfills** the prophecy made by the prophet Joel in which God said, ‘In the last days, I will pour out my Spirit.’”
- **43:07** “This **fulfills** the prophecy which says, ‘You will not let your Holy One rot in the grave.’”
- **44:05** “Although you did not understand what you were doing, God used your actions to **fulfill** the prophecies that the Messiah would suffer and die.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1214, H5487, G1096, G4138

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 7:3](#))

Galatia, Galatians

Facts:

In New Testament times, Galatia was a large Roman province located in the central part of what is now the country of Turkey.

- Part of Galatia bordered the Black Sea, which was to the north. It was also bordered by the provinces of Asia, Bithynia, Cappadocia, Celicia, and Pamphylia.
- The apostle Paul wrote a letter to the Christians who lived in the province of Galatia. This letter is the New Testament book called "Galatians."
- One reason that Paul wrote his letter to the Galatians was to emphasize again the gospel of salvation by grace, not by works.
- The Jewish Christians there were incorrectly teaching the Gentile Christians there that it was necessary for believers to keep certain Jewish laws.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [Asia](#), [believe](#), [Cilicia](#), [good news](#), [Paul](#), [works](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 16:1-2
- 1 Peter 01:1-2
- 2 Timothy 04:9-10
- Acts 16:6-8
- Galatians 01:01

Word Data:

- Strong's: G1053, G1054

([Go back to: 1 Corinthians 16:1](#))

Gentile

Facts:

The term "Gentile" refers to anyone who is not a Jew. Gentiles are people who are not descendants of Jacob.

- In the Bible, the term "uncircumcised" is also used figuratively to refer to Gentiles because many of them did not circumcise their male children as the Israelites did.
- Because God chose the Jews to be his special people, they thought of the Gentiles as outsiders who could never be God's people.
- The Jews were also called "Israelites" or "Hebrews" at different times in history. They referred to anyone else as a "Gentile."
- Gentile could also be translated as "not a Jew" or "non-Jewish" or "not an Israelite" (Old Testament) or "non-Jew."
- Traditionally, Jews would neither eat with nor associate with Gentiles, which at first caused problems within the early church.

(See also: [Israel](#), [Jacob](#), [Jew](#))

Bible References:

- Acts 09:13-16
- Acts 14:5-7
- Galatians 02:16
- Luke 02:32
- Matthew 05:47
- Matthew 06:5-7
- Romans 11:25

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1471, G1482, G1484, G1672

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:23](#); [10:20](#))

gift

Definition:

The term “gift” refers to anything that is given or offered to someone. A gift is given without the expectation of getting anything in return

- Money, food, clothing, or other things given to poor people are called “gifts.”
- In the Bible, an offering or sacrifice given to God is also called a gift.
- The gift of salvation is something God gives us through faith in Jesus.
- In the New Testament, the term “gifts” is also used to refer to special spiritual abilities that God gives to all Christians for serving other people.

Translation Suggestions:

- The general term for “gift” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “something that is given.”
- In the context of someone having a gift or special ability that comes from God, the term “gift from the Spirit” could be translated as “spiritual ability” or “special ability from the Holy Spirit” or “special spiritual skill that God gave.”

(See also: [spirit](#), [Holy Spirit](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 12:01
- 2 Samuel 11:08
- Acts 08:20
- Acts 10:04
- Acts 11:17
- Acts 24:17
- James 01:17
- John 04:9-10
- Matthew 05:23
- Matthew 08:4

Word Data:

- Strong's: H814, H4503, H4864, H4976, H4978, H4979, H4991, H5078, H5083, H5379, H7810, H8641, G334, G1390, G1394, G1431, G1434, G1435, G3311, G5486

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:7](#); [7:7](#); [12:4](#); [12:9](#); [12:28](#); [12:30](#); [12:31](#))

glory, glorious, glorify

Definition:

The term “glory” is a general term for a family of concepts including value, worth, importance, honor, splendor, or majesty. The term “glorify” means to ascribe glory to someone or something, or to show or tell how glorious something or someone is.

- In the Bible, the term “glory” is especially used to describe God, who is more valuable, more worthy, more important, more honorable, more splendid, and more majestic than anyone or anything in the universe. Everything about his character reveals his glory.
- People can glorify God by telling about the wonderful things he has done. They can also glorify God by living in accordance with God's character, because doing so shows to others his value, worth, importance, honor, splendor, and majesty.
- The expression to “glory in” means to boast about or take pride in something.

Old Testament

- The specific phrase “the glory of Yahweh” in the Old Testament usually refers to some perceptible manifestation of Yahweh's presence in a particular location.

New Testament

- God the Father will glorify God the Son by revealing to all people the full extent of how glorious Jesus is.
- Everyone who believes in Christ will be glorified with him. This use of the term “glorify” carries a unique meaning. It means that when people who believe in Christ are raised to life, they will be changed physically to be like Jesus as he appeared after his resurrection.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, different ways to translate “glory” could include “splendor” or “majesty” or “awesome greatness” or “extreme value.”
- The term “glorious” could be translated as “full of glory” or “extremely valuable” or “brightly shining” or “awesomely majestic.”
- The expression “give glory to God” could be translated as “honor God's greatness” or “praise God because of his splendor” or “tell others how great God is.”
- The expression “glory in” could also be translated as “praise” or “take pride in” or “boast about” or “take pleasure in.”
- “Glorify” could also be translated as “give glory to” or “bring glory to” or “cause to appear great.”
- The phrase “glorify God” could also be translated as “praise God” or “talk about God's greatness” or “show how great God is” or “honor God (by obeying him).”
- The term “be glorified” could also be translated as, “be shown to be very great” or “be praised” or “be exalted.”

(See also: [honor](#), majesty, exalt, obey, [praise](#))

Bible References:

- Exodus 24:17
- Numbers 14:9-10
- Isaiah 35:02
- Luke 18:43
- Luke 02:09
- John 12:28

- Acts 03:13-14
- Acts 07:1-3
- Romans 08:17
- 1 Corinthians 06:19-20
- Philippians 02:14-16
- Philippians 04:19
- Colossians 03:1-4
- 1 Thessalonians 02:05
- James 02:1-4
- 1 Peter 04:15-16
- Revelation 15:04

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **23:07** Suddenly, the skies were filled with angels praising God, saying, “**Glorify** to God in heaven and peace on earth to the people he favors!”
- **25:06** Then Satan showed Jesus all the kingdoms of the world and all their **glory** and said, “I will give you all this if you bow down and worship me.”
- **37:01** When Jesus heard this news, he said, “This sickness will not end in death, but it is for the **glory** of God.”
- **37:08** Jesus responded, “Did I not tell you that you would see God’s **glory** if you believe in me?”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H117, H142, H155, H215, H1342, H1921, H1926, H1935, H1984, H3367, H3513, H3519, H3520, H6286, H6643, H7623, H8597, G1391, G1392, G1740, G1741, G2744, G4888

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 2:7](#); [2:8](#); [6:20](#); [10:31](#); [11:7](#); [11:15](#); [12:26](#); [15:40](#); [15:41](#); [15:43](#))

God

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “God” refers to the eternal being who created the universe out of nothing. God exists as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit. God’s personal name is “Yahweh.”

- God has always existed; he existed before anything else existed, and he will continue to exist forever.
- He is the only true God and has authority over everything in the universe.
- God is perfectly righteous, infinitely wise, holy, sinless, just, merciful, and loving.
- He is a covenant-keeping God, who always fulfills his promises.
- People were created to worship God and he is the only one they should worship.
- God revealed his name as “Yahweh,” which means “he is” or “I am” or “the One who (always) exists.”
- The Bible also teaches about false “gods,” which are nonliving idols that people wrongly worship.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “God” could include “Deity” or “Creator” or “Supreme Being” or “Supreme Creator” or “Infinite Sovereign Lord” or “Eternal Supreme Being.”
- Consider how God is referred to in a local or national language. There may also already be a word for “God” in the language being translated. If so, it is important to make sure that this word fits the characteristics of the one true God as described above.
- Many languages capitalize the first letter of the word for the one true God, to distinguish it from the word for a false god. Another way to make this distinction would be to use different terms for “God” and “god.”
NOTE: In the biblical text, when a person who does not worship Yahweh speaks about Yahweh and uses the word “god,” it is acceptable to render the term without a capital letter in reference to Yahweh (see Jonah 1:6, 3:9).
- The phrase “I will be their God and they will be my people” could also be translated as “I, God, will rule over these people and they will worship me.”

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [create](#), [false god](#), [God the Father](#), [Holy Spirit](#), [false god](#), [Son of God](#), Yahweh)

Bible References:

- 1 John 01:07
- 1 Samuel 10:7-8
- 1 Timothy 04:10
- Colossians 01:16
- Deuteronomy 29:14-16
- Ezra 03:1-2
- Genesis 01:02
- Hosea 04:11-12
- Isaiah 36:6-7
- James 02:20
- Jeremiah 05:05
- John 01:03
- Joshua 03:9-11
- Lamentations 03:43
- Micah 04:05
- Philippians 02:06
- Proverbs 24:12
- Psalms 047:09

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **01:01 God** created the universe and everything in it in six days.
- **01:15 God** made man and woman in his own image.
- **05:03** "I am **God** Almighty. I will make a covenant with you."
- **09:14 God** said, "I AM WHO I AM. Tell them, 'I AM has sent me to you.' Also tell them, 'I am Yahweh, the **God** of your ancestors Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. This is my name forever.'"
- **10:02** Through these plagues, **God** showed Pharaoh that he is more powerful than Pharaoh and all of Egypt's gods.
- **16:01** The Israelites began to worship the Canaanite gods instead of Yahweh, the true **God**.
- **22:07** You, my son, will be called the prophet of the **Most High God** who will prepare the people to receive the Messiah!"
- **24:09** There is only one **God**. But John heard **God** the Father speak, and saw Jesus the Son and the Holy Spirit when he baptized Jesus.
- **25:07** "Worship only the Lord your **God** and only serve him."
- **28:01** "There is only one who is good, and that is **God**."
- **49:09** But **God** loved everyone in the world so much that he gave his only Son so that whoever believes in Jesus will not be punished for his sins, but will live with **God** forever.
- **50:16** But some day **God** will create a new heaven and a new earth that will be perfect.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H136, H305, H410, H426, H430, H433, H2486, H2623, H3068, H3069, H3863, H4136, H6697, G112, G516, G932, G935, G1096, G1140, G2098, G2124, G2128, G2150, G2152, G2153, G2299, G2304, G2305, G2312, G2313, G2314, G2315, G2316, G2317, G2318, G2319, G2320, G3361, G3785, G4151, G5207, G5377, G5463, G5537, G5538

(Go back to: 1 Corinthians 1:1; 1:2; 1:3; 1:4; 1:9; 1:18; 1:20; 1:21; 1:24; 1:25; 1:27; 1:28; 1:29; 1:30; 2:1; 2:5; 2:7; 2:9; 2:10; 2:11; 2:12; 2:14; 3:6; 3:7; 3:9; 3:10; 3:16; 3:17; 3:19; 3:23; 4:1; 4:5; 4:9; 4:20; 5:13; 6:9; 6:10; 6:11; 6:13; 6:14; 6:19; 6:20; 7:7; 7:15; 7:17; 7:19; 7:24; 7:40; 8:3; 8:4; 8:5; 8:6; 8:8; 9:9; 9:21; 10:5; 10:13; 10:20; 10:31; 10:32; 11:3; 11:7; 11:12; 11:13; 11:16; 11:22; 12:3; 12:6; 12:18; 12:24; 12:28; 14:2; 14:16; 14:18; 14:25; 14:28; 14:33; 14:36; 15:9; 15:10; 15:15; 15:24; 15:28; 15:34; 15:38; 15:50; 15:57)

God the Father, heavenly Father, Father

Facts:

The terms "God the Father" and "heavenly Father" refer to Yahweh, the one true God. Another term with the same meaning is "Father," used most often when Jesus was referring to him.

- God exists as God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Spirit. Each one is fully God, and yet they are only one God. This is a mystery that mere humans cannot fully understand.
- God the Father sent God the Son (Jesus) into the world and he sends the Holy Spirit to his people.
- Anyone who believes in God the Son becomes a child of God the Father, and God the Holy Spirit comes to live in that person. This is another mystery that human beings cannot fully understand.

Translation Suggestions:

- In translating the phrase "God the Father," it is best to translate "Father" with the same word that the language naturally uses to refer to a human father.
- The term "heavenly Father" could be translated by "Father who lives in heaven" or "Father God who lives in heaven" or "God our Father from heaven."
- Usually "Father" is capitalized when it, refers to God.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [ancestor](#), [God](#), [heaven](#), [Holy Spirit](#), [Jesus](#), [Son of God](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 08:4-6
- 1 John 02:01
- 1 John 02:23
- 1 John 03:01
- Colossians 01:1-3
- Ephesians 05:18-21
- Luke 10:22
- Matthew 05:16
- Matthew 23:09

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **24:09** There is only one God. But John heard **God the Father** speak, and saw Jesus the Son and the Holy Spirit when he baptized Jesus.
- **29:09** Then Jesus said, "This is what my **heavenly Father** will do to every one of you if you do not forgive your brother from your heart."
- **37:09** Then Jesus looked up to heaven and said, "**Father**, thank you for hearing me."
- **40:07** Then Jesus cried out, "It is finished! **Father**, I give my spirit into your hands."
- **42:10** "So go, make disciples of all people groups by baptizing them in the name of **the Father**, the Son, and the Holy Spirit and by teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you."
- **43:08** "Jesus is now exalted to the right hand of **God the Father**."
- **50:10** "Then the righteous ones will shine like the sun in the kingdom of **God their Father**."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1, H2, G3962

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:3](#); [8:6](#); [15:24](#))

god, false god, goddess, idol, idolater, idolatrous, idolatry

Definition:

A false god is something that people worship instead of the one true God. The term “goddess” refers specifically to a female false god.

- These false gods or goddesses do not exist. Yahweh is the only God.
- People sometimes make objects into idols to worship as symbols of their false gods.
- In the Bible, God’s people frequently turned away from obeying him in order to worship false gods.
- Demons often deceive people into believing that the false gods and idols they worship have power.
- Baal, Dagon, and Molech were three of the many false gods that were worshiped by people in Bible times.
- Asherah and Artemis (Diana) were two of the goddesses that ancient peoples worshiped.

An idol is an object that people make so they can worship it. Something is described as “idolatrous” if it involves giving honor to something other than the one true God.

- People make idols to represent the false gods that they worship.
- These false gods do not exist; there is no God besides Yahweh.
- Sometimes demons work through an idol to make it seem like it has power, even though it does not.
- Idols are often made of valuable materials like gold, silver, bronze, or expensive wood.
- An “idolatrous kingdom” means a “kingdom of people who worship idols” or a “kingdom of people who worship earthly things.”
- The term “idolatrous figure” is another word for a “carved image” or an “idol.”

Translation Suggestions:

- There may already be a word for “god” or “false god” in the language or in a nearby language.
- The term “idol” could be used to refer to false gods.
- In English, a lower case “g” is used to refer to false gods, and upper case “G” is used to refer to the one true God. Other languages also do that.
- Another option would be to use a completely different word to refer to the false gods.
- Some languages may add a word to specify whether the false god is described as male or female.

(See also: [God](#), Asherah, Baal, Molech, [demon](#), [image](#), [kingdom](#), [worship](#))

Bible References:

- Genesis 35:02
- Exodus 32:01
- Psalms 031:06
- Psalms 081:8-10
- Isaiah 44:20
- Acts 07:41
- Acts 07:43
- Acts 15:20
- Acts 19:27
- Romans 02:22
- Galatians 04:8-9
- Galatians 05:19-21
- Colossians 03:05
- 1 Thessalonians 01:09

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **10:02** Through these plagues, God showed Pharaoh that he is more powerful than Pharaoh and all of Egypt's **gods**.
- **13:04** Then God gave them the covenant and said, "I am Yahweh, your God, who saved you from slavery in Egypt. Do not worship other **gods**."
- **14:02** They (Canaanites) worshiped false **gods** and did many evil things.
- **16:01** The Israelites began to worship the Canaanite **gods** instead of Yahweh, the true God.
- **18:13** But most of Judah's kings were evil, corrupt, and they worshiped idols. Some of the kings even sacrificed their children to false **gods**.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H205, H367, H410, H426, H430, H457, H1322, H1544, H1892, H2553, H3649, H4656, H4906, H5236, H5566, H6089, H6090, H6091, H6456, H6459, H6673, H6736, H6754, H7723, H8163, H8251, H8267, H8441, H8655, G1493, G1494, G1495, G1496, G1497, G2299, G2712

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 5:10](#); [5:11](#); [6:9](#); [8:4](#); [8:7](#); [10:7](#); [10:14](#); [10:19](#); [12:2](#))

gold, golden

Definition:

Gold is a yellow, high quality metal that was used for making jewelry and religious objects. It was the most valuable metal in ancient times.

- In Bible times, many different kinds of objects were made out of solid gold or were covered with a thin layer of gold.
- These objects included earrings and other jewelry, and idols, altars, and other objects used in the tabernacle or temple, such as the ark of the covenant.
- In Old Testament times, gold was used as a means of exchange in buying and selling. It was weighed on a scale to determine its value.
- Later on, gold and other metals such as silver were used to make coins to use in buying and selling
- When referring to something that is not solid gold, but only has a thin covering of gold, the term “golden” or “gold-covered” or “gold-overlaid” could also be used.
- Sometimes an object is described as “gold-colored,” which means it has the yellow color of gold, but may not actually be made of gold.

(See also: [altar](#), ark of the covenant, [false god](#), [silver](#), tabernacle, [temple](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 01:07
- 1 Timothy 02:8-10
- 2 Chronicles 01:15
- Acts 03:06
- Daniel 02:32

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1220, H1722, H2091, H2742, H3800, H5458, H6884, H6885, G5552, G5553, G5554, G5557

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3:12](#))

good news, gospel

Definition:

The term “gospel” literally means “good news” and refers to a message or announcement that tells people something that benefits them and makes them glad.

- In the Bible, this term usually refers to the message about God’s salvation for people through Jesus’ sacrifice on the cross.
- In most English Bibles, “good news” is usually translated as “gospel” and is also used in phrases such as, the “gospel of Jesus Christ,” the “gospel of God” and the “gospel of the kingdom.”

Translation Suggestions:

- Different ways to translate this term could include, “good message” or “good announcement” or “God’s message of salvation” or “the good things God teaches about Jesus.”
- Depending on the context, ways to translate the phrase, “good news of” could include, “good news/ message about” or “good message from” or “the good things God tells us about” or “what God says about how he saves people.”

(See also: [kingdom](#), [sacrifice](#), [save](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 01:05
- Acts 08:25
- Colossians 01:23
- Galatians 01:06
- Luke 08:1-3
- Mark 01:14
- Philippians 02:22
- Romans 01:03

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **23:06** The angel said, “Do not be afraid, because I have some **good news** for you. The Messiah, the Master, has been born in Bethlehem!”
- **26:03** Jesus read, “God has given me his Spirit so that I can proclaim **good news** to the poor, freedom to captives, recovery of sight for the blind, and release to the oppressed. This is the year of the Lord’s favor.”
- **45:10** Philip also used other Scriptures to tell him the **good news of Jesus**.
- **46:10** Then they sent them off to preach the **good news about Jesus** in many other places.
- **47:01** One day, Paul and his friend Silas went to the town of Philippi to proclaim the **good news about Jesus**.
- **47:13** The **good news about Jesus** kept spreading, and the Church kept growing.
- **50:01** For almost 2,000 years, more and more people around the world have been hearing the **good news about Jesus** the Messiah.
- **50:02** When Jesus was living on earth he said, “My disciples will preach the **good news** about the kingdom of God to people everywhere in the world, and then the end will come.”
- **50:03** Before he returned to heaven, Jesus told Christians to proclaim the **good news** to people who have never heard it.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: G2097, G2098, G4283

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:15](#); [Notes](#); [9:12](#); [9:14](#); [9:18](#); [9:23](#); [Notes](#); [15:1](#))

good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best

Definition:

The word “good” has different meanings depending on the context. Many languages will use different words to translate these different meanings.

- In general, something is good if it fits with God’s character, purposes, and will.
- Something that is “good” could be pleasing, excellent, helpful, suitable, profitable, or morally right.
- Land that is “good” could be called “fertile” or “productive.”
- A “good” crop could be a “plentiful” crop.
- A person can be “good” at what they do if they are skillful at their task or profession, as in, the expression, “a good farmer.”
- In the Bible, the general meaning of “good” is often contrasted with “evil.”
- The term “goodness” usually refers to being morally good or righteous in thoughts and actions.
- The goodness of God refers to how he blesses people by giving them good and beneficial things. It also can refer to his moral perfection.

Translation Suggestions:

- The general term for “good” in the target language should be used wherever this general meaning is accurate and natural, especially in contexts where it is contrasted to evil.
- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this term could include “kind” or “excellent” or “pleasing to God” or “righteous” or “morally upright” or “profitable.”
- “Good land” could be translated as “fertile land” or “productive land”; a “good crop” could be translated as a “plentiful harvest” or “large amount of crops.”
- The phrase “do good to” means to do something that benefits others and could be translated as “be kind to” or “help” or “benefit” someone.
- To “do good on the Sabbath” means to “do things that help others on the Sabbath.”
- Depending on the context, ways to translate the term “goodness” could include “blessing” or “kindness” or “moral perfection” or “righteousness” or “purity.”

(See also: [evil](#), [holy](#), [profit](#), [righteous](#))

Bible References:

- Galatians 05:22-24
- Genesis 01:12
- Genesis 02:09
- Genesis 02:17
- James 03:13
- Romans 02:04

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **01:04** God saw that what he had created was **good**.
- **01:11** God planted the tree of the knowledge of **good** and evil.”
- **01:12** Then God said, “It is not **good** for man to be alone.”
- **02:04** “God just knows that as soon as you eat it, you will be like God and will understand **good** and evil like he does.”
- **08:12** “You tried to do evil when you sold me as a slave, but God used the evil for **good**!”
- **14:15** Joshua was a **good** leader because he trusted and obeyed God.
- **18:13** Some of these kings were **good** men who ruled justly and worshiped God.

- **28:01** “**Good** teacher, what must I do to have eternal life?” Jesus said to him, “Why do you call me ‘**good**?’ There is only one who is **good**, and that is God.”

Word Data:

- Strong's: H117, H145, H155, H202, H239, H410, H1580, H1926, H1935, H2532, H2617, H2623, H2869, H2895, H2896, H2898, H3190, H3191, H3276, H3474, H3788, H3966, H4261, H4399, H5232, H5750, H6287, H6643, H6743, H7075, H7368, H7399, H7443, H7999, H8231, H8232, H8233, H8389, H8458, G14, G15, G18, G19, G515, G744, G865, G979, G1380, G2095, G2097, G2106, G2107, G2108, G2109, G2114, G2115, G2133, G2140, G2162, G2163, G2174, G2293, G2565, G2567, G2570, G2573, G2887, G2986, G3140, G3617, G3776, G4147, G4632, G4674, G4851, G5223, G5224, G5358, G5542, G5543, G5544

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 5:6](#); [7:1](#); [7:8](#); [7:26](#); [9:15](#))

grace, gracious

Definition:

The word “grace” refers to help or blessing that is given to someone who has not earned it. The term “gracious” describes someone who shows grace to others.

- God’s grace toward sinful human beings is a gift that is freely given.
- The concept of grace also refers to being kind and forgiving to someone who has done wrong or hurtful things.
- The expression to “find grace” is an expression that means to receive help and mercy from God. Often it includes the meaning that God is pleased with someone and helps him.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways that “grace” could be translated include “divine kindness” or “God’s favor” or “God’s kindness and forgiveness for sinners” or “merciful kindness.”
- The term “gracious” could be translated as “full of grace” or “kind” or “merciful” or “mercifully kind.”
- The expression “he found grace in the eyes of God” could be translated as “he received mercy from God” or “God mercifully helped him” or “God showed his favor to him” or “God was pleased with him and helped him.”

Bible References:

- Acts 04:33
- Acts 06:08
- Acts 14:04
- Colossians 04:06
- Colossians 04:18
- Genesis 43:28-29
- James 04:07
- John 01:16
- Philippians 04:21-23
- Revelation 22:20-21

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2580, H2587, H2589, H2603, H8467, G2143, G5485, G5543

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:3](#); [1:4](#); [3:10](#); [15:10](#); [16:23](#))

grain, grainfields

Definition:

The term “grain” usually refers to the seed of a food plant such as wheat, barley, corn, millet, or rice. It can also refer to the whole plant.

- In the Bible, the main grains that are referred to are wheat and barley.
- A head of grain is the part of the plant that holds the grain.
- Note that some older Bible versions use the word “corn” to refer to grain in general. In modern English however, “corn” only refers to one type of grain.

(See also: [head](#), [wheat](#))

Bible References:

- Genesis 42:03
- Genesis 42:26-28
- Genesis 43:1-2
- Luke 06:02
- Mark 02:24
- Matthew 13:7-9
- Ruth 01:22

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1250, H1430, H1715, H2233, H2591, H3759, H3899, H7054, H7383, H7641, H7668, G248, G2590, G3450, G4621, G4719

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 15:37](#))

Greek, Grecian

Facts:

The term "Greek" refers to the language spoken in the country of Greece, it is also a person from the country of Greece. Greek was also spoken throughout the Roman Empire. The term "Grecian" means "Greek-speaking."

- Since most non-Jewish people in the Roman Empire spoke Greek, Gentiles are often referred to as "Greeks" in the New Testament, especially when contrasted with Jews.
- The phrase "Grecian Jews" referred to Jews who spoke Greek in contrast to the "Hebraic Jews" who spoke only Hebrew, or perhaps Aramaic.
- Other ways to translate "Grecian" could include, "Greek-speaking" or "culturally Greek" or "Greek."
- When referring to non-Jews, "Greek" could be translated as "Gentile."

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: Aram, [Gentile](#), Greece, Hebrew, Rome)

Bible References:

- Acts 06:1
- Acts 09:29
- Acts 11:20
- Acts 14:1-2
- Colossians 03:11
- Galatians 02:3-5
- John 07:35

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3125, G1672, G1673, G1674, G1675, G1676

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:22](#); [1:24](#); [10:32](#); [12:13](#))

guilt, guilty

Definition:

The term “guilt” refers to the fact of having sinned or committed a crime.

- To “be guilty” means to have done something morally wrong, that is, to have disobeyed God.
- The opposite of “guilty” is “innocent.”

Translation Suggestions:

- Some languages might translate “guilt” as “the weight of sin” or “the counting of sins.”
- Ways to translate to “be guilty” could include a word or phrase that means, to “be at fault” or “having done something morally wrong” or “having committed a sin.”

(See also: innocent, [iniquity](#), punish, [sin](#))

Bible References:

- Exodus 28:36-38
- Isaiah 06:07
- James 02:10-11
- John 19:04
- Jonah 01:14

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **39:02** They brought many witnesses who lied about him (Jesus). However, their statements did not agree with each other, so the Jewish leaders could not prove he was **guilty** of anything.
- **39:11** After speaking with Jesus, Pilate went out to the crowd and said, “I find no **guilt** in this man.” But the Jewish leaders and the crowd shouted, “Crucify him!” Pilate replied, “He is not **guilty**.” But they shouted even louder. Then Pilate said a third time, “He is not **guilty**!”
- **40:04** Jesus was crucified between two robbers. One of them mocked Jesus, but the other said, “Don’t you fear God? We are **guilty**, but this man is innocent.
- **49:10** Because of your sin, you are **guilty** and deserve to die.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H816, H817, H818, H5352, H5355, G338, G1777, G3784, G5267

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 11:27](#))

hand

Definition:

The word “hand” refers to the part of the body at the end of the arm. In the Bible, this term is associated with a person's power, control, or action, whether it be in reference to God or in reference to a human person.

Some of the various uses of the term “hand” include the following:

- To “lay a hand on” means to “harm.”
- To “save from the hand of” means to prevent someone from being harmed by another person.
- The position of being “on the right hand” means “on the right side” or “to the right.”
- The expression “by the hand of” someone means “by” or “through” the action of that person. For example, the phrase “by the hand of the Lord” means that God caused something to happen.
- Expressions such as “hand over to” or “deliver into the hands of” refer to causing someone to be under the control or power of someone else.
- The term “laying on of hands” can refer to placing a hand on a person in order to dedicate that person to God’s service, to pray for healing, or to ask God to bless that person.
- When Paul says “written by my hand,” it means that he himself wrote that part of the letter rather than speaking it to someone else to write down.

Translation Suggestions

- These expressions and other figures of speech could be translated using other figurative expressions that have the same meaning. Or the meaning could be translated using direct, literal language (see examples above).
- The expression “handed him the scroll” could also be translated as “gave him the scroll” or “put the scroll in his hand.” It was not given to him permanently, but just for the purpose of using it at that time.
- An expression such as “delivered them into the hands of their enemies” or “handed them over to their enemies,” could be translated as, “allowed their enemies to conquer them” or “caused them to be captured by their enemies” or “empowered their enemies to gain control over them.”
- To “die by the hand of” could be translated as “be killed by.”
- The expression “on the right hand of” could be translated as “on the right side of.”
- In regard to Jesus being “seated at the right hand of God,” if this does not communicate in the language that it refers to a position of high honor and equal authority, a different expression with that meaning could be used. Or a short explanation could be added: “on the right side of God, in the position of highest authority.”

(See also: [adversary](#), [bless](#), [captive](#), [honor](#), [power](#))

Bible References:

- Acts 07:25
- Acts 08:17
- Acts 11:21
- Genesis 09:05
- Genesis 14:20
- John 03:35
- Mark 07:32
- Matthew 06:03

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2026, H2651, H2947, H2948, H3027, H3028, H3225, H3231, H3233, H3709, H7126, H7138, H8040, H8042, H8168, G710, G1188, G1448, G1451, G2176, G2902, G4084, G4474, G5495, G5496, G5497

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:12](#); [12:15](#); [12:21](#); [16:21](#))

harp, harpist

Definition:

A harp is a stringed musical instrument, that usually consists of a large open frame with vertical strings.

- In Bible times, fir wood was used to make harps and other musical instruments.
- Harps were often held in the hands and played while walking.
- In many places in the Bible, harps are mentioned as instruments that were used to praise and worship God.
- David wrote several psalms which were set to harp music.
- He also played a harp for King Saul, to soothe the king's troubled spirit.

(See also: David, fir, [psalm](#), Saul (OT))

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 15:16-18
- Amos 05:23-24
- Daniel 03:05
- Psalm 033:1-3
- Revelation 05:8

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3658, H5035, H5059, H7030, G2788, G2789, G2790

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 14:7](#))

harvest, reap

Definition:

The term “harvest” refers to the gather the ripe fruits, vegetables, seeds, or grains from the plants on which they were growing. The term “reap” means to harvest crops.

- The harvest time normally happens at the end of a growing season.
- The Israelites held a “Festival of Harvest” or “Festival of Ingathering” to celebrate the reaping of the food crops. God commanded them to offer the first fruits of these crops as a sacrifice to him.
- In biblical times, reapers usually harvested crops by hand, either pulling up the plants or cutting them with a sharp cutting tool.

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate the concept with the word that is commonly used in the language to refer to the harvesting of crops.
- The event of harvesting could be translated as, “time of gathering in” or “crop gathering time” or “fruit picking time.”
- The verb to “harvest” could be translated as, to “gather in” or to “pick up” or to “collect.”

(See also: [firstfruits](#), [festival](#), [good news](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 09:9-11
- 2 Samuel 21:7-9
- Galatians 06:9-10
- Isaiah 17:11
- James 05:7-8
- Leviticus 19:09
- Matthew 09:38
- Ruth 01:22
- Galatians 06:9-10
- Matthew 06:25-26
- Matthew 13:30
- Matthew 13:36-39
- Matthew 25:24

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2758, H4395, H4672 H7105, H7114, H7938, G270, G2325, G2326, G2327

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 9:11](#))

head

Definition:

The word "head" refers to the uppermost body part of a human body, above the neck. This term is often used figuratively to mean many different things, including "top," "first," "beginning," "source," and other concepts.

Some examples of various uses of the term "head" include:

- The expression "no razor will ever touch his head" means that he should never cut or shave his hair.
- The expression "let their blood be on his own head" means that the man is responsible for their deaths and will receive the punishment for that.
- The expression "heads of grain" refers to the top part of wheat or barley plants that contains the seeds. Similarly, the expression "head of a mountain" refers to the top part of the mountain.
- The term "head" can also refer to the beginning or source of something, or the first in a series of things (can be objects or people).
- Often the term "head" refers to the most important person in a group or to a person who is in authority over others. For example, the phrase "You have made me the head over nations" means "You have made me the ruler..." or "You have given me authority over...."

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, the term "head" could be translated as "authority" or "ruler" or "the one who is responsible for."
- The expression "will be on his own head" could be translated as "will be on him" or "he will be punished for" or "he will be held responsible for" or "he will be considered guilty for."
- Depending on the context, some other ways to translate this term might include "top" or "beginning" or "source" or "leader."

(See also: [grain](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 01:51-54
- 1 Kings 08:1-2
- 1 Samuel 09:22
- Colossians 02:10
- Colossians 02:19
- Numbers 01:04

Word Data:

- Strong's: H441, H1270, H1538, H3852, H4425, H4761, H4763, H5110, H5324, H6285, H6287, H6797, H6915, H6936, H7139, H7144, H7146, H7217, H7226, H7218, H7541, H7636, H7641, H7872, G346, G755, G2775, G2776, G4719

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 11:3](#); [11:4](#); [11:5](#); [11:7](#); [11:10](#); [12:21](#))

heart

Definition:

The term "heart" refers to the internal bodily organ that pumps blood throughout the body in people and animals. However, in the Bible the term "heart" is often used figuratively to refer to a person's thoughts, emotions, desires, or will.

- To have a "hard heart" is a common expression that means a person stubbornly refuses to obey God.
- The expressions "with all my heart" or "with my whole heart" mean to do something with complete sincerity, commitment, or willingness, holding nothing back.
- The expression "take it to heart" means to treat something seriously and apply it to one's life.
- The term "brokenhearted" describes a person who is very sad. That person has been deeply hurt emotionally.

Translation Suggestions

- Some languages use a different body part such as "stomach" or "liver" to refer to these ideas.
- Other languages may use one word to express some of these concepts and another word to express others.
- If "heart" or other body part does not have this meaning, some languages may need to express this literally with terms such as "thoughts" or "emotions" or "desires."
- Depending on the context, "with all my heart" or "with my whole heart" could be translated as "with all my energy" or "with complete dedication" or "completely" or "with total commitment."
- The expression "take it to heart" could be translated as "treat it seriously" or "carefully think about it."
- The expression "hard-hearted" could also be translated as "stubbornly rebellious" or "refusing to obey" or "continually disobeying God."
- Ways to translate "brokenhearted" could include "very sad" or "feeling deeply hurt."

(See also: hard)

Bible References:

- 1 John 03:17
- 1 Thessalonians 02:04
- 2 Thessalonians 03:13-15
- Acts 08:22
- Acts 15:09
- Luke 08:15
- Mark 02:06
- Matthew 05:08
- Matthew 22:37

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1079, H2436, H2504, H2910, H3519, H3629, H3820, H3821, H3823, H3824, H3825, H3826, H4578, H5315, H5640, H7130, H7307, H7356, H7907, G674, G1282, G1271, G2133, G2588, G2589, G4641, G4698, G5590

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 2:9](#); [4:5](#); [7:37](#); [14:25](#))

heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly

Definition:

The term that is translated as “heaven” usually refers to where God lives. The same word can also mean “sky,” depending on the context.

- The term “heavens” refers to everything we see above the earth, including the sun, moon, and stars. It also includes the heavenly bodies, such as far-off planets, that we can’t directly see from the earth.
- The term “sky” refers to the blue expanse above the earth that has clouds and the air we breathe. Often the sun and moon are also said to be “up in the sky.”
- In some contexts in the Bible, the word “heaven” could refer to either the sky or the place where God lives.

Translation Suggestions:

- For “kingdom of heaven” in the book of Matthew, it is best to keep the word “heaven” since this is distinctive to Matthew’s gospel.
- The terms “heavens” or “heavenly bodies” could also be translated as, “sun, moon, and stars” or “all the stars in the universe.”
- The phrase, “stars of heaven” could be translated as “stars in the sky” or “stars in the galaxy” or “stars in the universe.”

(See also: [kingdom of God](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 08:22-24
- 1 Thessalonians 01:8-10
- 1 Thessalonians 04:17
- Deuteronomy 09:01
- Ephesians 06:9
- Genesis 01:01
- Genesis 07:11
- John 03:12
- John 03:27
- Matthew 05:18
- Matthew 05:46-48

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **04:02** They even began building a tall tower to reach **heaven**.
- **14:11** He (God) gave them bread from **heaven**, called “manna.”
- **23:07** Suddenly, the skies were filled with angels praising God, saying, “Glory to God in **heaven** and peace on earth to the people he favors!”
- **29:09** Then Jesus said, “This is what my **heavenly** Father will do to every one of you if you do not forgive your brother from your heart.”
- **37:09** Then Jesus looked up to **heaven** and said, “Father, thank you for hearing me.”
- **42:11** Then Jesus went up to **heaven**, and a cloud hid him from their sight.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1534, H6160, H6183, H7834, H8064, H8065, G932, G2032, G3321, G3770, G3771, G3772

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 8:5](#); [15:40](#); [15:47](#); [15:48](#); [15:49](#))

Holy Spirit, Spirit of God, Spirit of the Lord, Spirit

Facts:

These terms all refer to the Holy Spirit, who is God. The one true God exists eternally as the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit.

- The Holy Spirit is also referred to as “the Spirit” and “Spirit of Yahweh” and “Spirit of truth.”
- Because the Holy Spirit is God, he is absolutely holy, infinitely pure, and morally perfect in all his nature and in everything he does.
- Along with the Father and the Son, the Holy Spirit was active in creating the world.
- When God’s Son, Jesus, returned to heaven, God sent the Holy Spirit to his people to lead them, teach them, comfort them, and enable them to do God’s will.
- The Holy Spirit guided Jesus and he guides those who believe in Jesus.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could simply be translated with the words used to translate “holy” and “spirit.”
- Ways to translate this term could also include “Pure Spirit” or “Spirit who is Holy” or “God the Spirit.”

(See also: [holy](#), [spirit](#), [God](#), [Lord](#), [God the Father](#), [Son of God](#), [gift](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 10:10
- 1 Thessalonians 04:7-8
- Acts 08:17
- Galatians 05:25
- Genesis 01:1-2
- Isaiah 63:10
- Job 33:04
- Matthew 12:31
- Matthew 28:18-19
- Psalms 051:10-11

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **01:01** But **God’s Spirit** was there over the water.
- **24:08** When Jesus came up out of the water after being baptized, **the Spirit of God** appeared in the form of a dove and came down and rested on him.
- **26:01** After overcoming Satan’s temptations, Jesus returned in the power of **the Holy Spirit** to the region of Galilee where he lived.
- **26:03** Jesus read, “God has given me **his Spirit** so that I can proclaim good news to the poor, freedom to captives, recovery of sight for the blind, and release to the oppressed.”
- **42:10** “So go, make disciples of all people groups by baptizing them in the name of the Father, the Son, and **the Holy Spirit** and by teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you.”
- **43:03** They were all filled with the **Holy Spirit** and they began to speak in other languages.
- **43:08** “And Jesus has sent the **Holy Spirit** just as he promised he would do. The **Holy Spirit** is causing the things that you are now seeing and hearing.”
- **43:11** Peter answered them, “Every one of you should repent and be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ so that God will forgive your sins. Then he will also give you the gift of the **Holy Spirit**.”
- **45:01** He (Stephen) had a good reputation and was full of the **Holy Spirit** and of wisdom.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3068, H6944, H7307, G40, G4151

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 2:4](#); [2:10](#); [2:11](#); [2:12](#); [2:13](#); [2:14](#); [3:16](#); [6:11](#); [6:19](#); [7:40](#); [12:3](#); [12:4](#); [12:7](#); [12:8](#); [12:9](#); [12:11](#); [12:13](#))

holy, holiness, unholy, sacred

Definition:

The terms “holy” and “holiness” refer to the character of God that is totally set apart and separated from everything that is sinful and imperfect.

- Only God is absolutely holy. He makes people and things holy.
- A person who is holy belongs to God and has been set apart for the purpose of serving God and bringing him glory.
- An object that God has declared to be holy is one that he has set apart for his glory and use, such as an altar that is for the purpose of offering sacrifices to him.
- People cannot approach him unless he allows them to, because he is holy and they are merely human beings, sinful and imperfect.
- In the Old Testament, God set apart the priests as holy for special service to him. They had to be ceremonially cleansed from sin in order to approach God.
- God also set apart as holy certain places and things that belonged to him or in which he revealed himself, such as his temple.

Literally, the term “unholy” means “not holy.” It describes someone or something that does not honor God.

- This word is used to describe someone who dishonors God by rebelling against him.
- A thing that is called “unholy” could be described as being common, profane or unclean. It does not belong to God.

The term “sacred” describes something that relates to worshiping God or to the pagan worship of false gods.

- In the Old Testament, the term “sacred” was oftentimes used to describe the stone pillars and other objects used in the worship of false gods. This could also be translated as “religious.”
- “Sacred songs” and “sacred music” refer to music that was sung or played for God’s glory. This could be translated as “music for worshiping Yahweh” or “songs that praise God.”
- The phrase “sacred duties” referred to the “religious duties” or “rituals” that a priest performed to lead people in worshiping God. It could also refer to the rituals performed by a pagan priest to worship a false god.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “holy” might include “set apart for God” or “belonging to God” or “completely pure” or “perfectly sinless” or “separated from sin.”
- To “make holy” is often translated as “sanctify” in English. It could also be translated as “set apart (someone) for God’s glory.”
- Ways to translate “unholy” could include “not holy” or “not belonging to God” or “not honoring to God” or “not godly.”
- In some contexts, “unholy” could be translated as “unclean.”

(See also: [Holy Spirit](#), consecrate, [sanctify](#), set apart)

Bible References:

- Genesis 28:22
- 2 Kings 03:02
- Lamentations 04:01
- Ezekiel 20:18-20
- Matthew 07:6
- Mark 08:38

- Acts 07:33
- Acts 11:08
- Romans 01:02
- 2 Corinthians 12:3-5
- Colossians 01:22
- 1 Thessalonians 03:13
- 1 Thessalonians 04:07
- 2 Timothy 03:15

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **01:16** He (God) blessed the seventh day and made it **holy**, because on this day he rested from his work.
- **09:12** "You are standing on **holy** ground."
- **13:01** "If you will obey me and keep my covenant, you will be my prized possession, a kingdom of priests, and a **holy** nation."
- **13:05** "Always be sure to keep the Sabbath day **holy**."
- **22:05** "So the baby will be **holy**, the Son of God."
- **50:02** As we wait for Jesus to return, God wants us to live in a way that is **holy** and that honors him.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H430, H2455, H2623, H4676, H4720, H6918, H6922, H6942, H6944, H6948, G37, G38, G39, G40, G41, G42, G462, G1859, G2150, G2412, G2413, G2839, G3741, G3742

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:2](#); [3:17](#); [6:19](#); [7:14](#); [7:34](#); [12:3](#); [16:20](#))

honor

Definition:

The terms “honor” and to “honor” refer to giving someone respect, esteem, or reverence.

- Honor is usually given to someone who is of higher status and importance, such as a king or God.
- God instructs Christians to honor others.
- Children are instructed to honor their parents in ways that include respecting them and obeying them.
- The terms “honor” and “glory” are often used together, especially when referring to Jesus. These may be two different ways of referring to the same thing.
- Ways of honoring God include thanking and praising him, and showing him respect by obeying him and living in a way that shows how great he is.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate “honor” could include “respect” or “esteem” or “high regard.”
- The term to “honor” could be translated as to “show special respect to” or to “cause to be praised” or to “show high regard for” or to “highly value.”

(See also: [dishonor](#), [glory](#), [praise](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 02:8
- Acts 19:17
- John 04:44
- John 12:26
- Mark 06:04
- Matthew 15:06

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1420, H1921, H1922, H1923, H1926, H1927, H1935, H2082, H2142, H3366, H3367, H3368, H3372, H3373, H3374, H3444, H3513, H3519, H3655, H3678, H5081, H5375, H5457, H6213, H6286, H6437, H6942, H6944, H6965, H7236, H7613, H7812, H8597, H8416, G820, G1391, G1392, G1784, G2151, G2570, G3170, G4411, G4586, G5091, G5092, G5093, G5399

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:10](#); [12:23](#); [12:24](#))

hope, hoped

Definition:

Hope is strongly desiring something to happen. Hope can imply either certainty or uncertainty regarding a future event.

- In the Bible, the term “hope” also has the meaning of “trust,” as in “my hope is in the Lord.” It refers to a sure expectation of receiving what God has promised his people.
- Sometimes the ULT translates the term in the original language as “confidence.” This happens mostly in the New Testament in situations where people who believe in Jesus as their Savior have the assurance (or confidence or hope) of receiving what God has promised.
- To have “no hope” means to have no expectation of something good happening. It means that it is actually very certain that it will not happen.

Translation Suggestions:

- In some contexts, the term to “hope” could also be translated as to “wish” or to “desire” or to “expect.”
- The expression “nothing to hope for” could be translated as “nothing to trust in” or “no expectation of anything good”
- To “have no hope” could be translated as “have no expectation of anything good” or “have no security” or “be sure that nothing good will happen.”
- The expression “have set your hopes on” could also be translated as “have put your confidence in” or “have been trusting in.”
- The phrase “I find hope in your Word” could also be translated as “I am confident that your Word is true” or “Your Word helps me trust in you” or “When I obey your Word, I am certain to be blessed.”
- Phrases such as “hope in” God could also be translated as, “trust in God” or “know for sure that God will do what he has promised” or “be certain that God is faithful.”

(See also: [bless](#), confidence, [good](#), obey, [trust](#), [word of God](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 29:14-15
- 1 Thessalonians 02:19
- Acts 24:14-16
- Acts 26:06
- Acts 27:20
- Colossians 01:05
- Job 11:20

Word Data:

- Strong's: H982, H983, H986, H2620, H2976, H3175, H3176, H3689, H4009, H4268, H4723, H7663, H7664, H8431, H8615, G91, G560, G1679, G1680, G2070

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 9:10](#); [13:7](#); [13:13](#); [15:19](#); [16:7](#))

hour

Definition:

In addition to being used to refer to when or how long something took place, the term “hour” is also used in several figurative ways:

- Sometimes “hour” refers to a regular, scheduled time to do something, such as the “hour of prayer.”
- When the text says that the “hour had come” for Jesus to suffer and be put to death, this means that it was the appointed time for this to happen--the time that God had selected long ago.
- The term “hour” is also used to mean “at that moment” or “right then.”
- When the text talks about the “hour” being late, this means that it was late in the day, when the sun would soon be setting.

Translation Suggestions:

- When used figuratively, the term “hour” can be translated as “time” or “moment” or “appointed time.”
- The phrase “in that very hour” or “the same hour” could be translated as “at that moment” or “at that time” or “immediately” or “right then.”
- The expression “the hour was late” could be translated as “it was late in the day” or “it would soon be getting dark” or “it was late afternoon.”

(See also: [hour](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 15:30
- Acts 10:30
- Mark 14:35

Word Data:

- Strong's: G5610

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:11](#); [15:30](#))

house

Definition:

The term "house" refers to a small building, shelter, or tent, usually the place where a family sleeps. The term is often used figuratively in the Bible to mean various concepts such as "household" or "descendants," etc.

- Sometimes the term "house" means "household," referring to the people who live together in one house.
- Sometimes the term "house" means "family" or "descendants," referring to all the people related to or descended from a particular person. For example, the phrase "house of David" refers to all the descendants of King David.
- The terms "house of God" and "house of Yahweh" refer to the tabernacle or temple. These expressions can also refer generally to a central place where Yahweh was worshipped.
- The phrase "house of Israel" can refer generally to the entire nation of Israel or more specifically to the tribes of the northern kingdom of Israel.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, "house" could be translated as "household" or "people" or "family" or "descendants" or "temple" or "dwelling place."
- The phrase "house of David" could be translated as "clan of David" or "family of David" or "descendants of David." Related expressions could be translated in a similar way.
- Different ways to translate "house of Israel" could include "people of Israel" or "Israel's descendants" or "Israelites."
- The phrase "house of Yahweh" could be translated as "Yahweh's temple" or "place where Yahweh is worshipped" or "place where Yahweh meets with his people" or "where Yahweh dwells." The phrase "house of God" could be translated in a similar way.

(See also: David, descendant, house of God, [household](#), kingdom of Israel, tabernacle, [temple](#), Yahweh)

Bible References:

- Acts 07:42
- Acts 07:49
- Genesis 39:04
- Genesis 41:40
- Luke 08:39
- Matthew 10:06
- Matthew 15:24

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1004, H1005, G3609, G3613, G3614, G3624

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 11:22](#); [11:34](#); [14:35](#); [16:19](#))

household

Definition:

The term “household” refers to all the people who live together in a house, including family members and all their servants.

- Managing a household would involves directing the servants and also taking care of the property.
- Sometimes “household” can refer figuratively to the whole family line of someone, especially his descendants.

(See also: [house](#))

Bible References:

- Acts 07:10
- Galatians 06:10
- Genesis 07:01
- Genesis 34:19
- John 04:53
- Matthew 10:25
- Matthew 10:36
- Philippians 04:22

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1004, H5657, G2322, G3609, G3614, G3615, G3616, G3623, G3624

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:16](#); [16:15](#))

image, carved image, cast metal images, figure, carved figure, statue

Definition:

These terms are all used to refer to idols that have been made for worshiping a false god. In the context of worshiping idols, the term “image” is a shortened form of “carved image.”

- A “carved image” or “carved figure” is a wooden object that has been made to look like an animal, person, or thing.
- A “cast metal figure” is an object or statue created by melting metal and pouring it into a mold that is in the shape of an object, animal, or person.
- These wooden and metal objects were used in the worship of false gods.
- The term “image” when referring to an idol could either refer to a wooden or metal idol.

Translation Suggestions:

- When referring to an idol, the term “image” could also be translated as “statue” or “engraved idol” or “carved religious object.”
- It may be more clear in some languages to always use a descriptive word with this term, such as “carved image” or “cast metal figure,” even in places where only the term “image” or “figure” is in the original text.
- Make sure it is clear that this term is different than the term used to refer to being in the image of God.

(See also: [false god](#), [God](#), [false god](#), image of God)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 14:9-10
- Acts 07:43
- Isaiah 21:8-9
- Matthew 22:21
- Romans 01:23

Word Data:

- Strong's: H457, H1544, H2553, H4541, H4676, H4853, H4906, H5257, H5262, H5566, H6091, H6456, H6459, H6754, H6755, H6816, H8403, H8544, H8655, G1504, G5179

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 11:7](#); [15:49](#))

imitate, imitator

Definition:

The terms “imitate” and “imitator” refers to copying someone else by acting exactly like that person does.

- Christians are taught to imitate Jesus Christ by obeying God and loving others, just as Jesus did.
- The apostle Paul told the early church to imitate him, just as he imitated Christ.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “imitate” could be translated as “do the same things as” or “follow his example.”
- The expression “be imitators of God” could be translated as “be people who act like God does” or “be people who do the kinds of things God does.”
- “You became imitators of us” could be translated as “You followed our example” or “You are doing the same kinds of godly things that you saw us do.”

Bible References:

- 3 John 01:11
- Matthew 23:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong's: H310, H6213, G1096, G2596, G3401, G3402, G4160

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:16](#); [11:1](#))

in Christ, in Jesus, in the Lord, in him

Definition:

The phrase “in Christ” and related terms refer to the state or condition of being in relationship with Jesus Christ through faith in him.

- Other related terms include “in Christ Jesus, in Jesus Christ, in the Lord Jesus, in the Lord Jesus Christ.”
- Possible meanings for the term “in Christ” could include “because you belong to Christ” or “through the relationship you have with Christ” or “based on your faith in Christ.”
- These related terms all have the same meaning of being in a state of believing in Jesus and being his disciple.
- Note: Sometimes the word “in” belongs with the verb. For example, “share in Christ” means to “share in” the benefits that come from knowing Christ. To “glory in” Christ means to be glad and give praise to God for who Jesus is and what he has done. To “believe in” Christ means to trust him as Savior and know him.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, different ways to translate “in Christ” and “in the Lord” (and related phrases) could include:
 - “who belong to Christ”
 - “because you believe in Christ”
 - “because Christ has saved us”
 - “in service to the Lord”
 - “relying on the Lord”
 - “because of what the Lord has done.”
- People who “believe in” Christ or who “have faith in” Christ believe what Jesus taught and are trusting him to save them because of his sacrifice on the cross that paid the penalty for their sins. Some languages may have one word that translates verbs like “believe in” or “share in” or “trust in.”

(See also: [Christ](#), [Lord](#), [Jesus](#), [believe](#), [faith](#))

Bible References:

- 1 John 02:05
- 2 Corinthians 02:17
- 2 Timothy 01:01
- Galatians 01:22
- Galatians 02:17
- Philemon 01:06
- Revelation 01:10
- Romans 09:01

Word Data:

- Strong's: G1519, G2962, G5547

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:2](#); [1:4](#); [1:30](#); [1:31](#); [3:1](#); [4:10](#); [4:15](#); [4:17](#); [7:22](#); [7:39](#); [9:1](#); [9:2](#); [11:11](#); [15:18](#); [15:19](#); [15:22](#); [15:31](#); [15:58](#); [16:19](#); [16:24](#))

inherit, inheritance, heir

Definition:

The term "inherit" refers to receiving something valuable from a parent after the parent(s) die. The term can also refer to receiving something valuable from some other person because of a special relationship with that person. An "inheritance" is the thing(s) that is received, and an "heir" is a person who receives an inheritance.

- A physical inheritance that is received may be money, land, or other kinds of property.
- God promised Abraham and his descendants that they would inherit the land of Canaan, that it would belong to them forever.

Translation Suggestions:

- As always, consider first whether there are already terms in the target language for the concept of an heir or an inheritance, and use those terms.
- Depending on the context, other ways that the term "inherit" could be translated might include "receive" or "possess" or "come into possession of."
- Ways to translate "inheritance" could include "promised gift" or "secure possession."
- The term "heir" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "privileged child who receives the father's possessions."
- The term "heritage" could be translated as "inherited blessings."

(See also: heir, Canaan, [Promised Land](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 06:09
- 1 Peter 01:04
- 2 Samuel 21:03
- Acts 07:4-5
- Deuteronomy 20:16
- Galatians 05:21
- Genesis 15:07
- Hebrews 09:15
- Jeremiah 02:07
- Luke 15:11
- Matthew 19:29
- Psalm 079:01

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **04:06** When Abram arrived in Canaan God said, "Look all around you. I will give to you and your descendants all the land that you can see as an **inheritance**."
- **27:01** One day, an expert in the Jewish law came to Jesus to test him, saying, "Teacher, what must I do to **inherit** eternal life?"
- **35:03** "There was a man who had two sons. The younger son told his father, 'Father, I want my **inheritance** now!' So the father divided his property between the two sons."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2490, H2506, H3423, H3425, H4181, H5157, H5159, G2816, G2817, G2819, G2820

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 6:9](#); [6:10](#); [15:50](#))

iniquity

Definition:

The term “iniquity” is a word that is very similar in meaning to the term “sin,” but may more specifically refer to conscious acts of wrongdoing or great wickedness.

- The word “iniquity” literally means a twisting or distorting (of the law). It refers to major injustice.
- Iniquity could be described as deliberate, harmful actions against other people.
- Other definitions of iniquity include “perversity” and “depravity,” which are both words that describe conditions of terrible sin.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “iniquity” could be translated as “wickedness” or “perverse actions” or “harmful acts.”
- Often, “iniquity” occurs in the same text as the word “sin” and “transgression” so it is important to have different ways of translating these terms.

(See also: [sin](#), transgress, trespass)

Bible References:

- Daniel 09:13
- Exodus 34:5-7
- Genesis 15:14-16
- Genesis 44:16
- Habakkuk 02:12
- Matthew 13:41
- Matthew 23:27-28
- Micah 03:10

Word Data:

- Strong's: H205, H1942, H5753, H5758, H5766, H5771, H5932, H5999, H7562, G92, G93, G458, G3892, G4189

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 13:6](#))

instruct, instruction, instructors

Facts:

The terms “instruct” and “instruction” refer to giving specific directions about what to do.

- To “give instructions” means to tell someone specifically what he is supposed to do.
- When Jesus gave the disciples the bread and fish to distribute to the people, he gave them specific instructions about how to do it.
- Depending on the context, the term “instruct” could also be translated as “tell” or “direct” or “teach” or “give instructions to.”
- The term “instructions” could be translated as “directions” or “explanations” or “what he has told you to do.”
- When God gives instructions, this term is sometimes translated as “commands” or “orders.”

(See also: [command](#), decree, [teach](#))

Bible References:

- Exodus 14:04
- Genesis 26:05
- Hebrews 11:22
- Matthew 10:05
- Matthew 11:01
- Proverbs 01:30

Word Data:

- Strong's: H241, H376, H559, H631, H1004, H1696, H1697, H3256, H3289, H3384, H4148, H4156, H4687, H4931, H4941, H6098, H6310, H6490, H6680, H7919, H8451, G1256, G1299, G1319, G1321, G1378, G1781, G1785, G2727, G2753, G3559, G3560, G3811, G3852, G3853, G4264, G4367, G4822

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 2:16](#); [4:15](#); [11:17](#); [14:19](#))

interpret, interpretation, interpreter

Facts:

The terms “interpret” and “interpretation” refer to understanding and explaining the meaning of something that is not clear.

- Often in the Bible these terms are used in connection with explaining the meaning of dreams or visions.
- When the king of Babylon had some confusing dreams, God helped Daniel to interpret them and to explain their meanings.
- The “interpretation” of the dream is the “explanation” of the meaning of the dream.
- In the Old Testament, God sometimes used dreams to reveal to people what would happen in the future. So the interpretations of those dreams were prophecies.
- The term “interpret” can also refer to figuring out the meaning of other things, such as figuring out what the weather will be like based on how cold or hot it is, how windy it is, and what the sky looks like.
- Ways to translate the term “interpret” could include, “figure out the meaning of” or “explain” or “give the meaning of.”
- The term “interpretation” could also be translated as “explanation” or “meaning.”

(See also: Babylon, Daniel, dream, [prophet](#), vision)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 12:10
- Daniel 04:4-6
- Genesis 40:4-5
- Judges 07:15-16
- Luke 12:56

Word Data:

- Strong's: H995, H3887, H6591, H6622, H6623, H7667, H7760, H7922, G1252, G1328, G1329, G1381, G1955, G2058, G3177, G4793

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 12:10](#); [12:30](#); [14:5](#); [14:13](#); [14:26](#); [14:27](#); [14:28](#))

Israel, Israelites

Facts:

The term “Israel” is the name that God gave to Jacob. The name means “he struggles with God.”

- The descendants of Jacob became known as the “people of Israel” or the “nation of Israel” or the “Israelites.”
- God formed his covenant with the people of Israel. They were his chosen people.
- The nation of Israel consisted of twelve tribes.
- Soon after King Solomon died, Israel was divided into two kingdoms: the southern kingdom, called “Judah,” and the northern kingdom, called “Israel.”
- Often the term “Israel” can be translated as “the people of Israel” or “the nation of Israel,” depending on the context.

(See also: Jacob, kingdom of Israel, Judah, nation, twelve tribes of Israel)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 10:01
- 1 Kings 08:02
- Acts 02:36
- Acts 07:24
- Acts 13:23
- John 01:49-51
- Luke 24:21
- Mark 12:29
- Matthew 02:06
- Matthew 27:09
- Philippians 03:4-5

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **08:15** The descendants of the twelve sons became the twelve tribes of **Israel**.
- **09:03** The Egyptians forced the **Israelites** to build many buildings and even whole cities.
- **09:05** A certain **Israelite** woman gave birth to a baby boy.
- **10:01** They said, “This is what the God of **Israel** says, ‘Let my people go!’”
- **14:12** But despite all this, the people of *Israel* complained and grumbled against God and against Moses.
- **15:09** God fought for **Israel** that day. He caused the Amorites to be confused and he sent large hailstones that killed many of the Amorites.
- **15:12** After this battle, God gave each tribe of **Israel** *its own section of the Promised Land. Then God gave Israel* peace along all its borders.
- **16:16** So God punished *Israel* again for worshiping idols.
- **43:06** “Men of **Israel**, Jesus was a man who did many mighty signs and wonders by the power of God, as you have seen and already know.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3478, H3479, H3481, H3482, G935, G2474, G2475

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 10:18](#))

it is written

Definition:

The phrase “as it is written” or “what is written” occurs frequently in the New Testament and usually refers to commands or prophecies that were written in the Hebrew scriptures.

- Sometimes “as it is written” refers to what was written in the Law of Moses.
- Other times it is a quote from what one of the prophets wrote in the Old Testament.
- This could be translated “as it is written in the Law of Moses” or “as the prophets wrote long ago” or “what it says in God’s laws that Moses wrote down long ago”.
- Another option is to keep “It is written” and give a footnote that explains what this means.

(See also: [command](#), [law](#), [prophet](#), [word of God](#))

Bible References:

- 1 John 05:13-15
- Acts 13:29
- Exodus 32:15-16
- John 21:25
- Luke 03:4
- Mark 09:12
- Matthew 04:06
- Revelation 01:03

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3789, G1125

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:19](#); [1:31](#); [2:9](#); [3:19](#); [4:6](#); [9:9](#); [9:10](#); [10:7](#); [10:11](#); [14:21](#); [15:45](#); [15:54](#))

James (brother of Jesus)

Facts:

James was a son of Mary and Joseph. He was one of Jesus' younger half-brothers.

- Jesus' other half-brothers were named Joseph, Judas, and Simon.
- During Jesus' lifetime, James and his brothers did not believe that Jesus was the Messiah.
- Later, after Jesus was raised from the dead, James believed in him and became a leader of the church in Jerusalem.
- The New Testament book of James is a letter that James wrote to Christians who had fled to other countries to escape persecution.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [apostle](#), [Christ](#), [church](#), Judas the son of James, [persecute](#))

Bible References:

- Galatians 01:18-20
- Galatians 02:9-10
- James 01:1-3
- Jude 01:1-2
- Mark 09:1-3
- Matthew 13:54-56

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2385

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 15:7](#))

jealous, jealousy

Definition:

The terms “jealous” and “jealousy” refer to a strong desire to protect the purity of a relationship. They can also refer to a strong desire to keep possession of something or someone.

- These terms are often used to describe the angry feeling that a person has toward a spouse who has been unfaithful in their marriage.
- When used in the Bible, these terms often refer to God’s strong desire for his people to remain pure and unstained by sin.
- God is also “jealous” for his name, desiring that it be treated with honor and reverence.
- Another meaning of jealous involves being angry that someone else is successful or more popular. This is close in meaning to the word “envious.”

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “jealous” could include “strong protective desire” or “possessive desire.”
- The term “jealousy” could be translated as “strong protective feeling” or “possessive feeling.”
- When talking about God, make sure the translation of these terms does not give a negative meaning of being resentful of someone else.
- In the context of people’s wrong feelings of anger toward other people who are more successful, the terms “envious” and “envy” could be used. But these terms should not be used for God.

(See also: [envy](#))

Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 12:20
- Deuteronomy 05:09
- Exodus 20:05
- Ezekiel 36:05
- Joshua 24:19
- Nahum 01:2-3
- Romans 13:13

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H7065, H7067, H7068, H7072, G2205, G3863

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3:3](#); [10:22](#); [13:4](#))

Jerusalem

Facts:

Jerusalem was originally an ancient Canaanite city that later became the most important city in Israel. It is located about 34 kilometers west of the Salt Sea and just north of Bethlehem. It is still the capital city of Israel today.

- The name "Jerusalem" is first mentioned in the book of Joshua. Other Old Testament names for this city include "Salem" "city of Jebus," and "Zion." Both "Jerusalem" and "Salem," have the root meaning of "peace."
- Jerusalem was originally a Jebusite fortress called "Zion" which King David captured and made into his capital city.
- It was in Jerusalem that David's son Solomon built the first temple in Jerusalem, on Mount Moriah, which was the mountain where Abraham had offered his son Isaac to God. The temple was rebuilt there after it was destroyed by the Babylonians.
- Because the temple was in Jerusalem, the major Jewish festivals were celebrated there.
- People normally referred to going "up" to Jerusalem since it is located in the mountains.

(See also: Babylon, [Christ](#), David, Jebusites, [Jesus](#), Solomon, [temple](#), Zion)

Bible References:

- Galatians 04:26-27
- John 02:13
- Luke 04:9-11
- Luke 13:05
- Mark 03:7-8
- Mark 03:20-22
- Matthew 03:06
- Matthew 04:23-25
- Matthew 20:17

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **17:05** David conquered **Jerusalem** and made it his capital city.
- **18:02** In **Jerusalem**, Solomon built the Temple for which his father David had planned and gathered materials.
- **20:07** They (Babylonians) captured the city of **Jerusalem**, destroyed the Temple, and took away all the treasures of the city and the Temple.
- **20:12** So, after seventy years in exile, a small group of Jews returned to the city of **Jerusalem** in Judah.
- **38:01** About three years after Jesus first began preaching and teaching publicly, Jesus told his disciples that he wanted to celebrate this Passover with them in **Jerusalem**, and that he would be killed there.
- **38:02** After Jesus and the disciples arrived in **Jerusalem**, Judas went to the Jewish leaders and offered to betray Jesus to them in exchange for money.
- **42:08** "It was also written in the scriptures that my disciples will proclaim that everyone should repent in order to receive forgiveness for their sins. They will do this starting in **Jerusalem**, and then go to all people groups everywhere."
- **42:11** Forty days after Jesus rose from the dead, he told his disciples, "Stay in **Jerusalem** until you receive power when the Holy Spirit comes on you."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3389, H3390, G2414, G2415, G2419

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 16:3](#))

Jesus, Jesus Christ, Christ Jesus

Facts:

Jesus is God's Son. The name "Jesus" means "Yahweh saves." The term "Christ" is a title that means "anointed one" and is another word for Messiah.

- The two names are often combined as "Jesus Christ" or "Christ Jesus." These names emphasize that God's Son is the Messiah, who came to save people from being punished eternally for their sins.
- In a miraculous way, the Holy Spirit caused the eternal Son of God to be born as a human being. His mother was told by an angel to call him "Jesus" because he was destined to save people from their sins.
- Jesus did many miracles that revealed that he is God and that he is the Christ, or the Messiah.

Translation Suggestions:

- In many languages "Jesus" and "Christ" are spelled in a way that keeps the sounds or spelling as close to the original as possible. For example, "Jesucristo," "Jezus Christus," "Yesus Kristus", and "Hesukristo" are some of the ways that these names are translated into different languages.
- For the term "Christ," some translators may prefer to use only some form of the term "Messiah" throughout.
- Also consider how these names are spelled in a nearby local or national language.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [Christ](#), [God](#), [God the Father](#), high priest, [kingdom of God](#), Mary, Savior, [Son of God](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 06:11
- 1 John 02:02
- 1 John 04:15
- 1 Timothy 01:02
- 2 Peter 01:02
- 2 Thessalonians 02:15
- 2 Timothy 01:10
- Acts 02:23
- Acts 05:30
- Acts 10:36
- Hebrews 09:14
- Hebrews 10:22
- Luke 24:20
- Matthew 01:21
- Matthew 04:03
- Philippians 02:05
- Philippians 02:10
- Philippians 04:21-23
- Revelation 01:06

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **22:04** The angel said, "You will become pregnant and give birth to a son. You are to name him **Jesus** and he will be the Messiah."
- **23:02** "Name him **Jesus** (which means, 'Yahweh saves'), because he will save the people from their sins."
- **24:07** So John baptized him (Jesus), even though **Jesus** had never sinned.
- **24:09** There is only one God. But John heard God the Father speak, and saw **Jesus** the Son and the Holy Spirit when he baptized **Jesus**.

- **25:08 Jesus** did not give in to Satan's temptations, so Satan left him.
- **26:08** Then **Jesus** went throughout the region of Galilee, and large crowds came to him. They brought many people who were sick or handicapped, including those who could not see, walk, hear, or speak, and **Jesus** healed them.
- **31:03** Then **Jesus** finished praying and went to the disciples. He walked on top of the water across the lake toward their boat!
- **38:02** He (Judas) knew that the Jewish leaders denied that **Jesus** was the Messiah and that they were plotting to kill him.
- **40:08** Through his death, **Jesus** opened a way for people to come to God.
- **42:11** Then **Jesus** was taken up to heaven, and a cloud hid him from their sight. **Jesus** sat down at the right hand of God to rule over all things.
- **50:17 Jesus** and his people will live on the new earth, and he will reign forever over everything that exists. He will wipe away every tear and there will be no more suffering, sadness, crying, evil, pain, or death. **Jesus** will rule his kingdom with peace and justice, and he will be with his people forever.

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2424, G5547

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:1](#); [1:2](#); [1:3](#); [1:4](#); [1:7](#); [1:8](#); [1:9](#); [1:10](#); [1:30](#); [2:2](#); [3:11](#); [4:15](#); [4:17](#); [5:4](#); [6:11](#); [8:6](#); [9:1](#); [11:23](#); [12:3](#); [15:31](#); [15:57](#); [16:23](#); [16:24](#))

Jew, Jewish

Facts:

Jews are people who are descendants of Abraham's grandson Jacob. The word "Jew" comes from the word "Judah."

- People began to call the Israelites "Jews" after they returned to Judah from their exile in Babylon.
- Jesus the Messiah was Jewish. However, the Jewish religious leaders rejected Jesus and demanded that he be killed.

(See also: Abraham, Jacob, [Israel](#), Babylon, Jewish leaders)

Bible References:

- Acts 02:05
- Acts 10:28
- Acts 14:5-7
- Colossians 03:11
- John 02:14
- Matthew 28:15

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **20:11** The Israelites were now called **Jews** and most of them had lived their whole lives in Babylon.
- **20:12** So, after seventy years in exile, a small group of **Jews** returned to the city of Jerusalem in Judah.
- **37:10** Many of the **Jews** believed in Jesus because of this miracle.
- **37:11** But the religious leaders of the **Jews** were jealous, so they gathered together to plan how they could kill Jesus and Lazarus.
- **40:02** Pilate commanded that they write, "King of the **Jews**" on a sign and put it on the cross above Jesus' head.
- **46:06** Right away, Saul began preaching to the **Jews** in Damascus, saying, "Jesus is the Son of God!"

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3054, H3061, H3062, H3064, H3066, G2450, G2451, G2452, G2453, G2454

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:22](#); [1:23](#); [1:24](#); [9:20](#); [10:32](#); [12:13](#))

joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing

Definition:

joy

The term "joy" refers to a feeling of delight or deep satisfaction. The related term "joyful" describes a person who feels very glad and is full of deep happiness.

- A person feels joy when he has a deep sense that what he is experiencing is very good.
- God is the one who gives true joy to people.
- Having joy does not depend on pleasant circumstances. God can give people joy even when very difficult things are happening in their lives.
- Sometimes places are described as joyful, such as houses or cities. This means that the people who live there are joyful.

rejoice

The term "rejoice" means to be full of joy and gladness.

- This term often refers to being very happy about the good things that God has done.
- It could be translated as "be very happy" or "be very glad" or "be full of joy."
- When Mary said "my soul rejoices in God my Savior," she meant "God my Savior has made me very happy" or "I feel so joyful because of what God my Savior has done for me."

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "joy" could also be translated as "gladness" or "delight" or "great happiness."
- The phrase, "be joyful" could be translated as "rejoice" or "be very glad" or it could be translated "be very happy in God's goodness."
- A person who is joyful could be described as "very happy" or "delighted" or "deeply glad."
- A phrase such as "make a joyful shout" could be translated as "shout in a way that shows you are very happy."
- A "joyful city" or "joyful house" could be translated as "city where joyful people live" or "house full of joyful people" or "city whose people are very happy." (See: [metonymy](#))

Bible References:

- Nehemiah 08:10
- Psalm 048:02
- Isaiah 56:6-7
- Jeremiah 15:15-16
- Matthew 02:9-10
- Luke 15:07
- Luke 19:37-38
- John 03:29
- Acts 16:32-34
- Romans 05:1-2
- Romans 15:30-32
- Galatians 05:23
- Philippians 04:10-13
- 1 Thessalonians 01:6-7
- 1 Thessalonians 05:16
- Philemon 01:4-7

- James 01:02
- 3 John 01:1-4

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **33:07** "The rocky ground is a person who hears God's word and accepts it with **joy**."
- **34:04** "The kingdom of God is also like hidden treasure that someone hid in a field.. Another man found the treasure and then buried it again. He was so filled with **joy**, that he went and sold everything he had and used the money to buy that field."
- **41:07** The women were full of fear and great **joy**. They ran to tell the disciples the good news.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1523, H1524, H1525, H2302, H2304, H2305, H2654, H2898, H4885, H5937, H5947, H5965, H5970, H6342, H6670, H7440, H7442, H7444, H7445, H7797, H7832, H8055, H8056, H8057, H8342, H8643, G20, G21, G2165, G2167, G2744, G4640, G4796, G4913, G5463, G5479

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 7:30](#); [12:26](#); [13:6](#); [16:17](#))

judge, judgment

Definition:

The terms “judge” and “judgment” often refer to making a decision about whether or not something is good, wise, or right.

- The “judgment of God” often refers to his decision to condemn something or someone as sinful.
- God’s judgment usually includes punishing people for their sin.
- The term “judge” can also mean “condemn.” God instructs his people not to judge each other in this way.
- Another meaning is “arbitrate between” or “judge between,” as in deciding which person is right in a dispute between them.
- In some contexts, God’s “judgments” are what he has decided is right and just. They are similar to his decrees, laws, or precepts.
- “Judgment” can refer to wise decision-making ability. A person who lacks “judgment” does not have the wisdom to make wise decisions.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate to “judge” could include to “decide” or to “condemn” or to “punish” or to “decree.”
- The term “judgment” could be translated as “punishment” or “decision” or “verdict” or “decree” or “condemnation.”
- In some contexts, the phrase “in the judgment” could also be translated as “on judgment day” or “during the time when God judges people.”

(See also: decree, judge, judgment day, [just](#), [law](#), [law](#))

Bible References:

- 1 John 04:17
- 1 Kings 03:09
- Acts 10:42-43
- Isaiah 03:14
- James 02:04
- Luke 06:37
- Micah 03:9-11
- Psalm 054:01

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **19:16** The prophets warned the people that if they did not stop doing evil and start obeying God, then God would **judge** them as guilty, and he would punish them.
- **21:08** A king is someone who rules over a kingdom and **judges** the people. The Messiah would come would be the perfect king who would sit on the throne of his ancestor David. He would reign over the whole world forever, and who would always **judge** honestly and make the right decisions.
- **39:04** The high priest tore his clothes in anger and shouted to the other religious leaders, “We do not need any more witnesses! You have heard him say that he is the Son of God. What is your **judgment**?”
- **50:14** But God will **judge** everyone who does not believe in Jesus. He will throw them into hell, where they will weep and grind their teeth in anguish forever.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H148, H430, H1777, H1778, H1779, H1780, H1781, H1782, H2940, H4055, H4941, H6414, H6415, H6416, H6417, H6419, H6485, H8196, H8199, H8201, G144, G350, G968, G1106, G1252, G1341, G1345, G1348, G1349, G2917, G2919, G2920, G2922, G2923, G4232

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:10](#); [2:2](#); [4:5](#); [5:3](#); [5:12](#); [5:13](#); [Notes](#); [6:1](#); [6:2](#); [6:3](#); [6:4](#); [6:6](#); [6:7](#); [7:37](#); [7:40](#); [10:15](#); [10:29](#); [11:13](#); [11:29](#); [11:31](#); [11:32](#); [11:34](#))

just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification

Definition:

"Just" and "justice" refer to treating people fairly according to God's laws. Human laws that reflect God's standard of right behavior toward others are also just.

- To be "just" is to act in a fair and right way toward others. It also implies honesty and integrity to do what is morally right in God's eyes.
- To act "justly" means to treat people in a way that is right, good, and proper according to God's laws.
- To receive "justice" means to be treated fairly under the law, either being protected by the law or being punished for breaking the law.
- Sometimes the term "just" has the broader meaning of "righteous" or "following God's laws."

The terms "unjust" and "unjustly" refer to treating people in an unfair and often harmful manner.

- An "injustice" is something bad that is done to someone that the person did not deserve. It refers to treating people unfairly.
- Injustice also means that some people are treated badly while others are treated well.
- Someone who is acting in an unjust way is being "partial" or "prejudiced" because he is not treating people equally.

The terms "justify" and "justification" refer to causing a guilty person to be righteous. Only God can truly justify people.

- When God justifies people, he forgives their sins and makes it as though they have no sin. He justifies sinners who repent and trust in Jesus to save them from their sins.
- "Justification" refers to what God does when he forgives a person's sins and declares that person to be righteous in his sight.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate "just" could include "morally right" or "fair."
- The term "justice" could be translated as "fair treatment" or "deserved consequences."
- To "act justly" could be translated as "treat fairly" or "behave in a just way."
- In some contexts, "just" could be translated as "righteous" or "upright."
- Depending on the context, "unjust" could also be translated as "unfair" or "partial" or "unrighteous."
- The phrase "the unjust" could be translated as "the unjust ones" or "unjust people" or "people who treat others unfairly" or "unrighteous people" or "people who disobey God."
- The term "unjustly" could be translated as, "in an unfair manner" or "wrongly" or "unfairly."
- Ways to translate "injustice" could include, "wrong treatment" or "unfair treatment" or "acting unfairly." (See: [abstractnouns](#))
- Other ways to translate "justify" could include "declare (someone) to be righteous" or "cause (someone) to be righteous."
- The term "justification" could be translated as "being declared righteous" or "becoming righteous" or "causing people to be righteous."
- The phrase "resulting in justification" could be translated as "so that God justified many people" or "which resulted in God causing people to be righteous."
- The phrase "for our justification" could be translated as "in order that we could be made righteous by God."

(See also: forgive, [guilt](#), [judge](#), [righteous](#), [righteous](#))

Bible References:

- Genesis 44:16

- 1 Chronicles 18:14
- Isaiah 04:3-4
- Jeremiah 22:03
- Ezekiel 18:16-17
- Micah 03:8
- Matthew 05:43-45
- Matthew 11:19
- Matthew 23:23-24
- Luke 18:03
- Luke 18:08
- Luke 18:13-14
- Luke 21:20-22
- Luke 23:41
- Acts 13:38-39
- Acts 28:04
- Romans 04:1-3
- Galatians 03:6-9
- Galatians 03:11
- Galatians 05:3-4
- Titus 03:6-7
- Hebrews 06:10
- James 02:24
- Revelation 15:3-4

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **17:09** David ruled with **justice** and faithfulness for many years, and God blessed him.
- **18:13** Some of these kings (of Judah) were good men who ruled **justly** and worshiped God.
- **19:16** They (the prophets) all told the people to stop worshiping idols and to start showing **justice** and mercy to others.
- **50:17** Jesus will rule his kingdom with peace and **justice**, and he will be with his people forever.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H205, H2555, H3477, H4941, H5765, H5766, H5767, H6662, H6663, H6664, H6666, H8003, H8264, H8636, G91, G93, G94, G1342, G1344, G1345, G1346, G1347, G1738

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:4](#); [6:11](#))

kind [NOT kindness]

Definition:

The term “kind” refers to a group or classification of something(s) that share some common characteristics but not all characteristics.

- In the Bible, this term is specifically used to refer to the distinctive kinds of plants and animals that God made when he created the world.
- Often there are many different variations or species within each “kind.” For example, horses, zebras, and donkeys are all members of the same “kind,” but they are different species.
- The main thing that distinguishes each “kind” as a separate group is that members of that group can reproduce more of their same “kind.” Members of different kinds cannot do that with each other.

Translation Suggestions

- Ways to translate this term could include “type” or “class” or “group” or “animal (plant) group” or “category.”

Bible References:

- Genesis 01:21
- Genesis 01:24
- Mark 09:29
- Matthew 13:47

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2178, H3978, H4327, G1085, G5449

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 12:10](#); [12:28](#); [15:33](#))

kingdom

Definition:

A kingdom is a group of people ruled by a king. It also refers to the realm or political regions over which a king or other ruler has control and authority.

- A kingdom can be of any geographical size. A king might govern a nation or country or only one city.
- The term "kingdom" can also refer to a spiritual reign or authority, as in the term "kingdom of God."
- God is the ruler of all creation, but the term "kingdom of God" especially refers to his reign and authority over the people who have believed in Jesus and who have submitted to his authority.
- The Bible also talks about Satan having a "kingdom" in which he temporarily rules over many things on this earth. His kingdom is evil and is referred to as "darkness."

Translation Suggestions:

- When referring to a physical region that is ruled over by a king, the term "kingdom" could be translated as "country (ruled by a king)" or "king's territory" or "region ruled by a king."
- In a spiritual sense, "kingdom" could be translated as "ruling" or "reigning" or "controlling" or "governing."
- One way to translate "kingdom of priests" might be "spiritual priests who are ruled by God."
- The phrase "kingdom of light" could be translated as "God's reign that is good like light" or "when God, who is light, rules people" or "the light and goodness of God's kingdom." It is best to keep the word "light" in this expression since that is a very important term in the Bible.
- Note that the term "kingdom" is different from an empire, in which an emperor rules over several countries.

(See also: [authority](#), king, [kingdom of God](#), kingdom of Israel, Judah, Judah, priest)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 02:12
- 2 Timothy 04:17-18
- Colossians 01:13-14
- John 18:36
- Mark 03:24
- Matthew 04:7-9
- Matthew 13:19
- Matthew 16:28
- Revelation 01:09

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **13:02** God said to Moses and the people of Israel, "If you will obey me and keep my covenant, you will be my prized possession, a **kingdom** of priests, and a holy nation."
- **18:04** God was angry with Solomon and, as a punishment for Solomon's unfaithfulness, he promised to divide the nation of Israel in two **kingdoms** after Solomon's death.
- **18:07** Ten of the tribes of the nation of Israel rebelled against Rehoboam. Only two tribes remained faithful to him. These two tribes became the **kingdom** of Judah.
- **18:08** The other ten tribes of the nation of Israel that rebelled against Rehoboam appointed a man named Jeroboam to be their king. They set up their **kingdom** in the northern part of the land and were called the **kingdom** of Israel.
- **21:08** A king is someone who rules over a **kingdom** and judges the people.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4410, H4437, H4438, H4467, H4468, H4474, H4475, G932

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:20](#); [6:9](#); [6:10](#); [15:24](#); [15:50](#))

kingdom of God, kingdom of heaven

Definition:

The terms “kingdom of God” and “kingdom of heaven” both refer to God’s rule and authority over his people and over all creation.

- The Jews often used the term “heaven” to refer to God, to avoid saying his name directly. (See: [metonymy](#))
- In the New Testament book that Matthew wrote, he referred to God’s kingdom as “the kingdom of heaven,” probably because he was writing primarily for a Jewish audience.
- The kingdom of God refers to God ruling people spiritually as well as ruling over the physical world.
- The Old Testament prophets said that God would send the Messiah to rule with righteousness. Jesus, the Son of God, is the Messiah who will rule over God’s kingdom forever.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “kingdom of God” can be translated as “God’s rule (as king)” or “when God reigns as king” or “God’s rule over everything.”
- The term “kingdom of heaven” could also be translated as “God’s rule from heaven as king” or “God in heaven reigning” or “heaven’s reign” or “heaven ruling over everything.” If it is not possible to translate this simply and clearly, the phrase “kingdom of God” could be translated instead.
- Some translators may prefer to capitalize “Heaven” to show that it refers to God. Others may include a note in the text, such as “kingdom of heaven (that is, ‘kingdom of God’).”
- A footnote at the bottom of the page of a printed Bible may also be used to explain the meaning of “heaven” in this expression.

(See also: [God](#), [heaven](#), king, [kingdom](#), King of the Jews, [reign](#))

Bible References:

- 2 Thessalonians 01:05
- Acts 08:12-13
- Acts 28:23
- Colossians 04:11
- John 03:03
- Luke 07:28
- Luke 10:09
- Luke 12:31-32
- Matthew 03:02
- Matthew 04:17
- Matthew 05:10
- Romans 14:17

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **24:02** He (John) preached to them, saying, “Repent, for the **kingdom of God** is near!”
- **28:06** Then Jesus said to his disciples, “It is extremely hard for rich people to enter into the **kingdom of God**! Yes, it is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter the **kingdom of God**.”
- **29:02** Jesus said, “The **kingdom of God** is like a king who wanted to settle accounts with his servants.”
- **34:01** Jesus told many other stories about the **kingdom of God**. For example, he said, “The **kingdom of God** is like a mustard seed that someone planted in his field.”
- **34:03** Jesus told another story, “The **kingdom of God** is like yeast that a woman mixes into some bread dough until it spreads throughout the dough.”

- **34:04** "The **kingdom of God** is also like hidden treasure that someone hid in a field.. Another man found the treasure and then buried it again."
- **34:05** "The **kingdom of God** is also like a perfect pearl of great value."
- **42:09** He proved to his disciples in many ways that he was alive, and he taught them about the **kingdom of God**.
- **49:05** Jesus said that the **kingdom of God** is more valuable than anything else in the world.
- **50:02** When Jesus was living on earth he said, "My disciples will preach the good news about the **kingdom of God** to people everywhere in the world, and then the end will come."

Word Data:

- Strong's: G932, G2316, G3772

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:20](#); [6:9](#); [6:10](#); [15:24](#); [15:50](#))

kiss

Definition:

A kiss is an action in which one person puts his lips to another person's lips or face. This term can also be used figuratively.

- Some cultures kiss each other on the cheek as a form of greeting or to say goodbye.
- A kiss can communicate deep love between two people, such as a husband and wife.
- The expression to "kiss someone farewell" means to say goodbye with a kiss.
- Sometimes the word "kiss" is used to mean "say goodbye to." When Elisha said to Elijah, "Let me first go and kiss my father and mother," he wanted to say goodbye to his parents before leaving them to follow Elijah.

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 05:25-28
- Genesis 27:26-27
- Genesis 29:11
- Genesis 31:28
- Genesis 45:15
- Genesis 48:10
- Luke 22:48
- Mark 14:45
- Matthew 26:48

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5390, H5401, G2705, G5368, G5370

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 16:20](#))

know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

Definition:

The term "know" and "knowledge" means generally to understand something or someone. It can also mean to be aware of a fact or to be familiar with a person. The expression "to make known" means to tell information.

- The term "knowledge" refers to information that people know. It can apply to knowing physical concepts or abstract concepts.
- To "know about" God means to understand facts about him because of what he has revealed to us.
- To "know" God means to have a relationship with him. This also applies to knowing people.
- To know God's will means to be aware of what he has commanded, or to understand what he wants a person to do.
- To "know the Law" means to be aware of what God has commanded or to understand what God has instructed in the laws he gave to Moses.
- Sometimes "knowledge" is used as a synonym for "wisdom," which includes living in a way that is pleasing to God.
- The "knowledge of God" is sometimes used as a synonym for the "fear of Yahweh."

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, ways to translate "know" could include "understand" or "be familiar with" or "be aware of" or "be acquainted with" or "be in relationship with."
- In the context of understanding the difference between two things, the term is usually translated as "distinguish." When used in this way, the term is often followed by the preposition "between."
- Some languages have two different words for "know," one for knowing facts and one for knowing a person and having a relationship with him.
- The term "make known" could be translated as "cause people to know" or "reveal" or "tell about" or "explain."
- To "know about" something could be translated as "be aware of" or "be familiar with."
- The expression "know how to" means to understand the process or method of getting something done. It could also be translated as "be able to" or "have the skill to."
- The term "knowledge" could also be translated as "what is known" or "wisdom" or "understanding," depending on the context.

(See also: [law](#), [reveal](#), [understand](#), [wise](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 02:12-13
- 1 Samuel 17:46
- 2 Corinthians 02:15
- 2 Peter 01:3-4
- Deuteronomy 04:39-40
- Genesis 19:05
- Luke 01:77

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1843, H1844, H1847, H1875, H3045, H3046, H4093, H4486, H5046, H5234, H5475, H5869, G50, G56, G1097, G1107, G1108, G1492, G1921, G1922, G1987, G2467, G2589, G4267, G4894

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:5](#); [1:16](#); [1:21](#); [2:2](#); [2:11](#); [2:12](#); [2:16](#); [3:16](#); [3:20](#); [4:19](#); [5:6](#); [6:2](#); [6:3](#); [6:9](#); [6:15](#); [6:16](#); [6:19](#); [7:16](#); [8:1](#); [8:2](#); [8:3](#); [8:4](#); [8:7](#); [8:10](#); [9:13](#); [9:24](#); [10:1](#); [11:3](#); [12:1](#); [12:2](#); [12:3](#); [12:8](#); [13:2](#); [13:8](#); [13:9](#); [13:12](#); [14:6](#); [14:7](#); [14:11](#); [14:16](#); [14:38](#); [15:1](#); [15:34](#); [15:58](#); [16:15](#))

labor, laborer, work, hard work

Definition:

The term "labor" refers to doing hard work of any kind.

- In general, labor is any task which uses energy. It is often implied that the task is difficult.
- A laborer is a person who does any type of labor.
- In English, the word "labor" is also used for part of the process of giving birth. Other languages may have a completely different word for this.
- Ways to translate "labor" could include "work" or "hard work" or "difficult work" or to "work hard."

(See also: hard, labor pains)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 02:09
- 1 Thessalonians 03:05
- Galatians 04:10-11
- James 05:04
- John 04:38
- Luke 10:02
- Matthew 10:10

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3018, H3021, H3022, H3205, H4522, H4639, H5447, H5450, H5647, H5656, H5998, H5999, H6001, H6089, H6468, H6635, G75, G2038, G2040, G2041, G2872, G2873, G4866, G4904

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3:8](#); [4:12](#); [9:6](#); [9:13](#); [15:10](#); [15:58](#); [16:10](#); [16:16](#))

law of Moses, God's law, law of Yahweh, the law

Definition:

All these terms refer to the commandments and instructions that God gave Moses for the Israelites to obey. The terms "law" and "God's law" are also used more generally to refer to everything God wants his people to obey.

- Depending on the context, the "law" can refer to:
 - the Ten Commandments that God wrote on stone tablets for the Israelites
 - all the laws given to Moses
 - the first five books of the Old Testament
 - the entire Old Testament (also referred to as "scriptures" in the New Testament).
 - all of God's instructions and will
- The phrase "the law and the prophets" is used in the New Testament to refer to the Hebrew scriptures (or "Old Testament")

Translation Suggestions:

- These terms could be translated using the plural, "laws," since they refer to many instructions.
- The "law of Moses" could be translated as "the laws that God told Moses to give to the Israelites."
- Depending on the context, "the law of Moses" could also be translated as "the law that God told to Moses" or "God's laws that Moses wrote down" or "the laws that God told Moses to give to the Israelites."
- Ways to translate "the law" or "law of God" or "God's laws" could include "laws from God" or "God's commands" or "laws that God gave" or "everything that God commands" or "all of God's instructions."
- The phrase "law of Yahweh" could also be translated as "Yahweh's laws" or "laws that Yahweh said to obey" or "laws from Yahweh" or "things Yahweh commanded."

(See also: [instruct](#), [Moses](#), Ten Commandments, [lawful](#), Yahweh)

Bible References:

- Acts 15:06
- Daniel 09:13
- Exodus 28:42-43
- Ezra 07:25-26
- Galatians 02:15
- Luke 24:44
- Matthew 05:18
- Nehemiah 10:29
- Romans 03:20

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **13:07** God also gave many other **laws** and rules to follow. If the people obeyed these **laws**, God promised that he would bless and protect them. If they disobeyed them, God would punish them.\
- **13:09** Anyone who disobeyed **God's law** could bring an animal to the altar in front of the Tent of Meeting as a sacrifice to God.\
- **15:13** Then Joshua reminded the people of their obligation to obey the covenant that God had made with the Israelites at Sinai. The people promised to remain faithful to God and follow **his laws**.\
- **16:01** After Joshua died, the Israelites disobeyed God and did not drive out the rest of the Canaanites or obey **God's laws**.\
- **21:05** In the New Covenant, God would write **his law** on the people's hearts, the people would know God personally, they would be his people, and God would forgive their sins.\
- **27:01** Jesus answered, "What is written in **God's law**?"\

- **28:01** Jesus said to him, "Why do you call me 'good?' There is only one who is good, and that is God. But if you want to have eternal life, obey **God's laws.**"\

Word Data:

- Strong's: H430, H1881, H1882, H2706, H2710, H3068, H4687, H4872, H4941, H8451, G2316, G3551, G3565

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 9:8](#); [9:9](#); [9:20](#); [14:21](#); [14:34](#); [15:56](#))

law, principle

Definition:

A “law” is a legal rule that is usually written down and enforced by someone in authority. A “principle” is a guideline for decision-making and behavior, and is usually not written down or enforced. However, sometimes the term “law” is used to mean a “principle.”

- A “law” is similar to a “decree,” but the term “law” is generally used to refer to something written rather than spoken.
- Both “law” and “principle” can refer to a general rule or belief that guides a person’s behavior.
- This meaning of “law” is different from its meaning in the term “law of Moses,” where it refers to commands and instructions that God gave the Israelites.
- When a general law is being referred to, “law” could be translated as “principle” or “general rule.”

(See also: [law of Moses](#), [decree](#), [command](#), [declare](#))

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 04:02
- Esther 03:8-9
- Exodus 12:12-14
- Genesis 26:05
- John 18:31
- Romans 07:1

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1285, H1881, H1882, H2706, H2708, H2710, H4687, H4941, H6310, H7560, H8451, G1785, G3548, G3551, G4747

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 9:9](#); [9:21](#))

lawful, unlawful, not lawful, lawless, lawlessness

Definition:

The term “lawful” refers to something that is permitted to be done according to a law or other requirement. The opposite of this is “unlawful,” which simply means “not lawful.”

- In the Bible, something was “lawful” if it was permitted by God’s moral law, or by the Law of Moses and other Jewish laws. Something that was “unlawful” was “not permitted” by those laws.
- To do something “lawfully” means to do it “properly” or “in the right way.”
- Many of the things that the Jewish laws considered lawful or not lawful were not in agreement with God’s laws about loving others.
- Depending on the context, ways to translate “lawful” could include “permitted” or “according to God’s law” or “following our laws” or “proper” or “fitting.”
- The phrase “Is it lawful?” could also be translated as “Do our laws allow?” or “Is that something our laws permit?”

The terms “unlawful” and “not lawful” are used to describe actions that break a law.

- In the New Testament, the term “unlawful” is not only used to refer to breaking God’s laws, but also often refers to breaking Jewish man-made laws.
- Over the years, the Jews added to the laws that God gave to them. The Jewish leaders would call something “unlawful” if it did not conform to their man-made laws.
- When Jesus and his disciples were picking grain on a Sabbath day, the Pharisees accused them of doing something “unlawful” because it was breaking the Jewish laws about not working on that day.
- When Peter stated that eating unclean foods was “unlawful” for him, he meant that if he ate those foods he would be breaking the laws God had given the Israelites about not eating certain foods.

The term “lawless” describes a person who does not obey laws or rules. When a country or group of people are in a state of “lawlessness,” there is widespread disobedience, rebellion, or immorality.

- A lawless person is rebellious and does not obey God’s laws.
- The apostle Paul wrote that in the last days there will be a “man of lawlessness,” or a “lawless one,” who will be influenced by Satan to do evil things.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term “unlawful” should be translated using a word or expression that means “not lawful” or “lawbreaking.”
- Other ways to translate “unlawful” could be “not permitted” or “not according to God’s law” or “not conforming to our laws.”
- The expression “against the law” has the same meaning as “unlawful.”
- The term “lawless” could also be translated as “rebellious” or “disobedient” or “law-defying”.
- The term “lawlessness” could be translated as “not obeying any laws” or “rebellion (against God’s laws).”
- The phrase “man of lawlessness” could be translated as “man who does not obey any laws” or “man who rebels against God’s laws.”
- It is important to keep the concept of “law” in this term, if possible.
- Note that the term “unlawful” has a different meaning from this term.

(See also: [law](#), [law](#), [Moses](#), [Sabbath](#))

Bible References:

- Matthew 07:21-23
- Matthew 12:02

- Matthew 12:04
- Matthew 12:10
- Mark 03:04
- Luke 06:02
- Acts 02:23
- Acts 10:28
- Acts 22:25
- 2 Thessalonians 02:03
- Titus 02:14
- 1 John 03:4-6

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6530, G111, G113, G266, G458, G459, G1832, G3545

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 6:12](#); [9:21](#); [10:23](#))

life, live, living, alive

Definition:

The term "life" refers to being physically alive as opposed to being physically dead.

1. Physical life

- A "life" can also refer to an individual person as in "a life was saved".
- Sometimes the word "life" refers to the experience of living as in, "his life was enjoyable."
- It can also refer to a person's lifespan, as in the expression, "the end of his life."
- The term "living" may refer to being physically alive, as in "my mother is still living." It may also refer to dwelling somewhere as in, "they were living in the city."
- In the Bible, the concept of "life" is often contrasted with the concept of "death."

2. Eternal life

- A person has eternal life when he believes in Jesus. God gives that person a transformed life with the Holy Spirit living in him.
- The opposite of eternal life is eternal death, which means being separated from God and experiencing eternal punishment.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "life" can be translated as "existence" or "person" or "soul" or "being" or "experience."
- The term "live" could be translated by "dwell" or "reside" or "exist."
- The expression "end of his life" could be translated as "when he stopped living."
- The expression "spared their lives" could be translated as "allowed them to live" or "did not kill them."
- The expression "they risked their lives" could be translated as "they put themselves in danger" or "they did something that could have killed them."
- When the Bible text talks about eternal life, the term "life" could be translated in the following ways: "eternal life" or "God making us alive in our spirits" or "new life by God's Spirit" or "being made alive in our inner self."
- Depending on the context, the expression "give life" could also be translated as "cause to live" or "give eternal life" or "cause to live eternally."

(See also: [death](#), everlasting)

Bible References:

- 2 Peter 01:03
- Acts 10:42
- Genesis 02:07
- Genesis 07:22
- Hebrews 10:20
- Jeremiah 44:02
- John 01:04
- Judges 02:18
- Luke 12:23
- Matthew 07:14

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **01:10** So God took some dirt, formed it into a man, and breathed **life** into him.
- **03:01** After a long time, many people were *_living_* in the world.
- **08:13** When Joseph's brothers returned home and told their father, Jacob, that Joseph was still **alive**, he was very happy.
- **17:09** However, toward the end of his [David's] **life** he sinned terribly before God.
- **27:01** One day, an expert in the Jewish law came to Jesus to test him, saying, "Teacher, what must I do to inherit eternal **life**?"
- **35:05** Jesus replied, "I am the Resurrection and the **Life**."
- **44:05** "You are the ones who told the Roman governor to kill Jesus. You killed the author of **life**, but God raised him from the dead."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1934, H2416, H2417, H2421, H2425, H5315, G198, G222, G227, G806, G590

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3:22](#); [7:39](#); [9:14](#); [15:19](#); [15:22](#); [15:36](#); [15:45](#))

light, lighting, lightning, daylight, sunlight, twilight, enlighten

Definition:

There are several figurative uses of the term “light” in the Bible. It is often used as a metaphor for righteousness, holiness, and truth. (See: [Metaphor](#))

- Jesus said, “I am the light of the world” to express that he brings God’s true message to the world and rescues people from the darkness of their sin.
- Christians are commanded to “walk in the light,” which means they should be living the way God wants them to and avoiding evil.
- The apostle John stated that “God is light” and in him there is no darkness at all.
- Light and darkness are complete opposites. Darkness is the absence of all light.
- Jesus said that he was “the light of the world” and that his followers should shine like lights in the world by living in a way that clearly shows how great God is.
- “Walking in the light” represents living in a way that pleases God, doing what is good and right. Walking in darkness represents living in rebellion against God, doing evil things.

Translation Suggestions:

- When translating, it is important to keep the literal terms “light” and “darkness” even when they are used figuratively.
- It may be necessary to explain the comparison in the text. For example, “walk as children of light” could be translated as, “live openly righteous lives, like someone who walks in bright sunlight.”
- Make sure that the translation of “light” does not refer to an object that gives light, such as a lamp. The translation of this term should refer to the light itself.

(See also: [darkness](#), [holy](#), [righteous](#), [true](#))

Bible References:

- 1 John 01:07
- 1 John 02:08
- 2 Corinthians 04:06
- Acts 26:18
- Isaiah 02:05
- John 01:05
- Matthew 05:16
- Matthew 06:23
- Nehemiah 09:12-13
- Revelation 18:23-24

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H216, H217, H3313, H3974, H5051, H5094, H5105, H5216, H7837, G681, G796, G1645, G2985, G3088, G5338, G5457, G5458, G5460, G5462

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:5](#))

like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if

Definition:

The terms “like” and “likeness” refer to something being the same as, or similar to, something else.

- The word “like” is also often used in a figurative expressions called a “simile” in which something is compared to something else, usually highlighting a shared characteristic. For example, “his clothes shined like the sun” and “the voice boomed like thunder.” (See: Simile)
- To “be like” or “sound like” or “look like” something or someone means to have qualities that are similar to the thing or person being compared to.
- People were created in God’s “likeness,” that is, in his “image.” It means that they have qualities or characteristics that are “like” or “similar to” qualities that God has, such as the ability to think, feel, and communicate.
- To have “the likeness of” something or someone means to have characteristics that look like that thing or person.

Translation Suggestions

- In some contexts, the expression “the likeness of” could be translated as “what looked like” or “what appeared to be.”
- The expression “in the likeness of his death” could be translated as “sharing in the experience of his death” or “as if experiencing his death with him.”
- The expression “in the likeness of sinful flesh” could be translated as “being like a sinful human being” or to “be a human being.” Make sure the translation of this expression does not sound like Jesus was sinful.
- “In his own likeness” could also be translated as to “be like him” or “having many of the same qualities that he has.”
- The expression “the likeness of an image of perishable man, of birds, of four-footed beasts and of creeping things” could be translated as “idols made to look like perishable humans, or animals, such as birds, beasts, and small, crawling things.”

(See also: [beast](#), [flesh](#), image of God, [image](#), [perish](#))

Bible References:

- Ezekiel 01:05
- Mark 08:24
- Matthew 17:02
- Matthew 18:03
- Psalms 073:05
- Revelation 01:12-13

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1823, H8403, H8544, G1503, G1504, G2509, G2531, G2596, G3664, G3665, G3666, G3667, G3668, G3669, G3697, G4833, G5108, G5613, G5615, G5616, G5618, G5619

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:6](#); [1:31](#); [2:9](#); [3:1](#); [3:5](#); [3:10](#); [3:15](#); [4:1](#); [4:7](#); [4:9](#); [4:13](#); [4:14](#); [4:17](#); [4:18](#); [5:3](#); [5:7](#); [7:3](#); [7:4](#); [7:7](#); [7:8](#); [7:17](#); [7:22](#); [7:25](#); [7:28](#); [7:29](#); [7:30](#); [7:31](#); [8:2](#); [8:5](#); [8:7](#); [9:5](#); [9:20](#); [9:21](#); [9:26](#); [10:6](#); [10:7](#); [10:8](#); [10:9](#); [10:15](#); [10:33](#); [11:1](#); [11:2](#); [11:12](#); [11:25](#); [11:34](#); [12:2](#); [12:11](#); [12:18](#); [13:11](#); [13:12](#); [14:33](#); [14:34](#); [15:22](#); [15:38](#); [15:49](#); [16:1](#); [16:10](#); [16:18](#))

lord, Lord, master, sir

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “lord” generally refers to someone who has ownership or authority over other people. In the Bible, however, the term is used to address many different kinds of people, including God.

- This word is sometimes translated as “master” when addressing Jesus or when referring to someone who owns slaves.
- Some English versions translate this as “sir” in contexts where someone is politely addressing someone of higher status.

When “Lord” is capitalized, it is a title that refers to God. (Note, however, that when it is used as a form of addressing someone or it occurs at the beginning of a sentence it may be capitalized and have the meaning of “sir” or “master.”)

- In the Old Testament, this term is also used in expressions such as “Lord God Almighty” or “Lord Yahweh” or “Yahweh our Lord.”
- In the New Testament, the apostles used this term in expressions such as “Lord Jesus” and “Lord Jesus Christ,” which communicate that Jesus is God.
- The term “Lord” in the New Testament is also used alone as a direct reference to God, especially in quotations from the Old Testament. For example, the Old Testament text has “Blessed is he who comes in the name of Yahweh” and the New Testament text has “Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord.”
- In the ULT and UST, the title “Lord” is only used to translate the actual Hebrew and Greek words that mean “Lord.” It is never used as a translation of God’s name (Yahweh), as is done in many translations.
- Some languages translate “Lord” as “Master” or “Ruler” or some other term that communicates ownership or supreme rule.
- In the appropriate contexts, many translations capitalize the first letter of this term to make it clear to the reader that this is a title referring to God.
- For places in the New Testament where there is a quote from the Old Testament, the term “Lord God” could be used to make it clear that this is a reference to God.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term can be translated with the equivalent of “master” when it refers to a person who owns slaves. It can also be used by a servant to address the person he works for.
- When it refers to Jesus, if the context shows that the speaker sees him as a religious teacher, it can be translated with a respectful address for a religious teacher, such as “master.”
- If the person addressing Jesus does not know him, “lord” could be translated with a respectful form of address such as “sir.” This translation would also be used for other contexts in which a polite form of address to a man is called for.
- When referring to God the Father or to Jesus, this term is considered a title, written as “Lord” (capitalized) in English.

(See also: [God](#), [Jesus](#), [ruler](#), [Yahweh](#))

Bible References:

- Genesis 39:02
- Joshua 03:9-11
- Psalms 086:15-17
- Jeremiah 27:04
- Lamentations 02:02
- Ezekiel 18:29
- Daniel 09:09

- Daniel 09:17-19
- Malachi 03:01
- Matthew 07:21-23
- Luke 01:30-33
- Luke 16:13
- Romans 06:23
- Ephesians 06:9
- Philippians 02:9-11
- Colossians 03:23
- Hebrews 12:14
- James 02:01
- 1 Peter 01:03
- Jude 01:05
- Revelation 15:04

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **25:05** But Jesus replied to Satan by quoting from the Scriptures. He said, "In God's word, he commands his people, 'Do not test the **Lord** your God.'"
- **25:07** Jesus replied, "Get away from me, Satan! In God's word he commands his people, 'Worship only the **Lord** your God and only serve him.'"
- **26:03** This is the year of the **Lord's** favor.
- **27:02** The law expert replied that God's law says, "Love the **Lord** your God with all your heart, soul, strength, and mind."
- **31:05** Then Peter said to Jesus, "**Master**, if it is you, command me to come to you on the water"
- **43:09** "But know for certain that God has caused Jesus to become both **Lord** and Messiah!"
- **47:03** By means of this demon she predicted the future for people, she made a lot of money for her **masters** as a fortuneteller.
- **47:11** Paul answered, "Believe in Jesus, the **Master**, and you and your family will be saved."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H113, H136, H1167, H1376, H4756, H7980, H8323, G203, G634, G962, G1203, G2962

(Go back to: 1 Corinthians 1:2; 1:3; 1:7; 1:8; 1:9; 1:10; 1:31; 2:8; 2:16; 3:5; 3:20; 4:4; 4:5; 4:17; 4:19; 5:4; 6:11; 6:13; 6:14; 6:17; 7:10; 7:12; 7:17; 7:22; 7:25; 7:32; 7:34; 7:35; 7:39; 8:5; 8:6; 9:1; 9:2; 9:5; 9:14; 10:9; 10:21; 10:22; 10:26; 11:11; 11:23; 11:26; 11:27; 11:32; 12:3; 12:5; 14:21; 14:37; 15:31; 15:57; 15:58; 16:7; 16:10; 16:19; 16:22; 16:23)

Lord's Supper

Definition:

The term "Lord's Supper" was used by the apostle Paul to refer to the Passover meal that Jesus ate with his disciples on the night he was arrested by the Jewish leaders.

- During this meal, Jesus broke the Passover bread into pieces and called it his body, which would soon be beaten and killed.
- He called the cup of wine his blood, which would soon be spilled out as he died as a sacrifice for sin.
- Jesus commanded that as often as his followers shared this meal together, they should remember his death and resurrection.
- In his letter to the Corinthians, the apostle Paul also further established the Lord's Supper as a regular practice for believers in Jesus.
- Churches today often use the term "communion" to refer to the Lord's Supper. The term "Last Supper" is also sometimes used.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could also be translated as "the Lord's meal" or "the meal of our Lord Jesus" or "the meal in memory of the Lord Jesus."

(See also: [Passover](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 11:20
- 1 Corinthians 11:25-26

Word Data:

- Strong's: G1173, G2960

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 11:20](#))

love, beloved

Definition:

To love another person is to care for that person and do things that will benefit him. There are different meanings for "love" some languages may express using different words:

1. The kind of love that comes from God is focused on the good of others even when it doesn't benefit oneself. This kind of love cares for others, no matter what they do. God himself is love and is the source of true love.
 - Jesus showed this kind of love by sacrificing his life in order to rescue us from sin and death. He also taught his followers to love others sacrificially.
 - When people love others with this kind of love, they act in ways that show they are thinking of what will cause the others to thrive. This kind of love especially includes forgiving others.
 - In the ULT, the word "love" refers to this kind of sacrificial love, unless a Translation Note indicates a different meaning.
2. Another word in the New Testament refers to brotherly love, or love for a friend or family member.
 - This term refers to natural human love between friends or relatives.
 - The term can also be used in such contexts as, "They love to sit in the most important seats at a banquet." This means that they "like very much" or "greatly desire" to do that.
3. The word "love" can also refer to romantic love between a man and a woman.

Translation Suggestions:

- Unless indicated otherwise in a Translation Note, the word "love" in the ULT refers to the kind of sacrificial love that comes from God.
- Some languages may have a special word for the kind of unselfish, sacrificial love that God has. Ways to translate this might include, "devoted, faithful caring" or "care for unselfishly" or "love from God." Make sure that the word used to translate God's love can include giving up one's own interests to benefit others and loving others no matter what they do.
- Sometimes the English word "love" describes the deep caring that people have for friends and family members. Some languages might translate this with a word or phrase that means, "like very much" or "care for" or "have strong affection for."
- In contexts where the word "love" is used to express a strong preference for something, this could be translated by "strongly prefer" or "like very much" or "greatly desire."
- Some languages may also have a separate word that refers to romantic or sexual love between a husband and wife.
- Many languages must express "love" as an action. So for example, they might translate "love is patient, love is kind" as, "when a person loves someone, he is patient with him and kind to him."

(See also: [covenant](#), [death](#), [sacrifice](#), [save](#), [sin](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 13:07
- 1 John 03:02
- 1 Thessalonians 04:10
- Galatians 05:23
- Genesis 29:18
- Isaiah 56:06
- Jeremiah 02:02
- John 03:16

- Matthew 10:37
- Nehemiah 09:32-34
- Philippians 01:09
- Song of Solomon 01:02

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **27:02** The law expert replied that God's law says, "**Love** the Lord your God with all your heart, soul, strength, and mind. And **love** your neighbor as yourself."
- **33:08** "The thorny ground is a person who hears God's word, but, as time passes, the cares, riches, and pleasures of life choke out his **love** for God."
- **36:05** As Peter was talking, a bright cloud came down on top of them and a voice from the cloud said, "This is my Son whom I **love**."
- **39:10** "Everyone who **loves** the truth listens to me."
- **47:01** She (Lydia) **loved** and worshiped God.
- **48:01** When God created the world, everything was perfect. There was no sin. Adam and Eve **loved** each other, and they **loved** God.
- **49:03** He (Jesus) taught that you need to **love** other people the same way you love yourself.
- **49:04** He (Jesus) also taught that you need to **love** God more than you **love** anything else, including your wealth.
- **49:07** Jesus taught that God **loves** sinners very much.
- **49:09** But God **loved** everyone in the world so much that he gave his only Son so that whoever believes in Jesus will not be punished for his sins, but will live with God forever.
- **49:13** God **loves** you and wants you to believe in Jesus so he can have a close relationship with you.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H157, H158, H159, H160, H2245, H2617, H2836, H3039, H4261, H5689, H5690, H5691, H7355, H7356, H7453, H7474, G25, G26, G5360, G5361, G5362, G5363, G5365, G5367, G5368, G5369, G5377, G5381, G5382, G5383, G5388

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 2:9](#); [4:21](#); [8:1](#); [8:3](#); [Notes](#); [13:1](#); [13:2](#); [13:3](#); [13:4](#); [13:8](#); [13:13](#); [14:1](#); [16:14](#); [16:22](#); [16:24](#))

lust, lustful, passions, desires

Definition:

Lust is a very strong desire, usually in the context of wanting something sinful or immoral. To lust is to have lust.

- In the Bible, "lust" usually referred to sexual desire for someone other than one's own spouse.
- Sometimes this term was used in a figurative sense to refer to worshiping idols.
- Depending on the context, "lust" could be translated as "wrong desire" or "strong desire" or "wrongful sexual desire" or "strong immoral desire" or to "strongly desire to sin."
- The phrase to "lust after" could be translated as to "wrongly desire" or to "think immorally about" or to "immorally desire."

(See also: [adultery](#), [false god](#))

Bible References:

- 1 John 02:16
- 2 Timothy 02:22
- Galatians 05:16
- Galatians 05:19-21
- Genesis 39:7-9
- Matthew 05:28

Word Data:

- Strong's: H183, H185, H310, H1730, H2181, H2183, H2530, H5178, H5375, H5689, H5691, H5869, H7843, G766, G1937, G1939, G2237, G3715, G3806

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 10:6](#))

Macedonia

Facts:

In New Testament times, Macedonia was a Roman province located just north of ancient Greece.

- Some important Macedonian cities mentioned in the Bible were Berea, Philippi and Thessalonica.
- Through a vision, God told Paul to preach the gospel to the people in Macedonia.
- Paul and his coworkers went to Macedonia and taught the people there about Jesus and helped the new believers to grow in their faith.
- In the Bible there are letters that Paul wrote to the believers in the Macedonian cities of Philippi and Thessalonica.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [believe](#), Berea, [faith](#), [good news](#), Greece, Philippi, Thessalonica)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 01:6-7
- 1 Thessalonians 04:10
- 1 Timothy 01:3-4
- Acts 16:10
- Acts 20:1-3
- Philippians 04:14-17

Word Data:

- Strong's: G3109, G3110

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 16:5](#))

manager, steward, stewardship

Definition:

The term “manager” or “steward” in the Bible refers to a servant who was entrusted with taking care of his master’s property and business dealings.

- A steward was given a lot of responsibility, which included supervising the work of other servants.
- The term “manager” is a more modern term for a steward. Both terms refer to someone who manages practical affairs for someone else.

Translation Suggestions:

- This could also be translated as “supervisor” or “household organizer” or “servant who manages” or “person who organizes.”

(See also: [servant](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 03:4-5
- Genesis 39:04
- Genesis 43:16
- Isaiah 55:10-11
- Luke 08:03
- Luke 16:02
- Matthew 20:8-10
- Titus 01:07

Word Data:

- Strong's: H376, H4453, H5057, H6485, G2012, G3621, G3623

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:1](#); [4:2](#); [9:17](#))

member, body parts

Definition:

The term “member” refers to one part of a complex body or group.

- The New Testament describes Christians as “members” of the body of Christ. Believers in Christ belong to a group that is made up of many members.
- Jesus Christ is the “head” of the body and individual believers function as the members of the body. The Holy Spirit gives each member of the body a special role to help the entire body to function well.
- Individuals who participate in groups such as the Jewish Council and the Pharisees are also called “members” of these groups.

(See also: [body](#), Pharisee, council)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 06:15
- 1 Corinthians 12:14-17
- Numbers 16:02
- Romans 12:05

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1004, H1121, H3338, H5315, H8212, G1010, G3196, G3609

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 6:15](#); [12:12](#); [12:14](#); [12:18](#); [12:19](#); [12:20](#); [12:22](#); [12:25](#); [12:26](#); [12:27](#))

mercy, merciful

Definition:

The terms “mercy” and “merciful” refer to helping people who are in need, especially when they are in a lowly or humbled condition.

- The term “mercy” can also include the meaning of not punishing people for something they have done wrong.
- A powerful person such as a king is described as “merciful” when he treats people kindly instead of harming them.
- Being merciful also means to forgive someone who has done something wrong against us.
- We show mercy when we help people who are in great need.
- God is merciful to us, and he wants us to be merciful to others.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “mercy” could be translated as “kindness” or “compassion” or “pity.”
- The term “merciful” could be translated as “showing pity” or “being kind to” or “forgiving.”
- To “show mercy to” or “have mercy on” could be translated as “treat kindly” or “be compassionate toward.”

(See also: compassion, forgive)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 01:3-5
- 1 Timothy 01:13
- Daniel 09:17
- Exodus 34:06
- Genesis 19:16
- Hebrews 10:28-29
- James 02:13
- Luke 06:35-36
- Matthew 09:27
- Philippians 02:25-27
- Psalms 041:4-6
- Romans 12:01

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **19:16** They (the prophets) all told the people to stop worshiping idols and to start showing justice and **mercy** to others.
- **19:17** He (Jeremiah) sank down into the mud that was in the bottom of the well, but then the king had **mercy** on him and ordered his servants to pull Jeremiah out of the well before he died.
- **20:12** The Persian Empire was strong but **merciful** to the people it conquered.
- **27:11** Then Jesus asked the law expert, “What do you think? Which one of the three men was a neighbor to the man who was robbed and beaten?” He replied, “The one who was **merciful** to him.”
- **32:11** But Jesus said to him, “No, I want you to go home and tell your friends and family about everything that God has done for you and how he has had **mercy** on you.”
- **34:09** “But the tax collector stood far away from the religious ruler, did not even look up to heaven. Instead, he pounded on his chest and prayed, ‘God, please be **merciful** to me because I am a sinner.’”

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2551, H2603, H2604, H2616, H2617, H2623, H3722, H3727, H4627, H4819, H5503, H5504, H5505, H5506, H6014, H7349, H7355, H7356, H7359, G1653, G1655, G1656, G2433, G2436, G3628, G3629, G3741, G4698

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 7:25](#))

might, mighty, mighty works

Definition:

The terms “mighty” and “might” refer to having great strength or power.

- Often the word “might” is another word for “strength.” When talking about God, it can mean “power.”
- The phrase “mighty men” often refers to men who are courageous and victorious in battle. David’s band of faithful men who helped protect and defend him were often called “mighty men.”
- God is also referred to as the “mighty one.”
- The phrase “mighty works” usually refers to the amazing things God does, especially miracles.
- This term is related to the term “almighty,” which is a common description for God, meaning that he has complete power.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “mighty” could be translated as “powerful” or “amazing” or “very strong.”
- The phrase “his might” could be translated as “his strength” or “his power.”
- In Acts 7, Moses is described as a man who was “mighty in word and deed.” This could be translated as “Moses spoke powerful words from God and did miraculous things” or “Moses spoke God’s word powerfully and did many amazing things.”
- Depending on the context, “mighty works” could be translated as “amazing things that God does” or “miracles” or “God doing things with power.”
- The term “might” could also be translated as “power” or “great strength.”
- Do not confuse this term with the English word that is used to express a possibility, as in “It might rain.”

(See also: Almighty, [miracle](#), [power](#), [strength](#))

Bible References:

- Acts 07:22
- Genesis 06:4
- Mark 09:38-39
- Matthew 11:23

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H46, H47, H117, H202, H386, H410, H430, H533, H650, H1219, H1368, H1369, H1396, H1397, H1419, H2220, H2389, H2428, H3201, H3524, H3581, H3966, H4101, H5794, H5797, H6099, H6105, H6108, H6184, H7227, H7580, H8623, H8624, G1411, G1415, G1498, G2478, G2479, G2900, G2904, G3167, G3173

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:25](#); [1:26](#); [10:22](#))

mind, mindful, remind, reminder, likeminded

Definition:

The term “mind” refers to the part of a person that thinks and makes decisions.

- The mind of each person is the total of his or her thoughts and reasoning.
- To “have the mind of Christ” means to be thinking and acting as Jesus Christ would think and act. It means being obedient to God the Father, obeying the teachings of Christ, being enabled to do this through the power of the Holy Spirit.
- To “change his mind” means someone made a different decision or had a different opinion than he had previously.

Translation Suggestions

- The term “mind” could also be translated as “thoughts” or “reasoning” or “thinking” or “understanding.”
- The expression “keep in mind” could be translated as “remember” or “pay attention to this” or “be sure to know this.”
- The expression “heart, soul, and mind” could also be translated as “what you feel, what you believe, and what you think about.”
- The expression “call to mind” could be translated as “remember” or “think about.”
- The expression “changed his mind and went” could also be translated as “decided differently and went” or “decided to go after all” or “changed his opinion and went.”
- The expression “double-minded” could also be translated as “doubting” or “unable to decide” or “with conflicting thoughts.”

(See also: [believe](#), [heart](#), [soul](#))

Bible References:

- Luke 10:27
- Mark 06:51-52
- Matthew 21:29
- Matthew 22:37
- James 04:08

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3629, H3820, H3824, H5162, H7725, G1271, G1374, G3328, G3525, G3540, G3563, G4993, G5590

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:10](#); [2:16](#); [14:14](#); [14:15](#); [14:19](#); [14:20](#))

miracle, wonder, sign

Definition:

A “miracle” is something amazing that is not possible unless God causes it to happen.

- Examples of miracles that Jesus did include calming a storm and healing a blind man.
- Miracles are sometimes called “wonders” because they cause people to be filled with wonder or amazement.
- The term “wonder” can also refer more generally to amazing displays of God’s power, such as when he created the heavens and the earth.
- Miracles can also be called “signs” because they are used as indicators or evidence that God is the all-powerful one who has complete authority over the universe.
- Some miracles were God’s acts of redemption, such as when he rescued the Israelites from being slaves in Egypt and when he protected Daniel from being hurt by lions.
- Other wonders were God’s acts of judgment, such as when he sent a worldwide flood in Noah’s time and when he brought terrible plagues on the land of Egypt during the time of Moses.
- Many of God’s miracles were the physical healings of sick people or bringing dead people back to life.
- God’s power was shown in Jesus when he healed people, calmed storms, walked on water, and raised people from the dead. These were all miracles.
- God also enabled the prophets and the apostles to perform miracles of healing and other things that were only possible through God’s power.

Translation Suggestions:

- Possible translations of “miracles” or “wonders” could include “impossible things that God does” or “powerful works of God” or “amazing acts of God.”
- The frequent expression “signs and wonders” could be translated as “proofs and miracles” or “miraculous works that prove God’s power” or “amazing miracles that show how great God is.”
- Note that this meaning of a miraculous sign is different from a sign that gives proof or evidence for something. The two can be related.

(See also: [power](#), [prophet](#), [apostle](#), [sign](#))

Bible References:

- 2 Thessalonians 02:8-10
- Acts 04:17
- Acts 04:22
- Daniel 04:1-3
- Deuteronomy 13:01
- Exodus 03:19-22
- John 02:11
- Matthew 13:58

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **16:08** Gideon asked God for two **signs** so he could be sure that God would use him to save Israel.
- **19:14** God did many **miracles** through Elisha.
- **37:10** Many of the Jews believed in Jesus because of this **miracle**.
- **43:06** “Men of Israel, Jesus was a man who did many mighty **signs** and **wonders** by the power of God, as you have seen and already know.”

- **49:02** Jesus did many **miracles** that prove he is God. He walked on water, calmed storms, healed many sick people, drove out demons, raised the dead to life, and turned five loaves of bread and two small fish into enough food for over 5,000 people.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H226, H852, H2368, H2858, H4150, H4159, H4864, H5251, H5824, H5953, H6381, H6382, H6383, H6395, H6725, H7560, H7583, H8047, H8074, H8539, H8540,, G880, G1213, G1229, G1411, G1569, G1718, G1770, G1839, G2285, G2296, G2297, G3167, G3902, G4591, G4592, G5059

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 12:10](#); [12:28](#); [12:29](#))

Moses

Facts:

Moses was a prophet and leader of the Israelite people for over 40 years.

- When Moses was a baby, Moses' parents put him in a basket in the reeds of the Nile River to hide him from the Egyptian Pharaoh. Moses' sister Miriam watched over him there. Moses' life was spared when the pharaoh's daughter found him and took him to the palace to raise him as her son.
- God chose Moses to free the Israelites from slavery in Egypt and to lead them to the Promised Land.
- After the Israelites' escape from Egypt and while they were wandering in the desert, God gave Moses two stone tablets with the Ten Commandments written on them.
- Near the end of his life, Moses saw the Promised Land, but didn't get to live in it because he disobeyed God.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: Miriam, [Promised Land](#), Ten Commandments)

Bible References:

- Acts 07:21
- Acts 07:30
- Exodus 02:10
- Exodus 09:01
- Matthew 17:04
- Romans 05:14

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **09:12** One day while **Moses** was taking care of his sheep, he saw a bush that was on fire.
- **12:05 Moses** told the Israelites, "Stop being afraid! God will fight for you today and save you."
- **12:07** God told **Moses** to raise his hand over the sea and divide the waters.
- **12:12** When the Israelites saw that the Egyptians were dead, they trusted in God and believed that Moses was a prophet of God.
- **13:07** Then God wrote these Ten Commandments on two stone tablets and gave them to **Moses**.

\

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4872, H4873, G3475

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 9:9](#); [10:2](#))

mourn, mourner, weeping

Facts:

The terms “mourn” and “mourning” refer to expressing deep grief, usually in response to the death of someone.

- In many cultures, mourning includes specific outward behaviors that show this sadness and grief.
- The Israelites and other people groups in ancient times expressed mourning through loud wailing and lamenting. They also wore rough clothing made of sackcloth and put ashes on themselves.
- Hired mourners, usually women, would loudly weep and wail from the time of death until well after the body was put in the tomb.
- The typical period of mourning was seven days, but could last as long as thirty days (as for Moses and Aaron) or seventy days (as for Jacob).
- The Bible also uses the term figuratively to talk about “mourning” because of sin. This refers to feeling deeply grieved because sin hurts God and people.

(See also: sackcloth, [sin](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 15:34-35
- 2 Samuel 01:11
- Genesis 23:02
- Luke 07:31-32
- Matthew 11:17

Word Data:

- Strong's: H56, H57, H60, H205, H578, H584, H585, H1058, H1065, H1068, H1671, H1897, H1899, H4553, H4798, H5092, H5098, H5110, H5594, H6937, H6941, H8386, G2354, G2875, G3602, G3996, G3997

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 5:2](#))

multiply, multiplied, multiplication

Definition:

The term “multiply” means to greatly increase in number. It can also mean to cause something to increase in amount, such as causing pain to multiply.

- God told animals and human beings to “multiply” and fill the earth. This was a command to reproduce many more of their own kind.
- Jesus made the bread and fish multiply in order to feed the 5,000 people. The amount of food kept increasing so that there was more than enough food to feed everyone.
- Depending on the context, this term could also be translated as “increase” or “cause to increase” or “greatly increase in number” or “become greater in number” or “become more numerous.”
- The phrase “greatly multiply your pain” could also be translated as “cause your pain to become more severe” or “cause you to experience much more pain.”
- To “multiply horses” means to “greedily keep acquiring more horses” or to “get large numbers of horses.”

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 08:01
- Genesis 09:07
- Genesis 22:17
- Hosea 04:6-7

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3254, H3527, H6280, H7231, H7233, H7235, H7680, G4052, G4129

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 8:8](#); [14:12](#); [15:58](#))

mystery, hidden truth

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “mystery” refers to something unknown or difficult to understand that God is now explaining.

- The New Testament states that the gospel of Christ was a mystery that was not known in past ages.
- One of the specific points described as a mystery is that Jews and Gentiles would be equal in Christ.
- This term could also be translated as “secret” or “hidden things” or “something unknown.”

(See also: [Christ](#), [Gentile](#), [good news](#), [Jew](#), [true](#))

Bible References:

- Colossians 04:2-4
- Ephesians 06:19-20
- Luke 08:9-10
- Mark 04:10-12
- Matthew 13:11

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1219, H7328, G3466

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 2:1](#); [2:7](#); [4:1](#); [13:2](#); [14:2](#); [15:51](#))

name

Definition:

The term "name" refers to the word by which a specific person or thing is called. In the Bible, however, the term "name" is used in several different ways to refer to several different concepts.

- In some contexts, "name" could refer to a person's reputation, as in "let us make a name for ourselves."
- The term "name" could also refer to the memory of something. For example, "cut off the names of the idols" means to destroy those idols so that they are no longer remembered or worshiped.
- Speaking "in the name of God" meant speaking with his power and authority, or as his representative.
- The "name" of someone could refer to the entire person, as in "there is no other name under heaven by which we must be saved." (See: [metonymy](#))

Translation Suggestions:

- An expression like "his good name" could be translated as "his good reputation."
- Doing something "in the name of" could be translated as "with the authority of" or "with the permission of" or "as the representative of" that person.
- The expression "make a name for ourselves" could be translated "cause many people to know about us" or "make people think we are very important."
- The expression "call his name" could be translated as "name him" or "give him the name."
- The expression "those who love your name" could be translated as "those who love you."
- The expression "cut off the names of idols" could be translated as "get rid of pagan idols so that they are not even remembered" or "cause people to stop worshiping false gods" or "completely destroy all idols so that people no longer even think about them."

(See also: [call](#))

Bible References:

- 1 John 02:12
- 2 Timothy 02:19
- Acts 04:07
- Acts 04:12
- Acts 09:27
- Genesis 12:02
- Genesis 35:10
- Matthew 18:05

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5344, H7121, H7761, H8034, H8036, G2564, G3686, G3687, G5122

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:2](#); [1:10](#); [1:13](#); [1:15](#); [5:4](#); [6:11](#))

neighbor, neighborhood, neighboring

Definition:

The term “neighbor” usually refers to a person who lives nearby. It can also refer more generally to someone who lives in the same community or people group.

- A “neighbor” is someone who would be protected and treated kindly because he is part of the same community.
- In the New Testament parable of the Good Samaritan, Jesus used the term “neighbor” figuratively, expanding its meaning to include all human beings, even someone who is considered an enemy.
- If possible, it is best to translate this term literally with a word or phrase that means “person who lives nearby.”

(See also: [adversary](#), parable, [people group](#), Samaria)

Bible References:

- Acts 07:26-28
- Ephesians 04:25-27
- Galatians 05:14
- James 02:08
- John 09:8-9
- Luke 01:58
- Matthew 05:43
- Matthew 19:19
- Matthew 22:39

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5997, H7138, H7453, H7468, H7934, G1069, G2087, G4040, G4139

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 10:24](#))

noble, nobleman, royal official

Definition:

The term “noble” refers to something that is excellent and of high quality. A “nobleman” is a person who belongs to a high political or social class. A man “of noble birth” is one who was born a nobleman.

- A nobleman was often an officer of the state, a close servant to the king.
- The term “nobleman” could also be translated by, “king’s official” or “government officer.”

Bible References:

- 2 Chronicles 23:20-21
- Daniel 04:36
- Ecclesiastes 10:17
- Luke 19:12
- Psalm 016:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H117, H1419, H2715, H3358, H3513, H5057, H5081, H6440, H6579, H7261, H8282, H8269, G937, G2104

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:26](#))

ordain, ordained, ordination, planned long ago, set up, prepared

Definition:

To ordain means to formally appoint a person for a special task or role. It also means to formally make a rule or decree.

- The term “ordain” often refers to formally appointing somebody as a priest, minister, or rabbi.
- For example, God ordained Aaron and his descendants to be priests.
- It can also mean to institute or establish something, such as a religious feast or covenant.
- Depending on the context, to “ordain” could be translated as to “assign” or to “appoint” or to “command” or to “make a rule” or to “institute.”

(See also: [command](#), [covenant](#), decree, [law](#), [law](#), priest)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 12:31-32
- 2 Samuel 17:13-14
- Exodus 28:40-41
- Numbers 03:03
- Psalms 111:7-9

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3245, H4390, H6186, H6213, H6680, H7760, H8239, G1299, G2525, G4270, G4282

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 11:34](#); [16:1](#))

pagan

Definition:

In Bible times, the term “pagan” was used to describe people who worshiped false gods instead of Yahweh.

- Anything associated with these people, such as the altars where they worshiped, the religious rituals they performed, and their beliefs, were also called “pagan.”
- Pagan belief systems often included the worship of false gods and the worship of nature.
- Some pagan religions included sexually immoral rituals or the killing of human beings as part of their worship.

(See also: [altar](#), [false god](#), [sacrifice](#), [worship](#), Yahweh)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 10:20-22
- 1 Corinthians 12:1-3
- 2 Kings 17:14-15
- 2 Kings 21:4-6

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1471, G1484

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 5:1](#); [12:2](#))

Passover

Facts:

The “Passover” is the name of a religious festival that the Jews celebrate every year, to remember how God rescued their ancestors, the Israelites, from slavery in Egypt.

- The name of this festival comes from the fact that God “passed over” the houses of the Israelites and did not kill their sons when he killed the firstborn sons of the Egyptians.
- The Passover celebration includes a special meal of a perfect lamb that they have killed and roasted, as well as bread made without yeast. These foods remind them of the meal that the Israelites ate the night before they escaped from Egypt.
- God told the Israelites to eat this meal every year in order to remember and celebrate how God “passed over” their houses and how he set them free from slavery in Egypt.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “Passover” could be translated by combining the words “pass” and “over” or another combination of words that has this meaning.
- It is helpful if the name of this festival has a clear connection to the words used to explain what the angel of the Lord did in passing by the houses of the Israelites and sparing their sons.

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 05:07
- 2 Chronicles 30:13-15
- 2 Kings 23:23
- Deuteronomy 16:02
- Exodus 12:26-28
- Ezra 06:21-22
- John 13:01
- Joshua 05:10-11
- Leviticus 23:4-6
- Numbers 09:03

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **12:14** God commanded the Israelites to remember his victory over the Egyptians and their deliverance from slavery by celebrating the **Passover** every year.
- **38:01** Every year, the Jews celebrated the **Passover**. This was a celebration of how God had saved their ancestors from slavery in Egypt many centuries earlier.
- **38:04** Jesus celebrated the **Passover** with his disciples.
- **48:09** When God saw the blood, he passed over their houses and did not kill their firstborn sons. This event is called the **Passover**.
- **48:10** Jesus is our **Passover** Lamb. He was perfect and sinless and was killed at the time of the **Passover** celebration.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6453, G3957

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 5 General Notes; 5:7](#))

patient, patience, impatient

Definition:

The terms “patient” and “patience” refer to persevering through difficult circumstances. Often patience involves waiting.

- When people are patient with someone, it means they are loving that person and forgiving whatever faults that person has.
- The Bible teaches God’s people to be patient when facing difficulties and to be patient with each other.
- Because of his mercy, God is patient with people, even though they are sinners who deserve to be punished.

(See also: [endure](#), forgive, persevere)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 03:20
- 2 Peter 03:8-9
- Hebrews 06:11-12
- Matthew 18:28-29
- Psalms 037:7
- Revelation 02:02

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H750, H753, H2342, H3811, H6960, H7114, G420, G463, G1933, G3114, G3115, G3116, G5278, G5281

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 13:4](#))

Paul, Saul

Facts:

Paul was a leader of the early church who was sent by Jesus to take the good news to many other people groups.

- Paul was a Jew who was born in the Roman city of Tarsus, and was therefore also a Roman citizen.
- Paul was originally called by his Jewish name, Saul.
- Saul became a Jewish religious leader and arrested Jews who became Christians because he thought they were dishonoring God by believing in Jesus.
- Jesus revealed himself to Saul in a blinding light and told him to stop hurting Christians.
- Saul believed in Jesus and began teaching his fellow Jews about him.
- Later, God sent Saul to teach non-Jewish people about Jesus and started churches in different cities and provinces of the Roman empire. At this time he started being called by the Roman name "Paul."
- Paul also wrote letters to encourage and teach Christians in the churches in these cities. Several of these letters are in the New Testament.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: christian, jewish leaders, rome)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 01:03
- Acts 08:03
- Acts 09:26
- Acts 13:10
- Galatians 01:01
- Philemon 01:08

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **45:06** A young man named **Saul** agreed with the people who killed Stephen and guarded their robes while they threw stones at him.
- **46:01** **Saul** was the young man who guarded the robes of the men who killed Stephen. He did not believe in Jesus, so he persecuted the believers.
- **46:02** While **Saul** was on his way to Damascus, a bright light from heaven shone all around him, and he fell to the ground. **Saul** heard someone say, "**Saul! Saul!** Why do you persecute me?"
- **46:05** So Ananias went to **Saul**, placed his hands on him, and said, "Jesus who appeared to you on your way here, sent me to you so that you can regain your sight and be filled with the Holy Spirit." **Saul** immediately was able to see again, and Ananias baptized him.
- **46:06** Right away, **Saul** began preaching to the Jews in Damascus, saying, "Jesus is the Son of God!"
- **46:09** Barnabas and **Saul** went there (Antioch) to teach these new believers more about Jesus and to strengthen the church.
- **47:01** As **Saul** traveled throughout the Roman Empire, he began to use his Roman name, "**Paul**."
- **47:14** **Paul** and other Christian leaders traveled to many cities, preaching and teaching people the good news about Jesus.

Word Data:

- Strong's: G3972, G4569

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:1](#); [1:12](#); [1:13](#); [3:4](#); [3:5](#); [3:22](#); [16:21](#))

peace, peaceful, peacemakers

Definition:

The term “peace” refers to a state of being or a feeling of having no conflict, anxiety, or fearfulness. A person who is “peaceful” feels calm and assured of being safe and secure.

- “Peace” can also refer to a time when people groups or countries are not at war with each other. These people are said to have “peaceful relations.”
- To “make peace” with a person or a group of people means to take actions to cause fighting to stop.
- A “peacemaker” is someone who does and says things to influence people to live at peace with each other.
- To be “at peace” with other people means being in a state of not fighting against those people.
- A good or right relationship between God and people happens when God saves people from their sin. This is called having “peace with God.”
- The greeting “grace and peace” was used by the apostles in their letters to their fellow believers as a blessing.
- The term “peace” can also refer to being in a good relationship with other people or with God.

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 05:1-3
- Acts 07:26
- Colossians 01:18-20
- Colossians 03:15
- Galatians 05:23
- Luke 07:50
- Luke 12:51
- Mark 04:39
- Matthew 05:09
- Matthew 10:13

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **15:06** God had commanded the Israelites not to make a **peace** treaty with any of the people groups in Canaan.
- **15:12** Then God gave Israel **peace** along all its borders.
- **16:03** Then God provided a deliverer who rescued them from their enemies and brought **peace** to the land.
- **21:13** He (Messiah) would die to receive the punishment for other people’s sin. His punishment would bring **peace** between God and people.
- **48:14** David was the king of Israel, but Jesus is the king of the entire universe! He will come again and rule his kingdom with justice and **peace**, forever.
- **50:17** Jesus will rule his kingdom with **peace** and justice, and he will be with his people forever.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5117, H7961, H7962, H7965, H7999, H8001, H8002, H8003, H8252, G269, G1514, G1515, G1516, G1517, G1518, G2272

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:3](#); [7:15](#); [14:33](#); [16:11](#))

Pentecost, Festival of Weeks

Facts:

The “Festival of Weeks” was a Jewish festival that took place fifty days after Passover. It was later referred to as “Pentecost.”

- The Feast of Weeks was seven weeks (fifty days) after the Feast of Firstfruits. In the New Testament times, this festival was called “Pentecost” which has “fifty” as part of its meaning.
- The Festival of Weeks was held to celebrate the beginning of the grain harvest. It was also a time to remember when God first gave the Law to the Israelites on the tablets of stone given to Moses.
- In the New Testament, the Day of Pentecost is especially significant because it was when the believers of Jesus received the Holy Spirit in a new way.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [festival](#), [firstfruits](#), [harvest](#), [Holy Spirit](#), [raise](#))

Bible References:

- 2 Chronicles 08:12-13
- Acts 02:01
- Acts 20:15-16
- Deuteronomy 16:16-17
- Numbers 28:26

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2282, H7620, G4005

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 16:8](#))

people, people group,

Definition:

The terms “people” and “people group” refer to some group of people that shares a common language and culture. The term “the people” often refers to a gathering of people in a certain place or at a specific event.

- In Bible times, the members of a people group usually had the same ancestors and lived together in a particular country or area of land.
- Depending on the context, the term “people” can refer to a “people group” or “family” or “relatives” or “army.”
- In plural form, the term “peoples” often refers to all people groups on the earth. Sometimes it refers more specifically to people who are not Israelites or who do not serve Yahweh. In some English Bible translations, the term “nations” is also used in this way.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “people group” could be translated by a word or phrase that means “large family group” or “clan” or “ethnic group.”
- A phrase such as “my people” could be translated as “my relatives” or “my fellow Israelites” or “my family” or “my people group,” depending on the context.
- The expression “scatter you among the peoples” could also be translated as “cause you to go live with many different people groups” or “cause you to separate from each other and go live in many different regions of the world.”
- The term “the peoples” or “the people” could also be translated as “the people in the world” or “people groups,” depending on the context.
- The phrase “the people of” could be translated as “the people living in” or “the people descended from” or “the family of,” depending on whether it is followed by the name of a place or a person.
- “All the peoples of the earth” could be translated as “everyone living on earth” or “every person in the world” or “all people.”
- The phrase “a people” could also be translated as “a group of people” or “certain people” or “a community of people” or “a family of people.”

(See also: descendant, nation, tribe, [world](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 08:51-53
- 1 Samuel 08:07
- Deuteronomy 28:09
- Genesis 49:16
- Ruth 01:16

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **14:02** God had promised Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob that he would give the Promised Land to their descendants, but now there were many **people groups** living there. what follows is
- **21:02** God promised Abraham that through him all **people groups** of the world would receive a blessing. This blessing would be that the Messiah would come sometime in the future and provide the way of salvation for people from all the **people groups** of the world.
- **42:08** “It was also written in the scriptures that my disciples will proclaim that everyone should repent in order to receive forgiveness for their sins. They will do this starting in Jerusalem, and then go to all **people groups** everywhere.”

- **42:10** “So go, make disciples of all **people groups** by baptizing them in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit and by teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you.”
- **48:11** Because of this New Covenant, anyone from any **people group** can become part of God’s people by believing in Jesus.
- **50:03** He (Jesus) said, “Go and make disciples of all **people groups!**” and, “The fields are ripe for harvest!”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H249, H523, H524, H776, H1121, H1471, H3816, H5712, H5971, H5972, H6153, G1074, G1085, G1218, G1484, G2560, G2992, G3793

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 10:7](#); [14:21](#))

perfect, perfected, perfection, complete

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “perfect” means to be mature in our Christian life. To perfect something means to work at it until it is excellent and without flaws.

- Being perfect and mature means that a Christian is obedient, not sinless.
- The term “perfect” also has the meaning of being “complete” or “whole.”
- The New Testament Book of James states that persevering through trials will produce completeness and maturity in the believer.
- When Christians study the Bible and obey it, they will become more spiritually perfect and mature because they will be more like Christ in their character.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could be translated as “without flaw” or “without error” or “flawless” or “without fault” or “not having any faults.”

Bible References:

- Hebrews 12:02
- James 03:02
- Matthew 05:46-48
- Psalms 019:7-8

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3632, H3634, H4359, H8003, H8503, H8537, H8549, H8552, G199, G2675, G2676, G3647, G5046, G5047, G5048, G5050

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 2:6](#); [13:10](#); [14:20](#))

perish

Definition:

The term “perish” means to die or be destroyed, usually as the result of violence or disaster. In the New Testament, it often has the spiritual meaning of being lost or separated from the people of God.

Spiritual Meaning of "Perish:"

- People who are “perishing” are those who have refused to trust in Jesus for their salvation.
- Those who “perish” will not live eternally with God in heaven. Instead, they will live eternally in hell under God's punishment.
- Everyone will die physically, but only those who do not trust in Jesus for their salvation will perish eternally.
- When “perish” is used in a spiritual sense, make sure that your translation expresses this differently than dying physically.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate this term could include “be lost from God's people,” “die eternally,” “be punished in hell,” or “be destroyed.”
- Try to use a term or expression that does not only mean “die physically” or “cease to exist.”

(See also: [death](#), everlasting)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 01:23
- 2 Corinthians 02:16-17
- 2 Thessalonians 02:10
- Jeremiah 18:18
- Psalms 049:18-20
- Zechariah 09:5-7
- Zechariah 13:08

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6, H7, H8, H1478, H1820, H1826, H5486, H5595, H6544, H8045, G599, G622, G684, G853, G1311, G2704, G4881, G5356

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:18](#); [1:19](#); [8:11](#); [9:25](#); [10:9](#); [10:10](#); [15:18](#))

persecute, persecuted, persecution, persecutor, chase, pursue

Definition:

The terms “persecute” and “persecution” refer to continually treating a person or a certain group of people in a harsh way that causes harm to them.

- Persecution can be against one person or many people and usually involves repeated, persistent attacks.
- The Israelites were persecuted by many different people groups Who attacked them, captured them, and stole things from them.
- People often persecute other people who have different religious beliefs or who are weaker.
- The Jewish religious leaders persecuted Jesus because they did not like what he was teaching.
- After Jesus went back to heaven, the Jewish religious leaders and the Roman government persecuted his followers.
- The term “persecute” could also be translated as “keep oppressing” or “treat harshly” or “continually mistreat.”
- Ways to translate “persecution” could include, “harsh mistreatment” or “oppression” or “persistent hurtful treatment”

(See also: Christian, [church](#), oppress, Rome)

Bible References:

- Acts 07:52
- Acts 13:50
- Galatians 01:13-14
- John 05:16-18
- Mark 10:30
- Matthew 05:10
- Matthew 05:43-45
- Matthew 10:22
- Matthew 13:20-21
- Philippians 03:06

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **33:07** “The rocky ground is a person who hears God’s word and accepts it with joy. But when he experiences hardship or **persecution**, he falls away.”
- **45:06** That day many people in Jerusalem started **persecuting** the followers of Jesus, so the believers fled to other places.
- **46:02** Saul heard someone say, “Saul! Saul! Why do you **persecute** me?” Saul asked, “Who are you, Master?” Jesus replied to him, “I am Jesus. You are **persecuting** me!”
- **46:04** But Ananias said, “Master, I have heard how this man has **persecuted** the believers.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1814, H7291, H7852, G1375, G1376, G1377, G1559, G2347

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:12](#); [15:9](#))

Peter, Simon Peter, Cephas

Facts:

Peter was one of Jesus' twelve apostles. He was an important leader of the early Church.

- Before Jesus called him to be his disciple, Peter's name was Simon.
- Later, Jesus also named him "Cephas," which means "stone" or "rock" in the Aramaic language. The name Peter also means "stone" or "rock" in the Greek language.
- God worked through Peter to heal people and to preach the good news about Jesus.
- Two books in the New Testament are letters that Peter wrote to encourage and teach fellow believers.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: disciple, [apostle](#))

Bible References:

- Acts 08:25
- Galatians 02:6-8
- Galatians 02:12
- Luke 22:58
- Mark 03:16
- Matthew 04:18-20
- Matthew 08:14
- Matthew 14:30
- Matthew 26:33-35

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **28:09 Peter** said to Jesus, "We have left everything and followed you. What will be our reward?"
- **29:01** One day **Peter** asked Jesus, "Master, how many times should I forgive my brother when he sins against me? As many as seven times?"
- **31:05** Then **Peter** said to Jesus, "Master, if it is you, command me to come to you on the water." Jesus told **Peter**, "Come!"
- **36:01** One day, Jesus took three of his disciples, **Peter**, James, and John with him.
- **38:09 Peter** replied, "Even if all the others abandon you, I will not!" Then Jesus said to **Peter**, "Satan wants to have all of you, but I have prayed for you, **Peter**, that your faith will not fail. Even so, tonight, before the rooster crows, you will deny that you even know me three times."
- **38:15** As the soldiers arrested Jesus, **Peter** pulled out his sword and cut off the ear of the servant of the high priest.
- **43:11 Peter** answered them, "Every one of you should repent and be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ so that God will forgive your sins."
- **44:08 Peter** answered them, "This man stands before you healed by the power of Jesus the Messiah."

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2786, G4074, G4613

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:12](#); [3:22](#); [9:5](#); [15:5](#))

plant, planted, implanted, replanted, transplanted, sow

Definition:

A “plant” is generally something that grows and is attached to the ground. To “sow” means to put seeds in the ground in order to grow plants. A “sower” is a person who sows or plants seeds.

- The method of sowing or planting varies, but one method is to take handfuls of seeds and scatter them on the ground.
- Another method for planting seeds is to make holes in the soil and place seeds in each hole.
- The term “sow” can be used figuratively, as in “a person will reap what he sows.” This means that if a person does something evil, he will receive a negative result, and if a person does good, he will receive a positive result.

Translations Suggestions

- The term to “sow” could also be translated as to “plant.” Make sure the word used to translate this can include planting seeds.
- Other ways to translate “sower” could include “planter” or “farmer” or “person who plants seeds.”
- In English, “sow” is only used for planting seeds, but the English word “plant” can be used for planting seeds as well as larger things, such as trees. Other languages may also use different words, depending on what is being planted.
- The expression “a person reaps what he sows” could also be translated as “just like a certain kind of seed produces a certain kind of plant, in the same way a person’s good actions will bring a good result and a person’s evil actions will bring an evil result.”

(See also: [evil](#), [good](#), [harvest](#))

Bible References:

- Galatians 06:08
- Luke 08:05
- Matthew 06:25-26
- Matthew 13:04
- Matthew 13:19
- Matthew 25:24

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2221, H2232, H2233, H2236, H4218, H4302, H5193, H7971, H8362, G4687, G4703, G5452

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 9:11](#); [15:36](#); [15:37](#); [15:42](#); [15:43](#); [15:44](#))

plow, plowed, plowers, plowman, plowshares, unplowed

Definition:

A “plow” is a farm tool that is used for breaking up soil to prepare a field for planting.

- Plows have sharp, pointed prongs that dig into the soil. They usually have handles that the farmer uses to guide the plow.
- In Bible times, plows were usually pulled by a pair of oxen or other work animals.
- Most plows were made of hard wood, except for the sharp points which were made of a metal, such as bronze or iron.

(See also: [bronze](#), [ox](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 08:10-12
- Deuteronomy 21:04
- Luke 09:62
- Luke 17:07
- Psalm 141:5-7

Word Data:

- Strong's: H406, H855, H2758, H2790, H5215, H5647, H5656, H5674, H6213, H6398, G722, G723

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 9:10](#))

possess, possessed, possession, dispossess

Facts:

The terms “possess” and “possession” usually refer to owning something. They can also mean to gain control over something or occupy an area of land.

- In the Old Testament, this term is often used in the context of “possessing” or “taking possession of” an area of land.
- When Yahweh commanded the Israelites to “possess” the land of Canaan, it meant that they should go into the land and live there. This involved first conquering the Canaanite peoples who were living on that land.
- Yahweh told the Israelites that he had given them the land of Canaan as “their possession.” This could also be translated as “their rightful place to live.”
- The people of Israel were also called Yahweh’s “special possession.” This means that they belonged to him as his people whom he had specifically called to worship and serve him.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “possess” could also be translated as “own” or “have” or “have charge over.”
- The phrase “take possession of” could be translated as “take control of” or “occupy” or “live on,” depending on the context.
- When referring to things that people own, “possessions” could be translated as “belongings” or “property” or “owned things” or “things they owned.”
- When Yahweh calls the Israelites, “my special possession” this could also be translated as “my special people” or “people who belong to me” or “my people whom I love and rule.”
- The sentence, “they will become their possession” when referring to land, means “they will occupy the land” or “the land will belong to them.”
- The expression, “found in his possession” could be translated as, “that he was holding” or “that he had with him.”
- The phrase “as your possession” could also be translated as, “as something that belongs to you” or “as a place where your people will live.”
- The phrase, “in his possession” could be translated as “that he owned” or “which belonged to him.”

(See also: Canaan, [worship](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 06:70
- 1 Kings 09:17-19
- Acts 02:45
- Deuteronomy 04:5-6
- Genesis 31:36-37
- Matthew 13:44

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H270, H272, H834, H2505, H2631, H3027, H3423, H3424, H3425, H3426, H4180, H4181, H4672, H4735, H4736, H5157, H5159, H5459, H7069, G1139, G2192, G2697, G2722, G2932, G2933, G2935, G4047, G5224, G5564

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 7:30](#); [13:3](#))

power, powerful, powerfully

Definition:

The term “power” refers to the ability to do things or make things happen, often using great strength. “Powers” refers to people or spirits who have great ability to cause things to happen.

- The “power of God” refers to God’s ability to do everything, especially things that are not possible for people to do.
- God has complete power over everything that he has created.
- God gives his people power to do what he wants, so that when they heal people or do other miracles, they do this by the power of God.
- Because Jesus and the Holy Spirit are also God, they have this same power.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “power” could also be translated as “ability” or “strength” or “energy” or “ability to do miracles” or “control.”
- Possible ways to translate the term “powers” could include “powerful beings” or “controlling spirits” or “those who control others.”

(See also: [Holy Spirit](#), [Jesus](#), [miracle](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 01:05
- Colossians 01:11-12
- Genesis 31:29
- Jeremiah 18:21
- Jude 01:25
- Judges 02:18
- Luke 01:17
- Luke 04:14
- Matthew 26:64
- Philippians 03:21
- Psalm 080:02

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **22:05** The angel explained, “The Holy Spirit will come to you, and the **power** of God will overshadow you. So the baby will be holy, the Son of God.”
- **26:01** After overcoming Satan’s temptations, Jesus returned in the **power** of the Holy Spirit to the region of Galilee where he lived.
- **32:15** Immediately Jesus realized that **power** had gone out from him.
- **42:11** Forty days after Jesus rose from the dead, he told his disciples, “Stay in Jerusalem until my Father gives you **power** when the Holy Spirit comes on you.”
- **43:06** “Men of Israel, Jesus was a man who did many mighty signs and wonders by the **power** of God, as you have seen and already know.”
- **44:08** Peter answered them, “This man stands before you healed by the **power** of Jesus the Messiah.”

Word Data:

- Strong's: H410, H1369, H1370, H2220, H2393, H2428, H2429, H2632, H3027, H3028, H3581, H4475, H4910, H5794, H5797, H5808, H6184, H7786, H7980, H7981, H7983, H7989, H8280, H8592, H8633, G1411, G1415, G1754, G1756, G1849, G1850, G2159, G2478, G2479, G2904, G3168

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:18](#); [1:24](#); [2:4](#); [2:5](#); [2:14](#); [4:19](#); [4:20](#); [5:4](#); [6:14](#); [10:13](#); [14:11](#); [15:24](#); [15:43](#); [15:56](#))

praise, praised, praiseworthy

Definition:

To praise someone is to express admiration and honor for that person.

- People praise God because of how great he is and because of all the amazing things he has done as the Creator and Savior of the world.
- Praise for God often includes being thankful for what he has done.
- Music and singing is often used as a way to praise God.
- Praising God is part of what it means to worship him.
- The term to “praise” could also be translated as to “speak well of” or to “highly honor with words” or to “say good things about.”
- The noun “praise” could be translated as “spoken honor” or “speech that honors” or “speaking good things about.”

(See also: [worship](#))

Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 01:03
- Acts 02:47
- Acts 13:48
- Daniel 03:28
- Ephesians 01:03
- Genesis 49:8
- James 03:9-10
- John 05:41-42
- Luke 01:46
- Luke 01:64-66
- Luke 19:37-38
- Matthew 11:25-27
- Matthew 15:29-31

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **12:13** The Israelites sang many songs to celebrate their new freedom and to **praise** God because he saved them from the Egyptian army.
- **17:08** When David heard these words, he immediately thanked and **praised** God because he had promised David this great honor and many blessings.
- **22:07** Zechariah said, “**Praise** God, because he has remembered his people!”
- **43:13** They (disciples) enjoyed **praising** God together and they shared everything they had with each other.
- **47:08** They put Paul and Silas in the most secure part of the prison and even locked up their feet. Yet in the middle of the night, they were singing songs of **praise** to God.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1319, H7121, G2980, G3853

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:5](#); [11:2](#); [11:17](#); [11:22](#))

pray, prayer

Definition:

The terms “pray” and “prayer” refer to talking with God. These terms are used to refer to people trying to talk to a false god.

- People can pray silently, talking to God with their thoughts, or they can pray aloud, speaking to God with their voice. Sometimes prayers are written down, such as when David wrote his prayers in the Book of Psalms.
- Prayer can include asking God for mercy, for help with a problem, and for wisdom in making decisions.
- Often people ask God to heal people who are sick or who need his help in other ways.
- People also thank and praise God when they are praying to him.
- Praying includes confessing our sins to God and asking him to forgive us.
- Talking to God is sometimes called “communing” with him as our spirit communicates with his spirit, sharing our emotions and enjoying his presence.
- This term could be translated as “talking to God” or “communicating with God.” The translation of this term should be able to include praying that is silent.

(See also: [false god](#), forgive, [praise](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 03:09
- Acts 08:24
- Acts 14:26
- Colossians 04:04
- John 17:09
- Luke 11:1
- Matthew 05:43-45
- Matthew 14:22-24

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **06:05** Isaac **prayed** for Rebekah, and God allowed her to get pregnant with twins.
- **13:12** But Moses **prayed** for them, and God listened to his **prayer** and did not destroy them.
- **19:08** Then the prophets of Baal **prayed** to Baal, “Hear us, O Baal!”
- **21:07** Priests also **prayed** to God for the people.
- **38:11** Jesus told his disciples to **pray** that they would not enter into temptation.
- **43:13** The disciples continually listened to the teaching of the apostles, spent time together, ate together, and **prayed** with each other.
- **49:18** God tells you to **pray**, to study his word, to worship him with other Christians, and to tell others what he has done for you.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H559, H577, H1156, H2470, H3863, H3908, H4994, H6279, H6293, H6419, H6739, H7592, H7878, H7879, H7881, H8034, H8605, G154, G1162, G1189, G1783, G2065, G2171, G2172, G3870, G4335, G4336

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 7:5](#); [11:4](#); [11:5](#); [11:13](#); [14:13](#); [14:14](#); [14:15](#))

preach, preaching, preacher, proclaim, proclamation

Definition:

To “preach” means to speak to a group of people, teaching them about God and urging them to obey him. To “proclaim” means to announce or declare something publicly and boldly.

- Often preaching is done by one person to a large group of people. It is usually spoken, not written.
- “Preaching” and “teaching” are similar, but are not exactly the same.
- “Preaching” mainly refers to publicly proclaiming spiritual or moral truth, and urging the audience to respond. “Teaching” is a term that emphasizes instruction, that is, giving people information or teaching them how to do something.
- The term “preach” is usually used with the word “gospel.”
- What a person has preached to others can also be referred to in general as his “teachings.”
- Often in the Bible, “proclaim” means to announce publicly something that God has commanded, or to tell others about God and how great he is.
- In the New Testament, the apostles proclaimed the good news about Jesus to many people in many different cities and regions.
- The term “proclaim” can also be used for decrees made by kings or for denouncing evil in a public way.
- Other ways to translate “proclaim” could include “announce” or “openly preach” or “publicly declare.”
- The term “proclamation” could also be translated as “announcement” or “public preaching.”

(See also: [good news](#), [Jesus](#), [kingdom of God](#))

Bible References:

- 2 Timothy 04:1-2
- Acts 08:4-5
- Acts 10:42-43
- Acts 14:21-22
- Acts 20:25
- Luke 04:42
- Matthew 03:1-3
- Matthew 04:17
- Matthew 12:41
- Matthew 24:14
- Acts 09:20-22
- Acts 13:38-39
- Jonah 03:1-3
- Luke 04:18-19
- Mark 01:14-15
- Matthew 10:26

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **24:02** He (John) **preached** to them, saying, “Repent, for the Kingdom of God is near!”
- **30:01** Jesus sent his apostles to **preach** and to teach people in many different villages.
- **38:01** About three years after Jesus first began **preaching** and teaching publicly, Jesus told his disciples that he wanted to celebrate this Passover with them in Jerusalem, and that he would be killed there.
- **45:06** But in spite of this, they **preached** about Jesus everywhere they went.
- **45:07** He (Philip) went to Samaria where he preached about Jesus and many people were saved.
- **46:06** Right away, Saul began **preaching** to the Jews in Damascus, saying, “Jesus is the Son of God!”
- **46:10** Then they sent them off to **preach** the good news of Jesus in many other places.

- **47:14** Paul and other Christian leaders traveled to many cities, **preaching** and teaching people the good news about Jesus.
- **50:02** When Jesus was living on earth he said, “My disciples will **preach** the good news about the kingdom of God to people everywhere in the world, and then the end will come.”

Word Data:

- Strong's:
 - preach: H1319, H7121, H7150, G1229, G2097, G2605, G2782, G2783, G2784, G2980, G4283
 - proclaim: H1319, H1696, H1697, H2199, H3045, H3745, H4161, H5046, H5608, H6963, H7121, H7440, H8085, G518, G591, G1229, G1861, G2097, G2605, G2782, G2784, G2980, G3142, G4135

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:17](#); [1:21](#); [1:23](#); [2:1](#); [2:4](#); [9:14](#); [9:16](#); [9:18](#); [9:27](#); [11:26](#); [15:1](#); [15:2](#); [15:11](#); [15:12](#); [15:14](#))

precious, valuable, expensive, fine

Facts:

The term “precious” describes people or things that are considered to be very valuable.

- The term “precious stones” or “precious jewels” refers to rocks and minerals that are colorful or have other qualities that make them beautiful or useful.
- Examples of precious stones include diamonds, rubies, and emeralds.
- Gold and silver are called “precious metals.”
- Yahweh says that his people are “precious” in his sight (Isaiah 43:4).
- Peter wrote that a gentle and quiet spirit is precious in God’s sight (1 Peter 3:4).
- This term could also be translated as “valuable” or “very dear” or “cherished” or “highly valued.”

(See also: [gold](#), [silver](#))

Bible References:

- 2 Peter 01:01
- Acts 20:22-24
- Daniel 11:38-39
- Lamentations 01:7
- Luke 07:2-5
- Psalms 036:08

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H68, H1431, H2532, H2667, H2896, H3357, H3365, H3366, H3368, H4022, H4030, H4261, H4262, H5238, H8443, G927, G1784, G2472, G4185, G4186, G5092, G5093

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3:12](#))

predestine, predestined

Definition:

The terms “predestine” and “predestined” refer to deciding or planning beforehand that something will happen.

- This term especially refers to God predestining people to receive eternal life.
- Sometimes the word “foreordain” is used, which also means to decide beforehand.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “predestine” could also be translated as “decide before” or “decide ahead of time.”
- The term “predestined” could be translated as “decided long ago” or “planned ahead of time” or “decided beforehand.”
- A phrase such as “predestined us” could be translated as “decided long ago that we” or “already decided ahead of time that we.”
- Note that the translation of this term should be different from the translation of the term “foreknew.”

(See also: foreknew)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 02:6-7

Word Data:

- Strong's: G4309

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 2:7](#))

Priscilla

Facts:

Priscilla and her husband Aquila were Jewish Christians who worked with the apostle Paul in his missionary work.

- Priscilla and Aquila had left Rome because the emperor had forced the Christians to leave there.
- Paul met Aquila and Priscilla in Corinth. They were tentmakers and Paul joined them in this work.
- When Paul left Corinth to go to Syria, Priscilla and Aquila went with him.
- From Syria, the three of them went to Ephesus. When Paul left Ephesus, Priscilla and Aquila stayed behind and continued the work of preaching the gospel there.
- They especially taught a man named Apollos in Ephesus who believed in Jesus and was a gifted speaker and teacher.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [believe](#), Christian, [Corinth](#), [Ephesus](#), [Paul](#), Rome, Syria)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 16:19-20
- 2 Timothy 04:19-22
- Acts 18:01
- Acts 18:24

Word Data:

- Strong's: G4252, G4251

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 16:19](#))

profit, profitable, unprofitable

Definition:

In general, the terms “profit” and “profitable” refer to gaining something good through doing certain actions or behaviors.

Something is “profitable” to someone if it brings them good things or if it helps them bring about good things for other people.

- More specifically, the term “profit” often refers to money that is gained from doing business. A business is “profitable” if it gains more money than it spends.
- Actions are profitable if they bring about good things for people.
- 2 Timothy 3:16 says that all Scripture is “profitable” for correcting and training people in righteousness. This means that the Bible’s teachings are helpful and useful for teaching people to live according to God’s will.

The term “unprofitable” means to not be useful.

- It literally means to not profit anything or to not help someone gain anything.
- Something that is unprofitable is not worth doing because it does not give any benefit.
- This could be translated as “useless” or “worthless” or “not useful” or “unworthy” or “not beneficial” or “giving no benefit.”

(See also: [worthy](#))

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “profit” could also be translated as “benefit” or “help” or “gain.”
- The term “profitable” could be translated as “useful” or “beneficial” or “helpful.”
- To “profit from” something could be translated as “benefit from” or “gain money from” or “receive help from.”
- In the context of a business, “profit” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “money gained” or “surplus of money” or “extra money.”

Bible References:

- Job 15:03
- Proverbs 10:16
- Jeremiah 02:08
- Ezekiel 18:12-13
- John 06:63
- Mark 08:36
- Matthew 16:26
- 2 Peter 02:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1215, H3148, H3276, H3504, H4195, H4768, H5532, H7737, H7939, G147, G255, G512, G888, G889, G890, G1281, G2585, G2770, G2771, G3408, G4297, G4298, G4851, G5539, G5622, G5623, G5624

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 6:12](#); [7:35](#); [9:19](#); [9:20](#); [9:21](#); [9:22](#); [10:23](#); [10:33](#); [12:7](#); [13:3](#); [14:6](#); [15:32](#))

Promised Land

Facts:

The term “Promised Land” only occurs in the Bible stories, not the Bible text. It is an alternate way of referring to the land of Canaan which God had promised to give to Abraham and his descendants.

- When Abram was living in the city of Ur, God commanded him to go live in the land of Canaan. He and his descendants, the Israelites, lived there for many years.
- When a severe famine caused there to be no food in Canaan, the Israelites moved to Egypt.
- Four hundred years later, God rescued the Israelites from slavery in Egypt and brought them back to Canaan again, the land God had promised to give them.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “Promised Land” can be translated as the “land that God said he would give to Abraham” or “land that God promised to Abraham” or “land God promised to his people” or “land of Canaan.”
- In the Bible text, this term occurs as some form of “the land God promised.”

(See also: Canaan, promise)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 08:1-2
- Ezekiel 07:26-27

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **12:01** They (Israelites) were no longer slaves, and they were going to the **Promised Land**!
- **14:01** After God had told the Israelites the laws he wanted them to obey as part of his covenant with them, God began leading them from Mount Sinai toward the **Promised Land**, which was also called Canaan.
- **14:02** God had promised Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob that he would give the **Promised Land** to their descendants, but now there were many people groups living there.
- **14:14** Then God led the people to the edge of the **Promised Land** again.
- **15:02** The Israelites had to cross the Jordan River to enter into the **Promised Land**.
- **15:12** After this battle, God gave each tribe of Israel its own section of the **Promised Land**.
- **20:09** This period of time when God’s people were forced to leave the **Promised Land** is called the Exile.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H776, H3068, H3423, H5159, H5414, H7650

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 10 General Notes](#))

prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess

Definition:

A “prophet” is a man who speaks God’s messages to people. A woman who does this is called a “prophetess.”

- Often prophets warned people to turn away from their sins and obey God.
- A “prophecy” is the message that the prophet speaks. To “prophesy” means to speak God’s messages.
- Often the message of a prophecy was about something that would happen in the future.
- Many prophecies in the Old Testament have already been fulfilled.
- In the Bible the collection of books written by prophets are sometimes referred to as “the prophets.”
- For example the phrase, “the law and the prophets” is a way of referring to all the Hebrew scriptures, which are also known as the “Old Testament.”
- An older term for a prophet was “seer” or “someone who sees.”
- Sometimes the term “seer” refers to a false prophet or to someone who practices divination.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “prophet” could be translated as “God’s spokesman” or “man who speaks for God” or “man who speaks God’s messages.”
- A “seer” could be translated as, “person who sees visions” or “man who sees the future from God.”
- The term “prophetess” could be translated as, “spokeswoman for God” or “woman who speaks for God” or “woman who speaks God’s messages.”
- Ways to translate “prophecy” could include, “message from God” or “prophet message.”
- The term “prophesy” could be translated as “speak words from God” or “tell God’s message.”
- The figurative expression, “law and the prophets” could also be translated as, “the books of the law and of the prophets” or “everything written about God and his people, including God’s laws and what his prophets preached.” (See: [synecdoche](#))
- When referring to a prophet (or seer) of a false god, it may be necessary to translate this as “false prophet (seer)” or “prophet (seer) of a false god” or “prophet of Baal,” for example.

(See also: Baal, divination, [false god](#), false prophet, [fulfill](#), [law](#), vision)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 02:14-16
- Acts 03:25
- John 01:43-45
- Malachi 04:4-6
- Matthew 01:23
- Matthew 02:18
- Matthew 05:17
- Psalm 051:01

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **12:12** When the Israelites saw that the Egyptians were dead, they trusted in God and believed that Moses was a **prophet** of God.
- **17:13** God was very angry about what David had done, so he sent the **prophet** Nathan to tell David how evil his sin was.
- **19:01** Throughout the history of the Israelites, God sent them **prophets**. The **prophets** heard messages from God and then told the people God’s messages.
- **19:06** All the people of the entire kingdom of Israel, including the 450 **prophets** of Baal, came to Mount Carmel.

- **19:17** Most of the time, the people did not obey God. They often mistreated the **prophets** and sometimes even killed them.
- **21:09** The **prophet** Isaiah **prophesied** that the Messiah would be born from a virgin.
- **43:05** "This fulfills the **prophecy** made by the **prophet** Joel in which God said, 'In the last days, I will pour out my Spirit.'"
- **43:07** "This fulfills the **prophecy** which says, 'You will not let your Holy One rot in the grave.'"
- **48:12** Moses was a great **prophet** who proclaimed the word of God. But Jesus is the greatest **prophet** of all. He is the Word of God.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2372, H2374, H4853, H5012, H5013, H5016, H5017, H5029, H5030, H5031, H5197, G2495, G4394, G4395, G4396, G4397, G4398, G5578

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 11:4](#); [11:5](#); [12:10](#); [12:28](#); [12:29](#); [13:2](#); [13:8](#); [13:9](#); [Notes](#); [14:1](#); [14:3](#); [14:4](#); [14:5](#); [14:6](#); [14:22](#); [14:24](#); [14:29](#); [14:31](#); [14:32](#); [14:37](#); [14:39](#))

prosper, prosperity, prosperous

Definition:

The term “prosper” generally refers to living well and can refer to prospering physically or spiritually. When people or a country are “prosperous,” it means they are wealthy and have all that they need to be successful. They are experiencing “prosperity.”

- The term “prosperous” often refers to success in owning money and property or in producing everything needed for people to live well.
- In the Bible, the term “prosperous” also includes good health and being blessed with children.
- A “prosperous” city or country is one that has many people, good production of food, and businesses that bring in plenty of money.
- The Bible teaches that a person will prosper spiritually when he obeys God’s teachings. He will also experience the blessings of joy and peace. God does not always give people a lot of material wealth, but he will always prosper them spiritually as they follow his ways.
- Depending on the context, the term “prosper” could also be translated as “succeed spiritually” or “be blessed by God” or “experience good things” or “live well.”
- The term “prosperous” could also be translated as “successful” or “wealthy” or “spiritually fruitful.”
- “Prosperity” could also be translated as “well-being” or “wealth” or “success” or “abundant blessings.”

(See also: [bless](#), [fruit](#), [spirit](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 29:22-23
- Deuteronomy 23:06
- Job 36:11
- Leviticus 25:26-28
- Psalms 001:3

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1129, H1767, H1878, H1879, H2428, H2896, H2898, H3027, H3190, H3444, H3498, H3787, H4195, H5381, H6500, H6509, H6555, H6743, H6744, H7230, H7487, H7919, H7951, H7961, H7963, H7965

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 16:2](#))

prostitute, harlot, whored

Definition:

The terms “prostitute” and “harlot” both refer to a person who performs sexual acts for money or for religious rites. Prostitutes or harlots were usually female, but some were male.

- In the Bible, the word “prostitute” is sometimes used figuratively to refer to a person who worships false gods or who practices witchcraft.
- The expression “play the harlot” means to act like a harlot by being sexually immoral. This expression is also used in the Bible to refer to a person who worships idols.
- To “prostitute oneself” to something means to be sexually immoral or when used figuratively, to be unfaithful to God by worshiping false gods.
- In ancient times, some pagan temples used male and female prostitutes as part of their rituals.
- This term could be translated by the word or phrase that is used in the project language to refer to a prostitute. Some languages may have a euphemistic term that is used for this. (See: [euphemism](#))

(See also: [adultery](#), [false god](#), [sexual immorality](#), [false god](#))

Bible References:

- Genesis 34:31
- Genesis 38:21
- Luke 15:30
- Matthew 21:31

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2154, H2181, H2183, H2185, H6945, H6948, H8457, G4204

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 6:15](#); [6:16](#))

prostrate, worship

Definition:

To “prostrate” oneself means to lie flat on the ground, usually in submission to a person of authority such as a king or some other powerful person. This same term can also mean to “worship,” referring to the actions of honoring, praising, and obeying God.

- This term often means literally “bow down” or “prostrate oneself” to humbly honor someone.
- We worship God when we serve and honor him, by praising him and obeying him.
- When the Israelites worshiped God, it often included sacrificing an animal on an altar.
- This term can be used both of people who worship Yahweh as the One True God and others who worship false gods.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “worship” could be translated as “bow down to” or “honor and serve” or “honor and obey.”
- In some contexts, it could also be translated as “humbly praise” or “give honor and praise.”

(See also: [sacrifice](#), [praise](#), [honor](#))

Bible References:

- Colossians 02:18-19
- Deuteronomy 29:18
- Exodus 03:11-12
- Luke 04:07
- Matthew 02:02
- Matthew 02:08

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **13:04** Then God gave them the covenant and said, “I am Yahweh, your God, who saved you from slavery in Egypt. Do not **worship** other gods.”
- **14:02** The Canaanites did not **worship** or obey God. They **worshiped** false gods and did many evil things.
- **17:06** David wanted to build a temple where all the Israelites could **worship** God and offer him sacrifices.
- **18:12** All of the kings and most of the people of the kingdom of Israel **worshiped** idols.
- **25:07** Jesus replied, “Get away from me, Satan! In God’s word he commands his people, ‘**Worship** only the Lord your God and only serve him.’”
- **26:02** On the Sabbath, he (Jesus) went to the place of **worship**.
- **47:01** There they met a woman named Lydia who was a merchant. She loved and **worshiped** God.
- **49:18** God tells you to pray, to study his word, to **worship** him with other Christians, and to tell others what he has done for you.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5457, H5647, H6087, H7812, G1391, G1479, G2151, G2318, G2323, G2356, G3000, G3511, G4352, G4353, G4573, G4574, G4576

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 14:25](#))

provoke, provoked, provocation

Facts:

The term “provoke” means to cause someone to experience a negative reaction or feeling.

- To provoke someone to anger means to do something that causes that person to be angry. This could also be translated as to “cause to become angry” or to “anger.”
- When used in a phrase such as, “do not provoke him,” this could be translated as “do not anger him” or “do not cause him to be angry” or “do not make him angry with you.”

Bible References:

- Ezekiel 20:27-29

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3707, H3708, H4784, H4843, H5006, H7065, H7069, H7107, H7264, G2042, G3863, G3947, G3949, G4292

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 13:5](#))

psalm

Definition:

The term “psalm” refers to a sacred song, often in the form of a poem that was written to be sung.

- The Old Testament Book of Psalms has a collection of these songs written by King David and other Israelites such as Moses, Solomon, and Asaph, among others.
- The psalms were used by the nation of Israel in their worship of God.
- Psalms can be used to express joy, faith, and reverence, as well as pain and sorrow.
- In the New Testament, Christians are instructed to sing psalms to God as a way of worshiping him.

(See also: David, [faith](#), [joy](#), [Moses](#), [holy](#))

Bible References:

- Acts 13:33
- Acts 13:35
- Colossians 03:16
- Luke 20:42

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2158, H2167, H4210, G5567, G5568

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 14:26](#))

puffed up

Definition:

The term “puffed up” is a figurative expression that refers to being proud or arrogant. (See: [Idiom](#))

- A person who is puffed up has an attitude of feeling superior to others.
- Paul taught that knowing a lot of information or having religious experiences can lead to being “puffed up” or proud.
- Other languages may have a similar idiom or a different one that expresses this meaning, such as “having a big head.”
- This could also be translated as “very proud” or “disdainful of others” or “haughty” or “thinking oneself better than others.”

(See also: arrogant, proud)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 04:6-7
- 1 Corinthians 08:01
- 2 Corinthians 12:6-7
- Habakkuk 02:04

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6075, G5448

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:6](#); [4:18](#); [4:19](#); [5:2](#); [8:1](#); [13:4](#))

pure, purify, purification

Definition:

To be “pure” means to have no flaw or to have nothing mixed in that is not supposed to be there. To purify something is to cleanse it and remove anything that contaminates or pollutes it.

- In regard to Old Testament laws, “purify” and “purification” refer mainly to the cleansing from things that make an object or a person ritually unclean, such as disease, body fluids, or childbirth.
- The Old Testament also had laws telling people how to be purified from sin, usually by the sacrifice of an animal. This was only temporary and the sacrifices had to be repeated over and over again.
- In the New Testament, to be purified often refers to being cleansed from sin.
- The only way that people can be completely and permanently purified from sin is through repenting and receiving God’s forgiveness, through trusting in Jesus and his sacrifice.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “purify” could be translated as “make pure” or “cleanse” or “cleanse from all contamination” or “get rid of all sin.”
- A phrase such as “when the time for their purification was over” could be translated as “when they had purified themselves by waiting the required number of days.”
- The phrase “provided purification for sins” could be translated as “provided a way for people to be completely cleansed from their sin.”
- Other ways to translate “purification” could include “cleansing” or “spiritual washing” or “becoming ritually clean.”

(See also: atonement, [clean](#), [spirit](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 01:05
- Exodus 31:6-9
- Hebrews 09:13-15
- James 04:08
- Luke 02:22
- Revelation 14:04

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1249, H1252, H1253, H1305, H1865, H2134, H2135, H2141, H2212, H2398, H2403, H2561, H2889, H2890, H2891, H2892, H2893, H3795, H3800, H4795, H5343, H5462, H6337, H6884, H6942, H8562, G48, G49, G53, G54, G1506, G2511, G2512, G2513, G2514

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 5 General Notes](#))

raise, raised, risen, arise, arose, got up, stir up, stirred up

Definition:

raise, raise up

In general, the word “raise” means to “lift up” or “make higher.”

- The phrase “raise up” sometimes means to cause something to come into being or to appear. It can also mean to appoint someone to do something.
- Sometimes “raise up” means to “restore” or “rebuild.”
- “Raise” has a specialized meaning in the phrase “raise from the dead.” It means to cause a dead person to become alive again.
- Sometimes “raise up” means to “exalt” someone or something.

rise, arise

To “rise” or “arise” means to “go up” or “get up.” The terms “risen,” “rose,” and “arose” express past action.

- When a person gets up to go somewhere, this is sometimes expressed as “he arose and went” or “he rose up and went.”
- If something “arises” it means it “happens” or “begins to happen.”
- Jesus predicted that he would “rise from the dead.” Three days after Jesus died, the angel said, “He has risen!”

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “raise” or “raise up” could be translated as “lift up” or “make higher.”
- To “raise up” could also be translated as “cause to appear” or to “appoint” or to “bring into existence.”
- To “raise up the strength of your enemies” could be translated as, “cause your enemies to be very strong.”
- The phrase “raise someone from the dead” could be translated as “cause someone to return from death to life” or “cause someone to come back to life.”
- Depending on the context, “raise up” could also be translated as “provide” or to “appoint” or to “cause to have” or “build up” or “rebuild” or “repair.”
- The phrase “arose and went” could be translated as “got up and went” or “went.”
- Depending on the context, the term “arose” could also be translated as “began” or “started up” or “got up” or “stood up.”

(See also: [resurrection](#), [appoint](#), exalt)

Bible References:

- 2 Chronicles 06:41
- 2 Samuel 07:12
- Acts 10:40
- Colossians 03:01
- Deuteronomy 13:1-3
- Jeremiah 06:01
- Judges 02:18
- Luke 07:22
- Matthew 20:19

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **21:14** The prophets foretold that the Messiah would die and that God would also **raise** him from the dead.

- **41:05** "Jesus is not here. He has **risen** from the dead, just like he said he would!"
- **43:07** "Although Jesus died, God **raised** him from the dead. This fulfills the prophecy which says, 'You will not let your Holy One rot in the grave.' We are witnesses to the fact that God **raised** Jesus to life again."
- **44:05** " You killed the author of life, but God **raised** him from the dead. "
- **44:08** Peter answered them, "This man stands before you healed by the power of Jesus the Messiah. You crucified Jesus, but God **raised** him to life again!"
- **48:04** This meant that Satan would kill the Messiah, but God would **raise** him to life again, and then the Messiah will crush the power of Satan forever.
- **49:02** He (Jesus) walked on water, calmed storms, healed many sick people, drove out demons, **raised** the dead to life, and turned five loaves of bread and two small fish into enough food for over 5,000 people.
- **49:12** You must believe that Jesus is the Son of God, that he died on the cross instead of you, and that God **raised** him to life again.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2210, H2224, H5549, H5782, H5927, H5975, H6965, H6966, H6974, H7613, G305, G386, G393, G450, G1096, G1326, G1453, G1525, G1817, G1825, G1892, G1999, G4891

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 6:14](#); [10:7](#); [Notes](#); [15:4](#); [15:12](#); [15:13](#); [15:14](#); [15:15](#); [15:16](#); [15:17](#); [15:20](#); [15:29](#); [15:32](#); [15:35](#); [15:42](#); [15:43](#); [15:44](#); [15:52](#))

rebuke

Definition:

The term "rebuke" refers to correcting someone verbally, usually with sternness or force.

- The New Testament commands Christians to rebuke other believers when they are clearly disobeying God.
- The book of Proverbs instructs parents to rebuke their children when they are disobedient.
- A rebuke is typically given to prevent those who committed a wrong from further involving themselves in sin.
- This could be translated by "sternly correct" or "admonish."
- The phrase "a rebuke" could be translated by "a stern correction" or "a strong criticism."
- "Without rebuke" could be translated as "without admonishing" or "without criticism."

(See also [admonish](#), disobey)

Bible References:

- Mark 01:23-26
- Mark 16:14
- Matthew 08:26-27
- Matthew 17:17-18

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1605, H1606, H2778, H2781, H3198, H4045, H4148, H8156, H8433, G1649, G1651, G1969, G2008, G3679

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 14:24](#))

receive, welcome, taken up, acceptance

Definition:

The term “receive” generally means to get or accept something that is given, offered, or presented.

- To “receive” can also mean to suffer or experience something, as in “he received punishment for what he did.”
- There is also a special sense in which we can “receive” a person. For example, to “receive” guests or visitors means to welcome them and treat them with honor in order to build a relationship with them.
- To “receive the gift of the Holy Spirit” means we are given the Holy Spirit and welcome him to work in and through our lives.
- To “receive Jesus” means to accept God’s offer of salvation through Jesus Christ.
- When a blind person “receives his sight” means that God has healed him and enabled him to see.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “receive” could be translated as “accept” or “welcome” or “experience” or “be given.”
- The expression “you will receive power” could be translated as “you will be given power” or “God will give you power” or “power will be given to you (by God)” or “God will cause the Holy Spirit to work powerfully in you.”
- The phrase “received his sight” could be translated as “was able to see” or “became able to see again” or “was healed by God so that he was able to see.”

(See also: [Holy Spirit](#), [Jesus](#), [lord](#), [save](#))

Bible References:

- 1 John 05:09
- 1 Thessalonians 01:06
- 1 Thessalonians 04:01
- Acts 08:15
- Jeremiah 32:33
- Luke 09:05
- Malachi 03:10-12
- Psalms 049:14-15

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **21:13** The prophets also said that the Messiah would be perfect, having no sin. He would die to **receive** the punishment for other people’s sin. His punishment would bring peace between God and people.
- **45:05** As Stephen was dying, he cried out, “Jesus, **receive** my spirit.”
- **49:06** He (Jesus) taught that some people will receive him and be saved, but others will not.
- **49:10** When Jesus died on the cross, he **received** your punishment.
- **49:13** God will save everyone who believes in Jesus and **receives** him as their Master.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3557, H3947, H6901, H6902, H8254, G308, G324, G353, G354, G568, G588, G618, G1183, G1209, G1523, G1653, G1926, G2865, G2983, G3028, G3335, G3336, G3549, G3858, G3880, G4327, G4355, G4356, G4687, G5264, G5562

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 2:12](#); [2:14](#); [3:8](#); [3:14](#); [4:7](#); [9:24](#); [9:25](#); [11:23](#); [14:5](#); [15:1](#); [15:3](#))

reconcile, reconciled, reconciliation

Definition:

To “reconcile” and “reconciliation” refer to “make peace” between people who were formerly enemies of each other. “Reconciliation” is that act of making peace

- In the Bible, this term usually refer to Gods reconciling people to himself through the sacrifice of his Son, Jesus Christ.
- Because of sin, all human beings are God’s enemies. But because of his compassionate love, God provided a way for people to be reconciled to him through Jesus.
- Through trusting in Jesus’ sacrifice as payment for their sin, people can be forgiven and have peace with God.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “reconcile” could be translated as “make peace” or “restore good relations” or “cause to be friends.”
- The term “reconciliation” could be translated as “restoring good relations” or “making peace” or “causing peaceful relating.”

(See also: [peace](#), [sacrifice](#))

Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 05:19
- Colossians 01:18-20
- Matthew 05:24
- Proverbs 13:17-18
- Romans 05:10

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2398 , H3722 , G604 , G1259 , G2433 , G2643, G2644

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 7:11](#); [Notes](#))

redeem, redeemer, redemption

Definition:

The term “redeem” refers to buying back something or someone that has been previously owned or held captive. A “redeemer” is someone who redeems something or someone.

- God gave laws to the Israelites about how to redeem people or things. For example, someone could redeem a person who was in slavery by paying the price so that the slave could go free. The word “ransom” also refers to this practice.
- If someone’s land had been sold, a relative of that person could “redeem” or “buy back” that land so that it would stay in the family.
- These practices show how God redeems people who are in slavery to sin. When he died on the cross, Jesus paid the full price for people’s sins and redeemed all those who trust in him for salvation. People who have been redeemed by God are set free from sin and its punishment.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “redeem” could also be translated as “buy back” or “pay to free (someone)” or “ransom.”
- The term “redemption” could be translated as “ransom” or “freedom payment” or “buying back.”
- The words “ransom” and “redeem” have basically the same meaning, so some languages may have only one term to translate both these words. The word “ransom,” however, can also mean the payment necessary to “redeem” something or someone. The term “redeem” never refers to the actual payment itself.

(See also: [free](#), ransom)

Bible References:

- Colossians 01:13-14
- Ephesians 01:7-8
- Ephesians 05:16
- Galatians 03:13-14
- Galatians 04:05
- Luke 02:38
- Ruth 02:20

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1350, H1353, H6299, H6302, H6304, H6306, H6561, H7069, G59, G629, G1805, G3084, G3085

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:30](#))

reign, rule

Definition:

The term to “reign” means to rule over the people of a particular country or kingdom. The reign of a king is the time period during which he is ruling.

- The term “reign” is also used to refer to God reigning as king over the entire world.
- God allowed human kings to reign over Israel after the people rejected him as their king.
- When Jesus Christ returns, he will openly reign as king over the whole world, and Christians will reign with Him.
- This term could also be translated as “absolute rule” or “rule as king.”

(See also: [kingdom](#))

Bible References:

- 2 Timothy 02:11-13
- Genesis 36:34-36
- Luke 01:30-33
- Luke 19:26-27
- Matthew 02:22-23

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3427, H4427, H4437, H4438, H4467, H4468, H4475, H4791, H4910, H6113, H7287, H7786, G757, G936, G2231, G4821

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:8](#); [15:25](#))

report, reported, reputation

Definition:

The term to “report” means to tell people about something that happened, often giving details about that event. A “report” is what is told, and can be spoken or written.

- “Report” could also be translated as “tell” or “explain” or “tell the details of.”
- The expression “Report this to no one” could be translated as, “Don’t talk about this with anyone” or “Don’t tell anyone about this.”
- Ways to translate “a report” could include “an explanation” or “a story” or “a detailed account,” depending on the context.

Bible References:

- Acts 05:22-23
- John 12:38
- Luke 05:15
- Luke 08:34-35
- Matthew 28:15

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1681, H1696, H1697, H5046, H7725, H8034, H8052, H8085, H8088, G189, G191, G312, G518, G987, G1225, G1310, G1834, G2036, G2163, G3004, G3056, G3140, G3377

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 5:1](#); [14:25](#))

resurrection

Definition:

The term “resurrection” refers to the act of becoming alive again after having died.

- To resurrect someone means to bring that person back to life again. Only God has the power to do this.
- The word “resurrection” often refers to Jesus’ coming back to life after he died.
- When Jesus said, “I am the Resurrection and the Life” he meant that he is the source of resurrection, and the one who causes people to come back to life.

Translation Suggestions:

- A person’s “resurrection” could be translated as his “coming back to life” or his “becoming alive again after being dead.”
- The literal meaning of this word is “a rising up” or “the act of being raised (from the dead).” These would be other possible ways to translate this term.

(See also: [life](#), [death](#), [raise](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 15:13
- 1 Peter 03:21
- Hebrews 11:35
- John 05:28-29
- Luke 20:27
- Luke 20:36
- Matthew 22:23
- Matthew 22:30
- Philippians 03:11

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **21:14** Through the Messiah’s death and **resurrection**, God would accomplish his plan to save sinners and start the New Covenant.
- **37:05** Jesus replied, “I am the **Resurrection** and the Life. Whoever believes in me will live, even though he dies.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: G386, G1454, G1815

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 15 General Notes](#); [15:12](#); [15:13](#); [15:21](#); [15:42](#))

reveal, revealed, revelation

Definition:

The term “reveal” means to cause something to be known. A “revelation” is something that has been made known.

- God has revealed himself through everything he has created and through his communication with people by spoken and written messages.
- God also reveals himself through dreams or visions.
- When Paul said that he received the gospel by “revelation from Jesus Christ,” he means that Jesus himself explained the gospel to him.
- In the New Testament book “Revelation” is about God revealed events that will happen in the end times. He revealed them to the apostle John through visions.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate “reveal” could include “make known” or “disclose” or “show clearly.”
- Depending on the context, possible ways to translate “revelation” could be “communication from God” or “things that God has revealed” or “teachings about God.” It is best to keep the meaning of “reveal” in the translation.
- The phrase “where there is no revelation” could be translated as “when God is not revealing himself to people” or “when God is not speaking to people” or “among people whom God has not communicating.”

(See also: [good news](#), [good news](#), dream, vision)

Bible References:

- Daniel 11:1-2
- Ephesians 03:05
- Galatians 01:12
- Lamentations 02:13-14
- Matthew 10:26
- Philippians 03:15
- Revelation 01:01

Word Data:

- Strong's: H241, H1540, H1541, G601, G602, G5537

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:7](#); [1:11](#); [2:10](#); [3:13](#); [4:5](#); [11:19](#); [14:6](#); [14:25](#); [14:26](#); [14:30](#))

reward, prize, deserve,

Definition:

The term "reward" refers to what a person receives because of something he has done, either good or bad. To "reward" someone is to give someone something he deserves. However, this is different than the concept of "wages," which refers to payment (often money) given in exchange for work performed.

- A reward can be a good or positive thing that a person receives because he has done something well or because he has obeyed God.
- Sometimes a reward can refer to negative things that may result from bad behavior, such as the statement "the reward of the wicked." In this context "reward" refers to the punishment or negative consequences they receive because of their sinful actions.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "reward" could be translated as "payment" or "something that is deserved" or "punishment."
- To "reward" someone could be translated by to "repay" or to "punish" or to "give what is deserved."
- Make sure the translation of this term does not refer to wages. A reward is not specifically about earning money as part of a job.

(See also: punish)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 32:06
- Isaiah 40:10
- Luke 06:35
- Mark 09:40-41
- Matthew 05:11-12
- Matthew 06:3-4
- Psalms 127:3-5
- Revelation 11:18

Word Data:

- Strong's: H319, H866, H868, H1576, H1578, H1580, H4909, H4991, H5023, H6118, H6468, H6529, H7938, H7939, H7999, G469, G514, G591, G2603, G3405, G3406, G3408

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3:8](#); [3:14](#); [9:17](#); [9:18](#))

righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness

Definition:

The term “righteousness” refers to God’s absolute goodness, justice, faithfulness, and love. Having these qualities makes God “righteous.” Because God is righteous, he must condemn sin.

- These terms are also often used to describe a person who obeys God and is morally good. However, because all people have sinned, no one except God is completely righteous.
- Examples of people the Bible who were called “righteous” include Noah, Job, Abraham, Zachariah, and Elisabeth.
- When people trust in Jesus to save them, God cleanses them from their sins and declares them to be righteous because of Jesus’ righteousness.

The term “unrighteous” means to be sinful and morally corrupt. “Unrighteousness” refers to sin or the condition of being sinful.

- These terms especially refer to living in a way that disobeys God’s teachings and commands.
- Unrighteous people are immoral in their thoughts and actions.
- Sometimes “the unrighteous” refers specifically to people who do not believe in Jesus.

The terms “upright” and “uprightness” refer to acting in a way that follows God’s laws.

- The meaning of these words includes the idea of standing up straight and looking directly ahead.
- A person who is “upright” is someone who obeys God’s rules and does not do things that are against his will.
- Terms such as “integrity” and “righteous” have similar meanings and are sometimes used in parallelism constructions, such as “integrity and uprightness.” (See: [parallelism](#))

Translation Suggestions:

- When it describes God, the term “righteous” could be translated as “perfectly good and just” or “always acting rightly.”
- God’s “righteousness” could also be translated as “perfect faithfulness and goodness.”
- When it describes people who are obedient to God, the term “righteous” could also be translated as “morally good” or “just” or “living a God-pleasing life.”
- The phrase “the righteous” could also be translated as “righteous people” or “God-fearing people.”
- Depending on the context, “righteousness” could also be translated with a word or phrase that means “goodness” or “being perfect before God” or “acting in a right way by obeying God” or “doing perfectly good”
- The term “unrighteous” could simply be translated as “not righteous.”
- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this could include “wicked” or “immoral” or “people who rebel against God” or “sinful.”
- The phrase “the unrighteous” could be translated as “unrighteous people.”
- The term “unrighteousness” could be translated as “sin” or “evil thoughts and actions” or “wickedness.”
- If possible, it is best to translate this in a way that shows its relationship to “righteous, righteousness.”
- Ways to translate “upright” could include “acting rightly” or “one who acts rightly” or “following God’s laws” or “obedient to God” or “behaving in a way that is right.”
- The term “uprightness” could be translated as “moral purity” or “good moral conduct” or “rightness.”
- The phrase “the upright” could be translated as “people who are upright” or “upright people.”

(See also: [evil](#), [faithful](#), [good](#), [holy](#), integrity, [just](#), [law](#), [law](#), obey, [pure](#), [righteous](#), [sin](#), [unlawful](#))

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 19:16
- Job 01:08
- Psalms 037:30
- Psalms 049:14
- Psalms 107:42
- Ecclesiastes 12:10-11
- Isaiah 48:1-2
- Ezekiel 33:13
- Malachi 02:06
- Matthew 06:01
- Acts 03:13-14
- Romans 01:29-31
- 1 Corinthians 06:09
- Galatians 03:07
- Colossians 03:25
- 2 Thessalonians 02:10
- 2 Timothy 03:16
- 1 Peter 03:18-20
- 1 John 01:09
- 1 John 05:16-17

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **03:02** But Noah found favor with God. He was a **righteous** man, living among wicked people.
- **04:08** God declared that Abram was **righteous** because he believed in God's promise.
- **17:02** David was a humble and **righteous** man who trusted and obeyed God.
- **23:01** Joseph, the man Mary was engaged to, was a **righteous** man.
- **50:10** Then the **righteous** ones will shine like the sun in the kingdom of God their Father."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H205, H1368, H2555, H3072, H3474, H3476, H3477, H3483, H4334, H4339, H4749, H5228, H5229, H5324, H5765, H5766, H5767, H5977, H6662, H6663, H6664, H6665, H6666, H6968, H8535, H8537, H8549, H8552, G93, G94, G458, G1341, G1342, G1343, G1344, G1345, G1346, G2118, G3716, G3717

(Go back to: [Introduction to 1 Corinthians](#); [1 Corinthians 1:30](#); [Notes](#); [6:1](#); [6:9](#); [15:34](#))

robe, robed

Definition:

A robe is an outer garment with long sleeves that can be worn by a man or a woman. It is similar to a coat.

- Robes are open in the front and are tied shut with a sash or belt.
- They can be long or short.
- Purple robes were worn by kings as a sign of royalty, wealth, and prestige.

(See also: royal, tunic)

Bible References:

- Exodus 28:4-5
- Genesis 49:11-12
- Luke 15:22
- Luke 20:46
- Matthew 27:27-29

Word Data:

- Strong's: H145, H155, H899, H1545, H2436, H2684, H3671, H3801, H3830, H3847, H4060, H4254, H4598, H5497, H5622, H6614, H7640, H7757, H7897, H8071, G1746, G2067, G2440, G4749, G4016, G5511

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 11:15](#))

rod

Definition:

The term “rod” refers to a narrow, solid, stick-like tool that was used in several different ways. It was probably at least a meter in length.

- A wooden rod was used by a shepherd to defend the sheep from other animals. It was also thrown toward a wandering sheep to bring it back to the the flock.
- In Psalm 23, King David used the terms “rod” and “staff” as metaphors to refer to God’s guidance and discipline for his people.
- A shepherd’s rod was also used to count the sheep as they passed under it.
- Another metaphorical expression, “rod of iron,” refers to God’s punishment for people who rebel against him and do evil things.
- In ancient times, measuring rods made of metal, wood, or stone were used to measure the length of a building or object.
- In the Bible, a wooden rod was also referred to as an instrument to discipline children.

(See also: staff, sheep, [shepherd](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 04:21
- 1 Samuel 14:43-44
- Acts 16:23
- Exodus 27:9-10
- Revelation 11:01

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2415, H4294, H4731, H7626, G2563, G4463, G4464

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:21](#))

rule, ruler, ruling, overrules

Definition:

The term “ruler” is a general reference to a person who has authority over other people, such as a leader of a country, kingdom, or religious group. A ruler is one who “rules,” and his authority is his “rule.”

- In the Old Testament, a king was sometimes referred to generally as a “ruler,” as in the phrase “appointed him ruler over Israel.”
- God was referred to as the ultimate ruler, who rules over all other rulers.
- In the New Testament, the leader of a synagogue was called a “ruler.”
- Another type of ruler in the New Testament was a “governor.”
- Depending on the context, “ruler” could be translated as “leader” or “person who has authority over.”
- The action to “rule” means to “lead” to “have authority over.” It means the same thing as “reign” when it refers to the ruling of a king.

(See also: [authority](#), governor, king, synagogue)

Bible References:

- Acts 03:17-18
- Acts 07:35-37
- Luke 12:11
- Luke 23:35
- Mark 10:42
- Matthew 09:32-34
- Matthew 20:25
- Titus 03:01

Word Data:

- Strong's: H995, H1166, H1167, H1404, H2708, H2710, H3027, H3548, H3920, H4043, H4410, H4427, H4428, H4438, H4467, H4474, H4475, H4623, H4910, H4941, H5057, H5065, H5387, H5401, H5461, H5715, H6113, H6213, H6485, H6957, H7101, H7218, H7287, H7300, H7336, H7786, H7860, H7980, H7981, H7985, H7989, H7990, H8199, H8269, H8323, H8451, G746, G752, G755, G757, G758, G932, G936, G1018, G1203, G1299, G1778, G1785, G1849, G2232, G2233, G2525, G2583, G2888, G2961, G3545, G3841, G4165, G4173, G4291

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 2:6](#); [2:8](#); [15:24](#))

run, runner, rushed, quickly went, scattered, flows

Definition:

Literally the term “run” means “move very quickly on foot,” usually at a greater speed than can be accomplished by walking.

This main meaning of “run” is also used in figurative expressions such as the following: * To “run in such a way as to win the prize” – refers to persevering in doing God’s will with the same perseverance as running a race in order to win. * To “run in the path of your commands” – means to gladly and quickly obey God’s commands. * To “run after other gods” means to persist in worshiping other gods. * “I run to you to hide me” means to quickly turn to God for refuge and safety when faced with difficult things. * Water and other liquids such as tears, blood, sweat, and rivers are said to “run.” This could also be translated as, “flow.” The border of a country or region is said to “run along” a river or the border of a different country. This could be translated by saying that the country’s border “is next to” the river or other country or by saying that the country “borders” the river or other country.” * Rivers and streams can “run dry,” which means that they no longer have water in them. This could be translated as “have dried up” or “have become dry.” * The days of a feast can “run their course,” which means they “have passed by” or “are finished” or “are over.”*

(See also: [false god](#), persevere, refuge, turn)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 06:18
- Galatians 02:02
- Galatians 05:07
- Philippians 02:16
- Proverbs 01:16

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H213, H386, H1065, H1272, H1556, H1980, H2100, H2416, H3001, H3212, H3332, H3381, H3920, H3988, H4422, H4754, H4794, H4944, H5074, H5127, H5140, H5472, H5756, H6437, H6440, H6544, H6805, H7272, H7291, H7310, H7323, H7325, H7519, H7751, H8264, H8308, H8444, G413, G1377, G1601, G1530, G1532, G1998, G2701, G3729, G4063, G4370, G4390, G4890, G4936, G5143, G5240, G5295, G5343

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 6:18](#); [9:24](#); [9:26](#); [10:14](#))

Sabbath

Definition:

The term “Sabbath” refers to the seventh day of the week, which God commanded the Israelites to set apart as a day of rest and doing no work.

- After God finished creating the world in six days, he rested on the seventh day. In the same way, God commanded the Israelites to set aside the seventh day as a special day to rest and worship him.
- The command to “keep the Sabbath holy” is one of the ten commandments that God wrote on the stone tablets that he gave Moses for the Israelites.
- Following the Jewish system of counting days, the Sabbath begins on Friday at sundown and lasts until Saturday at sundown.
- Sometimes in the Bible the Sabbath is called “Sabbath day” rather than only the Sabbath.

Translation Suggestions:

- This could also be translated as “resting day” or “day for resting” or “day of not working” or “God’s day of rest.”
- Some translations capitalize this term to show that it is a special day, as in “Sabbath Day” or “Resting Day.”
- Consider how this term is translated in a local or national language.

(See also: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))

(See also: rest)

Bible References:

- 2 Chronicles 31:2-3
- Acts 13:26-27
- Exodus 31:14
- Isaiah 56:6-7
- Lamentations 02:06
- Leviticus 19:03
- Luke 13:14
- Mark 02:27
- Matthew 12:02
- Nehemiah 10:32-33

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **13:05** “Always be sure to keep the **Sabbath day** holy. That is, do all your work in six days, for the seventh day is a day for you to rest and to honor me.”
- **26:02** Jesus went to the town of Nazareth where he had lived during his childhood. On the **Sabbath**, he went to the place of worship.
- **41:03** The day after Jesus was buried was a **Sabbath** day, and the Jews were not permitted to go to the tomb on that day.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H4868, H7676, H7677, G4315, G4521

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 16:2](#))

sacrifice, sacrifices, offering

Definition:

In the Bible, the terms “sacrifice” and “offering” refer to special gifts given to God as an act of worshiping him. People also offered sacrifices to false gods.

sacrifice

- Sacrifices to God often involved the killing of an animal.
- Only the sacrifice of Jesus, God’s perfect, sinless Son, can completely cleanse people from sin animal sacrifices could never do that.

offering

- The word “offering” generally refers to anything that is offered or given. The term “sacrifice” refers to something that is given or done at great cost to the giver.
- Offerings to God were specific things that he commanded the Israelites to give in order to express devotion and obedience to him.
- The names of the different offerings, such as “burnt offering” and “peace offering,” indicated what kind of offering was being given.

Translation Suggestions

- The term “offering” could also be translated as “a gift to God” or “something given to God” or “something valuable that is presented to God.”
- Depending on the context, the term “sacrifice” could also be translated as “something valuable given in worship” or “a special animal killed and presented to God.”
- The action to “sacrifice” could be translated as to “give up something valuable” or to “kill an animal and give it to God.”
- Another way to translate “present yourself as a living sacrifice” could be “as you live your life, offer yourself to God as completely as an animal is offered on an altar.”

(See also: [altar](#), burnt offering, drink offering, [false god](#), fellowship offering, freewill offering peace offering, priest, sin offering, [worship](#))

Bible References:

- 2 Timothy 04:06
- Acts 07:42
- Acts 21:25
- Genesis 04:3-5
- James 02:21-24
- Mark 01:43-44
- Mark 14:12
- Matthew 05:23

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **03:14** After Noah got off the boat, he built an altar and **sacrificed** some of each kind of animal which could be used for a **sacrifice**. God was happy with the **sacrifice** and blessed Noah and his family.
- **05:06** “Take Isaac, your only son, and kill him as a **sacrifice** to me.” Again Abraham obeyed God and prepared to **sacrifice** his son.
- **05:09** God had provided the ram to be the **sacrifice** instead of Isaac.

- **13:09** Anyone who disobeyed God's law could bring an animal to the Tent of Meeting as a **sacrifice** to God. A priest would kill the animal and burn it on the altar. The blood of the animal that was **sacrificed** covered the person's sin and made that person clean in God's sight.
- **17:06** David wanted to build a temple where all the Israelites could worship God and offer him **sacrifices**.
- **48:06** Jesus is the Great High Priest. Unlike other priests, he offered himself as the only **sacrifice** that could take away the sin of all the people in the world.
- **48:08** But God provided Jesus, the Lamb of God, as a **sacrifice** to die in our place.
- **49:11** Because Jesus **sacrificed** himself, God can forgive any sin, even terrible sins.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H801, H817, H819, H1685, H1890, H1974, H2076, H2077, H2281, H2282, H2398, H2401, H2402, H2403, H2409, H3632, H4394, H4503, H4504, H5066, H5068, H5071, H5257, H5258, H5261, H5262, H5927, H5928, H5930, H6453, H6944, H6999, H7133, H7311, H8002, H8426, H8548, H8573, H8641, G266, G334, G1049, G1435, G1494, G2378, G2380, G3646, G4376, G5485

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 5:7](#); [10:18](#); [10:20](#))

saint

Definition:

The term “saints” literally means “holy ones” and refers to believers in Jesus.

- Later in church history, a person known for his good works was given the title “saint,” but that was not how this term was used during New Testament times.
- Believers in Jesus are saints or holy ones, not because of what they have done, but rather because of their faith in the saving work of Jesus Christ. He is the one who makes them holy.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “saints” could include “holy ones” or “holy people” or “holy believers in Jesus” or “set apart ones.”
- Be careful not to use a term that refers to people of only one Christian group.

(See also: [holy](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 05:10
- 2 Corinthians 09:12-15
- Revelation 16:06
- Revelation 20:9-10

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2623, H6918, H6922, G40

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 6:1](#); [6:2](#); [14:33](#); [16:1](#); [16:15](#))

sanctify, sanctification

Definition:

To sanctify is to set apart or to make holy. Sanctification is the process of being made holy.

- In the Old Testament, certain people and things were sanctified, or set apart, for service to God.
- The New Testament teaches that God sanctifies people who believe in Jesus. That is, he makes them holy and sets them apart to serve him.
- Believers in Jesus are also commanded to sanctify themselves to God, to be holy in everything they do.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “sanctify” can be translated as “set apart” or “make holy” or “purify.”
- When people sanctify themselves, they purify themselves and dedicate themselves to God’s service. Often the word “consecrate” is used in the Bible with this meaning.
- When its meaning is “consecrate,” this term could be translated as “dedicate someone (or something) to God’s service.”
- Depending on the context, the phrase “your sanctification” could be translated as “making you holy” or “setting you apart (for God)” or “what makes you holy.”

(See also: consecrate, [holy](#), set apart)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 04:3-6
- 2 Thessalonians 02:13
- Genesis 02:1-3
- Luke 11:2
- Matthew 06:8-10

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H6942, G37, G38

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:2](#); [1:30](#); [6:11](#); [7:14](#))

Satan, devil, evil one

Facts:

Although the devil is a spirit being that God created, he rebelled against God and became God's enemy. The devil is also called "Satan" and "the evil one."

- The devil hates God and all that God created because he wants to take the place of God and be worshiped as God.
- Satan tempts people to rebel against God.
- God sent his Son, Jesus, to rescue people from Satan's control.
- The name "Satan" means "adversary" or "enemy."
- The word "devil" means "accuser."

Translation Suggestions:

- The word "devil" could also be translated as "the accuser" or "the evil one" or "the king of evil spirits" or "the chief evil spirit."
- "Satan" could be translated as "Opponent" or "Adversary" or some other name that shows that he is the devil.
- These terms should be translated differently from demon and evil spirit.
- Consider how these terms are translated in a local or national language.

(See: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [demon](#), [evil](#), [kingdom of God](#), [tempt](#))

Bible References:

- 1 John 03:08
- 1 Thessalonians 02:17-20
- 1 Timothy 05:15
- Acts 13:10
- Job 01:08
- Mark 08:33
- Zechariah 03:01

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **21:01** The snake who deceived Eve was **Satan**. The promise meant that the Messiah who would come would defeat **Satan** completely.
- **25:06** Then **Satan** showed Jesus all the kingdoms of the world and all their glory and said, "I will give you all this if you bow down and worship me."
- **25:08** Jesus did not give in to **Satan's** temptations, so **Satan** left him.
- **33:06** So Jesus explained, "The seed is the word of God. The path is a person who hears God's word, but does not understand it, and the **devil** takes the word from him."
- **38:07** After Judas took the bread, **Satan** entered into him.
- **48:04** God promised that one of Eve's descendants would crush **Satan's** head, and **Satan** would wound his heel. This meant that **Satan** would kill the Messiah, but God would raise him to life again, and then the Messiah will crush the power of **Satan** forever.
- **49:15** God has taken you out of **Satan's** kingdom of darkness and put you into God's kingdom of light.
- **50:09** "The weeds represent the people who belong to the **evil one**. The enemy who planted the weeds represents the **devil**."

- **50:10** "When the world ends, the angels will gather together all the people who belong to the **devil** and throw them into a raging fire, where they will cry and grind their teeth in terrible suffering."
- **50:15** When Jesus returns, he will completely destroy **Satan** and his kingdom. He will throw **Satan** into hell where he will burn forever, along with everyone who chose to follow him rather than to obey God.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7700, H7854, H8163, G1139, G1140, G1141, G1142, G1228, G4190, G4566, G4567

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 5:5](#); [7:5](#))

save, saved, safe, salvation

Definition:

The term “save” refers to keeping someone from experiencing something bad or harmful. To “be safe” means to be protected from harm or danger.

- In a physical sense, people can be saved or rescued from harm, danger, or death.
- In a spiritual sense, if a person has been “saved,” then God, through Jesus’ death on the cross, has forgiven him and rescued him from being punished in hell for his sin.
- People can save or rescue people from danger, but only God can save people from being punished eternally for their sins.

The term “salvation” refers to being saved or rescued from evil and danger.

- In the Bible, “salvation” usually refers to the spiritual and eternal deliverance granted by God to those who repent of their sins and believe in Jesus.
- The Bible also talks about God saving or delivering his people from their physical enemies.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “save” could include “deliver” or “keep from harm” or “take out of harm’s way” or “keep from dying.”
- In the expression “whoever would save his life,” the term “save” could also be translated as “preserve” or “protect.”
- The term “safe” could be translated as “protected from danger” or “in a place where nothing can harm.”
- The term “salvation” could also be translated using words related to “save” or “rescue,” as in “God’s saving people (from being punished for their sins)” or “God’s rescuing his people (from their enemies).”
- “God is my salvation” could be translated as “God is the one who saves me.”
- “You will draw water from the wells of salvation” could be translated as “You will be refreshed as with water because God is rescuing you.”

(See also: [cross](#), deliver, punish, [sin](#), Savior)

Bible References:

- Genesis 49:18
- Genesis 47:25-26
- Psalms 080:03
- Jeremiah 16:19-21
- Micah 06:3-5
- Luke 02:30
- Luke 08:36-37
- Acts 04:12
- Acts 28:28
- Acts 02:21
- Romans 01:16
- Romans 10:10
- Ephesians 06:17
- Philippians 01:28
- 1 Timothy 01:15-17
- Revelation 19:1-2

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **09:08** Moses tried to **save** his fellow Israelite.
- **11:02** God provided a way to **save** the firstborn son of anyone who believed in him.
- **12:05** Moses told the Israelites, "Stop being afraid! God will fight for you today and **save** you."
- **12:13** The Israelites sang many songs to celebrate their new freedom and to praise God because he **saved** them from the Egyptian army.
- **16:17** This pattern repeated many times: the Israelites would sin, God would punish them, they would repent, and God would send a deliverer to **save** them.
- **44:08** "You crucified Jesus, but God raised him to life again! You rejected him, but there is no other way to be **saved** except through the power of Jesus!"
- **47:11** The jailer trembled as he came to Paul and Silas and asked, "What must I do to be **saved**?" Paul answered, "Believe in Jesus, the Master, and you and your family will be **saved**."
- **49:12** Good works cannot **save** you.
- **49:13** God will **save** everyone who believes in Jesus and receives him as their Master. But he will not **save** anyone who does not believe in him.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H983, H2421, H2502, H3444, H3467, H3468, H4190, H4422, H4931, H5338, H6308, H6403, H7682, H7951, H7965, H8104, H8199, H8668, G803, G804, G806, G1295, G1508, G4982, G4991, G4992, G5198

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:18](#); [1:21](#); [3:15](#); [5:5](#); [7:16](#); [9:22](#); [Notes](#); [10:33](#); [15:2](#))

scribe

Definition:

Scribes were officials who were responsible for writing or copying important government or religious documents by hand. Another name for a Jewish scribe was “expert in Jewish law.”

- Scribes were responsible for copying and preserving the books of the Old Testament.
- They also copied, preserved, and interpreted religious opinions and commentary on the law of God.
- At times, scribes were important government officials.
- Important biblical scribes include Baruch and Ezra.
- In the New Testament, the term translated “scribes” was also translated as “teachers of the Law.”
- In the New Testament, scribes were usually part of the religious group called the “Pharisees,” and the two groups were frequently mentioned together.

(See also: [law](#), Pharisee)

Bible References:

- Acts 04:05
- Luke 07:29-30
- Luke 20:47
- Mark 01:22
- Mark 02:16
- Matthew 05:19-20
- Matthew 07:28
- Matthew 12:38
- Matthew 13:52

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5608, H5613, H7083, G1122

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:20](#))

Sea of Reeds, Red Sea

Facts:

The “Sea of Reeds” was the name of a body of water located between Egypt and Arabia. It is now called the “Red Sea.”

- The Red Sea is long and narrow. It is larger than a lake or river, but much smaller than an ocean.
- The Israelites had to cross the Red Sea when they were fleeing from Egypt. God performed a miracle and caused the waters of the sea to divide so that the people could walk across on dry land.
- The land of Canaan was north of this sea.
- This could also be translated as “Reed Sea.”

(See also: Arabia, Canaan, Egypt)

Bible References:

- Acts 07:35-37
- Exodus 13:17-18
- Joshua 04:22-24
- Numbers 14:23-25

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **12:04** When the Israelites saw the Egyptian army coming, they realized they were trapped between Pharaoh’s army and the **Red Sea**.
- **12:05** Then God told Moses, “Tell the people to move toward the **Red Sea**.”
- **13:01** After God led the Israelites through the **Red Sea**, he led them through the wilderness to a mountain called Sinai.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3220, H5488, G2063, G2281

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 10:1](#); [10:2](#))

seal, sealed, unsealed

Definition:

To term "seal" means to close an object with something (usually called a "seal") that makes the object impossible to open without breaking the seal.

- Often a seal is marked with a design to show who it belongs to.
- Melted wax was used to seal letters or other documents that needed to be protected. When the wax cooled and hardened, the letter could not be opened without breaking the wax seal. The person who received the letter would see the unbroken seal and know that no one had opened it.
- A seal was put on the stone in front of Jesus' grave in order to keep anyone from moving the stone.
- Paul figuratively refers to the Holy Spirit as a "seal" showing that our salvation is secure.

(See also: [Holy Spirit](#), tomb)

Bible References:

- Exodus 02:03
- Isaiah 29:11
- John 06:27
- Matthew 27:66
- Revelation 05:02

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2368, H2560, H2856, H2857, H2858, H5640, G2696, G4972, G4973

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 9:2](#))

seed, semen

Definition:

A "seed" is the part of a plant that gets planted in the ground to reproduce more of the same kind of plant. However, in the Bible the term "seed" is used figuratively to mean several different things.

- The term "seed" is used figuratively and euphemistically to refer to the tiny cells inside a man that combine with cells of a woman to cause a baby to grow inside her. A collection of these cells is called "semen."
- Related to this, "seed" is also used to refer to a person's offspring or descendants.
- This word often has a plural meaning, referring to more than one seed grain or more than one descendant.
- In the parable of the farmer planting seeds, Jesus compared his seeds to the Word of God, which is planted in people's hearts in order to produce good spiritual fruit.
- The apostle Paul also uses the term "seed" to refer to the Word of God.

Translation Suggestions:

- For a literal seed, it is best to use the literal term for "seed" that is used in the target language for what a farmer plants in his field.
- The literal term should also be used in contexts where it refers figuratively to God's Word.
- For the figurative use that refers to people who are of the same family line, it may be more clear to use the word "descendant" or "descendants" instead of "seed." Some languages may have a word that means "children and grandchildren."
- For a man or woman's "seed," consider how the target expresses this in a way that will not offend or embarrass people. (See: [euphemism](#))

(See also: descendant, offspring)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 18:32
- Genesis 01:11
- Jeremiah 02:21
- Matthew 13:08

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2232, H2233, H3610, H6507, G4615, G4687, G4690, G4701, G4703

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 15:38](#))

seek, search, look for

Definition:

The term “seek” means to look for something or someone. In the past tense, the verb is “sought.” This term is sometimes used figuratively, meaning to “attempt” or “make an effort” to do something or to ask for something.

- To “seek” or “look for” an opportunity to do something can mean to “try to find a time” to do it.
- To “seek Yahweh” means to “spend time and energy getting to know Yahweh and learning to obey him.”
- To “seek protection” means to “try to find a person or place that will protect you from danger.”
- To “seek justice” means to “make an effort to see that people are treated justly or fairly.”
- To “seek the truth” means to “make an effort to find out what the truth is.”
- To “seek favor” means to “urgently ask for favor” or to “do things to cause someone to help you.”

(See also: [just](#), [true](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 10:14
- Acts 17:26-27
- Hebrews 11:06
- Luke 11:09
- Psalms 027:08

Word Data:

- Strong's: H579, H1156, H1239, H1243, H1245, H1556, H1875, H2470, H2603, H2658, H2664, H3289, H7125, H7592, H7836, H8446, G327, G1567, G1934, G2052, G2212

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:22](#); [7:27](#); [10:24](#); [10:33](#); [13:5](#); [14:12](#))

self-control, self-controlled

Definition:

Self-control is the ability to control one's behavior in order to avoid sinning.

- It refers to good behavior, that is, avoiding sinful thoughts, speech, and actions.
- Self-control is a fruit or characteristic that the Holy Spirit gives to Christians.
- A person who is using self-control is able to stop himself from doing something wrong that he may want to do. God is the one who enables a person to have self-control.

(See also: [fruit](#), [Holy Spirit](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 07:8-9
- 2 Peter 01:5-7
- 2 Timothy 03:1-4
- Galatians 05:23

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4623, H7307, G192, G193, G1466, G1467, G1468, G4997

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 7:5](#); [7:9](#); [9:25](#))

send, sent, send out

Definition:

To “send” is to cause someone or something to go somewhere. To “send out” someone is to tell that person to go on an errand or a mission.

- Often a person who is “sent out” has been appointed to do a specific task.
- Phrases like “send rain” or “send disaster” mean to “cause...to come.” This type of expression is usually used in reference to God causing these things to happen.
- The term “send” is also used in expressions such as to “send word” or to “send a message,” which means to give someone a message to tell someone else.
- To “send” someone “with” something can mean to “give” that thing “to” someone else, usually moving it some distance in order for the person to receive it.
- Jesus frequently used the phrase “the one who sent me” to refer to God the Father, who “sent” him to earth to redeem and save people. This could also be translated as “the one who commis

(See also: [appoint](#), [redeem](#))

Bible References:

- Acts 07:33-34
- Acts 08:14-17
- John 20:21-23
- Matthew 09:37-38
- Matthew 10:05
- Matthew 10:40
- Matthew 21:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong's: H935, H1540, H1980, H2199, H2904, H3318, H3474, H3947, H4916, H4917, H5042, H5130, H5375, H5414, H5674, H6963, H7368, H7725, H7964, H7971, H7972, H7993, H8421, H8446, G782, G375, G630, G649, G652, G657, G1026, G1032, G1544, G1599, G1821, G3333, G3343, G3936, G3992, G4311, G4341, G4369, G4842, G4882

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:17](#); [4:17](#); [16:3](#))

serpent, snake, viper

Facts:

These terms all refer to a kind of reptile that has a long, thin body and large, fanged jaws, and that moves by slithering back and forth across the ground. The term “serpent” usually refers to a large snake and “viper” refers to a type of snake that has venom which it uses to poison its prey.

- This animal is also used figuratively to refer to a person who is evil, especially someone who is deceitful.
- Jesus called the religious leaders “offspring of vipers” because they pretended to be righteous but deceived people and treated them unfairly.
- In the garden of Eden, Satan took the form of a serpent when he talked to Eve and tempted her to disobey God.
- After the serpent tempted Eve to sin, and both Eve and her husband Adam did sin, God cursed the snake, saying that from then on, all snakes would slither along the ground, implying that before then they had had legs.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [curse](#), [deceive](#), disobey, Eden, [evil](#), offspring, prey, [Satan](#), [sin](#), [tempt](#))

Bible References:

- Genesis 03:03
- Genesis 03:4-6
- Genesis 03:12-13
- Mark 16:17-18
- Matthew 03:07
- Matthew 23:33

Word Data:

- Strong's: H660, H2119, H5175, H6620, H6848, H8314, H8577, G2191, G2062, G3789

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 10:9](#))

servant, serve, slave, worker, young man, young women

Definition:

The term "serve" generally means to do work, and the concept can be applied in a wide variety of contexts. The term refers to a person who works for (or obeys) another person, either by choice or by force. In the Bible, any of the following people might be called a "servant:" a slave, a young female worker, a young male worker, someone who obeys God, and others. In biblical times, there was less of a difference between a "servant" and a "slave" than there is today. Both servants and slaves were an important part of a household, and many servants were treated almost like members of the family. Sometimes a servant would choose to become a lifetime servant to his master.

- A slave was a kind of servant who was the property of the person he worked for. The person who bought a slave was called his "owner" or "master." Some masters treated their slaves very cruelly, while other masters treated their slaves very well, as a servant who was a valued member of the household.
- In ancient times, some people willingly became slaves to a person they owed money to in order to pay off their debt to that person.
- In the context of a person serving guests, this term means "care for" or "serve food to" or "provide food for." When Jesus told the disciples to "serve" the fish to the people, this could be translated as, "distribute" or "hand out" or "give."
- In the Bible, the phrase "I am your servant" was used as a sign of respect and service to a person of higher rank, such as a king. It did not mean that the person speaking was an actual servant.
- The term "serve" can also be translated as "minister to" or "work for" or "take care of" or "obey," depending on the context.
- In the Old Testament, God's prophets and other people who worshiped God were often referred to as his "servants."
- To "serve God" can be translated as to "worship and obey God" or to "do the work that God has commanded."
- In the New Testament, people who obeyed God through faith in Christ were often called his "servants."
- To "serve tables" means to bring food to people who are sitting at tables, or more generally, to "distribute food."
- People who teach others about God are said to serve both God and the ones they are teaching.
- The apostle Paul wrote to the Corinthian Christians about how they used to "serve" the old covenant. This refers to obeying the laws of Moses. Now they "serve" the new covenant. That is, because of Jesus' sacrifice on the cross, believers in Jesus are enabled by the Holy Spirit to please God and live holy lives.
- Paul talks about their actions in terms of their "service" to either the old or new covenant. This could be translated as "serving" or "obeying" or "devotion to."

(See also: [commit](#), [enslave](#), [household](#), [lord](#), [obey](#), [righteous](#), [covenant](#), [law](#).)

Bible References:

- Acts 04:29-31
- Acts 10:7-8
- Colossians 01:7-8
- Colossians 03:22-25
- Genesis 21:10-11
- Luke 12:47-48
- Mark 09:33-35
- Matthew 10:24-25
- Matthew 13:27-28
- 2 Timothy 02:3-5
- Acts 06:2-4
- Genesis 25:23
- Luke 04:8

- Luke 12:37-38
- Luke 22:26-27
- Mark 08:7-10
- Matthew 04:10-11
- Matthew 06:24

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **06:01** When Abraham was very old and his son, Isaac, had grown to be a man, Abraham sent one of his **servants** back to the land where his relatives lived to find a wife for his son, Isaac.
- **08:04** The **slave** traders sold Joseph as a **slave** to a wealthy government official.
- **09:13** "I (God) will send you (Moses) to Pharaoh so that you can bring the Israelites out of their **slavery** in Egypt."
- **19:10** Then Elijah prayed, "O Yahweh, God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, show us today that you are the God of Israel and that I am your **servant**."
- **29:03** "Since the **servant** could not pay the debt, the king said, 'Sell this man and his family as **slaves** to make payment on his debt.'"
- **35:06** "All my father's **servants** have plenty to eat, and yet here I am starving."
- **47:04** The **slave** girl kept yelling as they walked, "These men are servants of the Most High God."
- **50:04** Jesus also said, "A **servant** is not greater than his master."

Word Data:

- (Servant) Strong's: H5288, H5647, H5649, H5650, H5657, H7916, H8198, H8334, G1249, G1401, G1402, G2324, G3407, G3411, G3610, G3816, G4983, G5257
- (Serve) H327, H3547, H4929, H4931, H5647, H5656, H5673, H5975, H6213, H6399, H6402, H6440, H6633, H6635, H7272, H8104, H8120, H8199, H8278, H8334, G1247, G1248, G1398, G1402, G1438, G1983, G2064, G2212, G2323, G2999, G3000, G3009, G4337, G4342, G4754, G5087, G5256

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 7:21](#); [7:22](#); [7:23](#); [9:19](#); [12:13](#))

sexual immorality, immorality, immoral, fornication

Definition:

The term “sexual immorality” refers to sexual activity that takes place outside the marriage relationship of a man and a woman. This is against God’s plan. Older English Bible versions call this “fornication.”

- This term can refer to any kind of sexual activity that is against God’s will, including homosexual acts and pornography.
- One type of sexual immorality is adultery, which is sexual activity specifically between a married person and someone who is not that person’s spouse.
- Another type of sexual immorality is “prostitution,” which involves being paid to have sex with someone.
- This term is also used figuratively to refer to Israel’s unfaithfulness to God when they worshiped false gods.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “sexual immorality” could be translated as “immorality” as long as the correct meaning of the term is understood.
- Other ways to translate this term could include “wrong sexual acts” or “sex outside of marriage.”
- This term should be translated in a different way from the term “adultery.”
- The translation of this term’s figurative uses should retain the literal term if possible since there is a common comparison in the Bible between unfaithfulness to God and unfaithfulness in the sexual relationship.

(See also: [adultery](#), [false god](#), [prostitute](#), [faithful](#))

Bible References:

- Acts 15:20
- Acts 21:25-26
- Colossians 03:5-8
- Ephesians 05:03
- Genesis 38:24-26
- Hosea 04:13-14
- Matthew 05:31-32
- Matthew 19:7-9

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2181, H8457, G1608, G4202, G4203

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 5 General Notes](#); [5:1](#); [5:9](#); [5:10](#); [5:11](#); [6:9](#); [6:13](#); [6:18](#); [7:2](#); [10:8](#))

shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach

Definition:

The term “shame” refers to the painful feeling of being disgraced or humiliated that a person feels when they do something that others consider dishonorable or improper.

- Something that is “shameful” is “improper” or “dishonorable.”
- The term “ashamed” describes how a person feels when he has done something improper or dishonorable.
- The term “humiliate” means to cause someone to feel shamed or disgraced, usually publicly. The act of shaming someone is called “humiliation.”
- To “reproach” someone means to criticize or disapprove of that person’s character or behavior.
- The phrase “put to shame” means to defeat people or expose their actions so that they feel ashamed of themselves. The prophet Isaiah said that those who make and worship idols will be put to shame.
- The term “disgraceful” can be used to describe a sinful act or the person who did it. When a person does something sinful, it can cause him to be in a state of disgrace or dishonor.
- Sometimes a person who is doing good things is treated in a way that causes him disgrace or shame. For example, when Jesus was killed on a cross, this was a disgraceful way to die. Jesus had done nothing wrong to deserve this disgrace.
- When God humbles someone, it means that he is causing a prideful person to experience failure to help him overcome his pride. This is different from humiliating someone, which is often done in order to hurt that person.
- Saying that a person is “above reproach” or “beyond reproach” or “without reproach” means that this person behaves in a God-honoring way and there is little or nothing that could be said in criticism of him.

Translation Suggestions

- Ways to translate “disgrace” could include “shame” or “dishonor.”
- Ways to translate “disgraceful” could include “shameful” or “dishonoring.”
- To “humiliate” could also be translated as to “shame” or to “cause to feel shame” or to “embarrass.”
- Depending on the context, ways to translate “humiliation” could include “shame” or “degrading” or “disgrace.”
- The word “reproach” could also be translated as “accusation” or “shame” or “disgrace.”
- To “reproach” could also be translated as to “rebuke” or to “accuse” or to “criticize,” depending on the context.

(See also: [dishonor](#), accuse, [rebuke](#), [false god](#), humble, Isaiah, [worship](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 03:15-17
- 2 Kings 02:17
- 2 Samuel 13:13
- Luke 20:11
- Mark 08:38
- Mark 12:4-5
- 1 Timothy 03:07
- Genesis 34:07
- Hebrews 11:26
- Lamentations 02:1-2
- Psalms 022:06
- Deuteronomy 21:14
- Ezra 09:05
- Proverbs 25:7-8

- Psalms 006:8-10
- Psalms 123:03
- 1 Timothy 05:7-8
- 1 Timothy 06:13-14
- Jeremiah 15:15-16
- Job 16:9-10
- Proverbs 18:03

Word Data:

- Strong's: H937, H954, H955, H1317, H1322, H1421, H1442, H1984, H2490, H2616, H2617, H2659, H2778, H2781, H2865, H3001, H3637, H3639, H3640, H3971, H5007, H5034, H5039, H6030, H6031, H6172, H6256, H7022, H7034, H7036, H7043, H7511, H7817, H8103, H8213, H8216, H8217, H8589, G149, G152, G153, G410, G422, G423, G808, G818, G819, G821, G1788, G1791, G1870, G2617, G3059, G3679, G3680, G3681, G3856, G5014, G5195, G5196, G5484

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:27](#); [4:14](#); [6:5](#); [11:6](#); [11:22](#); [14:35](#); [15:34](#))

shepherd, chief shepherd

Definition:

A shepherd is a person who takes care of sheep. The verb to “shepherd” means to protect the sheep and provide them with food and water. Shepherds watch over the sheep, leading them to places with good food and water. Shepherds also keep the sheep from getting lost and protect them from wild animals.

- This term is often used metaphorically in the Bible to refer to taking care of people’s spiritual needs. This includes teaching them what God has told them in the Bible and guiding them in the way they should live.
- In the Old Testament, God was called the “shepherd” of his people because he took care of all their needs and protected them. He also led and guided them. (See: [Metaphor](#))
- Moses was a shepherd for the Israelites as he guided them spiritually in their worship of Yahweh and led them physically on their journey to the land of Canaan.
- In the New Testament, Jesus called himself the “good shepherd.” The apostle Paul also referred to him as the “great shepherd” over the Church.
- Also, in the New Testament, the term “shepherd” was used to refer to a person who was a spiritual leader over other believers. The word translated as “pastor” is the same word that is translated as “shepherd.” The elders and overseers were also called shepherds.

Translation Suggestions

- When used literally, the action “shepherd” could be translated as “take care of sheep” or “watch over sheep.”
- The person “shepherd” could be translated as “person who takes care of sheep” or “sheep tender” or “sheep caregiver.”
- When used as a metaphor, different ways to translate this term could include “spiritual shepherd” or “spiritual leader” or “one who is like a shepherd” or “one who cares for his people like a shepherd cares for his sheep” or “one who leads his people like a shepherd guides his sheep” or “one who takes care of God’s sheep.”
- In some contexts, “shepherd” could be translated as “leader” or “guide” or “caregiver.”
- The spiritual expression to “shepherd” could be translated as to “take care of” or to “spiritually nourish” or to “guide and teach” or to “lead and take care of (like a shepherd cares for sheep).”
- In figurative uses, it is best to use or include the literal word for “shepherd” in the translation of this term.

(See also: [believe](#), Canaan, [church](#), [Moses](#), pastor, sheep, [spirit](#))

Bible References:

- Genesis 49:24
- Luke 02:09
- Mark 06:34
- Mark 14:26-27
- Matthew 02:06
- Matthew 09:36
- Matthew 25:32
- Matthew 26:31

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **09:11** Moses became a **shepherd** in the wilderness far away from Egypt.to
- **17:02** David was a **shepherd** from the town of Bethlehem. At different times while he was watching his father’s sheep, David had killed both a lion and a bear that had attacked the sheep.
- **23:06** That night, there were some **shepherds** in a nearby field guarding their flocks.

- **23:08** The **shepherds** soon arrived at the place where Jesus was and they found him lying in a feeding trough, just as the angel had told them.
- **30:03** To Jesus, these people were like sheep without a **shepherd**.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6629, H7462, H7469, H7473, G750, G4165, G4166

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 9:7](#))

sign, proof, reminder

Definition:

A sign is an object, event, or action that communicates a special meaning.

- Signs can help people to remember a promise that God has made:
 - The rainbows God creates in the sky are signs to remind people that he has promised he will never again destroy all life with a worldwide flood.
 - God commanded the Israelites to circumcise their sons as a sign of his covenant with them.
 - In the Old Testament, God tells his people that he will “confirm” his covenant with them. This means he is stating that he will keep the promises he made in that covenant.
- Signs can reveal or point to something:
 - An angel gave shepherds a sign that would help them know which baby in Bethlehem was the newborn Messiah.
 - Judas kissed Jesus as a sign to the religious leaders that Jesus was the one they should arrest.
- Signs can prove that something is true:
 - The miracles performed by the prophets and apostles were signs that proved they were speaking God’s message.
 - The miracles that Jesus performed were signs that proved he was truly the Messiah.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on its context, “sign” could also be translated as “signal” or “symbol” or “mark” or “evidence” or “proof” or “gesture.”
- To “make signs with the hands” could also be translated as “motion with the hands” or “gesture with the hands” or “make gestures.”
- In some languages, there may be one word for a “sign” that proves something and a different word for a “sign” that is a miracle.

(See also: [miracle](#), [apostle](#), [Christ](#), [covenant](#), [circumcise](#))

Bible References:

- Acts 02:18-19
- Exodus 04:8-9
- Exodus 31:12-15
- Genesis 01:14
- Genesis 09:12
- John 02:18
- Luke 02:12
- Mark 08:12
- Psalms 089:5-6

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H226, H852, H2368, H2858, H4150, H4159, H4864, H5251, H5824, H6161, H6725, H6734, H7560, G364, G880, G1213, G1229, G1718, G1730, G1732, G1770, G3902, G4102, G4591, G4592, G4953, G4973, G5280

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:22](#); [14:22](#))

silver

Definition:

Silver is a shiny, gray precious metal used to make coins, jewelry, containers, and ornaments.

- The various containers that are made include silver cups and bowls, and other things used for cooking, eating, or serving.
- Silver and gold were used in the building of the tabernacle and the temple. The temple in Jerusalem had containers made of silver.
- In Bible times, a shekel was a unit of weight, and a purchase was often priced at a certain number of shekels of silver. By New Testament times there were silver coins of various weights that were measured in shekels.
- Joseph's brothers sold him as a slave for twenty shekels of silver.
- Judas was paid thirty silver coins for betraying Jesus.

(See also: tabernacle, [temple](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 18:9-11
- 1 Samuel 02:36
- 2 Kings 25:13-15
- Acts 03:06
- Matthew 26:15

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3701, H3702, H7192, G693, G694, G695, G696, G1406

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3:12](#))

sin, sinful, sinner, sinning

Definition:

The term “sin” refers to actions, thoughts, and words that are against God’s will and laws. Sin can also refer to not doing something that God wants us to do.

- Sin includes anything we do that does not obey or please God, even things that other people don’t know about.
- Thoughts and actions that disobey God’s will are called “sinful.”
- Because Adam sinned, all human beings are born with a “sinful nature,” a nature that controls them and causes them to sin.
- A “sinner” is someone who sins, so every human being is a sinner.
- Sometimes the word “sinners” was used by religious people like the Pharisees to refer to people who didn’t keep the law as well as the Pharisees thought they should.
- The term “sinner” was also used for people who were considered to be worse sinners than other people. For example, this label was given to tax collectors and prostitutes.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “sin” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “disobedience to God” or “going against God’s will” or “evil behavior and thoughts” or “wrongdoing.”
- To “sin” could also be translated as to “disobey God” or to “do wrong.”
- Depending on the context “sinful” could be translated as “full of wrongdoing” or “wicked” or “immoral” or “evil” or “rebellious against God.”
- Depending on the context the term “sinner” could be translated with a word or phrase that means, “person who sins” or “person who does wrong things” or “person who disobeys God” or “person who disobeys the law.”
- The term “sinners” could be translated by a word or phrase that means “very sinful people” or “people considered to be very sinful” or “immoral people.”
- Ways to translate “tax collectors and sinners” could include “people who collect money for the government, and other very sinful people” or “very sinful people, including (even) tax collectors.”
- Make sure the translation of this term can include sinful behavior and thoughts, even those that other people don’t see or know about.
- The term “sin” should be general, and different from the terms for “wickedness” and “evil.”

(See also: disobey, [evil](#), [flesh](#), tax collector)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 09:1-3
- 1 John 01:10
- 1 John 02:02
- 2 Samuel 07:12-14
- Acts 03:19
- Daniel 09:24
- Genesis 04:07
- Hebrews 12:02
- Isaiah 53:11
- Jeremiah 18:23
- Leviticus 04:14
- Luke 15:18
- Matthew 12:31
- Romans 06:23

- Romans 08:04

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **03:15** God said, "I promise I will never again curse the ground because of the evil things people do, or destroy the world by causing a flood, even though people are **sinful** from the time they are children."
- **13:12** God was very angry with them because of their **sin** and planned to destroy them.
- **20:01** The kingdoms of Israel and Judah both **sinned** against God. They broke the covenant that God made with them at Sinai.
- **21:13** The prophets also said that the Messiah would be perfect, having no **sin**. He would die to receive the punishment for other people's **sin**.
- **35:01** One day, Jesus was teaching many tax collectors and other **sinner**s who had gathered to hear him.
- **38:05** Then Jesus took a cup and said, "Drink this. It is my blood of the New Covenant that is poured out for the forgiveness of **sins**."
- **43:11** Peter answered them, "Every one of you should repent and be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ so that God will forgive your **sins**."
- **48:08** We all deserve to die for our **sins**!
- **49:17** Even though you are a Christian, you will still be tempted to **sin**. But God is faithful and says that if you confess your **sins**, he will forgive you. He will give you strength to fight against **sin**.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H817, H819, H2398, H2399, H2400, H2401, H2402, H2403, H2408, H2409, H5771, H6588, H7683, H7686, G264, G265, G266, G268, G361, G3781, G3900, G4258

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 6:18](#); [Notes](#); [7:28](#); [7:36](#); [8:12](#); [Notes](#); [Notes](#); [15:3](#); [15:17](#); [15:34](#); [15:56](#))

sister

Definition:

A sister is a female person who shares at least one biological parent with another person. She is said to be that other person's sister or the sister of that other person.

- In the New Testament, "sister" is also used figuratively to refer to a woman who is a fellow believer in Jesus Christ.
- Sometimes the phrase "brothers and sisters" is used to refer to all believers in Christ, both men and women.
- In the Old Testament book Song of Songs, "sister" refers to a female lover or spouse.

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate this term with the literal word that is used in the target language to refer to a natural or biological sister, unless this would give wrong meaning.
- Other ways to translate this could include "sister in Christ" or "spiritual sister" or "woman who believes in Jesus" or "fellow woman believer."
- If possible, it is best to use a family term.
- If the language has a feminine form for "believer," this may be a possible way to translate this term.
- When referring to a lover or wife, this could be translated using a feminine form of "loved one" or "dear one."

(See also: [brother in Christ](#), [spirit](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 02:16-17
- Deuteronomy 27:22
- Philemon 01:02
- Romans 16:01

Word Data:

- Strong's: H269, H1323, G27, G79

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 7:15](#); [9:5](#))

slander, slanders, slanderers, slanderous

Definition:

A slander consists of negative, defaming things spoken (not written) about another person. To say such things (not to write them) about someone is to slander that person. The person saying such things is a slanderer.

- Slander may be a true report or a false accusation, but its effect is to cause others to think negatively of the person being slandered.
- To “slander” could be translated as to “speak against” or to “spread an evil report” or to “defame.”
- A slanderer is also called an “informer” or a “tale-bearer.”

(See also: blasphemy)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 04:13
- 1 Timothy 03:11
- 2 Corinthians 06:8-10
- Mark 07:20-23

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1681, H1696, H1848, H3960, H5791, H7270, H7400, H8267, G987, G988, G1228, G1426, G2636, G2637, G3059, G3060

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:13](#); [10:30](#))

soldier, warrior

Facts:

The terms “warrior” and “soldier” both can refer to someone who fights in an army. But there are also some differences.

- Usually the term “warrior” is a general, broad term to refer to a man who is gifted and courageous in battle.
- Yahweh is figuratively described as a “warrior.”
- The term “soldier” more specifically refers to someone who belongs to a certain army or who is fighting in a certain battle.
- Roman soldiers in Jerusalem were there to keep order and to carry out duties such as executing prisoners. They guarded Jesus before crucifying him and some were ordered to stand guard at his tomb.
- The translator should consider whether there are two words in the project language for “warrior” and “soldier” that also differ in meaning and use.

(See also: courage, [crucify](#), Rome, tomb)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 21:05
- Acts 21:33
- Luke 03:14
- Luke 23:11
- Matthew 08:8-10

Word Data:

- Strong's: H352, H510, H1368, H1416, H1995, H2389, H2428, H2502, H3715, H4421, H5971, H6518, H6635, H7273, H7916, G4686, G4753, G4754, G4757, G4758, G4961

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 9:7](#))

Son of God, the Son

Facts:

The term “Son of God” refers to Jesus, the Word of God, who came into the world as a human being. He is also often referred to as “the Son.”

- The Son of God has the same nature as God the Father, and is fully God.
- God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Spirit are all of one essence.
- Unlike human sons, the Son of God has always existed.
- In the beginning, the Son of God was active in creating the world, along with the Father and the Holy Spirit.

Because Jesus is God’s Son, he loves and obeys his Father, and his Father loves him.

Translation Suggestions:

- For the term “Son of God,” it is best to translate “Son” with the same word the language would naturally use to refer to a human son.
- Make sure the word used to translate “son” fits with the word used to translate “father” and that these words are the most natural ones used to express a true father-son relationship in the project language.
- Using a capital letter to begin “Son” may help show that this is talking about God.
- The phrase “the Son” is a shortened form of “the Son of God,” especially when it occurs in the same context as “the Father.”

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [Christ](#), [ancestor](#), [God](#), [God the Father](#), [Holy Spirit](#), [Jesus](#), [son](#), [sons of God](#))

Bible References:

- 1 John 04:10
- Acts 09:20
- Colossians 01:17
- Galatians 02:20
- Hebrews 04:14
- John 03:18
- Luke 10:22
- Matthew 11:27
- Revelation 02:18
- Romans 08:29

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **22:05** The angel explained, “The Holy Spirit will come to you, and the power of God will overshadow you. So the baby will be holy, the **Son of God.**”
- **24:09** God had told John, “The Holy Spirit will come down and rest on someone you baptize. That person is **the Son of God.**”
- **31:08** The disciples were amazed. They worshiped Jesus, saying to him, “Truly, you are **the Son of God.**”
- **37:05** Martha answered, “Yes, Master! I believe you are the Messiah, the **Son of God.**”
- **42:10** So go, make disciples of all people groups by baptizing them in the name of the Father, **the Son**, and the Holy Spirit, and by teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you.”
- **46:06** Right away, Saul began preaching to the Jews in Damascus, saying, “Jesus is the **Son of God!**”
- **49:09** But God loved everyone in the world so much that he gave his only **Son** so that whoever believes in Jesus will not be punished for his sins, but will live with God forever.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H426, H430, H1121, H1247, G2316, G5207

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:9](#); [15:28](#))

soul, self

Definition:

The term "soul" can either refer generally to the non-physical part of a person or refer specifically to a person's awareness of themselves as a person distinct from others.

- In the Bible, the terms "soul" and "spirit" may be two different concepts, or they may be two terms that refer to the same concept.
- When a person dies, his soul leaves his body.
- In contrast to the body, the "soul" can be spoken of as the part of a person that "relates to God."
- The word "soul" is sometimes used figuratively to refer to the whole person. For example, "the soul who sins" means "the person who sins" and "my soul is tired" means "I am tired."

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "soul" could also be translated as "inner self" or "inner person."
- In some contexts, "my soul" could be translated as "I" or "me."
- Usually the phrase "the soul" can be translated as "the person" or "he" or "him," depending on the context.
- Some languages might only have one word for the concepts "soul" and "spirit."
- In Hebrews 4:12, the figurative phrase "dividing soul and spirit" could mean "deeply discerning or exposing the inner person."

(See also: [spirit](#))

Bible References:

- 2 Peter 02:08
- Acts 02:27-28
- Acts 02:41
- Genesis 49:06
- Isaiah 53:10-11
- James 01:21
- Jeremiah 06:16-19
- Jonah 02:7-8
- Luke 01:47
- Matthew 22:37
- Psalms 019:07
- Revelation 20:4

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5082, H5315, H5397, G5590

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 15:45](#))

spirit, spiritual

Definition:

The term “spirit” refers to the non-physical part of people which cannot be seen. When a person dies, his spirit leaves his body. “Spirit” can also refer to an attitude or emotional state.

- The term “spirit” can refer to a being that does not have a physical body, especially an evil spirit.
- A person’s spirit is the part of him that can know God and believe in him.
- In general, the term “spiritual” describes anything in the non-physical world.
- In the Bible, it especially refers to anything that relates to God, specifically to the Holy Spirit.
- For example, “spiritual food” refers to God’s teachings, which give nourishment to a person’s spirit, and “spiritual wisdom” refers to the knowledge and righteous behavior that come from the power of the Holy Spirit.
- God is a spirit and he created other spirit beings, who do not have physical bodies.
- Angels are spirit beings, including those who rebelled against God and became evil spirits.
- The term “spirit of” can also mean “having the characteristics of,” such as in “spirit of wisdom” or “in the spirit of Elijah.”
- Examples of “spirit” as an attitude or emotion would include “spirit of fear” and “spirit of jealousy.”

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, some ways to translate “spirit” might include “non-physical being” or “inside part” or “inner being.”
- In some contexts, the term “spirit” could be translated as “evil spirit” or “evil spirit being.”
- Sometimes the term “spirit” is used to express the feelings of a person, as in “my spirit was grieved in my inmost being.” This could also be translated as “I felt grieved in my spirit” or “I felt deeply grieved.”
- The phrase “spirit of” could be translated as “character of” or “influence of” or “attitude of” or “thinking (that is) characterized by.”
- Depending on the context, “spiritual” could be translated as “non-physical” or “from the Holy Spirit” or “God’s” or “part of the non-physical world.”
- The phrase “spiritual maturity” could be translated as “godly behavior that shows obedience to the Holy Spirit.”
- The term “spiritual gift” could be translated as “special ability that the Holy Spirit gives

(See also: [angel](#), [demon](#), [Holy Spirit](#), [soul](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 05:05
- 1 John 04:03
- 1 Thessalonians 05:23
- Acts 05:09
- Colossians 01:09
- Ephesians 04:23
- Genesis 07:21-22
- Isaiah 04:04
- Mark 01:23-26
- Matthew 26:41
- Philippians 01:27

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **13:03** Three days later, after the people had prepared themselves **spiritually**, God came down on top of Mount Sinai with thunder, lightning, smoke, and a loud trumpet blast.
- **40:07** Then Jesus cried out, "It is finished! Father, I give my **spirit** into your hands." Then he bowed his head and gave up his **spirit**.
- **45:05** As Stephen was dying, he cried out, "Jesus, receive my **spirit**."
- **48:07** All the people groups are blessed through him, because everyone who believes in Jesus is saved from sin, and becomes a **spiritual** descendant of Abraham.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H178, H1172, H5397, H7307, H7308, G4151, G4152, G4153, G5326, G5427

(Go back to: [Introduction to 1 Corinthians](#); [1 Corinthians 2:11](#); [2:12](#); [2:13](#); [2:14](#); [2:15](#); [Notes](#); [3:1](#); [Notes](#); [4:21](#); [5:3](#); [5:4](#); [5:5](#); [6:17](#); [7:34](#); [9:11](#); [10:3](#); [10:4](#); [12:1](#); [12:10](#); [14:1](#); [14:2](#); [14:12](#); [14:14](#); [14:15](#); [14:32](#); [14:37](#); [15:44](#); [15:45](#); [15:46](#); [16:18](#))

strength, strengthen, strong

Facts:

The term “strength” refers to physical, emotional, or spiritual power. To “strengthen” someone or something means to make that person or object stronger.

- “Strength” can also refer to the power to withstand some kind of opposing force.
- A person has “strength of will” if he is able to avoid sinning when tempted.
- One writer of the Psalms called Yahweh his “strength” because God helped him to be strong.
- If a physical structure like a wall or building is being “strengthened,” people are rebuilding the structure, reinforcing it with more stones or brick so that it can withstand an attack.

Translation Suggestions

- In general, the term “strengthen” can be translated as “cause to be strong” or “make more powerful.”
- In a spiritual sense, the phrase “strengthen your brothers” could also be translated as “encourage your brothers” or “help your brothers to persevere.”
- The following examples show the meaning of these terms, and therefore how they can be translated, when they are included in longer expressions.
 - “puts strength on me like a belt” means “causes me to be completely strong, like a belt that completely surrounds my waist.”
 - “in quietness and trust will be your strength” means “acting calmly and trusting in God will make you spiritually strong.”
 - “will renew their strength” means “will become stronger again.”
 - “by my strength and by my wisdom I acted” means “I have done all this because I am so strong and wise.”
 - “strengthen the wall” means “reinforce the wall” or “rebuild the wall.”
 - “I will strengthen you” means “I will cause you to be strong”
 - “in Yahweh alone are salvation and strength” means “Yahweh is the only one who saves us and strengthens us.”
 - “the rock of your strength” means “the faithful one who makes you strong”
 - “with the saving strength of his right hand” means “he strongly rescues you from trouble like someone who holds you safely with his strong hand.”
 - “of little strength” means “not very strong” or “weak.”
 - “with all my strength” means “using my best efforts” or “strongly and completely.”

(See also: [faithful](#), persevere, right hand, [save](#))

Bible References:

- 2 Kings 18:19-21
- 2 Peter 02:11
- Luke 10:27
- Psalm 021:01

Word Data:

- Strong's: H193, H202, H353, H360, H386, H410, H553, H556, H1369, H1396, H2220, H2388, H2391, H2392, H2393, H2428, H3027, H3028, H3559, H3581, H3811, H3955, H4581, H5326, H5331, H5582, H5797, H5807, H5810, H5934, H5975, H6106, H6109, H6697, H6965, H7292, H7307, H8003, H8443, H8632, H8633, G461, G950, G1411, G1412, G1743, G1765, G1840, G1991, G2479, G2480, G2901, G2904, G3619, G3756, G4599, G4732, G4733, G4741

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:27](#); [4:10](#); [16:13](#))

strife, disputes, quarrel, arguing, conflict

Definition:

The term "strife" refers to physical or emotional conflict between people.

- A person who causes strife does things that result in strong disagreements between people and in hurt feelings.
- Sometimes the use of the word "strife" implies that strong emotions are involved, such as anger or bitterness.
- Other ways to translate this term could include "disagreement" or "dispute" or "conflict."

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 03:3-5
- Habakkuk 01:03
- Philippians 01:17
- Proverbs 17:01
- Psalms 055:8-9
- Romans 13:13

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1777, H1779, H4066, H4090, H4683, H4808, H7379, H7701, G485, G2052, G2054, G3055, G3163, G5379

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3:3](#))

stumble, reeling

Definition:

The term “stumble” means “almost fall” when walking or running. Usually it involves tripping over something.

- Figuratively, to “stumble” can mean to “sin” or to “falter” in believing.
- This term can also refer to faltering or showing weakness when fighting a battle or when being persecuted or punished.

Translation Suggestions

- In contexts where the term “stumble” means to physically trip over something, it should be translated with a term that means “almost fall” or “trip over.”
- This literal meaning could also be used in a figurative context, if it communicates the correct meaning in that context.
- For figurative uses where the literal meaning would not make sense in the project language, “stumble” could be translated as, “sin” or “falter” or “stop believing” or “become weak,” depending on the context.
- Another way to translate this term could be, “stumble by sinning” or “stumble by not believing.”
- The phrase “made to stumble” could be translated as “caused to become weak” or “caused to falter.”

(See also: [believe](#), [persecute](#), [sin](#), [stumbling block](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 02:08
- Hosea 04:05
- Isaiah 31:3
- Matthew 11:4-6
- Matthew 18:08

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1762, H3782, H4383, H5062, H5063, H5307, H6328, H6761, H8058, G679, G4348, G4350, G4417, G4624, G4625

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 8:9](#); [8:13](#))

stumbling block, stone of stumbling

Definition:

The term “stumbling block” or “stone of stumbling” refers to a physical object that causes a person to trip and fall.

- A figurative stumbling block is anything that causes a person to fail in a moral or spiritual sense.
- Also figuratively, a “stumbling block” or “stone of stumbling” can be something that prevents someone from having faith in Jesus or that causes someone to not grow spiritually.
- Often it is sin that is like a stumbling block to oneself or to others.
- Sometimes God places a stumbling block in the way of people who are rebelling against him.

Translation Suggestions:

- If a language has a term for an object that triggers a trap, that word could be used to translate this term.
- This term could also be translated as “stone that causes stumbling” or “something that causes someone to not believe” or “obstacle that causes doubt” or “obstacle to faith” or “something that causes someone to sin.”

(See also: [stumble](#), [sin](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 01:23
- Galatians 05:11
- Matthew 05:29-30
- Matthew 16:23
- Romans 09:33

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4383, G3037, G4349, G4625

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:23](#))

subject, be subject to, subjection

Facts:

A person is the “subject” of another person if the second person rules over the first. To “be subject to” is to “obey” or to “submit to the authority of.”

- The phrase “put in subjection to” refers to causing people to be under the authority of a leader or ruler.
- To “subject someone to something” means to cause that person to experience something negative, such as punishment.
- Sometimes the term “subject” is used to refer to being the topic or focus of something, such as in, “you will be the subject of ridicule.”
- The phrase “be subject to” means the same as “be submissive to” or “submit to.”

(See also: [submit](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 02:14-16
- 1 Kings 04:06
- 1 Peter 02:18-20
- Hebrews 02:05
- Proverbs 12:23-24

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1697, H3533, H3665, H4522, H5647, H5927, G350, G1379, G1396, G1777, G3663, G5292, G5293

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 14:32](#); [15:27](#); [15:28](#); [16:16](#))

submit, submission, in submission

Definition:

To “submit” usually means to voluntarily place oneself under the authority of a person or government.

- The Bible tells believers in Jesus to submit to God and other authorities in their lives.
- The instruction to “submit to one another” means to humbly accept correction and to focus on the needs of others rather than on our own needs.
- To “live in submission to” means to put oneself under the authority of something or someone.

Translation Suggestions:

- The command “submit to” could be translated as “put yourself under the authority of” or “follow the leadership of” or “humbly honor and respect”
- The term “submission” could be translated as “obedience” or “the following of authority.”
- The phrase “live in submission to” could be translated as “be obedient to” or “put oneself under the authority of.”
- The phrase “be in submission” could be translated as “humbly accept authority.”

(See also: [subject](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 14:34-36
- 1 Peter 03:01
- Hebrews 13:15-17
- Luke 10:20

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3584, G5226, G5293

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 14:34](#))

suffer, suffering

Definition:

The terms “suffer” and “suffering” refer to experiencing something very unpleasant, such as illness, pain, or other hardships.

- When people are persecuted or when they are sick, they suffer.
- Sometimes people suffer because of wrong things they have done; other times they suffer because of sin and disease in the world.
- Suffering can be physical, such as feeling pain or sickness. It can also be emotional, such as feeling fear, sadness, or loneliness.
- The phrase “suffer me” means “bear with me” or “hear me out” or “listen patiently.”

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “suffer” can be translated as “feel pain” or “endure difficulty” or “experience hardships” or “go through difficult and painful experiences.”
- Depending on the context, “suffering” could be translated as “extremely difficult circumstances” or “severe hardships” or “experiencing hardship” or “time of painful experiences.”
- The phrase “suffer thirst” could be translated as “experience thirst” or “suffer with thirst.”
- To “suffer violence” could also be translated as “undergo violence” or “be harmed by violent acts.”

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 02:14-16
- 2 Thessalonians 01:3-5
- 2 Timothy 01:08
- Acts 07:11-13
- Isaiah 53:11
- Jeremiah 06:6-8
- Matthew 16:21
- Psalms 022:24
- Revelation 01:09
- Romans 05:3-5

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **09:13** God said, “I have seen the **suffering** of my people.”
- **38:12** Jesus prayed three times, “My Father, if it is possible, please let me not have to drink this cup of **suffering**.”
- **42:03** He (Jesus) reminded them that the prophets said the Messiah would **suffer** and be killed, but would rise again on the third day.
- **42:07** He (Jesus) said, “It was written long ago that the Messiah would **suffer**, die, and rise from the dead on the third day.”
- **44:05** “Although you did not understand what you were doing, God used your actions to fulfill the prophecies that the Messiah would **suffer** and die.”
- **46:04** God said, “I have chosen him (Saul) to declare my name to the unsaved. I will show him how much he must **suffer** for my sake.”
- **50:17** He (Jesus) will wipe away every tear and there will be no more **suffering**, sadness, crying, evil, pain, or death.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H943, H1741, H1934, H4531, H5142, H5375, H5999, H6031, H6040, H6041, H6064, H6090, H6770, H6869, H6887, H7661, G91, G941, G971, G2210, G2346, G2347, G2552, G2553, G2561, G3804, G3958, G4310, G4778, G4777, G4841, G5004

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3:15](#); [12:26](#))

teach, teaching, untaught

Definition:

To “teach” someone is to tell him something he doesn’t already know. It can also mean to “provide information” in general, with no reference to the person who is learning. Usually the information is given in a formal or systematic way. A person’s “teaching” is or his “teachings” are what he has taught.

- A “teacher” is someone who teaches. The past action of “teach” is “taught.”
- When Jesus was teaching, he was explaining things about God and his kingdom.
- Jesus’ disciples called him “Teacher” as a respectful form of address for someone who taught people about God.
- The information that is being taught can be shown or spoken.
- The term “doctrine” refers to a set of teachings from God about himself as well as God’s instructions about how to live. This could also be translated as “teachings from God” or “what God teaches us.”
- The phrase “what you have been taught” could also be translated as, “what these people have taught you” or “what God has taught you,” depending on the context.
- Other ways to translate “teach” could include “tell” or “explain” or “instruct.”
- Often this term can be translated as “teaching people about God.”

(See also: [instruct](#), [teacher](#), [word of God](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 01:03
- Acts 02:40-42
- John 07:14
- Luke 04:31
- Matthew 04:23
- Psalms 032:08

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H502, H2094, H2449, H3045, H3046, H3256, H3384, H3925, H3948, H7919, H8150, G1317, G1321, G1322, G2085, G2605, G2727, G3100, G2312, G2567, G3811, G4994

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 2:13](#); [4:17](#); [11:2](#); [11:14](#); [14:6](#); [14:26](#))

teacher, Teacher

Definition:

A teacher is a person who gives other people new information. Teachers help others to obtain and use both knowledge and skills.

- In the Bible, the word “teacher” is used in a special sense to refer to someone who teaches about God.
- People who learn from a teacher are called “students” or “disciples.”
- In some Bible translations, this term is capitalized (“Teacher”) when it is used as a title for Jesus.

Translation Suggestions:

- The usual word for a teacher can be used to translate this term, unless that word is only used for a school teacher.
- Some cultures may have a special title that is used for religious teachers, such as “Sir” or “Rabbi” or “Preacher.”

(See also: disciple, [preach](#))

Bible References:

- Ecclesiastes 01:12-15
- Ephesians 04:11-13
- Galatians 06:6-8
- Habakkuk 02:18
- James 03:02
- John 01:37-39
- Luke 06:40
- Matthew 12:38-40

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **27:01** One day, an expert in the Jewish law came to Jesus to test him, saying, “**Teacher**, what must I do to inherit eternal life?”
- **28:01** One day a rich young ruler came up to Jesus and asked him, “Good **Teacher**, what must I do to have eternal life?”
- **37:02** After the two days had passed, Jesus said to his disciples, “Let’s go back to Judea.” “But **Teacher**,” the disciples answered, “Just a short time ago the people there wanted to kill you!”
- **38:14** Judas came to Jesus and said, “Greetings, **Teacher**,” and kissed him.
- **49:03** Jesus was also a great **teacher**, and he spoke with authority because he is the Son of God.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3384, H3925, G1320, G2567, G3547, G5572

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 12:28](#); [12:29](#))

temple

Facts:

The temple was a building surrounded by walled courtyards where the Israelites came to pray and to offer sacrifices to God. It was located on Mount Moriah in the city of Jerusalem.

- Often the term “temple” referred to the whole temple complex, including the courtyards that surrounded the main building. Sometimes it referred only to the building.
- The temple building had two rooms, the Holy Place and the Most Holy Place.
- God referred to the temple as his dwelling place.
- King Solomon built the Temple during his reign. It was supposed to be the permanent place of worship in Jerusalem.
- In the New Testament, the term “temple of the Holy Spirit” is used to refer to believers in Jesus as a group, because the Holy Spirit lives in them.

Translation Suggestions:

- Usually when the text says that people were “in the temple,” it is referring to the courtyards outside the building. This could be translated as “in the temple courtyards” or “in the temple complex.”
- Where it refers specifically to the building itself, some translations translate “temple” as “temple building,” to make it the reference clear.
- Ways to translate “temple” could include, “God’s holy house” or “sacred worship place.”
- Often in the Bible, the temple is referred to as “the house of Yahweh” or “the house of God.”

(See also: [sacrifice](#), Solomon, Babylon, [Holy Spirit](#), tabernacle, courtyard, Zion, [house](#))

Bible References:

- Acts 03:02
- Acts 03:08
- Ezekiel 45:18-20
- Luke 19:46
- Nehemiah 10:28
- Psalm 079:1-3

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **17:06** David wanted to build a **temple** where all the Israelites could worship God and offer him sacrifices.
- **18:02** In Jerusalem, Solomon built the **Temple** for which his father David had planned and gathered materials. Instead of at the Tent of Meeting, people now worshiped God and offered sacrifices to him at the **Temple**. God came and was present in the **Temple**, and he lived there with his people.
- **20:07** They (Babylonians) captured the city of Jerusalem, destroyed the **Temple**, and took away all the treasures.
- **20:13** When the people arrived in Jerusalem, they rebuilt the **Temple** and the wall around the city of the city and the **Temple**.
- **25:04** Then Satan took Jesus to the highest point on the **Temple** and said, “If you are the Son of God, throw yourself down, for it is written, ‘God will command his angels to carry you so your foot does not hit a stone.’”
- **40:07** When he died, there was an earthquake and the large curtain that separated the people from the presence of God in the **Temple** was torn in two, from the top to the bottom.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1004, H1964, H1965, G1493, G2411, G3485

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3:16](#); [3:17](#); [6:19](#); [8:10](#); [9:13](#))

tempt, temptation

Definition:

To tempt someone is to try to get that person to do something wrong.

- A temptation is something that causes a person to want to do something wrong.
- People are tempted by their own sinful nature and by other people.
- Satan also tempts people to disobey God and to sin against God by doing wrong things.
- Satan tempted Jesus and tried to get him to do something wrong, but Jesus resisted all of Satan's temptations and never sinned.
- Someone who is "tempting God" is not trying to get him to do something wrong, but rather, is continuing in stubborn disobedience of him to the point that God must respond by punishing him. This is also called "testing God."

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "tempt" can be translated as, "try to cause to sin" or "entice" or "cause a desire to sin."
- Ways to translate "temptations" could include, "things that tempt" or "things that entice someone to sin" or "things that cause desire to do something wrong."
- To "tempt God" could be translated as to "put God to the test" or to "test God" or to "try God's patience" or to "cause God to have to punish" or to "stubbornly keep disobeying God."

(See also: disobey, [Satan](#), [sin](#), [test](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 03:4-5
- Hebrews 04:15
- James 01:13
- Luke 04:02
- Luke 11:04
- Matthew 26:41

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **25:01** Then Satan came to Jesus and **tempted** him to sin.
- **25:08** Jesus did not give in to Satan's **temptations**, so Satan left him.
- **38:11** Jesus told his disciples to pray that they would not enter into **temptation**.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H974, H4531, H5254, G551, G1598, G3985, G3986, G3987

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 7:5](#); [10:13](#))

tenth, tithe

Definition:

The terms “tenth” and “tithe” refer to “ten percent” or “one-out-of-ten portion” of one’s money, crops, livestock, or other possessions, which is given to God.

- In the Old Testament, God instructed the Israelites to set aside a tenth of their belongings to give as an offering of thanksgiving to him.
- This offering was used to support the Levite tribe of Israel who served the Israelites as priests and caretakers of the tabernacle and later, the temple.
- In the New Testament, God does not require giving a tithe, but instead he instructs believers to generously and cheerfully help people in need and support the work of Christian ministry.
- This could also be translated as “one-tenth” or “one out of ten.”

(See also: [believe](#), [Israel](#), Levite, livestock, Melchizedek, [minister](#), [sacrifice](#) tabernacle, [temple](#))

Bible References:

- Genesis 14:19-20
- Genesis 28:20-22
- Hebrews 07:4-6
- Isaiah 06:13
- Luke 11:42
- Luke 18:11-12
- Matthew 23:23-24

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H4643, H6237, H6241, G586, G1181, G1183

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 16:2](#))

test, tested, testing, testing in the fire

Definition:

The term “test” refers to a difficult or painful experience that reveals a person’s strengths and weaknesses.

- God tests people, but he does not tempt them to sin. Satan, however, tempts people to sin.
- God sometimes uses tests to expose people’s sin. A test helps a person to turn away from sin and to draw closer to God.
- Gold and other metals are tested with fire to find out how pure and strong they are. This is a picture of how God uses painful circumstances to test his people.
- To “put to the test” can mean, “challenge something or someone to prove its value.”
- In the context of putting God to the test, it means to try to make him do a miracle for us, taking advantage of his mercy.
- Jesus told Satan that it is wrong to put God to the test. He is the almighty, holy God who is above everything and everyone.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term to “test” could also be translated as, to “challenge” or to “cause to experience difficulties” or to “prove.”
- Ways to translate “a test” could be, “a challenge” or “a difficult experience.”
- To “put to the test” could be translated as to “test” or to “set up a challenge” or to “force to prove oneself.”
- In the context of testing God, this could be translated as, “trying to force God to prove his love.”
- In some contexts, when God is not the subject, the term “test” can mean “tempt.”

(See also: [tempt](#))

Bible References:

- 1 John 04:01
- 1 Thessalonians 05:21
- Acts 15:10
- Genesis 22:01
- Isaiah 07:13
- James 01:12
- Lamentations 03:40-43
- Malachi 03:10
- Philippians 01:10
- Psalm 026:02

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5713, H5715, H5749, H6030, H8584, G1242, G1263, G1303, G1382, G1957, G3140, G3141, G3142, G3143, G3984, G4303, G4451, G4828, G6020

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3:13](#); [10:9](#); [11:28](#); [16:3](#))

testimony, testify, witness, eyewitness

Definition:

When a person gives “testimony” he makes a statement about something he knows, claiming that the statement is true. To “testify” is to give “testimony.”

- Often a person “testifies” about something he has experienced directly.
- A witness who gives “false testimony” does not tell the truth about what happened.
- Sometimes the term “testimony” refers to a prophecy that a prophet has stated.
- In the New Testament, this term was often used to refer to how Jesus’ followers testified about the events of Jesus’ life, death, and resurrection.

The term “witness” refers to a person who has personally experienced something that happened. Usually a witness is also someone who testifies about what they know is true. The term “eyewitness” emphasizes that the person was actually there and saw what happened.

- To “witness” something means to see it happen.
- At a trial, a witness “gives witness” or “bears witness.” This has the same meaning as “testify.”
- Witnesses are expected to tell the truth about what they have seen or heard.
- A witness who does not tell the truth about what happened is called a “false witness.” He is said to “give false witness” or to “bear false witness.”
- The expression “be a witness between” means that something or someone will be evidence that a contract has been made. The witness will make sure each person does what he has promised to do.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “testify” or “give testimony” could also be translated as, “tell the facts” or “tell what was seen or heard” or “tell from personal experience” or “give evidence” or “tell what happened.”
- Ways to translate “testimony” could include, “report of what happened” or “statement of what is true” or “evidence” or “what has been said” or “prophecy.”
- The phrase, “as a testimony to them” could be translated as, to “show them what is true” or to “prove to them what is true.”
- The phrase, “as a testimony against them” could be translated as, “which will show them their sin” or “exposing their hypocrisy” or “which will prove that they are wrong.”
- To “give false testimony” could be translated as “say false things about” or “state things that are not true.”
- The term “witness” or “eyewitness” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “person seeing it” or “the one who saw it happen” or “those who saw and heard (those things).”
- Something that is “a witness” could be translated as “guarantee” or “sign of our promise” or “something that testifies that this is true.”
- The phrase “you will be my witnesses” could also be translated as “you will tell other people about me” or “you will teach people the truth that I taught you” or “you will tell people what you have seen me do and heard me teach.”
- To “witness to” could be translated as to “tell what was seen” or to “testify” or to “state what happened.”
- To “witness” something could be translated as to “see something” or to “experience something happen.”

(See also: [ark of the covenant](#), [guilt](#), [judge](#), [prophet](#), [testimony](#), [true](#))

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 31:28
- Micah 06:03
- Matthew 26:60
- Mark 01:44
- John 01:07

- John 03:33
- Acts 04:32-33
- Acts 07:44
- Acts 13:31
- Romans 01:09
- 1 Thessalonians 02:10-12
- 1 Timothy 05:19-20
- 2 Timothy 01:08
- 2 Peter 01:16-18
- 1 John 05:6-8
- 3 John 01:12
- Revelation 12:11

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **39:02** Inside the house, the Jewish leaders put Jesus on trial. They brought many **false witnesses** who lied about him.
- **39:04** The high priest tore his clothes in anger and shouted, "We do not need any more **witnesses**. You have heard him say that he is the Son of God. What is your judgment?"
- **42:08** "It was also written in the scriptures that my disciples will proclaim that everyone should repent in order to receive forgiveness for their sins. They will do this starting in Jerusalem, and then go to all people groups everywhere. You are **witnesses** of these things."
- **43:07** "We are **witnesses** to the fact that God raised Jesus to life again."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5707, H5713, H5715, H5749, H6030, H8584, G267, G1263, G1957, G2649, G3140, G3141, G3142, G3143, G3144, G4303, G4828, G4901, G5575, G5576, G5577, G6020

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:6](#); [15:15](#))

the twelve, the eleven

Definition:

The term “the twelve” refers to the twelve men that Jesus chose to be his closest disciples, or apostles. After Judas killed himself, they were called “the eleven.”

- Jesus had many other disciples, but the title “the twelve” distinguished those who were apparently closest to Jesus.
- The names of these twelve disciples are listed in Matthew 10, Mark 3, and Luke 6.
- Some time after Jesus had returned to heaven, “the eleven” chose a disciple named Matthias to take Judas’ place. Then they were called “the twelve” again.

Translation Suggestions:

- For many languages it may be clearer or more natural to add the noun and say, “the twelve apostles” or “Jesus’ twelve closest disciples.”
- “The eleven” could also be translated as “Jesus’ eleven remaining disciples.”
- Some translations may prefer to use a capital letter to show that it was used as a title, as in “the Twelve” and “the Eleven.”

(See also: [apostle](#), disciple)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 15:5-7
- Acts 06:02
- Luke 09:01
- Luke 18:31
- Mark 10:32-34
- Matthew 10:07

Word Data:

- Strong’s: G1427, G1733

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 15:5](#))

thief, rob, robber, robbery, bandits

Facts:

The term “thief” refers to a person who steals money or property from other people. The plural of “thief” is “thieves.” The term “robber” often refers to a thief who also physically harms or threatens the people he is stealing from.

- Jesus told a parable about a Samaritan man who took care of a Jewish man who had been attacked by robbers. The robbers had beaten the Jewish man and wounded him before stealing his money and clothing.
- Both thieves and robbers come suddenly to steal, when people are not expecting it. Often they use the cover of darkness to hide what they are doing.
- In a figurative sense, the New Testament describes Satan as a thief who comes to steal, kill, and destroy. This means that Satan’s plan is to try to get God’s people to stop obeying him. If he succeeded in doing this Satan would be stealing from them the good things that God has planned for them.
- Jesus compared the suddenness of his return to the suddenness of a thief coming to steal from people. Just as a thief comes at a time when people are not expecting it, so Jesus will return at a time when people do not expect it.

(See also: [bless](#), crime, [crucify](#), [darkness](#), [destroyer](#), [power](#), Samaria, [Satan](#))

Bible References:

- 2 Peter 03:10
- Luke 12:33
- Mark 14:48
- Proverbs 06:30
- Revelation 03:03

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1214, H1215, H1416, H1589, H1590, H1980, H6530, H7703, G727, G2417, G2812, G3027

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 6:10](#))

thresh

Definition:

The terms “thresh” and “threshing” refer to the first part of the process of separating grain from the rest of the plant.

- Threshing a crop loosens the grain from the stalk. Afterwards the grain is “winnowed” to completely separate the seed from all unwanted materials, leaving only the part the grain that can be eaten.
- In Bible times, a “threshing floor” was a large flat rock or an area of packed-down dirt, giving a hard, level surface to crush the grain stalks and remove the grain.
- A “threshing cart” or “threshing wheel” was sometimes used to crush the grain and help separate it from the straw and chaff.
- A “threshing sledge” or “threshing board” was also used for separating grain. It was made of wooden boards that had sharp metal spikes on the end.

(See also: chaff, [grain](#), winnow)

Bible References:

- 2 Chronicles 03:1-3
- 2 Kings 13:07
- 2 Samuel 24:16
- Daniel 02:35
- Luke 03:17
- Matthew 03:12
- Ruth 03:1-2

Word Data:

- Strong's: H212, H4173, H1637, H1758, H1786, H1869, H2251, G248

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 9:9](#); [9:10](#))

time, untimely, date

Facts:

In the Bible the term “time” was often used figuratively to refer to a specific season or period of time when certain events took place. It has a meaning similar to “age” or “epoch” or “season.”

- In both Daniel and Revelation speak of a “time” of great trouble or tribulation that will come upon the earth.
- In the phrase “time, times, and half a time” the term “time” means “year.” This phrase refers to a three-and-a-half-year period of time during the great tribulation at the end of this present age.
- “Time” can mean “occasion” in a phrase like “third time.” The phrase “many times” can mean “on many occasions.”
- To be “on time” means to arrive when expected, not late.
- Depending on the context, the term “time” could be translated as, “season” or “time period” or “moment” or “event” or “occurrence.”
- The phrase “times and seasons” is a figurative expression which states the same idea twice. This could also be translated as “certain events happening in certain time periods.” (See: doublet)

(See also: [age](#), [tribulation](#))

Bible References:

- Acts 01:07
- Daniel 12:1-2
- Mark 11:11
- Matthew 08:29
- Psalms 068:28-29
- Revelation 14:15

Word Data:

- Strong's: H116, H227, H310, H1697, H1755, H2165, H2166, H2233, H2465, H3027, H3117, H3118, H3119, H3259, H3427, H3967, H4150, H4279, H4489, H4557, H5331, H5703, H5732, H5750, H5769, H6235, H6256, H6440, H6471, H6635, H6924, H7105, H7138, H7223, H7272, H7281, H7637, H7651, H7655, H7659, H7674, H7992, H8027, H8032, H8138, H8145, H8462, H8543, G744, G530, G1074, G1208, G1441, G1597, G1626, G1909, G2034, G2119, G2121, G2235, G2250, G2540, G3461, G3568, G3764, G3819, G3956, G3999, G4178, G4181, G4183, G4218, G4287, G4340, G4455, G5119, G5151, G5305, G5550, G5551, G5610

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:5](#); [7:5](#); [7:29](#); [7:39](#); [16:7](#); [16:12](#))

Timothy

Facts:

Timothy was a young man from Lystra. He later joined Paul on several missionary trips and helped shepherd new communities of believers.

- Timothy's father was a Greek, but both his grandmother Lois and his mother Eunice were Jews and believers in Christ.
- The elders and Paul formally appointed Timothy for the ministry by placing their hands on him and praying for him.
- Two books in the New Testament (1 Timothy and 2 Timothy) are letters written by Paul that provide guidance to Timothy as a young leader of local churches.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [appoint](#), [believe](#), [church](#), [Greek](#), [minister](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 03:02
- 1 Timothy 01:02
- Acts 16:03
- Colossians 01:01
- Philemon 01:01
- Philippians 01:01
- Philippians 02:19

Word Data:

- Strong's: G5095

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:17](#); [16:10](#))

to minister, ministry

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “ministry” refers to serving others by teaching them about God and caring for their spiritual needs.

- In the Old Testament, the priests would “minister” to God in the temple by offering sacrifices to him.
- Their “ministry” also included taking care of the temple and offering prayers to God on behalf of the people.
- The job of “ministering” to people can include serving them spiritually by teaching them about God.
- It can also refer to serving people in physical ways, such as caring for the sick and providing food for the poor.

Translation Suggestions:

- In the context of ministering to people, to “minister” could also be translated as to “serve” or to “care for” or to “meet the needs of.”
- When referring to ministering in the temple, the term “minister” could be translated as “serve God in the temple” or “offer sacrifices to God for the people.”
- In the context of ministering to God, this could be translated as to “serve” or to “work for God.”
- The phrase “ministered to” could also be translated as “took care of” or “provided for” or “helped.”

(See also: [serve](#), [sacrifice](#))

Bible References:

- 2 Samuel 20:23-26
- Acts 06:04
- Acts 21:17-19

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6399, H8120, H8334, H8335, G1247, G1248, G1249, G2023, G2038, G2418, G3008, G3009, G3010, G3011, G3930, G5256, G5257, G5524

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3:5](#); [12:5](#); [16:15](#))

tongue, language

Definition:

The term "tongue" refers to the organ inside a person's mouth that is used to speak. The term is often used figuratively to mean "language" or "speaking." There also several other figurative meanings as well.

- In the Bible, the most common figurative meaning for this term is "language" or "speech."
- Sometimes "tongue" may refer to a human language spoken by a certain people group.
- Other times it refers to a supernatural language that the Holy Spirit gives believers in Christ as one of the "gifts of the Spirit."
- In the book of Acts, the expression "tongues" of fire refers to "flames" of fire, presumably shaped like tongues.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, the term "tongue" can be translated as "language" or "supernatural language." If it is not clear which one it is referring to, it is better to translate it as "language."
- When referring to fire, this term could be translated as "flames."
- The expression "my tongue rejoices" could be translated as "I rejoice and praise God" or "I am joyfully praising God."
- The phrase, "tongue that lies" could be translated as "person who tell lies" or "people who lie."
- Phrases such as "with their tongues" could be translated as "with what they say" or "by their words."

(See also: [gift](#), [Holy Spirit](#), [joy](#), [praise](#), [rejoice](#), [spirit](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 12:10
- 1 John 03:18
- 2 Samuel 23:02
- Acts 02:26
- Ezekiel 36:03
- Philippians 02:11

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3956, G1100, G1258, G2084

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 12:10](#); [12:28](#); [12:30](#); [13:1](#); [13:8](#); [14:2](#); [14:4](#); [14:5](#); [14:6](#); [14:9](#); [14:13](#); [14:14](#); [14:18](#); [14:19](#); [14:22](#); [14:23](#); [14:26](#); [14:27](#); [14:39](#))

torment, tormented, tormentors

Facts:

The term “torment” refers to terrible suffering. To torment someone means to cause that person to suffer, often in a cruel way.

- Sometimes the term “torment” refers to physical pain and suffering. For example, the book of Revelation describes physical torment that worshipers of the “beast” will suffer in the end times.
- Suffering may also take the form of spiritual and emotional pain, as experienced by Job.
- The apostle John wrote in the book of Revelation that people who do not believe in Jesus as their Savior will experience eternal torment in the lake of fire.
- This term could be translated as “terrible suffering” or “cause someone to suffer greatly” or “agony.” Some translators may add “physical” or “spiritual” to make the meaning clear.

(See also: [beast](#), everlasting, Job, Savior, [spirit](#), [suffer](#), [worship](#))

Bible References:

- 2 Peter 02:08
- Jeremiah 30:20-22
- Lamentations 01:11-12
- Luke 08:28-29
- Revelation 11:10

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3013, G928, G929, G930, G931, G2558, G2851, G3600

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:11](#))

tremble, stagger

Definition:

The term "tremble" means to quiver or to shake slightly and repeatedly, usually from fear or distress. The term can also be used figuratively, meaning "to be very afraid."

- Sometimes when the ground shakes it is said to "tremble." It can do this during an earthquake or in response to a very loud noise.
- The Bible says that in the presence of the Lord the earth will tremble. This could mean that the people of the earth will shake out of fear of God or that the earth itself will shake.
- This term could be translated as "be afraid" or "fear God" or "shake," depending on the context.

(See also: [earth](#), [fear](#), [Lord](#))

Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 07:15
- 2 Samuel 22:44-46
- Acts 16:29-31
- Jeremiah 05:22
- Luke 08:47

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1674, H2111, H2112, H2151, H2342, H2648, H2729, H2730, H2731, H5128, H5568, H6342, H6426, H6427, H7264, H7268, H7269, H7322, H7460, H7461, H7481, H7493, H7578, H8078, H8653, G1790, G5141, G5156, G5425

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 2:3](#))

tribulation, distresses, trouble

Definition:

The term “tribulation” refers to a time of hardship, suffering, and distress.

- It is explained in the New Testament that Christians will endure times of persecution and other kinds of tribulation because many people in this world are opposed to Jesus’ teachings.
- “The Great Tribulation” is a term used in the Bible to describe a period of time just before Jesus’ second coming when God’s wrath will be poured out on the earth for several years.
- The term “tribulation” could also be translated as “time of great suffering” or “deep distress” or “severe difficulties.”

(See also: [earth](#), [teach](#), wrath)

Bible References:

- Mark 04:17
- Mark 13:19
- Matthew 13:20-21
- Matthew 24:09
- Matthew 24:29
- Romans 02:09

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6869, G2347, G4423

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 7:28](#))

true, truth

Definition:

The term "truth" refers to facts, events, and statements that correspond with reality. True facts describe the universe as it really exists. True events are events that actually happened. True statements are statements that are not false according to the real world.

- "True" things are real, genuine, actual, rightful, legitimate, and factual.
- "Truth" means understandings, beliefs, facts, or statements that are true.
- To say that a prophecy "came true" or "will come true" mean that it actually happened as predicted or that it will happen that way.
- In the Bible the concept of "truth" includes the concept of acting in a way that is reliable and faithful.
- Jesus revealed God's truth in the words that he spoke.
- The Bible is truth. It teaches what is true about God and about everything he has made.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context and what is being described, the term "true" could also be translated by "real" or "factual" or "correct" or "right" or "certain" or "genuine."
- Ways to translate the term "truth" could include "what is true" or "fact" or "certainty" or "principle."
- The expression "come true" could also be translated as "actually happen" or "be fulfilled" or "happen as predicted."
- The expression "tell the truth" or "speak the truth" could also be translated as "say what is true" or "tell what really happened" or "say things that are reliable."
- To "accept the truth" could be translated as "believe what is true about God."
- In an expression such as "worship God in spirit and in truth," the expression "in truth" could also be translated by "faithfully obeying what God has taught us."

(See also: [believe](#), [faithful](#), [fulfill](#), obey, [prophet](#), [understand](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 05:6-8
- 1 John 01:5-7
- 1 John 02:08
- 3 John 01:08
- Acts 26:24-26
- Colossians 01:06
- Genesis 47:29-31
- James 01:18
- James 03:14
- James 05:19
- Jeremiah 04:02
- John 01:09
- John 01:16-18
- John 01:51
- John 03:31-33
- Joshua 07:19-21
- Lamentations 05:19-22
- Matthew 08:10
- Matthew 12:17
- Psalm 026:1-3
- Revelation 01:19-20

- Revelation 15:3-4

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **02:04** The snake responded to the woman, "That is not **true**! You will not die."
- **14:06** Immediately Caleb and Joshua, the other two spies, said, "It is *true* that the people of Canaan are tall and strong, but we can certainly defeat them!"
- **16:01** The Israelites began to worship the Canaanite gods instead of Yahweh, the *true* God.
- **31:08** They worshiped Jesus, saying to him, "**Truly**, you are the Son of God."
- **39:10** "I have come to earth to tell the **truth** about God. Everyone who loves the **truth** listens to me." Pilate said, "What is **truth**?"

Word Data:

- Strong's: H199, H389, H403, H529, H530, H543, H544, H551, H571, H935, H3321, H3330, H6237, H6656, H6965, H7187, H7189, G225, G226, G227, G228, G230, G1103, G3303, G3483, G3689, G4103, G4137

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 5:8](#); [13:6](#))

trumpet, trumpeters

Definition:

The term “trumpet” refers to an instrument for producing music or for calling people to gather together for an announcement or meeting.

- A trumpet was commonly made from either metal, seashell, or an animal horn.
- Trumpets were most commonly blown to call people to come together for battle, and for Israel's public assemblies.
- The book of Revelation describes a scene in the end times in which angels blow their trumpets to signal the outpouring of the wrath of God on the earth.

(See also: [angel](#), [assembly](#), [earth](#), horn, [Israel](#), wrath)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 13:7-8
- 2 Kings 09:13
- Exodus 19:12-13
- Hebrews 12:19
- Matthew 06:02
- Matthew 24:31

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2689, H2690, H3104, H7782, H8619, H8643, G4536, G4537, G4538

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 14:8](#); [15:52](#))

trust, trusted, trustworthy, trustworthiness

Definition:

To “trust” something or someone is to believe that the thing or person is true or dependable. That belief is also called “trust.” A “trustworthy” person is one you can trust to do and say what is right and true, and therefore one who has the quality of “trustworthiness.”

- Trust is closely related to faith. If we trust someone, we have faith in that person to do what they promised to do.
- Having trust in someone also means depending on that person.
- To “trust in” Jesus means to believe that he is God, to believe that he died on the cross to pay for our sins, and to rely on him to save us.
- A “trustworthy saying” refers to something that is said that can be counted on to be true.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “trust” could include “believe” or “have faith” or “have confidence” or “depend on.”
- The phrase “put your trust in” is very similar in meaning to “trust in.”
- The term “trustworthy” could be translated as “dependable” or “reliable” or “can always be trusted.”

(See also: [believe](#), confidence, [faith](#), [faithful](#), [true](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 09:22-24
- 1 Timothy 04:09
- Hosea 10:12-13
- Isaiah 31:1-2
- Nehemiah 13:13
- Psalm 031:05
- Titus 03:8

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **12:12** When the Israelites saw that the Egyptians were dead, they **trusted** in God and believed that Moses was a prophet of God.
- **14:15** Joshua was a good leader because he **trusted** and obeyed God.
- **17:02** David was a humble and righteous man who **trusted** and obeyed God.
- **34:06** Then Jesus told a story about people who **trusted** in their own good deeds and despised other people.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H539, H982, H1556, H2620, H2622, H3176, H4009, H4268, H7365, G1679, G3872, G3982, G4006, G4100, G4276

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 9:17](#))

understand, understanding, thinking

Definition:

The term “understand” means to hear or receive information and know what it means.

- The term “understanding” can refer to “knowledge” or “wisdom” or realizing how to do something.
- To understand someone can also mean to know how that person is feeling.
- While walking on the road to Emmaus, Jesus caused the disciples to understand the meaning of the scriptures about the Messiah.
- Depending on the context, the term “understand” could be translated by “know” or “believe” or “comprehend” or “know what (something) means.”
- Often the term “understanding” can be translated by “knowledge” or “wisdom” or “insight.”

(See also: [believe](#), [know](#), [wise](#))

Bible References:

- Job 34:16-17
- Luke 02:47
- Luke 08:10
- Matthew 13:12
- Matthew 13:14
- Proverbs 03:05

Word Data:

- Strong's: H995, H998, H999, H1847, H2940, H3045, H3820, H3824, H4486, H7200, H7919, H7922, H7924, H8085, H8394, G50, G145, G191, G801, G1097, G1108, G1271, G1921, G1922, G1987, G1990, G2657, G3539, G3563, G4907, G4908, G4920, G5424, G5428, G5429

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:19](#); [2:8](#); [2:14](#); [8:11](#); [10:15](#); [13:2](#); [14:9](#))

unleavened bread

Definition:

The term “unleavened bread” refers to bread that is made without yeast or other leavening. This kind of bread is flat because it has no leaven to make it rise.

- When God freed the Israelites from slavery in Egypt, he told them to flee Egypt quickly without waiting for their bread to rise. So they ate unleavened bread with their meal. Since then unleavened bread is used in their yearly Passover celebrations to remind them of that time.
- Since leaven sometimes is used as a picture of sin, “unleavened bread” represents the removal of sin from a person’s life in order to live in a way that honors God.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate this term could include “bread with no yeast” or “flat bread that did not rise.”
- Make sure the translation of this term is consistent with how you translate the term “yeast, leaven.”
- In some contexts, the term “unleavened bread” refers to the “Feast of Unleavened Bread” and can be translated that way.

(See also: [bread](#), [Egypt](#), [feast](#), [Passover](#), [servant](#), [sin](#), [yeast](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 05:6-8
- 2 Chronicles 30:13-15
- Acts 12:03
- Exodus 23:14-15
- Ezra 06:21-22
- Genesis 19:1-3
- Judges 06:21
- Leviticus 08:1-3
- Luke 22:01

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H4682, G106

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 5 General Notes](#))

vain, vanity

Definition:

The terms "vain" and "vanity" describe something that is useless or extremely temporary.

- In the Old Testament, idols are sometimes described as "vain" things that are worthless and cannot do anything.
- If something is done "in vain," it means that the effort or action did not accomplish what was intended. The phrase "in vain" might be translated in various ways, including: "without result;" "with no result;" "for no reason;" "for no purpose," or "with no purpose."
- Depending on the context, the term "vain" could be translated as "empty," "useless," "hopeless," "worthless," "meaningless," etc.

(See also: [false god](#), [worthy](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 15:1-2
- 1 Samuel 25:21-22
- 2 Peter 02:18
- Isaiah 45:19
- Jeremiah 02:29-31
- Matthew 15:09

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1891, H1892, H2600, H7307, H7385, H7387, H7723, H8193, H8267, H8414, G945, G1500, G2756, G2758, G2761, G3151, G3152, G3153, G3155

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3:20](#); [15:2](#); [15:10](#); [15:14](#); [15:17](#); [15:58](#))

vineyard

Definition:

A vineyard is a large garden area where grapevines are grown and grapes are cultivated.

- A vineyard often has a wall around it to protect the fruit from thieves and animals.
- God compared the people of Israel to a vineyard that did not bear good fruit. (See: [Metaphor](#))
- Vineyard could be also translated as “grapevine garden” or “grape plantation.”

(See also: grape, [Israel](#), vine)

Bible References:

- Genesis 09:20-21
- Luke 13:06
- Luke 20:15
- Matthew 20:02
- Matthew 21:40-41

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1612, H3754, H3755, H8284, G290

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 9:7](#))

virgin, virginity

Definition:

A virgin is a woman who has never had sexual relations.

- The prophet Isaiah said that the Messiah would be born from a virgin.
- Mary was a virgin when she was pregnant with Jesus. He did not have a human father.
- Some languages may have a term that is a polite way of referring to a virgin. (See: [Euphemism](#))

(See also: [Christ](#), Isaiah, [Jesus](#), Mary)

Bible References:

- Genesis 24:15-16
- Luke 01:27
- Luke 01:35
- Matthew 01:23
- Matthew 25:02

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **21:09** The prophet Isaiah prophesied that the Messiah would be born from a **virgin**.
- **22:04** She (Mary) was a **virgin** and was engaged to be married to a man named Joseph.
- **22:05** Mary replied, "How can this be, since I am a **virgin**?"
- **49:01** An angel told a **virgin** named Mary that she would give birth to God's Son. So while she was still a **virgin**, she gave birth to a son and named him Jesus.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1330, H1331, G3932, G3933

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 7:25](#); [7:28](#); [7:33](#); [7:36](#); [7:37](#); [7:38](#))

voice

Definition:

The term "voice" refers to audible sound that a person makes when speaking or communicating. In the Bible, the term can be used figuratively to refer to the concepts of sound, communication, and/or obedience.

Translation Suggestions

- The expression "to hear someone's voice" can mean either "to hear someone speaking" or "to heed what someone says."
- The Bible describes God as "speaking" and having a "voice," even though God doesn't have a physical body in the same way a human being does.
- The term "voice" sometimes implies the presence of a person, as in this statement: "A voice is heard in the desert saying, 'Prepare the way of the Lord.'" This could be translated as "A person is heard calling out in the desert...." (See: [synecdoche](#))
- However, sometimes the word "voice" is used for objects that cannot literally speak, such as when David exclaims in the psalms that the heavens have a "voice" that reaches the whole earth. This means that the objects in the sky communicate something to human beings about God the Creator. (See: [metaphor](#))

(See also: [call](#), [proclaim](#), [splendor](#).)

Bible References:

- John 05:36-38
- Luke 01:42
- Luke 09:35
- Matthew 03:17
- Matthew 12:19

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6963, H7032, H7445, H8193, G2906, G5456

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 14:7](#); [14:8](#); [14:10](#); [14:11](#))

walk, walked

Definition:

The term “walk” is often used in a figurative sense to mean “live.”

- “Enoch walked with God” means that Enoch lived in a close relationship with God.
- To “walk by the Spirit” means to be guided by the Holy Spirit so that we do things that please and honor God.
- To “walk in” God’s commands or God’s ways means to “live in obedience to” his commands, that is, to “obey his commands” or “do his will.”
- When God says he will “walk among” his people, it means that he is living among them or closely interacting with them.
- To “walk contrary to” means to live or behave in a way that is against something or someone.
- To “walk after” means to seek or pursue someone or something. It can also mean to act in the same way as someone else.

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate “walk” literally, as long as the correct meaning will be understood.
- Otherwise, figurative uses of “walk” could also be translated by “live” or “act” or “behave.”
- The phrase “walk by the Spirit” could be translated by, “live in obedience to the Holy Spirit” or “behave in a way that is pleasing to the Holy Spirit” or “do things that are pleasing to God as the Holy Spirit guides you.”
- To “walk in God’s commands” could be translated by “live by God’s commands” or “obey God’s commands.”
- The phrase “walked with God” could be translated as, “lived in close relationship with God by obeying and honoring him.”

(See also: [Holy Spirit](#), [honor](#))

Bible References:

- 1 John 01:07
- 1 Kings 02:04
- Colossians 02:07
- Galatians 05:25
- Genesis 17:01
- Isaiah 02:05
- Jeremiah 13:10
- Micah 04:02

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1869, H1980, H1981, H3212, H4108, G1704, G4043, G4198, G4748

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3:3](#); [7:17](#))

watch, watchman, watchful, guard, take heed, beware, watch out

Definition:

The term “watch” means to look at something very closely and carefully. It also has several figurative meanings. A “watchman” was someone whose job was to guard a city by looking carefully all around him for any danger or threat to the people in the city.

- The command to “watch your life and doctrine closely” means to be careful to live wisely and to not believe false teachings.
- To “watch out” is a warning to be careful to avoid a danger or harmful influence.
- To “watch” or “keep watch” means to always be alert and on guard against sin and evil. It can also mean to “be ready.”
- To “keep watch over” or “keep close watch” can mean to guard, protect or take care of someone or something.
- Other ways of translating “watch” could include “pay close attention to” or “be diligent” or “be very careful” or “be on guard.”
- Other words for “watchman” are “sentry” or “guard.”

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 05:06
- Hebrews 13:17
- Jeremiah 31:4-6
- Mark 08:15
- Mark 13:33-34
- Matthew 25:10-13

Word Data:

- Strong's: H821, H2370, H4929, H4931, H5027, H5341, H6486, H6822, H6836, H6974, H7462, H7789, H7919, H8104, H8108, H8245, G69, G991, G1127, G1492, G2334, G2892, G3525, G3708, G3906, G4337, G4648, G5083, G5438

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 16:13](#))

water

Definition:

In addition to its primary meaning, “water” also often refers to a body of water, such as an ocean, sea, lake, or river.

- The term “waters” refers to bodies of water or many sources of water. It can also be a general reference for a large amount of water.
- A figurative use of “waters” refers to great distress, difficulties, and suffering. For example, God promises that when we “go through the waters” he will be with us.
- The phrase “many waters” emphasizes how great the difficulties are.
- To “water” livestock and other animals means to “provide water for” them. In Bible times, this usually involved drawing water from a well with a bucket and pouring the water into a trough or other container for the animals to drink from.
- In the Old Testament, God is referred to as the spring or fountain of “living waters” for his people. This means he is the source of spiritual power and refreshment.
- In the New Testament, Jesus used the phrase “living water” to refer to the Holy Spirit working in a person to transform and bring new life.

Translation Suggestions:

- The phrase, “draw water” could be translated as “pull water up from a well with a bucket.”
- “Streams of living water will flow from them” could be translated as “the power and blessings from the Holy Spirit will flow out of them like streams of water.” Instead of “blessings” the term “gifts” or “fruits” or “godly character” could be used.
- When Jesus is talking to the Samaritan woman at the well, the phrase “living water” could be translated as “water that gives life” or “lifegiving water.” In this context, the imagery of water must be kept in the translation.
- Depending on the context, the term “waters” or “many waters” could be translated as “great suffering (that surrounds you like water)” or “overwhelming difficulties (like a flood of water)” or “large amounts of water.”

(See also: [life](#), [spirit](#), [Holy Spirit](#), [power](#))

Bible References:

- Acts 08:36-38
- Exodus 14:21
- John 04:10
- John 04:14
- John 04:15
- Matthew 14:28-30

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2222, H4325, H4529, H4857, H7301, H7783, H8248, G504, G4215, G4222, G5202, G5204

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3:6](#); [3:7](#); [3:8](#))

wheat

Definition:

Wheat is a type of grain that people grow for food. When the Bible mentions “grain” or “seeds,” it is often talking about wheat grain or seeds.

- The wheat seeds or grains grow at the top of the wheat plant.
- After harvesting the wheat, the grain is separated from the stalk of the plant by threshing it. The stalk of the wheat plant is also called “straw” and is often placed on the ground for animals to sleep on.
- After threshing, the chaff surrounding the grain seed is separated from the grain by winnowing and is thrown away.
- People grind the wheat grain into flour, and use this for making bread.

(See also: barley, chaff, [grain](#), [seed](#), [thresh](#), winnow)

Bible References:

- Acts 27:36-38
- Exodus 34:21-22
- John 12:24
- Luke 03:17
- Matthew 03:12
- Matthew 13:26

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1250, H2406, G4621

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 15:37](#))

will of God

Definition:

The “will of God” refers to God’s desires and plans.

- God’s will especially relates to his interactions with people and how he wants people to respond to him.
- It also refers to his plans or desires for the rest of his creation.
- The term to “will” means to “determine” or to “desire.”

Translation Suggestions:

- The “will of God” could also be translated as “what God desires” or “what God has planned” or “God’s purpose” or “what is pleasing to God.”

Bible References:

- 1 John 02:15-17
- 1 Thessalonians 04:3-6
- Colossians 04:12-14
- Ephesians 01:1-2
- John 05:30-32
- Mark 03:33-35
- Matthew 06:8-10
- Psalms 103:21

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H6310, H6634, H7522, G1012, G1013, G2307, G2308, G2309, G2596

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:1](#))

wise, wisdom

Definition:

The term “wise” describes someone who understands what is the right and moral thing to do and then does that. “Wisdom” is the understanding and practice of what is true and morally right.

- Being wise includes the ability to make good decisions, especially choosing to do what pleases God.
- People become wise by listening to God and humbly obeying his will.
- A wise person will show the fruits of the Holy Spirit in his life, such as joy, kindness, love, and patience.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate “wise” could include “obedient to God” or “sensible and obedient” or “God-fearing.”
- “Wisdom” could be translated by a word or phrase that means “wise living” or “sensible and obedient living” or “good judgment.”
- It is best to translate “wise” and “wisdom” in such a way that they are different terms from other key terms like righteous or obedient.

(See also: obey, [fruit](#))

Bible References:

- Acts 06:03
- Colossians 03:15-17
- Exodus 31:06
- Genesis 03:06
- Isaiah 19:12
- Jeremiah 18:18
- Matthew 07:24

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **02:05** She also wanted to be **wise**, so she picked some of the fruit and ate it.
- **18:01** When Solomon asked for **wisdom**, God was pleased and made him the **wisest** man in the world.
- **23:09** Some time later, **wise** men from countries far to the east saw an unusual star in the sky.
- **45:01** He (Stephen) had a good reputation and was full of the Holy Spirit and of **wisdom**.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H998, H1350, H2445, H2449, H2450, H2451, H2452, H2454, H2942, H3820, H3823, H6195, H6493, H6912, H7535, H7919, H7922, H8454, G4678, G4679, G4680, G4920, G5428, G5429, G5430

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:17](#); [1:19](#); [1:20](#); [1:21](#); [1:22](#); [1:24](#); [1:25](#); [1:26](#); [1:27](#); [1:30](#); [Notes](#); [2:1](#); [2:4](#); [2:5](#); [2:6](#); [2:7](#); [2:13](#); [Notes](#); [3:10](#); [3:18](#); [3:19](#); [3:20](#); [4:10](#); [6:5](#); [12:8](#))

Woe

Definition:

The term “woe” refers to a feeling of great distress. It also gives a warning that someone will experience severe trouble.

- The expression “woe to” is followed by a warning to people that they will experience suffering as punishment for their sins.
- In several places in the Bible, the word “woe” is repeated, to emphasize an especially terrible judgment.
- A person who says “woe is me” or “woe to me” is expressing sorrow about severe suffering.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “woe” could also be translated as “great sorrow” or “sadness” or “calamity” or “disaster.”
- Other ways to translate the expression “Woe to (name of city)” could include, “How terrible it will be for (name of city)” or “The people in (that city) will be severely punished” or “Those people will suffer greatly.”
- The expression, “Woe is me!” or “Woe to me!” could be translated as “How sad I am!” or “I am so sad!” or “How terrible this is for me!”
- The expression “Woe to you” could also be translated as “You will suffer terribly” or “You will experience terrible troubles.”

Bible References:

- Ezekiel 13:17-18
- Habakkuk 02:12
- Isaiah 31:1-2
- Jeremiah 45:1-3
- Jude 01:9-11
- Luke 06:24
- Luke 17:1-2
- Matthew 23:23

Word Data:

- Strong's: H188, H190, H337, H480, H1929, H1945, H1958, G3759

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 9:16](#))

word of God, word of Yahweh, word of the Lord, word of truth, scripture

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “word of God” refers to anything that God has communicated to people. This includes spoken and written messages. Jesus is also called “the Word of God.”

- The term “scriptures” means “writings.” It is only used in the New Testament and refers to the Hebrew scriptures, which is the Old Testament. These writings were God’s message that he had told people to write down so that many years in the future people could still read it.
- The related terms “word of Yahweh” and “word of the Lord” often refer to a specific message from God that was given to a prophet or other person in the Bible.
- Sometimes this term occurs as simply “the word” or “my word” or “your word” (when talking about God’s word).
- In the New Testament, Jesus is called “the Word” and “the Word of God.” These titles mean that Jesus fully reveals who God is, because he is God himself.

The term “word of truth” is another way of referring to “God’s word,” which is his message or teaching. It does not refer to just one word.

- God’s word of truth includes everything that God has taught people about himself, his creation, and his plan of salvation through Jesus.
- This term emphasizes the fact that what God has told us is true, faithful, and real.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this term could include “the message of Yahweh” or “God’s message” or “the teachings from God.”
- It may be more natural in some languages to make this term plural and say “God’s words” or “the words of Yahweh.”
- The expression “the word of Yahweh came” is often used to introduce something that God told his prophets or his people. This could be translated as “Yahweh spoke this message” or “Yahweh spoke these words.”
- The term “scripture” or “scriptures” could be translated as “the writings” or “the written message from God.” This term should be translated differently from the translation of the term “word.”
- When “word” occurs alone and it refers to God’s word, it could be translated as “the message” or “God’s word” or “the teachings.” Also consider the alternate translations suggested above.
- When the Bible refers to Jesus as “the Word,” this term could be translated as “the Message” or “the Truth.”
- “Word of truth” could be translated as “God’s true message” or “God’s word, which is true.”
- It is important for the translation of this term to include the meaning of being true.

(See also: [prophet](#), [true](#), Yahweh)

Bible References:

- Genesis 15:01
- 1 Kings 13:01
- Jeremiah 36:1-3
- Luke 08:11
- John 05:39
- Acts 06:02
- Acts 12:24
- Romans 01:02
- 2 Corinthians 06:07
- Ephesians 01:13
- 2 Timothy 03:16

- James 01:18
- James 02:8-9

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **25:07** In **God's word** he commands his people, "Worship only the Lord your God and only serve him."
- **33:06** So Jesus explained, "The seed is the **word of God**."
- **42:03** Then Jesus explained to them what **God's word** says about the Messiah.
- **42:07** Jesus said, "I told you that everything written about me in **God's word** must be fulfilled." Then he opened their minds so they could understand **God's word**."
- **45:10** Philip also used other **scriptures** to tell him the good news of Jesus.
- **48:12** But Jesus is the greatest prophet of all. He is the **Word of God**."
- **49:18** God tells you to pray, to study his **word**, to worship him with other Christians, and to tell others what he has done for you."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H561, H565, H1697, H3068, G3056, G4487

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 14:36](#); [15:3](#); [15:4](#))

work, works, deeds

Definition:

The term “work” refers generally either to the action of expending effort in order to accomplish something, or to the result of that action. The term “works” refers generally to actions as a whole (that is, things that have been done or that need to be done).

- In the Bible, these terms are commonly used both in reference to God and humans.
- When used in reference to God, the term “work” in the Bible often refers to God's action of creating the universe or saving his people (either from enemies, from sin, or both).
- God's works refer to all the things he does or has done, including creating the world, saving sinners, providing for the needs of all creation and keeping the entire universe in place.
- The works or deeds that a person does can be either good or evil.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate “works” could be “deeds” or “actions” or “things that are done.”
- God's “works” or “deeds” or the “work of his hands” could also be translated as “miracles” or “mighty acts” or “things that God does.”
- The expression “the work of God” could be translated as “the things that God is doing” or “the miracles God does” or “everything that God has accomplished.”
- The term “work” can just be the singular of “works” as in “every good work” or “every good deed.”
- When work is done for God or others, it can be translated as “service” or “ministry.”

(See also: [fruit](#), [Holy Spirit](#), [miracle](#))

Bible References:

- 1 John 03:12
- Acts 02:8-11
- Daniel 04:37
- Exodus 34:10-11
- Galatians 02:15-16
- James 02:17
- Matthew 16:27-28
- Micah 02:07
- Romans 03:28
- Titus 03:4-5

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4566, H4567, H4611, H4659, H5949, G2041

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3:13](#); [3:14](#); [3:15](#); [5:2](#); [9:1](#); [15:58](#); [16:10](#))

world, worldly

Definition:

The term “world” usually refers to the part of the universe where people live: the earth. The term “worldly” describes the evil values and behaviors of people living in this world.

- In its most general sense, the term “world” refers to the heavens and the earth, as well as everything in them.
- In many contexts, “world” actually means “people in the world.”
- Sometimes it is implied that this refers to the evil people on earth or the people who do not obey God.
- The apostles also used “world” to refer to the selfish behaviors and corrupt values of the people living in this world. This can include self-righteous religious practices which are based on human efforts.
- People and things characterized by these values are said to be “worldly.”

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “world” could also be translated as “universe” or “people of this world” or “corrupt things in the world” or “evil attitudes of people in the world.”
- The phrase “all the world” often means “many people” and refers to the people living in a certain region. For example, “all the world came to Egypt” could be translated as “many people from the surrounding countries came to Egypt” or “people from all the countries surrounding Egypt came there.”
- Another way to translate “all the world went to their hometown to be registered in the Roman census” would be “many of the people living in regions ruled by the Roman empire went...”
- Depending on the context, the term “worldly” could be translated as, “evil” or “sinful” or “selfish” or “ungodly” or “corrupt” or “influenced by the corrupt values of people in this world.”
- The phrase “saying these things in the world” can be translated as “saying these things to the people of the world.”
- In other contexts, “in the world” could also be translated as “living among the people of the world” or “living among ungodly people.”

(See also: [corrupt](#), [heaven](#), Rome, godly)

Bible References:

- 1 John 02:15
- 1 John 04:05
- 1 John 05:05
- John 01:29
- Matthew 13:36-39

Word Data:

- Strong's: H776, H2309, H2465, H5769, H8398, G1093, G2886, G2889, G3625

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:20](#); [1:21](#); [1:27](#); [1:28](#); [2:12](#); [3:19](#); [3:22](#); [4:9](#); [4:13](#); [5:10](#); [6:2](#); [7:31](#); [7:33](#); [7:34](#); [8:4](#); [11:32](#); [14:10](#))

worthy, worth, unworthy, worthless

Definition:

The term “worthy” describes someone or something that deserves respect or honor. To “have worth” means to be valuable or important. The term “worthless” means to not have any value.

- Being worthy is related to being valuable or having importance
- To be “unworthy” means to not be deserving of any special notice.
- To not feel worthy means to feel less important than someone else or to not feel deserving of being treated with honor or kindness.
- The term “unworthy” and the term “worthless” have related, but different meanings. To be “unworthy” means to not be deserving of any honor or recognition. To be “worthless” means to not have any purpose or value.

Translation Suggestions:

- “Worthy” could be translated as “deserving” or “important” or “valuable.”
- The word “worth” could be translated as “value” or “importance.”
- The phrase to “have worth” could also be translated as to “be valuable” or to “be important.”
- The phrase “is worth more than” could be translated as “is more valuable than.”
- Depending on the context, the term, “unworthy” could also be translated as “unimportant” or “dishonorable” or “undeserving.”
- The term “worthless” could be translated as “with no value” or “with no purpose” or “worth nothing.”

(See also: [honor](#))

Bible References:

- 2 Samuel 22:04
- 2 Thessalonians 01:11-12
- Acts 13:25
- Acts 25:25-27
- Acts 26:31
- Colossians 01:9-10
- Jeremiah 08:19
- Mark 01:07
- Matthew 03:10-12
- Philippians 01:25-27

Word Data:

- Strong's: H117, H639, H1929, H3644, H4242, H4373, H4392, H4592, H4941, H6994, H7386, H7939, G96, G514, G515, G516, G2425, G2661, G2735

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 15:9](#); [16:4](#))

wrong, wronged, wrongdoer, mistreat, hurt, hurtful

Definition:

To “wrong” someone means to treat that person unjustly and dishonestly.

- The term “mistreat” means to act badly or roughly toward someone, causing physical or emotional harm to that person.
- The term “hurt” is more general and means to “cause someone harm in some way.” It often has the meaning of “physically injure.”
- Depending on the context, these terms could also be translated as “do wrong to” or, “treat unjustly” or “cause harm to” or treat in a harmful way” or “injure.”

Bible References:

- Acts 07:26
- Exodus 22:21
- Genesis 16:05
- Luke 06:28
- Matthew 20:13-14
- Psalms 071:13

Word Data:

- Strong's: H205, H816, H2248, H2250, H2255, H2257, H2398, H2554, H2555, H3238, H3637, H4834, H5062, H5142, H5230, H5627, H5753, H5766, H5791, H5792, H5916, H6031, H6087, H6127, H6231, H6485, H6565, H6586, H7451, H7489, H7563, H7665, H7667, H7686, H8133, H8267, H8295, G91, G92, G93, G95, G264, G824, G983, G984, G1536, G1626, G1651, G1727, G1908, G2556, G2558, G2559, G2607, G3076, G3077, G3762, G4122, G5195, G5196

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 6:7](#); [6:8](#); [13:5](#))

yeast, leaven, unleavened

Definition:

“Leaven” is a general term for a substance that causes bread dough to expand and rise. “Yeast” is a specific kind of leaven.

- In some English translations, the word for leaven is translated as “yeast,” which is a modern leavening agent that fills the bread dough with gas bubbles, making the dough expand before baking it. The yeast is kneaded into the dough so that it spreads throughout the entire lump of dough.
- In Old Testament times, the leavening or rising agent was produced by allowing the dough to sit for awhile. Small amounts of dough from a previous batch of dough were saved as leavening for the next batch.
- When the Israelites escaped from Egypt, they didn’t have time to wait for bread dough to rise, so they made bread without leaven to take with them on their journey. As a reminder of this, every year the Jewish people celebrate Passover by eating bread that has no leaven in it.
- The term “leaven” or “yeast” is used figuratively in the Bible as a picture of how sin spreads through a person’s life or how sin can influence other people.
- It can also refer to false teaching which often spreads to many people and influences them.
- The term “leaven” is also used in a positive way to explain how the influence of God’s kingdom spreads from person to person.

Translation Suggestions

- This could be translated as “leaven” or “substance that causes dough to rise” or “expanding agent.” The word “rise” could be expressed as “expand” or “get bigger” or “puff up.”
- If a local leavening agent is used for making bread dough rise, that term can be used. If the language has a well-known, general term that means, “leavening,” this would be the best term to use.

(See also: Egypt, [Passover](#), [unleavened bread](#))

Bible References:

- Exodus 12:08
- Galatians 05:9-10
- Luke 12:1
- Luke 13:21
- Matthew 13:33
- Matthew 16:08

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2556, H2557, H4682, H7603, G106, G2219, G2220

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 5:6](#); [5:7](#); [5:8](#))

zeal, zealous

Definition:

The terms “zeal” and “zealous” refer to being strongly devoted to supporting a person or idea.

- Zeal includes having strong desire and actions that promote a good cause. It is often used to describe someone who faithfully obeys God and teaches others to do that too.
- Being zealous includes putting intense effort into doing something and continuing to persevere in that effort.
- The “zeal of the Lord” or the “zeal of Yahweh” refers to God’s strong, persistent actions to bless his people or to see justice done.

Translation Suggestions:

- To “be zealous” could also be translated by, “be strongly diligent” or “make an intense effort.”
- The term “zeal” could also be translated as “energetic devotion” or “eager determination” or “righteous enthusiasm.”
- The phrase, “zeal for your house” could be translated, “strongly honoring your temple” or “fervent desire to take care of your house.”

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 12:31
- 1 Kings 19:9-10
- Acts 22:03
- Galatians 04:17
- Isaiah 63:15
- John 02:17-19
- Philippians 03:06
- Romans 10:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H7065, H7068, G2205, G2206, G2207, G6041

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 14:12](#))

Contributors

unfoldingWord® Translation Notes Contributors

Door43 World Missions Community

Aaron Fenlason

Abner Bauman

Adam Van Goor

Alan Bird

Alan Borkenhagen

Alfred Van Dellen

Alice Wright

Allen Bair

Allyson Presswood Nance

Amanda Adams

Andrew Belcher

Andrew Johnson

Andrew Rice

Angelo Palo

Anita Moreau

April Linton

Aurora Lee

Barbara Summers

Barbara White

Becky Hancock

Beryl Carpenter

Bethany Fenlason

Betty Forbes

Bianca Elliott

Bill Cleveland

Bill Pruett

Bob Britting

Bram van den Heuvel

Brian Metzger

Bruce Bridges

Bruce Collier

Bruce Smith

Caleb Worgess

Carlyle Kilmore

Carol Pace

Carol Heim

Caroline Crawford

Caroline Fleming

Caroline S Wong

Carol Lee

Carol Moyer

Carolyn Lafferty

Catherine C Newton

Charese Jackson

Charlotte Gibson

Charlotte Hobbs

Cheryl A Chojnacki
Cheryl Stieben
Cheryl Warren
Christian Berry
Christine Harrison
Clairmene Pascal
Connie Bryan
Connie Goss
Craig Balden
Craig Lins
Craig Scott
Cynthia J Puckett
Dale Hahs
Dale Masser
Daniel Lauk
Daniel Summers
Darlene M Hopkins
Darlene Silas
David Boerschlein
David F Withee
David Glover
David J Forbes
David Mullen
David N Hanley
David Sandlin
David Shortess
David Smith
David Whisler
Debbie Nispel
Debbie Piper
Deborah Bartow
Deborah Bush
Deborah Miniard
Dennis Jackson
Dianne Forrest
Donna Borkenhagen
Donna Mullis
Douglas Hayes
Drew Curley
Ed Davis
Edgar Navera
Edward Kosky
Edward Quigley
Elaine VanRegenmorter
Elizabeth Nataly Silvestre Herbas
Ellen Lee
Emeline Thermidor
Emily Lee
Esther Roman
Esther Trew
Esther Zirk
Ethel Lynn Baker
Evangeline Puen
Evelyn Wildgust
Fletcher Coleman

Freda Dibble
Gail Spell
Gary Greer
Gary Shogren
Gay Ellen Stulp
Gene Gossman
George Arlyn Briggs
Gerald L. Naughton
Glen Tallent
Grace Balwit
Grace Bird
Greg Stoffregen
Gretchen Stencil
Hallie Miller
Harry Harriss
Heather Hicks
Helen Morse
Hendrik deVries
Henry Bult
Henry Whitney
Hilary O'Sullivan
Ibrahim Audu
Ines Gipson
Irene J Dodson
Jackie Jones
Jacqueline Bartley
James Giddens
James Pedersen
James Pohlig
James Roe
Janet O'Herron
Janice Connor
Jaqueline Rotruck
Jeanette Friesen
Jeff Graf
Jeff Kennedy
Jeff Martin
Jennifer Cunneen
Jenny Thomas
Jerry Lund
Jessica Lauk
Jim Frederick
Jim Lee
Jimmy Warren
Jim Rotruck
Jim Swartzentruber
Jody Garcia
Joe Chater
Joel Bryan
Joey Howell
John Anderson
John Geddis
John D Rogers
John Hutchins
John Luton

John Pace
John P Tornifolio
Jolene Valeu
Jon Haahr
Joseph Fithian
Joseph Greene
Joseph Wharton
Joshua Berkowitz
Joshua Calhoun
Joshua Rister
Josh Wondra
Joy Anderson
Joyce Jacobs
Joyce Pedersen
JT Crowder
Judi Brodeen
Judith Cline
Judith C Yon
Julia N Bult
Patty Li
Julie Susanto
Kahar Barat
Kannah Sellers
Kara Anderson
Karen Davie
Karen Dreesen
Karen Fabean
Karen Riecks
Karen Smith
Karen Turner
Kathleen Glover
Kathryn Hendrix
Kathy Mentink
Katrina Geurink
Kay Myers
Kelly Strong
Ken Haugh
Kim Puterbaugh
Kristin Butts Page
Kristin Rinne
Kwesi Opoku-debrah
Langston Spell
Larry Sallee
Lawrence Lipe
Lee Sipe
Leonard Smith
Lester Harper
Lia Hadley
Linda Buckman
Linda Dale Barton
Linda Havemeier
Linda Homer
Linda Lee Sebastien
Linn Peterson
Liz Dakota

Lloyd Box
Luis Keelin
Madeline Kilmore
Maggie D Paul
Marc Nelson
Mardi Welo
Margo Hoffman
Marilyn Cook
Marjean Swann
Marjorie Francis
Mark Albertini
Mark Chapman
Mark Thomas
Marselene Norton
Mary Jane Davis
Mary Jean Stout
Mary Landon
Mary Scarborough
Megan Kidwell
Melissa Roe
Merton Dibble
Meseret Abraham-Zemedede
Michael Bush
Michael Connor
Michael Francis
Michael Geurink
Mike Tisdell
Mickey White
Miel Horrilleno
Monique Greer
Morgan Mellette
Morris Anderson
Nancy C. Naughton
Nancy Neu
Nancy VanCott
Neal Snook
Nicholas Scovil
Nick Dettman
Nils Friberg
Noah Crabtree
Pamela B Johnston
Pamela Nungesser
Pamela Roberts
Pam Gullifer
Pat Ankney
Pat Giddens
Patricia Brougher
Patricia Carson
Patricia Cleveland
Patricia Foster
Patricia Middlebrooks
Paul Mellema
Paula Carlson
Paula Oestreich
Paul Holloway

Paul Nungesser
Peggy Anderson
Peggyrose Swartzentruber
Peter Polloni
Phillip Harms
Phyllis Mortensen
Priscilla Enggren
Rachel Agheyisi
Rachel Ropp
Raif Turner
Ray Puen
Reina Y Mora
Rene Bahrenfuss
Renee Triplett
Rhonda Bartels
Richard Beatty
Richard Moreau
Richard Rutter
Richard Stevens
Rick Keaton
Robby Little
Robert W Johnson
Rochelle Hook
Rodney White
Rolaine Franz
Ronald D Hook
Rosario Baria
Roxann Carey
Roxanne Pittard
Ruben Michael Garay
Russell Isham
Russ Perry
Ruth Calo
Ruth E Withee
Ruth Montgomery
Ryan Blizek
Sam Todd
Samuel Njuguna
Sandy Anderson
Sandy Blanes
Sara Giesmann
Sara Van Cott (Barnes)
Sharon Johnson
Sharon Peterson
Sharon Shortess
Shelly Harms
Sherie Nelson
Sherman Sebastien
Sherry Mosher
Stacey Swanson
Steve Gibbs
Steve Mercier
Susan Langohr
Susan Quigley
Susan Snook

Suzanne Richards
Sylvia Thomas
Sze Suze Lau
Tabitha Price
Tammy L Enns
Tammy White
Teresa Everett-Leone
Teresa Linn
Terri Collins
Theresa Baker
Thomas Jopling
Thomas Nickell
Thomas Warren
Tim Coleman
Tim Ingram
Tim Linn
Tim Lovestrand
Tim Mentink
Tom Penry
Tom William Warren
Toni Shuma
Tracie Pogue
Tricia Coffman
Vicki Ivester
Victoria G DeKraker
Victor M Prieto
Vivian Kamph
Vivian Richardson
Ward Pyles
Warren Blaisdell
Wayne Homer
Wendy Coleman
Wendy Colon
Wilbur Zirk
Wil Gipson
William Carson
William Cline
William Dickerson
William Smitherman
William Wilder
Yvonne Tallent

unfoldingWord® Literal Text Contributors

Alrick G. Headley, M.Div., Th.M.
Adam W. Nagelvoort, M.Div. Academic Ministries, Columbia International University
Dave Statezni, BA Orig langs., M.Div. Fuller Theological Seminary
Bram van den Heuvel, M.A.
C. Harry Harriss, M.Div.
David Trombold, M. Div.
Elizabeth Oakes, BA in Religious Studies, Linguistics
George "Drew" Curley, M.Div., PhD, Professor of Biblical Languages
Hendrik "Henry" de Vries
Henry Whitney, BA Linguistics
Jesse Griffin, BA Biblical Studies, MA Biblical Languages

James N. Pohlig, M.Div., MA in Linguistics, D. Litt. in Biblical Languages
Larry T Brooks, M.Div., Assemblies of God Theological Seminary
Larry Sallee, Th.M Dallas Theological Seminary, D.Min. Columbia Biblical Seminary
Paul M Fahnestock, M.Div. Reformed Theological Seminary, D. Min. Pittsburgh Theological Seminary
Perry Oakes, PhD in Old Testament, MA in Linguistics
Peter Smircich, BA Philosophy
Susan Quigley, MA in Linguistics
Thomas Warren, M.Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, D.Min, Reformed Theological Seminary
Timothy Neu, Ph.D. Biblical Studies
Ward Pyles, M.Div., Western Baptist Theological Seminary
David Trombold
Dean Ropp
Gene Mullen
James Vigen
Leonard Smith
Nicholas Alsop
Michael Francis
Door43 World Missions Community

unfoldingWord® Simplified Text Contributors

Alrick G. Headley, M.Div., Th.M.
Adam W. Nagelvoort, M.Div. Academic Ministries, Columbia International University
Dave Statezni, BA Orig langs., M.Div. Fuller Theological Seminary
Bram van den Heuvel, M.A.
C. Harry Harriss, M.Div.
David Trombold, M. Div.
Elizabeth Oakes, BA in Religious Studies, Linguistics
George "Drew" Curley, M.Div., PhD, Professor of Biblical Languages
Hendrik "Henry" de Vries
Henry Whitney, BA Linguistics
Jesse Griffin, BA Biblical Studies, MA Biblical Languages
James N. Pohlig, M.Div., MA in Linguistics, D. Litt. in Biblical Languages
Larry T Brooks, M.Div., Assemblies of God Theological Seminary
Larry Sallee, Th.M Dallas Theological Seminary, D.Min. Columbia Biblical Seminary
Paul M Fahnestock, M.Div. Reformed Theological Seminary, D. Min. Pittsburgh Theological Seminary
Perry Oakes, PhD in Old Testament, MA in Linguistics
Peter Smircich, BA Philosophy
Susan Quigley, MA in Linguistics
Thomas Warren, M.Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, D.Min, Reformed Theological Seminary
Timothy Neu, Ph.D. Biblical Studies
Ward Pyles, M.Div., Western Baptist Theological Seminary
David Trombold
Dean Ropp
Gene Mullen
James Vigen
Leonard Smith
Nicholas Alsop
Michael Francis
Door43 World Missions Community

unfoldingWord® Translation Academy Contributors

Jesse Griffin, BA in Biblical Studies, MA in Biblical Languages

Perry Oakes, PhD in Old Testament, MA in Linguistics
Susan Quigley, MA in Linguistics
Henry Whitney, BA in Linguistics
James N. Pohlig, M.Div., MA in Linguistics, D. Litt. in Biblical Languages
Ben Jore, BA Biblical Studies, M.Div.
Joel D. Ruark, PhD in Old Testament, MA in Theology
Todd L. Price, PhD in New Testament/Linguistics
Bev Staley
Carol Brinneman
Jody Garcia
Kara Anderson
Kim Puterbaugh
Lizz Carlton
Door43 World Missions Community

unfoldingWord® Translation Words Contributors

Andrew Belcher
David Book
Jesse Griffin, BA Biblical Studies, MA Biblical Languages
Henry Whitney, Bible translator, Papua New Guinea, 1982–2000
Larry Sallee, Th.M Dallas Theological Seminary, D.Min. Columbia Biblical Seminary
Lizz Carlton
Jan Zanutto
Matthew Latham
Perry Oakes, PhD in Old Testament, MA in Linguistics
Richard Joki
Door43 World Missions Community